



11419/3









Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2018 with funding from  
Wellcome Library

[https://archive.org/details/b30531093\\_0001](https://archive.org/details/b30531093_0001)



Ex Libris  
Georgij Wheatley

1797

---







1812  
43130

A  
T R E A T I S E  
O F T H E  
V E N E R E A L D I S E A S E,  
I n S i x B O O K S;

C O N T A I N I N G  
A n A c c o u n t o f t h e O R I G I N A L, P R O -  
P A G A T I O N, a n d C O N T A G I O N o f t h i s  
D I S T E M P E R i n g e n e r a l.

A s a l s o o f t h e  
N A T U R E, C A U S E, a n d C U R E o f a l l V E N E R E A L  
D I S O R D E R S i n p a r t i c u l a r, w h e t h e r L o c a l o r  
U n i v e r s a l.

T o g e t h e r w i t h  
A n A b r i d g m e n t o f t h e s e v e r a l D i s c o u r s e s, w h i c h h a v e b e e n  
w r i t t e n u p o n t h i s S u b j e c t f r o m t h e f i r s t A p p e a r a n c e o f  
t h e V E N E R E A L D I S E A S E i n *E u r o p e* t o t h i s T i m e, w i t h  
c r i t i c a l R e m a r k s u p o n t h e m.

---

W r i t t e n o r i g i n a l l y i n *L a t i n*

B y J O H N A S T R U C,

Phyſician to his preſent Maſteſty the King of *France*,  
*Auguſtus II.* late King of *Poland*, and to his Highneſs the  
preſent Duke of *Orleans*.

---

A n d n o w t r a n ſ l a t e d i n t o *E n g l i ſ h* b y

W I L L I A M B A R R O W B Y, M. B.

---

V O L. I.


---

L O N D O N,

Printed for W. INNYS and R. MANBY at the Weſt-End of  
St. Paul's, C. DAVIS in *Pater-Noſter-Row*, and J. CLARKE  
under the *Royal-Exchange*, in *Cornhill*. M D C C X X X V I I.

STATE OF NEW YORK

WELLCOME  
HISTORICAL





---

---

T H E  
T R A N S L A T O R ' s  
P R E F A C E.

**T**HE great demand which has been made from Paris for this Treatise of Dr. Astruc's in the Latin tongue, and the esteem which it is held in by the Physicians of our own nation, were strong inducements to me to naturalize this Foreigner, and to make him speak a language which might render his labours still more extensively advantageous. To say any thing of the method and order which is observed in this Treatise, were to break in upon our Author's Preface; and to attempt an encomium upon the author himself, were to undertake a task which I am very unequal to. The character already given of this Treatise by Dr. Turner (to whose judgment in a subject of this kind the highest deference is due) is so true and ingenuous, that I doubt not but it will be readily subscrib'd to by every impartial reader. \* This Latin Treatise of Astruc's, says the Doctor, however free he has made with my Countrymen as well as myself, contains not on-

\* See Dr. Turner's preface to his *Aphrodisiacus*.

## The Translator's P R E F A C E.

ly the most ample collection, but affords the most useful and instructive history of the *Venereal Disease*, that is hitherto extant.

*Interest and prejudice will necessarily raise enemies to this piece, the empirical practitioner will be very unwilling to quit his road, and will with great difficulty be persuaded to open his eyes to look back upon the paths of ignorance, through which he has blindly travelled. The dispensers of specific Arcana and universal Remedies are too well acquainted with the sweets that accrue to them from their frauds to listen to a rational method of practice. The short-hand method will still have its followers, and whether the bait be fumigation, drop, or pill, there will always remain credulous persons enough to swallow it. But the merit of our Author's work is far superior to any attacks it may meet with from that quarter.*

*As to what concerns myself, I have endeavoured to give the public a just translation, in which I have consulted truth rather than elegance, and have every where been more strictly observant of the rules of decency, than those of criticism; for I had far rather be found guilty of barbarism than uncleanness of expression. I shall not detain the reader any longer from a work that will give him pleasure and advantage.*

Spittle-Square with-  
out Bishopsgate,  
Feb. 22, 1737.

Will. Barrowby, jun.



---

---

T H E

P R E F A C E.

**I**N most of the books, which have been publish'd upon the *Venereal Disease*, there are evidently abundance of faults, though these are not always the same, nor even of a like nature. I may easily be excused for my freedom in this censure, as envy has not the least share in the reflection. In the more antient, under which name I comprehend such as were written before the year 1600. there appears to be wanting a more accurate description of Venereal symptoms, a more just knowledge of Pharmacy and Physicks, a fuller exposition of causes, and which is of still greater moment, more certain diagnosticks and prognosticks of the distemper, with a more effectual method of cure, in which less regard should be had to *Guaiacum*, *China*, *Sarsa-parilla*, and the sudorifick medicines, and a greater deference be paid to Mercury, in which the just value of a mercurial course should be set in a proper light, and the right method of administering it clearly laid down. But these do

not



not seem so much the faults of the authors, as of the age they liv'd in ; and may the more easily be pass'd over, as the remedy of this disease was not then sufficiently known, as they thought it criminal to dissent from the practice of the antients, as Mercury was in general judg'd to be a poisonous drug, and the effects of *Guaiaicum* were cried up beyond measure as so many miracles.

There is a more general and grievous defect, which runs through the modern writings, that have been publish'd in our own or the last age. For you will scarce find any one discourse in this period, of a proper length, which treats of Venereal disorders in the manner, that the nature of the subject requires. We have indeed a great many little dissertations upon several branches of the *Venereal Disease*; but these are for the most part trivial, barren, and hasty performances, in which the principal points that ought to have been consider'd, are scarcely touch'd upon. In many of them you will find new-devis'd notions, call'd *hypotheses*, in which the Physicians of the last age, after they had cast off the yoke of the antients, evidently indulg'd themselves too much, and as they refus'd to submit to authority, so they did not enough consult experience and reason. Lastly, amongst so many writers, there is not one, who has taken care to give an accurate description of the mercurial method of cure, or point out the several rocks, through the midst of which we are to direct our course; but in general have all some secret remedy to recommend, which they set off with such extravagant commendations, as sufficiently

ficiently expose their fraudulent designs, and clearly shew<sup>a</sup> *se sui quæstus causâ falsas suscitare sententias*, that they wrote their dissertations with no other view, than to impose upon mankind, and gain to themselves some private advantage.

Such mean arts as these should be left to Quacks and Mountebanks, <sup>b</sup> *quorum stultitiæ quæstus impudentia est*, but should be carefully avoided by all persons of reputation and character, who, as lovers of truth and enemies to fraud, have the welfare of mankind at heart. For which reason I am sorry to find, that several regular Surgeons, some foreign Physicians, and one or two of our own Countrymen, have made pretensions to such private remedies, and industriously taken pains to conceal them, that the insignificance of them might not be discovered, and the credulous vulgar be imposed on, for the sake of some disreputable gain they have scandalously hoped to obtain from them.

What I have said is sufficient to shew, that a new discourse is wanting upon this subject, drawn up with greater accuracy, length, and faithfulness; though at the same time it may serve to convince us, how many difficulties the undertaker has to struggle with, and what caution it becomes him to use, if he desires to satisfy the just expectations of the learned upon this article.

For my own part, before I sat down to write, I thoroughly consider'd them, and was very sensible that I had to treat of whatever bore

<sup>a</sup> *Ennius*, in fragment.

<sup>b</sup> *Phædr. lib. i. fab. 14.*



any relation to the original, eruption, and propagation of this disease; whatever concern'd the nature of contagion, the several kinds of it, the different ways by which it will sometimes after admission lie lurking in the blood, and at other times break out in various shapes of violence; whatever had reference to the causes, symptoms, signs, and method of cure of all Venereal disorders, whether local or universal, in such manner, <sup>a</sup> *ut vetustis novitatem, novis auctoritatem, obsoletis nitorem, obscuris lucem, fastiditis gratiam, dubiis fidem, omnibus verò naturam, & naturæ suæ omnia darem*; in a word, as *Domitius Piso* expresses it in *Pliny*, *ut thesaurum facerem potius quam librum*.

I do not presume that I have thoroughly executed all that I design'd; nor had I the vanity to imagine, when first I form'd my scheme, that I should be able to do so; *me-cum enim habito*, nor am I ignorant, *quid valeant humeri, quid ferre recusent*. But I did suppose, that as I had a laborious, difficult, and obscure point under my consideration, I might lawfully flatter myself with such success, as might suffice to keep up my spirits, and carry me through the work I had undertaken; and the more so, as the very attempt to succeed has generally been reckoned commendable, and never censured that I know of, <sup>b</sup> *cum etiam non assecutis voluisse abundè pulchrum atque magnificum sit*. And thus dispos'd I made no scruple to set about treating upon this subject in its full extent, and for the sake of

<sup>a</sup> *Plin. in Pref. Hist. Natural.*

<sup>b</sup> *Plin. ubi supra.*



## The P R E F A C E.

order and perspicuity to divide the whole into six books.

In the first I have given the history of this disease in its infancy, maturity, and declension, and shewn that its original must be deriv'd from the Islands of the *West Indies*, whence it was unhappily transported into our climate; so that by reason of this terrible distemper brought thence into *Europe*, we may justly take up that complaint of *America*, which the *Romans* are said of old to have made of *Asia*, upon account of the depravity of manners introduc'd from thence into the republick, <sup>a</sup> *devictam vi-ctores suos corrupisse*; and lastly, that this dreadful disorder has already pass'd through several stages, which have been distinguish'd by the accession or disappearance of different symptoms, and that we have probable grounds to hope, it now daily advances towards its declension, tho' hitherto by slow degrees.

Under this head was the proper place to have considered several questions, which I am sensible are sometimes brought into dispute; as, whether the Leprosy, describ'd by *Moses* in the fourteenth chapter of *Leviticus*, was the same distemper with the present *Venereal Disease*? Whether the sore boils, <sup>b</sup> wherewith *Satan* smote *Job*, by God's permission, from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head, are not to be understood of the same distemper? Whether *David* himself had not the *Venereal Disease*, as he seems to have given a lively description of its symptoms in some of his *Psalms*? And lastly, whether the Author of the Book of *Ec-*

<sup>a</sup> *Flor. lib. iii. cap. 12.*

<sup>b</sup> *Job chap. ii.*

## The PREFACE.

*clefasticus*, does not allude to the *Venereal Disease* in chap. xix. § 2, and 3, where he says, *He that cleaveth to Harlots will become vile, Moths and Worms will have him to heritage.* But whilst I was engaged in giving an answer to difficulties of greater consequence, and such as more naturally fell under my enquiry, I know not how it happened, I suffer'd these to escape me.

But the fault of this omission, if it may deserve that name, may easily be excused, as the objections alledg'd are so very trifling, that they scarce deserve to be taken notice of. For 1. it is the general opinion of all <sup>a</sup> Divines, that the Leprosy of the *Jews*, describ'd by *Moses* in *Leviticus*, was the same with the Leprosy of the *Arabians*, of which we have so largely treated in our discourse. And therefore as we have sufficiently prov'd the Leprosy of the *Arabians* to have been different from the *Venereal Disease*, both in its nature, cause, manner of contagion, symptoms, method of cure, &c. it will follow, that the dispute concerning the Leprosy of the *Jews*, which is the principal point here to be consider'd, and upon which the rest in a manner depend, must at the same time have been decided.

2. It must be own'd indeed, that <sup>b</sup> *Franciscus Vatablus* has interpreted the boils, wherewith *Job* is said to have been smitten, of the *Venereal Disease*, and has herein been follow'd.

<sup>a</sup> See *Tho. Bartholin. de morbis Biblicis, cap. 8.* and *J. le Clerc in speciali diatribâ de leprâ Judæorum*, publish'd at the end of the third tome of his Commentaries upon the Bible.

<sup>b</sup> In his marginal Annotations upon *Job*, chap. ii. § 7.



by <sup>a</sup> *Cyprianus Cisterciensis*, that this opinion seems to have been countenanced by <sup>b</sup> *Joannes de Pineda*, a *Jesuit*, <sup>c</sup> *Jacobus Bolducius*, a *Capuchin*, and <sup>d</sup> *Dom Calmet*, a *Benedictine* of the Congregation of *St. Viton* and *Hidulfus*; that there were some formerly, as we learn from <sup>e</sup> *Ulricus Hutten*, who deriv'd the original of this disease from the sores of *Job*; and that it was usual for pocky people to apply to <sup>f</sup> *Job* in their prayers, as the particular patron of this distemper, under which he had labour'd so severely himself. But this credulity of the ancients to me appears very surprizing; nor can I see what pretensions any reasonable man could ever have had for giving way to such an imagination. For as nothing can be plainer, than that the *Venereal Disease* first made its appearance in our parts of the world at the close of the fifteenth century; so is there not the least resemblance between *Job's* distemper, as describ'd in chap. vi, xvi, xix, and xx, and the *Venereal Disease*, whereon to ground an argument in favour of this opinion. So that it were much better, either to say nothing at all concerning the nature of *Job's* boils with <sup>g</sup> *Joannes Mercerus*; or with <sup>h</sup> *Origen*, <sup>i</sup> *St. John Chrysostom*, <sup>j</sup> *Polychronius*, and <sup>k</sup> *Apollonius*, sup-

<sup>a</sup> *Comment. in Job, cap. ii.*    <sup>b</sup> *Comment. in Job cap. ii. § 7, 8.*  
<sup>c</sup> *Comment. in lib. Job cap. xxx. § 30. Tom. I.*    <sup>d</sup> *Dissert. sur la maladie de Job.*    <sup>e</sup> *De morbi Gallici curatione per administrationem ligni Guaiaci, cap. I.*    <sup>f</sup> See below Book V. at the year 1520. under the article of *John le Maire*; *Molanus in Diario medicorum ecclesiastico ad 10 Maii*, which is the feast of *Job*; *Baillet, Vies des Saints de l'ancien Testament*, 10 May.    <sup>g</sup> *Comment in Job, chap. ii. § 7.*    <sup>h</sup> *Contra Celsum, lib. vi. p. 503.*    <sup>i</sup> *In Catenâ Græcorum patrum in B. Jobum, collectore Nicetâ.*



pose it the same with the *Elephantiasis*, which was a common distemper in *Arabia* upon the borders of *Euphrates*,<sup>a</sup> where *Job* liv'd; than to advance such extravagant fancies, without the least authority whatsoever to support them.

3. Nor have we any better reason to conclude, that <sup>b</sup> *David* had the foul disease; because in *Psalms* vi. *vs* 2, and 3. *Psalms* xxxii. *vs* 3. and especially in *Psalms* xxxviii. *vs* 4, 6, and 8, he says, *there is no health in his flesh, neither any rest in his bones; that his wounds stink and are corrupt; that his loins are filled with a sore disease, and there is no whole part in his body.* 'Tis plain from hence indeed, that *David*, when he wrote, was afflicted with a severe disease; but it does not therefore follow, that his disease was Venereal; and even though it were certain, that the *Venereal Disease* was as common in *David's* time as it is at present, it would be a rash censure to charge it upon him, as there is no sufficient affinity between the symptoms mention'd by *David*, and the symptoms of the *Venereal Disease* to give any room for the suspicion; and yet tho' there was a nearer analogy between the symptoms recorded by *David* and the symptoms of the *Venereal Disease*, there could be no grounds for the belief of this opinion, since it may evidently be prov'd, that the *Venereal Disease* was not antiently known in these parts of the world.

Lastly, they lie under a still greater mistake, who think, that the venereal disease is referr'd to in the passages quoted from *Ecclesiasticus*, as nothing can be plainer, than that those passages

<sup>a</sup> *Frederici Spanhemii Historia Jobi, cap. 3.* <sup>b</sup> *Gui Patin, Lettre 368.*

relate wholly to the ignominy, disgrace, poverty, sickness, and other ills, which usually attend upon whoremongers and adulterers. Thus in a like passage in the book of *Proverbs*, *ch. v. v. 8, & seq.* Wisdom exhorteth her sons, *My son, says she, remove thy way far from a strange woman, and come not nigh the doors of her house; lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel; lest strangers be filled with thy wealth, and thy labours be in the house of a stranger; and thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed.* And to the same purpose we have also several admonitions in <sup>x</sup> profane writers. But of this by the by. To return now to our subject.

II. In the second book we have explained the nature, quality, propagation, and efficacy of the venereal poison, and have then made an historical enquiry at what time and by whom the several remedies, which are judg'd to be of service in the Venereal Disease, were introduc'd; such as *Quicksilver*, *Guaiaicum*, *China-root*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Sassafras-wood*, and the *mercurial Preparations*; as also with what zeal the virtues of each were long cry'd up, 'till at last the cause was decided in favour of Mercury.

III. And thus having once got over all historical difficulties, and discuss'd the questions which occur'd in Physiology and Pathology, a way was naturally open'd for falling directly upon the subject itself, the point a physician is most nearly concern'd in, and treating expressly of all venereal disorders, whether local, which

<sup>2</sup> So *Plautus* in *Truculento*, *Act. II. Sc. 7.* *Meretrix meum herum miserum suâ blanditiâ impulit in pauperiem; privavit bonis, lyce, honore, atque amicis.*



*The P R E F A C E.*

are, as it were, an introduction to the approaching distemper, and to which we have spoke in the third book; or universal, which are the certain signs of a confirm'd Pox, and whereof we have largely discours'd in book the fourth. And having explain'd in both their respective natures, causes, symptoms, diagnostick and prognostick signs, I have farther laid down the particular methods of cure, which are proper to be us'd in every kind or degree of these several disorders.

And here I have particularly endeavour'd to digest the whole into order in as short and clear a manner as possibly I could; wherein how well I have succeeded must be left to the judgment of the reader. Tho' this I may venture to affirm, and 'tis what I have principally aim'd at, that I have been very impartial in all my relations; I have suppress'd nothing, which I thought might be useful, nor omitted any thing which I judg'd might be necessary; I have set down all the remedies, which by experience I have found to be efficacious and such as may be relied on; and wherever I have mention'd any that are of doubtful and uncertain effect, I have always given the reader a caution concerning them; that as I have kept nothing back from his knowledge with any bad design, so neither have I extoll'd any thing beyond the praises it has justly deserv'd; but throughout the whole have acted with that candour and ingenuity, that sollicitude and concern for the welfare of the patient, as might be expected from a physician and a fellow-creature; so that though my performance may be deem'd imperfect, and upon that score unworthy of commen-



commendation, I hope it may at least meet with a kind reception from the good intentions I had in drawing it up.

The forms of medicines, which I have given, are such as are in common practice, and alike suited to general use. The rest, which require to be varied according to the nature and degree of the disease or the strength of the patient, I have purposely omitted, lest they should prove a stumbling-block to young practitioners, who would be apt to order them without distinction to all persons that should fall in their way. But the principal and most effectual medicines, which are serviceable in the several disorders incident to this distemper, I have been peculiarly careful to set down, beginning with the gentlest, and proceeding to the most violent, and have mark'd down the proper dose of each; so that there can be no difficulty of throwing 'em into extemporaneous forms, as occasion requires. But this I would advise the younger physicians, that their mixtures and compositions may always consist <sup>a</sup> *ex paucis re-*  
*mediis ex causa non ex conjecturâ assumptis*. For the confus'd, promiscuous heap of ingredients, which some people throw into their <sup>b</sup> senseless compositions, is not only, as <sup>c</sup> *Pliny* expresses it, *ostentatio artis et portentosæ scientiæ venditatio*, but also as he elsewhere has it, <sup>d</sup> *impudentia*, <sup>e</sup> *fraus*, <sup>f</sup> *perfidia est*, and for the most part prejudicial to the patient, as by this means unne-

<sup>a</sup> *Plin. Hist. Nat lib. 22. cap. 24.*

<sup>b</sup> *Inexplicabiles, ibid.*

29. cap. 1.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid. lib. 24. cap. 1.*

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid. lib. 22.*

cap. 24.

<sup>e</sup> *Ibid. lib. 4. cap. 1.*

<sup>f</sup> *Ibid. lib. 29.*

cap. 1.

cessary and insignificant medicines are always forc'd down, and very often such as are foreign to the purpose.

V. and VI. I had now in appearance put the finishing hand to my discourse, when I judg'd it would be proper to subjoin a chronological account of all the authors, who have wrote upon the same subject; that thus we might as it were at one view, discern what different people have thought at different times of the original, nature, and remedies of the Venereal Disease, what each particular person has done towards advancing the cure of it, and in a word, thro' what perplexities, and by whose means chiefly, the method that is now in use has been brought to that height of perfection, where at present it seems to stand.

With this view I carefully read over all the authors I could get; and diligently pick'd out of each of them whatever I found new, or singular, or worth taking notice of; all which I digested into a chronological order, and divided into two other books, a fifth and sixth; whereof the former treats of all the authors, which liv'd from the time of the first eruption of this disease to the year 1600. and the other of such as have wrote particular treatises upon Venereal disorders to this very day. By this means we have a series and order of the particular cares and sollicitudes, which perplex'd the physicians, and may learn from hence, with what consternation they were struck upon the appearance of this astonishing distemper, with what diffidence and ill success they first went about the cure of it, with what fear and trembling they sought out for proper remedies, thro' how  
many



many miscarriages they gain'd their experience, and by what degrees and dangers they came to the knowledge of the following propositions, which were neither foreseen nor expected by the practitioner, which long seem'd doubtful to many because of their novelty, and at last came to be assented to by all, as being founded upon most certain experience.

1. *That the Venereal Disease is a kind of distemper, which cannot be spontaneously bred in our climate by any error in diet, or other deprav'd state of the non-naturals; but is produced and perpetuated here by a sort of morbidick fewel originally brought from abroad, which is of a lasting nature, or rather is constantly renew'd; which circumstance before the coming of the Venereal Disease amongst us, was never affirm'd of any other kind of distemper, or so much as thought of; which did not plainly appear to be the case with the Venereal Disease till above sixty years after its appearance; which is now confirm'd by most certain experience; and which some are of opinion was formerly the case with the leprosy of the Arabians, so long as it rag'd in Europe, and is still the case with the Asiatick plague, which at some times makes such ravages in Europe.*

2. *That this morbidick fewel, or seeds of the distemper, which they call the Venereal poison, though it cannot by any means be generated in our climate, yet if it be any way convey'd into the blood, though in the smallest and most indiscernible particles, it does there easily for the most part increase, multiply, and gather strength; which fact is absolutely certain in the Venereal Disease; seems to have been formerly true of the infection communicated in the Elephantiasis or*  
Lepro-



## The P R E F A C E.

Leprosy; and is highly probable in the contagion spread by the Plague, though some are of a different opinion.

3. *On the other hand, that this poison shall sometimes lie lurking in the blood for several years without any manifest prejudice, and consequently without any apparent symptom; and yet that it shall be preserv'd there so entire, as to be capable of exerting itself when occasion offers, and frequently with so much violence, as to produce the most fatal effects; which is a circumstance, that some of our ancestors have discover'd in the poison flowing from the bite of a mad dog, but is more certainly found to be true of the Venereal poison from abundance of instances.*

4. *That the use of Mercury and mercurial preparations is only able to extirpate the Venereal poison, and if cautiously administer'd, is always a safe, innocent, and effectual remedy; and yet before the eruption of the Venereal Disease, the administration of it was thought highly criminal, and in the first age after its appearance was disapprov'd of by several Physicians, thro' too credulous a regard for the opinion of the antients, who by mistake had censur'd Mercury as poisonous, though at last we have learnt from experience, that it is the most effectual remedy in this disease.*

5. *That a salivation may alike be raised from the use of a mercurial unktion, or the taking down mercurial preparations, a kind of evacuation unknown to the Physicians in former times, though now the most certain remedy for the Venereal Disease, and by experience found to be of singular benefit in several other distempers.*

6. *And*



6. And lastly, that for the most part this is perform'd by the sole rubbing a mercurial ointment upon the skin, from whence we may gather the very great usefulness and efficacy of external unction, a kind of application, which one would wonder had not as yet been made with other medicines besides Mercury, and in other cases besides the *Venereal Disease*.

'Tis plain therefore, that from the irruption of the *Venereal Disease* into our parts of the world, mankind has been afflicted with a great and grievous misfortune, but at the same time both the theory and practice of Physick have thereby receiv'd great improvements, as though we were only to be taught by the dangers, to which we are expos'd. Thus the art of war is never more advanc'd than by destructive engagements, which carry off abundance of people. Thus new modes of fortifications, of service in the defence of cities, are never more happily found out, or more diligently brought into use, than upon the invention of such new machines, as seem more commodious for carrying on the siege.

But that young Students might not be led into a mistake by the name or reputation of any Author, I have thought proper to give a judgment of the value of the greatest part of these discourses, and of the opinions they contain; wherein I have not only been impartial, but modest, as it was fit I should be, I might also add, *reserv'd*, unless when I have had to do with Quacks and Mountebanks, whose ignorance, frauds, and impudence, I have thought it equally of service to the Faculty, and of benefit to the rest of mankind, to lay open and expose.

# THE CONTENTS.

## BOOK I.

OF the original, propagation, and periods of the *Venereal Disease*.

CHAP. I. *That the Venereal Disease was not formerly known either to the Greeks or Romans,* Page 1

CHAP. II. *Certain passages of the antients explain'd, which have been misinterpreted of the Venereal Disease,* 6

CHAP. III. *Other arguments examin'd, which are brought to prove the antiquity of the Venereal Disease,* 15

CHAP. IV. *That the first appearance of the Venereal Disease was between the years 1494. and 1496.* 23

CHAP. V. *An examination of certain passages in the writings of some Physicians and Surgeons before the year 1494. which seem to contradict the period assign'd,* 31

CHAP. VI. *The testimonies lately produc'd by Mr. William Becket in favour of the antiquity of the Venereal Disease explain'd,* 39

CHAP. VII. *Some other arguments answer'd, which have been urg'd in favour of the antiquity of the Venereal Disease,* 52

CHAP. VIII. *Fabulous opinions concerning the original of the Venereal Disease recited and confuted,* 66

CHAP. IX. *That the Venereal Disease was formerly common in the Antilles Islands, discover'd by Christopher Columbus, and especially in the Island of Hispaniola,*



# The CONTENTS.

<i>Spaniola, now call'd the Island of St. Dominick, and from thence transported into Europe,</i>	77
CHAP. X. <i>That the Venereal Disease, imported from Hispaniola, was propagated from the Spaniards to the Neapolitans, from both to the French, and from all three to the other Europæan nations, and most of the people of Asia and Africa; though under the torrid Zone there are some countries, where it seems to be a native and endemial disease,</i>	84
CHAP. XI. <i>A conjecture concerning the causes, why the Venereal Disease was formerly common in Hispaniola, and the other Islands of the West Indies,</i>	95
CHAP. XII. <i>Of the periods which the Venereal Disease has already had in Europe to this day,</i>	105
CHAP. XIII. <i>Of the periods, which we may venture to prognosticate the Venereal Disease will have hereafter,</i>	114
CHAP. XIV. <i>Of the laws made against those, who labour'd under the Venereal Disease,</i>	121

## B O O K II.

### Of the contagion, nature, and cure of the Venereal Disease.

CHAP. I. <i>In what manner the Venereal Disease is contracted,</i>	136
CHAP. II. <i>Of the nature of the Venereal poison.</i>	145
CHAP. III. <i>How the Venereal poison is introduc'd, and by what rule the quantity of it is to be estimated,</i>	152
CHAP. IV. <i>Why the Venereal poison is increased or multiplied after its admission, and in what manner,</i>	159
CHAP. V. <i>By what means the Venereal poison does sometimes lurk so long in the blood without prejudice,</i>	164
CHAP. VI. <i>Of the different methods of cure, which have been practis'd in the Venereal Disease from the first appearance of the distemper to this day,</i>	170

# The CONTENTS.

CHAP. VII. Of the different use of Mercury and mercurial medicines in the cure of the Venereal Disease, from the first appearance of the distemper to this day,	193
CHAP. VIII. Of the force and efficacy of Mercury and mercurial medicines, and whence they proceed,	212
CHAP. IX. Of the easiest, safest, and most effectual method of cure,	227

## BOOK III.

Of the ætiology, diagnosticks, prognosticks, and cure of local Venereal disorders, or of the first stage of the *Venereal Disease*.

CHAP. I. Of a virulent Gonorrhœa.	
Sect. I. Its description,	247
Sect. II. Seat, differences, and causes,	249
Sect. III. Symptoms,	258
Sect. IV. Diagnosticks and prognosticks,	264
Sect. V. And cure,	274
CHAP. II. Of the empirical methods of treating a Gonorrhœa, and of the pretended means made use of to prevent it.	
Sect. I. Of the empirical methods of treating a Gonorrhœa,	284
Sect. II. Of the pretended means made use of to prevent it,	295
CHAP. III. Of two other species of a Gonorrhœa, which seldom occur.	
Sect. I. Of the dry virulent Gonorrhœa, or dry Venereal dysury,	303
Sect. II. Of the spurious Gonorrhœa, or Venereal dripping from the glans,	310
CHAP. IV. Of the disorders, which usually succeed a virulent Gonorrhœa.	
Sect. I. Of a Venereal swelling of the testicles, or a Venereal hernia,	315
Sect. II. Of a Venereal abscess in the perinæum,	322

Sect.



# The CONTENTS.

Sect. III. Of a seminal Stillicidium, or habitual Gonorrhœa,	330
Sect. IV. Of the obstinate strangury, which is the consequence of frequent Gonorrhœas,	336
CHAP. V. Of Venereal Buboës.	
Sect. I. Their definition, description, and differences,	357
Sect. II. Their causes,	359
Sect. III. Symptoms,	362
Sect. IV. Diagnosticks and prognosticks,	365
Sect. V. And cure,	368
CHAP. VI. Of the disorders, which follow upon an ill-cured bubo.	
Sect. I. Of a fistulous bubo	379
Sect. II. Of a scirrhus bubo,	385
Sect. III. Of a cancerous bubo,	390
CHAP. VII. Of chancres, or cancerous ulcers in the private parts.	
Sect. I. Their description and difference,	399
Sect. II. Their causes,	401
Sect. III. Symptoms,	406
Sect. IV. Diagnosticks and prognosticks,	410
Sect. V. And cure,	413
CHAP. VIII. Of the several disorders, which depend upon Venereal ulcers in the private parts, or follow after them.	
Sect. I. Of swellings in the prepuce and glans, in particular of the phimosis, paraphimosis, and chrysalines,	419
Sect. II. Of phymata and callous tubercles, or scirrhus chordées of the glans and prepuce,	436
Sect. III. Of a gangrene and mortification in the private parts	448
CHAP. IX. Of porri, warts, and condylomata in the private parts.	
Sect. I. Their description,	461
Sect. II. Causes,	462
Sect. III. Symptoms,	464
Sect. IV. Diagnosticks,	465
Sect. V. Prognosticks,	664
Sect. VI. And cure,	467
CHAP. X. Of the cristæ, mori, fici, mariscæ, and fissures of the anus.	

# The CONTENTS.

Sect. I. <i>Their description,</i>	470
Sect. II. <i>Causes,</i>	471
Sect. III. <i>Symptoms,</i>	473
Sect. IV. <i>Diagnosticks,</i>	474
Sect. V. <i>Prognosticks,</i>	476
Sect. IV. <i>And cure,</i>	477

## BOOK IV. VOL. II.

Of the ætiology, diagnosticks, prognosticks, and cure of the *Venereal Disease*, when it is become universal, or of the confirmed Pox.

CHAP. I. <i>Description of the confirm'd Pox,</i>	1
CHAP. II. <i>The causes of the confirm'd Pox,</i>	9
CHAP. III. <i>The symptoms of the confirm'd Pox.</i>	
Sect. I. <i>Diseases of the genitals,</i>	16
Sect. II. <i>Diseases of the skin,</i>	20
Sect. III. <i>The diseases of the mouth and nose,</i>	22
Sect. IV. <i>Venereal pains,</i>	25
Sect. V. <i>Diseases of the bones,</i>	26
Sect. VI. <i>Glandular and lymphatick tumours,</i>	36
Sect. VII. <i>Diseases of the eyes,</i>	38
Sect. VIII. <i>Diseases of the ears,</i>	41
Sect. IX. <i>Disorders of the functions,</i>	
<i>Animal,</i>	43
<i>Vital,</i>	46
<i>Natural,</i>	47
<i>Universal,</i>	49
<i>Peculiar to women.</i>	50
CHAP. IV. <i>The diagnosticks of a confirm'd Pox.</i>	
Sect. I. <i>Whether the Patient be really pox'd,</i>	53
Sect. II. <i>With what sort of a Pox the Patient is afflicted, and whether with the Pox alone,</i>	75
CHAP. V. <i>The prognosticks of a confirm'd Pox.</i>	
Sect. I. <i>What is the more violent sort of Pox, and what the most violent,</i>	79
Sect. II. <i>What sort of Pox is easy or difficult to cure,</i>	86
CHAP. VI. <i>Of the preparation for mercurial unction.</i>	
Sect. I.	



# The CONTENTS.

Sect. I. <i>Whether the Patient be at present in a condition fit to bear Mercury.</i>	95
Sect. II. <i>What season of the year is to be chosen,</i>	97
Sect. III. <i>What sort of preparation is necessary to be used before anointing,</i>	99
Sect. IV. <i>The composition of the mercurial or Neapolitan ointment,</i>	106
CHAP. VII. <i>Of the method of using the mercurial ointment, or rather liniment,</i>	
Sect. I. <i>Of the greater mercurial unction,</i>	108
Sect. II. <i>Of the greater method of administering the mercurial unction,</i>	117
CHAP. VIII. <i>Of the accidents that sometimes happen in the greater method of administering the mercurial unction, and of their remedies,</i>	124
Sect. I. <i>Accidents which happen in the first stage,</i>	125
Sect. II. <i>Accidents attending the second stage,</i>	132
Sect. III. <i>Accidents of the third stage,</i>	138
CHAP. IX. <i>Of the accidents, which sometimes happen in the gentler method of administering the mercurial unction, and of their remedies,</i>	143
Sect. I. <i>Of the accidents, which happen in this method, which are common with those in the foregoing,</i>	144
Sect. II. <i>Of the accidents, which are as it were proper to this method,</i>	147
CHAP. X. <i>Of the disorders that remain after the course of mercurial unction, which are remediable by medicine,</i>	157
Sect. I. <i>A Gonorrhœa,</i>	159
Sect. II. <i>Venereal excrescences call'd porri,</i>	163
Sect. III. <i>Habitual phimosis and paraphimosis,</i>	164
Sect. IV. <i>Condylomata and cristæ,</i>	167
Sect. V. <i>A fistula in ano, and fistula lacrymalis,</i>	168
Sect. VI. <i>Rheumatick and arthritick pains,</i>	168
Sect. VII. <i>Herpes and tetters,</i>	170
Sect. VIII. <i>Clefts in the hands,</i>	171
Sect. IX. <i>Stubborn ulcers,</i>	172
Sect. X. <i>Caries of the bones,</i>	175
Sect. XI. <i>The scurvy,</i>	178
Sect. XII. <i>Strumous and scrophulous disorders,</i>	180
CHAP. XI. <i>Of disorders, that are for the most part incurable</i>	



# The CONTENTS.

<i>curable, which sometimes remain after the course of mercurial unction is over,</i>	181
Sect. I. <i>Tumours of the testicles,</i>	182
Sect. II. <i>Distorsion of the penis,</i>	185
Sect. III. <i>Impotency to acts of venery,</i>	186
Sect. IV. <i>Nodes, ganglia, tubercles, gummata,</i>	188
Sect. V. <i>Exostoses,</i>	189
Sect. VI. <i>Pains in the bones,</i>	190
Sect. VII. <i>Cancerous swellings,</i>	191
Sect. VIII. <i>An ulcer of the womb,</i>	193
Sect. IX. <i>A palsy,</i>	197
Sect. X. <i>Trembling of the limbs,</i>	198
Sect. XI. <i>Falling off of the hair,</i>	200
Sect. XII. <i>Dépression of the nose,</i>	201
CHAP. XII. <i>Appendix of some choice remedies, which are excellent in the cure of the Venereal disease, or are supposed to be so,</i>	203
I. <i>The Panacea of la Vigne, or rather the Mercurius præcipitatus ruber, Solaris &amp; Lunaris,</i>	203
II. <i>The Præcipitatus solaris of Gervais Ucay,</i>	205
III. <i>Various kinds of Æthiops Mineral,</i>	ibid.
IV. <i>The Panacea of la Brune,</i>	206
V. <i>The method of communicating the virtue of mercurial preparations to the sudorifick ptisan,</i>	208
VI. <i>Mercurius violaceus diaphoreticus,</i>	209
VII. <i>A solution of Mercury per deliquium,</i>	210
VIII. <i>The anti-chæradick medicines of Rotrou.</i>	
<i>Tinctura aurifica,</i>	211
<i>Elixirium aurificum,</i>	ibid.
<i>Pulvis liquans,</i>	212
<i>Alexiterial, or rather, purging pills,</i>	213
<i>The manner of administering the foregoing remedies,</i>	214
IX. <i>Aqua Rabelii,</i>	216
X. <i>The tincture of Ambergrease, with the aqua Rabelii</i>	ibid.
XI. <i>Quercetan's Aqua Menthæ,</i>	217
XII. <i>The lapis medicamentosus of Crollius,</i>	ibid.
XIII. <i>The Pilulæ de Creta of Palmarius,</i>	218
XIV. <i>The Pulvis astringens of Verney,</i>	ibid.
XV. <i>Balsam of steel,</i>	219
XVI. <i>Ungentum ad struma,</i>	ibid.
XVII.	



# The CONTENTS.

XVII. *An electuary to fasten the teeth, and clean the gums,* 220

## BOOK V.

A chronological Index of the Authors, who have written upon the *Venereal Disease*, from the first appearance of this distemper to the close of the sixteenth century, with a short *analysis* of the greatest part of most of their Works, 221

### The FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

- |      |  |  |
|------|--|--|
| 1495 | Marcellus Cumanus.   |  |
|      | { Nicolaus Leonicensus, of Vicenza,                                |  |
|      | { Coradinus Gilinus,   |  |
| 1497 | { Joannes Widman or Weidman, call'd also Salicetus and Meichinger, |  |
|      | { Natalis Montesaurus, of Verona,                                  |  |
|      | { Antonius Scanarolus, of Modena,                                  |  |
| 1498 | { Simon Pistor, of Leipfick,                                       |  |
|      | { Sebastianus Aquilanus,   |  |
|      | { Gaspar Torella, of Valencia in Spain.                            |  |

### The SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

- |      |  |       |
|------|--|-------|
| 1500 | Conradus Schelling, of Heidelberg,                 | 244   |
| 1501 | Martinus Polichius, of Merlestadt,                 | 245   |
|      | { Josephus Grundbechius,                           | ibid. |
| 1503 | { Joannes de Vigo, a Genoese,                      | 246   |
| 1507 | Antonius Benivenius, of Florence,                  | 248   |
| 1514 | Wendelinus Hock de Brackenau,                      | 249   |
|      | { Jac. Cataneus de Lacu Marcino, a Genoese,        | 250   |
|      | { Joannes Almenar, a Spaniard,                     | 252   |
| 1516 | { The collectio papiensis, or first that was made, | 253   |
|      | { Georgius Vella, of Brixen,                       | ibid. |
|      | { Petrus Maynardus, a Veronese,                    | 254   |
| 1518 | { Leonardus Schmai, of Saltzburg,                  | 255   |
| 1519 | Ulrichus Hutten, a German,                         | 256   |
|      | { Joannes Manardus, of Ferrara,                    | 259   |
| 1520 | { Benedictus Rinius, of Venice,                    | 261   |
|      | { Joannes le Maire, of Bavai,                      | ibid. |
|      |  | 1524  |

# The CONTENTS.

1524	Defiderius Erasmus, of Rotterdam,	264
1525	Bartholomæus Sileber,	266
1527	Jacobus à Bethencourt, of Rouen,	267
1530	Hieronymus Fracastorius, a Veronese,	269
1532	Laurentius Frisius or Phrisius,	270
1534	{ Joannes Paschalis, of Campania,	271
	{ August. Niphus call'd Eutichus Philotheus,	272
	{ Gonsalvo Hernandez de Oviedo, of Madrid, ibid	
1535	{ The first Collection made at Venice, or the second in number,	274
1536	{ Nicolaus Poll,	275
	{ Nicolaus Massa, of Venice,	ibid.
	{ Petrus Andreas Matthiolus, of Siena,	277
	{ The Collectio Basileensis, or third,	279
	{ Aureolus Philippus Theophrastus Paracelsus Bombast ab Hohenheim,	280
1537	{ Joannes Vochs, of Cologne,	287
	{ Joannes Antonius Roverellus, of Bologna, ibid.	
	{ Alfonsus Ferrus or Ferrius, of Naples, ibid.	
1538	{ Thomas Rangonus, call'd Philologus, of Ravenna,	288
1540	{ Josephus Struthius, of Posnania in Poland,	289
	{ Dionysius Fontanonus, Professor at Montpelier;	290
	{ Antonius Gallus, or le Coq, of Paris,	ibid.
1541	Remaclus Fuchsius, of Limburg,	291
1542	{ Andr. Vesalius, of Brussels,	292
	{ Bartholomæus Montagnana, jun. of Padua,	294
	{ Leonardus Fuchsius, of Rhætia,	296
	{ Michael Angelus Blondus, an Italian,	297
1544	Aloysius Lobera, Abulanus,	298
1548	Hieronymus Cardan, of Milan,	299
1550	{ Joannes Rodriguez de Castello Bianco, call'd otherwise Amatus Lusitanus,	300
	{ Joannes Baptista Montanus, of Verona,	301
	{ Bartholomæus Maggius, of Bologna,	302
1551	{ Joannes Benedictus, a German,	303
	{ Antonius Musa Brassavolus, of Ferrara,	304
	{ Benedictus Victorius, of Faventia,	307
1552	Theodoricus de Hery, of Paris,	309
		1554



# The CONTENTS.

1554	{ Joannes Langius, of Lawenburg,	311
	{ Petrus Haschard or Hassard, of Lisle in Flanders,	312
1555	{ Nicholaus Macchellus, of Modena,	313
	{ Rodericus Diaz de Isla,	ibid.
1556	Joannes Fernelius, of Amiens,	314
1557	{ Petrus de Bayro, of Turin,	315
	{ Joannes Sylvius, of Lisle in Flanders,	316
	{ Petrus Laurus, an Italian.	ibid.
1558	{ Franciscus Frizimelica or Frigimelica, of Padua,	ibid.
	{ Hieronymus Montuus,	317
1560	{ Gabriel Fallopius, of Modena,	318
	{ Gulielmus Rondeletius, of Montpelier,	321
1562	Dominicus Leo,	322
	{ Antonius Fracantianus, of Vicenza,	ibid.
1564	{ Antonius Chalmetæus,	323
	{ Augerius Ferrerius, of Toulouse,	324
1565	{ Leonardus Botallus	ibid.
	{ Alexander Trajanus Petronius,	325
	{ Petrus Trapolinus, of Padua,	326
	{ Marinus Brocardus, of Venice,	ibid.
1566	{ Bernardus Tomitanus, of Padua,	327
	{ Michael Joannes Paschalis, of Valencia in Castille,	329
	{ Prosper Borgarutius,	ibid.
1567	{ The fourth collection, or the second made at Venice,	331
1568	{ Victor Trincavellius, of Venice,	334
	{ Georgius Dordonus, of Piacenza,	ibid.
1570	{ Antonius Saporta, of Montpelier,	336
	{ Ludovicus de Isla, a Portugese,	338
1575	{ Andreas Alcazar, of New Castille,	ibid.
	{ Ambrose Parey,	341
1577	Laurentius Joubertus, of Valence in Dauphiny,	342
1578	Julius Palmarius, of Coutance in Normandy,	343
1580	{ Joan. Schenkus à Graffenberg, of Fryburg,	345
	{ Joannes Crato à Grafftheim,	346
1586	Johannes Zecchius, of Bologna,	ibid.
1587	Hieronymus Mercurialis,	348
1589	Lucas Ghinus, of Bologna,	349
		1590

# The CONTENTS.

1590	{ Hieronymus Capivaccius, <i>or</i> Capo di Vacca, of Padua,	350
1591	Felicianus Betera, <i>of</i> Brixen,	352
	{ Petrus Forestus,	353
1596	{ William Clowy, <i>an</i> Englishman,	353
	{ Aurelius Minadous,	502
1597	Hercules Saxonia, <i>of</i> Padua,	356
1598	Franciscus de Villalobos, <i>a</i> Spaniard,	359
1599	<i>The second edition of the Collection made at Venice by Luifinus.</i>	

## BOOK VI.

A chronological Index of the Authors, who have written upon *Venereal Diseases*, from the beginning of the seventeenth Century to the present time, with a short *analysis* of their Works, for the greater part,

261

### The SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

1600	{ Joannes Saporta, <i>of</i> Montpelier,	363
	{ Peter de Torrez, <i>of</i> Arragon,	364
1601	Alexander Massarias, <i>of</i> Vicenza,	365
1602	Andreas Laurentius, <i>of</i> Arles,	366
1603	Joseph du Cheine d'Armagnac,	367
	{ Eustachius Rudius,	368
1604	{ Fabius Pacius,	ibid.
	{ Ludovicus Mercatus, <i>of</i> Valladolid,	371
1605	{ Andreas de Leon, <i>a</i> Spaniard,	372
	{ Bartholomæus Perdulcis, Helvius,	373
1610	{ Joannes Varandæus, <i>of</i> Nismes,	ibid.
	{ Henningus Arnifæus, <i>of</i> Helmstadt,	375
1611	Tanequinus Guillaumet, <i>of</i> Nismes,	ibid.
1613	Horatius Guargant,	376
1616	{ John Macollo, <i>a</i> Scotchman,	ibid.
	{ Eitel Joachim Kruppel,	377
		1620



# The CONTENTS.

	Francis Ranchine, <i>of Montpellier,</i>	377
1620	{ Daniel Sennertus,	380
	{ Victor Mangus,	ibid.
	{ Matthias Untzer, <i>of Hall in Saxony,</i>	381
1621	John Colle,	382
1623	{ David de Planis Campy,	383
	{ Petrus Roslinius,	384
1624	Tobias Knoblochius,	ibid.
1629	Zacutus Lusitanus, <i>of Lisbon,</i>	385
1630	{ Joannes Antonides Vander Linden,	387
	{ Joannes Hartman, <i>of Marpurg,</i>	ibid.
1641	Cyprian Maroxa, <i>a Spaniard,</i>	389
1644	Joannes Baptista Van Helmont, <i>of Bruffels,</i>	ibid.
1650	Theodorus Turquetus de Mayerne, <i>of Geneva,</i>	397
1661	Anthוניus Everhardus, <i>of Middelberg,</i>	401
1670	John Winell, <i>an Englishman,</i>	ibid.
1672	Franciscus de la Boë Sylvius, <i>of Hainault,</i>	402
	{ Edward Manwayring, <i>an Englishman,</i>	403
1673	{ Nicholas de Blegny, <i>of Paris,</i>	404
	{ Joannes Casparus Sparr,	407
1676	{ Richard Wiseman, <i>an Englishman,</i>	ibid.
	{ Bernard. Christinus à Juvellina, <i>of Corsica.</i>	408
1677	Antonius Miniotius, <i>of Paris,</i>	409
1679	{ Theophilus Bonetus, <i>of Geneva,</i>	410
	{ Stephanus Blancardus, <i>a Dutchman,</i>	411
1680	{ Thomas Sydenham, <i>an Englishman,</i>	ibid.
	{ Paulus de Sorbait, <i>a Fleming,</i>	413
1682	Joannes Michaut,	414
1684	{ David Abercromby, <i>an Englishman,</i>	415
	{ Charles Thuillier, <i>of Rouen,</i>	416
1689	L—— le Monnier,	418
1690	G. B. de Saint Romain,	419
1694	Martin Lister, <i>of York,</i>	ibid.
1698	Carolus Musitanus, <i>a Calabrian,</i>	421
1699	{ Gervais Ucay, <i>of Toulouse,</i>	422
	{ Peter Garnier, <i>of Lyons,</i>	424

## The EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

1702	N—— Boirel,	425
1710	Adrianus Helvetius, <i>a Hollander,</i>	ibid.
1711	John Devaux, <i>of Paris,</i>	426
		1714

# The CONTENTS.

1714	{ Richard Boulton, <i>an Englishman</i> ,	430
	{ Walter Harris, <i>an Englishman</i> ,	ibid.
1716	Jacobus Vercellonus, <i>of Piedmont</i> ,	432
1717	{ William Cockburne, <i>an Englishman</i> ,	434
	{ Gerard Goris,	435
1722	N—— Bouez du Sigogne,	436
	{ Roger Dibon, <i>of Paris</i> ,	437
1724	{ Antony Deidier, <i>of Montpelier</i> ,	439
	{ Antonius Benevolus, <i>of Florence</i> ,	ibid.
1725	{ Petrus Violette du Bois,	440
	{ —— Pointet,	441
	{ <i>The Leyden edition of the second collection at</i>	
1728	{ Venice,	442
	{ Hermannus Boerhaave, <i>of Leyden</i> ,	444
1731	Charles Barbeirac,	450
1732	Daniel Turner, <i>an Englishman</i> ,	451
1733	Peter Default, <i>of Burdeaux</i> ,	453
1734	Henry Haguénot, <i>of Montpelier</i> ,	454
1735	—— de la Mettrie,	459



---

OF THE  
**VENEREAL DISEASE.**

---

BOOK I.

*Of the Original, Propagation, and  
 Periods of the Venereal Disease.*

---

CHAP. I.

*That the Venereal Disease was not formerly  
 known either to the Greeks or Romans.*

**T**HAT the *Venereal Disease* was sent into the World by the Disposition of Providence, either to restrain, as with a Bridle, the unruly Passions of a sensual Appetite, or as a Scourge to correct the Gratification of them, is an Opinion highly probable. Neque, as Tully has observ'd upon another Occasion, (*Tusc. Quæst. lib. 4.*) *sine magna utilitate constitutum esse videtur, ut homines castigationibus affici se in delictis dolerent.* But we must not conclude from hence, that this Disease in the Form it now appears, has been therefore known to the Antients, because the Lewdness of Mankind has always stood in need of a present Correction. 'Tis our Duty to look up to the Judgments of God, when they are plain and evident, with an holy Awe and Reverence;

B

but

but to be too inquisitive in searching into his secret Decrees, or what is worse, to confine the Providence of God within the narrow limits, of our own Reason, or measure his infinite Wisdom by the rules of human Understanding, is impious and prophane. To lay aside therefore this vain Presumption, let us enquire, not what God should have done, but what he has done; not whether he ought at all Times to have inflicted the *Venereal Disease* as a Punishment for the Lewdness of Mankind; but whether he has in reality so punish'd them or no.

*That the Venereal Disease was known neither to the Greeks or Romans appears*

If we consider the Question in this light, it is no difficult matter to decide it, not by Conjecture and distant Reasonings, but by historical Credit, from whence we think it plain to a Demonstration, that the *Venereal Disease* was a Distemper, which neither the *Greeks* or *Romans* had ever in any respect the least Notion of.

But as we have taken upon us to prove a negative, it must not be here expected that we should produce positive Arguments, or express Testimonies, implying that the Antients had no Knowledge of this Distemper. 'Tis enough if we can make out our Point by negative Proofs, which are such only as the nature of the Question will admit of, and this we trust we shall do by the following Observations, which to us seem full and unexceptionable.

*I. From the silence of all Physicians.*

I. And first, This appears from the silence of all the antient Physicians, who have lived since the Age of *Hippocrates*, i. e. from the Infancy of Physick among the *Greeks* and *Romans*, in whose Writings there is not the least Syllable, that can properly be applied to the *Venereal Disease*. 'Tis scarce two hundred and forty years since this Distemper first shew'd itself in *Europe*, and we have extant upwards of two hundred distinct Treatises upon this Subject, besides the notice which has been taken of it in almost every Book that has been wrote in Physick. And is it credible, that the antient Physicians, who are so peculiarly careful to set down the several Species of Tumours, so exact in distinguishing the most trivial Diseases of the Eyes, in a word, so accurate in the Description of all the Distempers.



stempers which came to their Knowledge; is it credible that they should, all to a Man, for full two thousand years omit to mention the *Venereal Disease*, so singular and common a Disorder, and of such Consequence too, if this Distemper had been as frequent among them, as for these two hundred years past it has been amongst us?

2. The second Argument may be drawn from the silence of the antient Historians, who have given no Account of any Person that ever had it, tho' the Lewdness and Irregularities of Emperors, Kings, and others, have frequently fallen under the Lash of their Pen. *From the silence of the antient Historians.* 'Tis certain, we live in an Age of less Incontinence, nor is Mankind at present so entirely abandon'd to all the Excesses of a furious Lust. And yet from the first Appearance of the *Venereal Disease* amongst us, which is no long Period, we have the express Testimonies of several Historians, that a considerable Number of Princes and Great Men have laboured under this Distemper; for Instance, the Emperor *Charles the Vth*, who often took a Decoction of *Guaiacum*, and of *China Root*, upon this score, as we learn from *Andr. Vesalius*, his Majesty's Physician in *Epist. de Rad. Chinæ*, *Gabriel Fallopius in Tract. de Morbo Gallico*, cap. 60. *Anton. Fracantianus, Lib. de Morbo Gallico*. So *Francis I.* King of *France* contracted this Distemper by lying with a Tradesman's Wife, which after a long Course of Illness at last brought him to his Grave. *Mezerai Abregé Chronol. ad ann. 1538*. *Bayle Dict critique* under the Word *François I. ad Not. D. Charles IX.* had a Caruncle from a virulent Gonorrhœa, which was cur'd with Cathæreticks by *Gothofred Giannati*, as may be seen in the *Acta Monspeliensis computorum Cameræ*. See also *Lazar. River. Observat. Medic. Centur. II. Observat. 14*. *Henry III.* returning into *France* from *Poland* upon the Death of *Charles IX.* was clapp'd by a Courtezan, whom he had to do with at *Venice*. See *Mezerai, Abregé Chronol. ad Ann. 1574*. And, to omit other Instances in the Princes of other Europæan Nations, *Charles of Lorraine*, Duke of *Mayenne*, the famous Head of the League,

or rather Chief of the Rebels against *Henry III.* and *Henry IV.* was in like manner infected with this Distemper. *Mezerai Abregé Chronol. ad Ann. 1589.*

Now what just Excuse can be brought for the antient Historians, who have not given us one single Instance of this kind in two thousand years? Can we imagine, that they could find none of the *Græcian* Commanders to tell of, not one of the *Roman* Emperors, who indulg'd themselves in all manner of Uncleaness, that ever had the *Venereal* Distemper? It were certainly something miraculous, that such a constant course of uncautious Lewdness should never be attended with any such Effect. Or shall we fancy, that the antient Historians were afraid of exposing the foul and shameful Illnesses of their Emperors and Great Men? This thought can be entertain'd by none, but such as are entire Strangers to them. Would *Tacitus* for instance, who has been so severe upon the *Roman* Emperors, or *Suetonius*, who has wrote the Lives of the twelve Cæsars with the same Freedom wherewith they pass'd 'em, or any other of the Writers before them, who are in general very free with their Invectives, would these thro' a Disposition to flattery have industriously conceal'd what they judg'd might tend to the Disgrace and Scandal of their Princes? 'Tis not to be conceiv'd. What other Conclusion then can we form from their silence, than what we have already gather'd from the silence of the old Physicians, that the *Venereal Disease* was a Distemper not known in their days?

From the silence of the Poets and other antient Writers.

3. This is farther evident from the silence of the antient Poets, whether Satyrists, Epigrammatists, or others, in whose Writings there is no Expression, that can properly be understood of the *Venereal Disease*. The Poets, who have liv'd in *France* for these two hundred years past, not to mention those of other Nations, have not been altogether so modest. Every one knows, what coarse Raillery is to be met with on this Subject in the Satyrs of *Regnier*, the Poems and Epigrams of *Marot*, *Bayf*, *Theophile*, *Sigogne*, *Berthelotte*, *St. Amand*, *Rousselle*, &c. or in the *Adventures* of



of *Gargantua and Pantagruel* by *Rabelais*, which we do not mean to excuse. Now whence can this Difference arise between the antient and modern Poets? Shall we imagine, that such obscene and abusive Writers as *Horace*, *Juvenal* and *Persius*, were more reserv'd than *Regnier* the Satyrist? Or, that *Catullus* and *Martial*, who never spare for a loose Reflection, were more modest than *Marot*, *Bayse*, *Theophile*, *Sigogne*, *Berthelotte*, *St. Amand*, and *Rousselle*? Or, that *Petronius*, a Writer, who has rak'd into all the Filth and Nastiness of Stews and Brothels, was more shamefac'd than *Rabelais*? This can never be imagin'd. And therefore we must conclude as before, that this Distemper, which has made its Appearance in these later Ages must have been utterly unknown in their days, or otherwise it could never have escap'd their Notice, as both the Nature and Cause of it would have furnish'd them with a large Opportunity of displaying their Raillery.

As therefore *Lucretius* in the following Lines with Reason urges, that the World must have been of late Original, *de Rerum Naturâ, lib. 5.*

*Præterea si nulla fuit genitalis origo  
Terrarum & Cæli, semperq; æterna fuere;  
Cur supra bellum Thebanum, & Funera Trojæ,  
Non alias alii quoq; res cecinere Poetæ?*

So by a like Argument, and equally as convincing, may we conclude that the *Venereal Disease* is of late standing; for if the Spring of this Evil had not been modern, had this impure Disease been as contagious of old, as it is at present, what Reason can be assign'd, why the antient Physicians, Historians and Poets, who are so large in their Accounts of other more trivial and uncommon Distempers, should be wholly silent as to this most flagrant and frequent Disorder.

IV. *Lastly*, We may urge the Authority of all the Physicians, who liv'd at the Time of the first Eruption of this Disease, who in general agree, that it was first brought into *Europe* towards the close of the fifteenth Century; IV. From the Testimony of all the Physicians, who were contemporary with Charl. VIII.

Century; that in Symptoms it differed from every other Distemper, that had ever been known or observ'd; that the Infection was propagated throughout Europe from the Kingdom of Naples, where it first spread itself amongst the *French* and *Neapolitans*; and lastly, that it was imported to Naples by the *Spanish* Soldiers, who serv'd under *Christopher Columbus*, from the *West-Indies*: But of this more at large in the following Chapters.

---

## C H A P. II.

*Certain Passages of the antients explained, which have been misinterpreted of the Venereal Disease.*

*The Passages of the antients urg'd in Favour of the Antiquity of the Venereal Disease explain'd.*

**T**H O' the Reasons we have urg'd seem to carry a great Weight with them, yet some Objections have been urg'd on the opposite Side, drawn both from Authority and Argument; from Authority, to shew that this Distemper was known to the Antients; and from Argument, to prove that they ought to have been acquainted with it. We shall therefore endeavour to answer both, by considering the Authorities produc'd in this, and the Arguments in the next Chapter. And whilst we make it appear upon how trifling a Foundation these Objections are grounded, we shall farther confirm the Truth of the Proposition we have advanced.

*I. From Physicians, namely, from Hippocrates.*

And I. Certain Passages are brought from *Hippocrates*, and chiefly *ex lib. 3. Epidem. § 3.* in which they pretend the *Venereal Disease* is exactly describ'd, as the various Symptoms are mention'd there, which usually attend upon this Distemper, such as Defluxions to the private Parts, Exulcerations, Tubercles in the Groin, large Pustules, spreading Ulcers, the *Ignis sacer*, with very small *Ulcuscula*, Abscesses and Suppurations, Mutilations of the Bones and Nerves, a collec-  
tion



tion of Humour not like Matter, but worse than Matter, Baldness and falling off of the Beard, with a Fever and without a Fever, Abscesses about the Teeth, &c.

But 1. These Gentlemen seem to give up their Cause, who thus unfairly take upon them to abuse the Testimony of *Hippocrates*. For they presume not to produce any one Passage entire, from whence we might come at the true meaning of *Hippocrates*, but quote by Scraps, picking out here and there a sentence, and wresting the Words in Favour of their own Opinion. But if this Method be once allow'd of, the Authority of all Writers must fall to the Ground. For of what Signification is it to contend about an Author's Meaning, if we are at Liberty to fix what Sense we please upon his Words?

2. If the Passages referr'd to, be consulted without Prejudice, nothing can be plainer, than that *Hippocrates* had not here the least Thought of the *Venereal Disease*, but was describing the Pestilence. For the Diseases he is speaking of were acute, epidemical, attended with a Fever, and consequent upon a wet Season, and a southerly Wind. But the *Venereal Disease* is chronical, peculiar to no Season, comes on without a Fever, and is contracted only by coition. Besides the Diseases describ'd by *Hippocrates* either went off of themselves, which never happens in the *Venereal Disease*, or at least were cur'd by a Method, which could be of no Service in that Distemper.

3. And therefore *Galen* himself *Comment. 3.* interprets these Passages of *Hippocrates* of pestilential Diseases, arising from a bad State of the Air, and is herein followed by almost all the Commentators, who have wrote since his time either before or after the appearance of the *Venereal Disease* in *Europe*.

4. Nor can any Difficulty remain from the Symptoms recited by *Hippocrates*, such as Defluxions to the private Parts, Exulcerations, Swellings in the Groin, &c. For tho' at first View these may seem to delineate the *Venereal Disease*; yet, if attentively considered, they will be found to be no other than either pe-

stiltial Bubo's, such as usually seize the Groins of Persons infected with the Plague, or Abscesses and Ulcers ending in a Mortification, which were at that Time neither new nor uncommon Symptoms, since according to *Thucydides* in the Plague of *Athens*, which had rag'd not long before in the second Year of the *Peloponnesian* War, the Violence of the Distemper had discharged itself upon the genital Organs, and the Extremities of the Hands and Feet, with the Loss of which no small Number of the infected escap'd; which Circumstance we likewise find mention'd by *Lucretius* in his Description of the same Plague, *lib. 6. de Rerum Naturâ*,

*Profluvium porro qui tetri sanguinis acre  
Exierat, tamen in nervos huic morbus & artus  
Ibat & in partes genitales corporis ipsas;  
Et graviter partim metuentes limina lethi  
Vivebant ferro privati parte virili.*

II. From  
Historians.

II. Certain Historians are produc'd as favouring the Antiquity of the *Venereal Disease*.

I. From  
Herodotus.

I. *Herodotus*, who in the first Book of his History named *Clio*, relates, that "the *Scythians*, who made  
" an Irruption into *Palestine*, plundered the Temple  
" of *Venus Urania*, which was at *Ascalon*. — Where-  
" upon the Goddess inflicted on the Robbers of her  
" Temple and their Posterity *θήλειαν νόσον*, a feminine  
" Disease; — and that such as labour'd under this  
" Distemper were call'd by the *Scythians* *ἐναγείας*, or  
" *ἐναείας*."

2. Suetonius.

2. *Suetonius*, who writes of *Augustus Cæsar*, *Artic. 80. Corpore ipsum fuisse maculoso, dispersis per pectus atq; alvum genitivis notis in modum & ordinem ac numerum stellarum cælestis Ursæ, sed & callis quibusdam ex prurigne corporis, assiduoq; & vehementi strigilis usu plurifariam concretis, ad impetiginis formam*

3. Tacitus.

3. *Tacitus*, who *Annal. lib. 4.* amongst other Causes of the Retirement of *Tiberius*, says that some were of Opinion, *in senectute corporis habitum pudori fuisse, quippe illi prægracilis & incurva proceritas, nudus capillo vertex,*



*vertex, ulcerosa facies, ac plerumque medicaminibus interstincta.*

4. *Eusebius*, Bishop of *Cæsarea*, who *Hist. Eccles. lib. 4. Eusebius.*  
8. *cap. 16.* relates that the Emperor *Galerius Maximianus* was afflicted *abscessu difficili & ulcere fistuloso in mediis occultiorum corporis partium locis*, (I suppose he means the *Perinæum*, *utroq; insanabili & intima viscera depascente, cum incredibili vermium multitudine, & fœtore ita lethali ac intolerando, ut Medicorum alii Imperatoris jussu capite damnati fuerint, quod odoris gravitatem sustinere non possent, alii quod nescirent morbo mederi.*

5. And lastly, *Palladius* Bishop of *Helenopolis*, the 5. *Palladius.*  
Disciple of *Evagrius*, and Friend of *Rufinus*, who in *Hist. Lausiac. Vit. 32.* writes *Eronem quendam cum gulæ deditus esset & ebrietati, incidisse in cœnum fœminæ cupiditatis, & peccasse cum mimâ congressum, unde divino quodam consilio enanus est ei Anthrax in glande, & tempore semestri usq; adeo ægrotavit, ut ejus virilia membra computruerint & suâ sponte ceciderint; sed illum, cum postea convaluisset, reversum esse ad hoc, ut ea sentiret quæ Dei sunt, & venisse in solitudinem hæc omnia confitentem Patribus.*

And from these Scraps, which they have glean'd from all Quarters, they think it may be prov'd that the *fæmineus Morbus* of *Herodotus*; the *Maculæ, notæ & calli Augusti*, in *Suetonius*; the *ulcerosa facies Tiberii* in *Tacitus*; the *ulcus Perinæi sordidum & depascent* *Galerii* in *Eusebius*; and lastly, the *Anthrax Eronis* in *Palladius*, were either the *Venereal Disease* itself, or at least some of its principal Symptoms, and therefore that this Distemper was known to the antients.

But these Conclusions rest all upon an unsure or rather upon no Foundation. For first, the Passage of *Herodotus*, in which they would insinuate that the *Morbus fæmineus* of the *Scythians* was a *Venereal Gonorrhœa*, is foreign to the Purpose. This feminine Disease, which they imagine may the more easily be wrested to a wrong Sense, because *Herodotus* is silent as to its Nature, is so clearly explain'd by *Hippocrates*, as *Hieronymus Mercurialis* has demonstrated, *Var. Lect. lib. 3.*

*lib. 3. cap. 7.* as to admit of no manner of doubt hereafter what it can be. *Plurimi Scythæ*, says he, *Lib. de Aere, Aquis & Locis, Eunuchi fiunt; & induti vestem muliebrem muliebria officia obeunt, instarq; fæminarum omnia faciunt & loquuntur, vocanturq; hi ἀνδραῖς, h. e. effæminati.* Et regionis quidem incolæ causam ad Deum referunt, coluntq; hos ipsos homines & adorant, sibi ipsis timentes ne quid tale accadat. Hippocrates indeed is of Opinion, that the *Scythians* were disabled from Venery thro' their frequent Bleeding behind the Ears, but whether he was in the right or no, is not to our Purpose; 'tis enough that we see this feminine Disease to have been entirely distinct from a Venereal Gonorrhoea. But it may not be amiss to take Notice, that the same Customs, which according to *Herodotus* and *Hippocrates* were in use among the *Scythians*, have been since practis'd by many of the *American Nations* two hundred Years ago, and are still in Use among them; from whence 'tis probable that the antient *Scythians* and several of the *West-Indian Colonies* were deriv'd from one and the same Original, upon which Subject you may consult *Joh. de Laët, De Origine Gent. American.* But this by the by.

2. I cannot conceive what Pretence there could possibly be from the Passage of *Suetonius* to imagine that *Augustus* had the *Venereal Disease*; for *Suetonius* in express Terms declares that the *maculæ & notæ*, which were spread over his Breast and Belly, were *genitivæ*, Moles born with him, and the *calli plurifariam concreti ad impetiginis formam* were rais'd like Scars *assiduo & vehementi strigilis usu*, which Circumstances are so far from implying the *Venereal Disease*, that they absolutely exclude it.

3. The Words of *Tacitus* are no less grossly misinterpreted, to prove that *Tiberius* labour'd under this Distemper. We learn from *Suetonius*, that *Tiberius* had a good handsome Face, but disfigur'd with Pimples, or as he expresses it, *facie honesta, in qua tamen crebri & subtiles tumores.* No wonder then, if as he grew old, and the Humour encreas'd, these Pimples should end in the *Gutta rosacea*, or pustulary Tubercles,



cles, which *nisi medicaminibus interstinguerentur*, might degenerate into Blotches and ulcerate, according to the Description of *Tacitus*. And we have extant in *Galen*, lib. 5. de compos. medicament. secundum genera, cap. 12. the Form of an Ointment formerly prescribed *ad herpetas Tiberii Cæsaris*, for these pustulary Eruptions of *Tiberius*, which confirms the Account given by *Suetonius* and *Tacitus*. However, to return to our subject, 'tis certain they can upon no Supposition be applied to the *Venereal Disease*.

4. As to the Passage of *Eusebius*, 'tis plain from thence that *Galerius Maximianus* died of an Abscess and foul Ulcer in the Perinæum, a malignant, putrid, fistulous, and probably cancerous Ulcer, which by degrees penetrated deeper into the Substance, and sent forth a most fetid Smell. But what follows from hence? That this Ulcer was Venereal? By no means. For there have been Abscesses, Ulcers and Cancers formerly in the private Parts, and are still frequently to be met with, without any Suspicion of their being Venereal. These Disorders have been describ'd by the Antients, who were unacquainted with the *Venereal Disease*; and in our Days, since the *Venereal Disease* has been known in *Europe*, tho' they do often proceed from the Venereal Poison, yet are they sometimes produc'd from a simple Cause in the genital Organs themselves, no less than in other Parts of the Body.

5. And the same may be said of *Ero's Disease* in *Palladius*, which was evidently distinct from a Venereal Ulcer. For 1. *Palladius* calls it by the Name of *ἀρθροζή*, or Carbuncle, an old and noted Species of Disorder, to which the Glans of the *Penis* may be as subject as any other Part without any Venereal Contagion, as may be seen in *Gorræus*, *Defin. Medic. in verbo Ἀρθροζή*. 2. *Palladius* seems to insinuate, as if this Disease did not proceed solely from the Laws of Nature, but arose from the Intervention of divine Providence; which indeed may well be supposed of a Carbuncle in the *Penis*, considered as a rare Case, and not commonly contracted by Venery; but must be very absurd, if understood of a Venereal Ulcer, which,  
if

if the *Venereal Disease* had prevail'd of old in the same Manner as it does at present, must have then been as frequent a Circumstance attending upon Whoring as it now is, and could not with any Colour of Reason be thought the Effect of God's special Providence.

3. *Palladius* says that *Ero* recovered *within half a Year after*. Now this may very well agree with an *Anthrax*, for which there was then a certain and effectual Method of Cure, but cannot with any Consistency be imagin'd of a Venereal Ulcer, which no Body can believe could ever at that Time be cur'd, or the Venereal Poison extirpated, before the Use of *Guaiacum* and *Mercury* was known.

VIII. From  
Poets.

III. *Lastly*, They have endeavour'd to draw over some of the antient Poets to their Party, who, they say, have alluded to the *Venereal Disease*. And,

From Ho-  
race.

1. *Horace*, who *lib. 1. Od. 37.* describing the vain and fruitless Attempts of *Cleopatra* against *Rome*, writes thus,

*Dum Capitolio  
Regina dementes ruinas,  
Funus & Imperio, parabat  
Contaminato cum grege turpium  
Morbo Virorum.*

2. And again, *lib. 2. Sat. 5.* relating,

*Sarmenti Scurræ pugnam Messiq; Cicirri,*

whereof the latter had a foul Scar,

*Fæda cicatrix  
Setosam lævi frontem turpaverat oris;*

among other Scurrilities *Sarmentus* is said

*Campanum in morbum, in faciem permulta jocatus.*

From Juve-  
nal.

3. *Juvenal*, who *Sat. 2.* thus inveighs against a vain pretender to probity;

*Castigas*



*Castigas turpia, cum sis  
Inter Socraticos notissima fossa cinædos;  
Hispidâ membra quidem & duræ per brachia setæ  
Promittunt atrocem animum, sed podice lævi  
Cæduntur tumidæ, Medico ridente, mariscæ.*

4. And lastly, *Martial*, who frequently jokes upon *From Mar-*  
the *fici* and the *ficosi*; and particularly *lib. 1. Epigr. 66.* *tial.*  
where he thus ridicules one *Cæcilianus*.

*Cum dixi ficos, rides quasi barbara verba,  
Et dici ficus, Cæciliane, jubes.  
Dicemus ficus, quas scimus in arbore nasci,  
Dicemus ficos, Cæciliane, tuos.*

And hence they think they may prove by the *Mor-*  
*bus*, *quo turpes erant Cleopatrarum affectæ*, and the *Morbus*  
*Campanus* in *Horace*; the *mariscæ* in *Juvenal*; and the  
*fici* in *Martial*, either that the *Venereal Disease* itself,  
or at least its principal Symptoms, ought to be under-  
stood.

But 1. 'Tis a strange Misinterpretation they put up-  
on the first Passage of *Horace*, as if he could mean the  
*Venereal Disease* by the Distemper, which he says the  
*Grex contaminatus* of *Cleopatra* and her shameful Fol-  
lowers labour'd under. It must be a notable Conjec-  
ture indeed, that could find out the *Venereal Disease*,  
not in Whoremongers and Men, but in Eunuchs and  
Persons incapacitated for Coition; for that Eunuchs  
are here spoke of is plain from a like Passage, *Epod. 9.*  
where it is charg'd as a Scandal upon the *Roman Sol-*  
*diers rugosis Cleopatrarum spadonibus servire.* In these Verses  
the Poet admirably exposes the wild Attempts of an  
extravagant Queen, who could form a Scheme of  
Threatning *ruinas Capitolio & Imperio funus*, and think  
to execute so great a Design *cum grege contaminato vi-*  
*rorum morbo turpium* with a scandalous Pack of muti-  
lated Fellows and Eunuchs, such as were then frequent  
in the Courts of Eastern Princes, and such as were  
certainly in the following of *Cleopatra*, but were ever  
held odious by the *Romans*, and especially in that Age.

Of this Opinion are all the Commentators. But granting that the Disease, which render'd infamous the Followers of *Cleopatra*, was not properly a Defect in the Body arising from Castration, but a Distemper strictly so call'd, what Conclusion can be gather'd from thence? That it was the *Venereal Disease*? In no wise. As if *Cleopatra's* Eunuchs were not liable to the same Diseases with other Men, to many and foul Diseases proceeding from Castration, to Diseases of a very filthy Nature arising from the Sodomitical Abuse, which was then too familiar among Eunuchs, as we learn from *Gregory Nazianzen*, according to whom in *Epitaph. Basil. Magni* they were *inter mulieres viri, inter viros mulieres*.

2. Let them torture the other Passage of *Horace* as much as they please, they can never make out that two Words, which are spoken of the *Morbus Campanus* by Way of Ridicule, whose Signification might then be well known, tho' now obscure, doubtful and uncertain, can prove the Antiquity of the *Venereal Disease* against so many plain Arguments as are brought to the contrary. Let the Criticks sweat to find out their Meaning, and think with *Dionysius Lambinus*, that *Horace* is lashing a Vice, which was then too frequent among the Inhabitants of *Campania*, *qui habiti sunt ore impuro atq; incesto*, or with *Lævinus Torrentius*, that he was fleering at a common Disease in that Climate, which the *Greeks* call'd *lichen*, and the *Latins* *impetigo*, I am under no Concern, so long as I may conclude with the very learned *Dacier*, that to interpret this Passage of the *Venereal Disease* is trifling and impertinent.

3. The Sense of the Words produc'd from *Juvenal* is much less doubtful, and consequently of more Force against our Adversaries. For nothing can be plainer, than that the Doctor is not here introduc'd smiling, *dum tumidæ mariscæ cæduntur*, because this Circumstance was a Proof of the *Venereal Disease*, of which there is not the least Hint, but because he was sensible that these *Mariscæ* arose from a Sodomitical Prostitution, as the Words *podicis lævitas* evidently declare. So that the Poet here does not direct his Satyr, as they



they imagine; against a shameful Disease, but a corrupt and vitious Habit.

4. Nor are the *Sarcasms* of *Martial* against the *fisci* to be understood in a different Sense, whom he constantly reproaches as Persons of the same Stamp. From whence we may conclude that the Cause must of necessity stand in need of better Authorities, when such bad ones are brought to support it.

---

### C H A P. III.

*Other Arguments examin'd, which are brought to prove the Antiquity of the Venereal Disease.*

First, **T**HEY say that the *Venereal Disease* did not differ from the *Elephantiasis* of the *Greeks*, or *Leprosy* of the *Arabians*, and that it was formerly known under the Name of *Elephantiasis* or *Lepra*, and therefore that this Disease was in Effect very common among the Antients, and unknown only in Name, as they were of old named *Leprosi* and *Elephantiaci*, who are now said to be infected with the foul Distemper; and in Confirmation of this Opinion they urge, that from the Time the *Venereal Disease* first made its Appearance in *Europe*, the *Leprosy* was no longer heard of; which they think can be owing to no other Cause than its being confounded with the *Venereal Disease*, as before the *Venereal Disease* was not taken Notice of from its being confounded with the *Leprosy*.

*The first Argument, that the Venereal Disease was the same with the Elephantiasis of the Greeks.*

But this Reasoning, how plausible soever, will fall to the Ground, if we consider, *Confuted.*

I. That the *Venereal Disease*, tho' we should grant it to be the same with the *Leprosy* of the *Arabians*, and the *Elephantiasis* of the *Greeks*, ought upon that very Account to be received as a new Distemper in *Europe*, since 'tis certain from the Testimony of Historians and Physicians, that this Disease is peculiar to

*Syria*

Lucret. de  
rerum nat.  
lib. 6. Ga-  
len. lib. ad  
Glaucōn 2.  
cap. 12.  
Plin. Hist.  
Nat. lib. 26.  
cap. 1.

Syria and Egypt, and foreign to our Climate, having never but twice been brought into *Europe*; first, by the Army of *Pompey*, before the Birth of Christ, when they return'd into *Italy* upon the Reduction of *Syria* and *Egypt*, where it continued not long; and a second Time in the twelfth Century, during the Crusades, or religious Expeditions, undertaken to recover the holy Land out of the Hands of the Infidels, of which all our modern Histories are full. But

2. It is a Presumption at this Time of Day in the modern Physicians, who have never seen a Leprosy, to say that the *Venercal Disease* is the same with the Leprosy, when it appears by the united Testimony of all the Physicians, who liv'd at the first Eruption of the *Venercal Disease*, and were well acquainted with the Leprosy, that they were very distinct Distempers, as has been prov'd by comparing the Symptoms and Appearances of both together by *Coradinus Gilinus*, in *Opusc. de Morbo Gallico* in the Year 1497. *Nicolaus Leonicens*, *Vicentinus*, lib. de *Epidemiâ*, quam *Itali Morbum Gallicum* vocant, in 1497. *Gasper Torella*, Physician to Pope *Alexander* the 6th. and afterwards Bishop of *St. Justa* in *Sardinia*, *Consil.* 5. in 1500. *Jacobus Cataneus de lacu Marcino*, *Genuensis*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, in 1716. *Petrus Maynardus*, *Veronensis*, *Tract.* 1. de morbo Gallico, in 1518. *Foannes Manardus*, *Ferrariensis*, *Epist. de morbo Gallico*, in 1533. *Aloysius Lobera*, *Abulanus*, the Emperor's Physician, in lib. de quatuor aulicis ægitudinibus wrote in Spanish, in 1534. *Petrus And. Matthiolus*, *Senensis*, in *Opusc. de morbo Gallico*, in 1536. *Foannes Baptista Montanus*, *Veronensis*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, in 1550. *Antonius Musa Brassavolus*, *Ferrariensis*, in lib. de *Morbo Gallico* in 1552. *Gabriel Fallopius*, *Mutiniensis*, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico*, cap. 3. in 1560.

3. If after the Testimony of so many Eye-Witnesses any farther Doubt should still remain, tho' leprous Persons are now seldom to be met with, yet we may without Difficulty find out the Difference of these two Distempers, by comparing our selves the Symptoms of the Leprosy, which are given us by

*Avicenna*,



*Avicenna, lib. 4. Fen. 3. Tract. 3. cap. 2. Gordonius, Philon. particul. 1. cap. 22. Guido de Cauliaco, magn. Chirurg. Tract. 6. Doctr. 1. cap. 2. and other more ancient Authors, all which have been accurately collated by Conradus Gesnerus, in Exam. Leprosorum, with the known Symptoms of the Venereal Disease. For it will thence appear, that tho' in some few accidental Appearances there may be some faint Resemblance, yet in many and the most essential they are widely different.*

Thus for instance, according to *Guido de Cauliaco, loc. citat.* there are six univocal Symptoms of the Leprosy, viz. "*Oculorum & aurium rotunditas; Depilatio & grossities seu tuberositas superciliarum; Dilatatio & tortura narium ab extra, cum interiori strictura; Labiorum foetiditas, & vox rauca ac si cum naribus loqueretur; Foetor anhelitus & totius personae; Aspectus fixus & horribilis ad modum Satyri.*" The æquivocal Symptoms, he says, are sixteen; "*1. Durities & tuberositas carnis, specialiter juncturarum & extremorum. 2. Color morpheatus & tenebrosus. 3. Causus capillorum & renascitio subtilium. 4. Consumptio musculorum, præcipue pollicis. 5. Insensibilitas & stupor, atq; crampa extremorum. 6. Scabies & impetigines, Gutta rosa & ulcerationes in corpore. 7. Grana sub lingua, sub palpebris & retro aures. 8. Ardores & puncturæ acuum, in corpore sensibilitas. 9. Cutis eorum ad aerem ad modum anseris displumatae crispitudo. 10. Quando projicitur aqua super ipsos, videntur unctuosi. 11. Raro febricitant. 12. Sunt astuti & dolosi, furiosi, & nimis se ingerere volunt super populum. 13. Habent somnia ponderosa & gravia. 14. Habent pulsum debilem. 15. Habent nigrum sanguinem, plumbeum & tenebrosum, cinerulentum, arenosum & thrombosum. 16. Habent urinas lividas, albas, subtiles & cinerosas.*"

Here indeed we may take notice of several cutaneous Affections, which bear a Resemblance to some of the Symptoms observ'd in the *Venereal Disease*; but we have here no Gonorrhœas, no Ulcers of the Glans, no Buboës in the Groin, no Exostoses, Hypertostoses, &c. which are at least the most frequent, if

not the essential Symptoms of the *Venereal Disease*; we do not here find the genital Organs to be more particularly affected in leprous Persons than the other parts of the Body, which is a never-failing Circumstance in the *Venereal Disease*; as on the other hand, we shall never find in Venereal Persons that Stupor and Insensibility in the extreme Parts, which is so peculiar to the Leprosy, as to have occasioned the Proverb, *to be as senseless as a Leper*.

4. The Elephantiasis and *Venereal Disease* do not differ only in their Nature, but in their Cause and Cure. All the antient Physicians have with one Voice agreed, that the Leprosy was for the most part contracted by an error in Diet, and not by Contagion; but the *Venereal Disease* never appears to have been contracted thro' a bad Diet, but propagated by contagion only. A confirm'd Leprosy all Physicians have judg'd incurable; but the worst State of the *Venereal Disease* may certainly be cur'd. The Symptoms of the Leprosy are heightened and increas'd by the use of mercurial Medicines, and never carried off; Venereal Persons on the other hand may always find Benefit from 'em, and if rightly administer'd, never fail of a Cure. All which are a sufficient Demonstration, that these two Distempers are absolutely different both in Cause, Nature and Disposition.

5. For which reason it is not strange, that the more antient Physicians, who liv'd at the time of the first breaking out of the *Venereal Disease*, tho' thoroughly acquainted with all the Remedies which were proper in leprous Cases, and which were easily to be found in the Writings of the *Greek* and *Arabian* Physicians, should yet own themselves ignorant of a proper Method of Cure in this new Disease, and that under this Difficulty they should find it requisite to have recourse to new Schemes, and new Medicines, entirely distinct from such Remedies as were in use for the Leprosy; upon which Subject please to consult *Gaspar Torella, Tract de Dolore in pudendagra* in the year 1500. *Wendelin. Hock de Brackenaw, Oper. de Morb. Gallic. cap. I. 1514. Ulrich. de Hutten, Tract. de Morb. Gallic.*



*lic. curatione per administr. lign. Guaiaci*, 1519. *Joan. de Vigo, Genuens. Practic. Chirurg. lib. 5. cap. 1.* 1513. *Laurent. Phrissius Opusc. de Morbo Gallico cap. 1.* 1532. *Gonsalvo Fernandez de Oviedo, lib. 11. Histor. natural. & General. Indiarum occidentalium, cap. 14.* written in Spanish 1535. *Gabriel Fallopius, Tract. de Morbo Gallico, cap. 20.* 1560.

6. Hence therefore 'tis evident, why Lepers so carefully abstain'd from conversing with such Persons as were infected with the *Venereal Disease*, as we learn from *Laurentius Phrissius, loc. citat.* where he relates *ingruisse tum miram tumultuationem in plebe, quòd leprosi nolebant habitare cum hoc morbo infectis.* From whence we may conclude, that the Lepers were fully convinc'd this new Distemper was very different from the Leprosy they were afflicted with, and that there was Danger of their contracting a new Disease, by conversing with such Persons as had it. And for this reason, when the Senate of *Paris*, in the infancy of this Distemper, thought proper to separate Venereal Persons from holding any Communication with such as were uninfected, they judg'd it convenient to hire separate Houses for them at a great expence, rather than send them to the Leprous Hospitals, nam'd *Maladeries* and *Leproseries*, of which sort there were many in the Neighbourhood, lest the Leprous taking the Infection should add one Disease to another; upon which subject see more in the thirteenth Chapter.

7. Lastly, They have no grounds for affirming, that the Leprosy disappeared of a sudden in *Europe* upon the Eruption of the *Venereal Disease*, or from thence to conclude, that the Leprosy then only chang'd its Name with the *Venereal* or *French Disease*. The contrary is certain from the undisputed Monuments of Physicians, which expressly declare that the Leprosy was common in *Europe* during the whole sixteenth Century. 'Tis true indeed, that from the beginning of this Century, the Leprosy grew less violent than before, and so abated of its fury by degrees, that by the beginning of the last Century it was no more to be heard of. But what Conclusion can be gather'd from

thence? It has had this Circumstance in common with several other Distempers, which have been seen in *Europe*, which have by degrees grown milder and decay'd, 'till at length they have totally disappear'd. Thus the Leprosy itself was lost in *Italy* in the time of *Pompey* the Great, as we learn from *Pliny*, *Hist. Nat. lib. 26. cap. 1.* or rather before, as the Number of the infected was then small. Thus the Distemper by the Antients call'd *Gemurfa*, (*Plin. ibid.*) which had its Seat between the Toes, has vanish'd even to the very Name. Thus the *St. Anthony's Fire*, which made such terrible Havock in *France* in the ninth and tenth Centuries; and thus the Sweating Sickness, which so oft infested *England*, have long since become extinct. And thus we hope the *Venereal Disease* itself may in time disappear; for which we shall hereafter give such reasons, as to us seem not improbable.

But to assign the Causes why new Distempers should sometimes spring up, and at other times cease to be, is a Task full of Darkeness and Difficulty, which however we have endeavour'd to explain in a *French Treatise*, entitul'd, *De l'Origine des Maladies Epidemiques, & principalement de l'Origine de la Peste, ou l'on explique les Causes de la Propagation & de la Cessation de cette Maladie*, whither we shall refer the Reader, if he desires farther Satisfaction upon this Head, which is foreign to our present purpose.

A second Argument that the Venereal Disease arises spontaneously from a promiscuous Venery.

Secondly, They object that the *Venereal Disease* may arise without Contagion from a promiscuous Copulation, as often, for instance, as a sound Woman lies with a number of Men, tho' sound themselves. For different Seeds by this means being mix'd in the Womb, thro' the innate Heterogeneity of the Parts, the Heat and Moisture of the Place, they ferment, putrefy, corrupt, and are converted into a poisonous Liquid, not unlike the Venereal Venom, or rather the same individual Substance with it; from whence they infer that the *Venereal Disease* is not only antient, but almost as old as the Race of Mankind, since from the very Infancy of the Creation there have been Men, who have abandon'd themselves to the promiscuous use of Women,



Women, and several Women who have prostituted themselves to the Embraces of many Lovers; nor has the World been scarce ever free from such common Wenches,

*Quas perminxerunt calones atq; caballi.*

Horat.  
Serm. lib. 1.  
Sat. 2.

But this is an idle way of arguing. For 1. They take it for granted, that the *Venereal Disease* has formerly been produc'd, and does at this day proceed from mere Coition, if it be promiscuous, or if several sound Men lie with one sound Woman. But this Assumption has no Authority to support it, nor any Experience to confirm it. Their Conclusion therefore concerning the Antiquity of the *Venereal Disease* must fall to the Ground of course, as having so weak a Foundation, and end in that Sophism, which the Logicians call a *petitio principii* or *ignoratio Elenchi*.

2. We may with much better reason argue thus on the opposite side of the Question. There have always been profligate Women, Women of insatiable Lust, who have admitted a variety of Men; there have been many publick Brothels, where the mercenary Wenches have prostituted themselves to every Comer: And yet we never read, that the *Venereal Disease* was at any time of old observ'd amongst them; and therefore we may conclude, that the *Venereal Disease* does never arise from the promiscuous Copulation of sound Persons; and that a Woman in Health, let her lie with as many Men as she pleases, can never be infected with it, provided that they are in Health too.

3. *Aurelius Minadous Rhodiginus* formerly advanc'd a notion at first View not much unlike what we are here opposing, in *Tract. de virulentiâ venereâ* publish'd at Venice in 1596. where he says, cap. 29. that the Virulence of this Disease first arose from the Mixture and Putrefaction of different Seeds in the foul Wombs of unclean Whores. Nam, says he, *sicut unus cibus sano ventriculo sanitatis est causa, varietas vero ciborum ventriculum premit, & acores ac nidores excrementaq; pessima congerit, ita semen unum utero familiare & sanum est, & fecunditatem promovet; contra multitudo & vari-*

*etas seminum unicum uterum ita afficit, ut prava immo pessima excrementa sui corruptione producat.* But upon recollection that promiscuous Copulation was formerly practised, and the *Venereal Disease* never taken notice of 'till the Year 1494; he says, that this Opinion should not be understood of Women in general, *sed de Indicis solum, quæ mediantibus cælo, aere, aquis & locis illis ex peculiari victûs formâ, & actionum suarum sordidâ atq; impurâ materie, contrahunt, vel rectius sibi adgenerant hoc venenum, quod deinde ad nos delatum est tempore Columbi, & mediantibus exercitibus Hispanis & Gallicis per contagium serpsit;* which is so far from making against us, that it is directly in our favour.

A third Argument drawn from a Disease which is common in Dogs.

Thirdly, They urge an Instance of a Disease that is frequent in Dogs, which as they begin to grow old, especially in the Summer Season, and the warmer Climates, are affected with a foul Itch, not unlike a miliary *Herpes*, in which the Skin is not only eat into, but the Hair falls off, and an *Alopecia* succeeds. This is frequently attended with a large Crop of little Ulcers in the Genitals, and a manifest Swelling resembling a *Phimosis* in Men. Now this Distemper, which has ever infected Dogs, they will have to be the same with the *Venereal Disease* in Men, and the rather because it may be cur'd by the use of a mercurial Ointment, with like Success as the *Venereal Disease* itself; from whence they conclude that the *Venereal Disease* in Men must be of as long standing as this Distemper in Dogs, and consequently as old as their Creation.

Confuted,

But this reasoning is inconclusive; for it is evident to a Demonstration that the *Venereal Disease* and this Itch, or Mainge, in Dogs, are Distempers of a very different Nature.

For 1. The Mainge comes on naturally in Dogs, thro' a Sharpness of Blood, without any foreign Contagion, or previous Copulation, as I have often observ'd.

2. The Mainge is not propagated by Copulation, for in this Case the whole Species must by this Time have been infected, Dogs using such a promiscuous Coition,



Coition, that if their Diseases were capable of being communicated this way, they must soon have overrun the whole Stock.

3. The Mainge is frequently cur'd without the intervention of any Medicine, only by a change of Diet or an alteration in the Season, as is plain from experience; from all which particulars it sufficiently appears, that there must be an absolute Difference between the two Distempers. Nor

4. Can any Argument be justly drawn to the contrary, either from the Eruption of Ulcers in the genital Parts of scabby Dogs, since we know by experience, that all Ulcers in the *pudenda* of our own Species are not virulent or Venereal; or from the Cure of this Disease by the use of a mercurial Ointment, since it is certain fact, that Mercury is a Cure for several other Disorders besides the *Venereal Disease*, and is particularly of benefit in the most obstinate Itch, in the Cure of which it is constantly applied.

## C H A P. IV.

*That the first Appearance of the Venereal Disease was between the Years 1494 and 1496.*

IN the Month of *August* 1494, *Charles VIII.* King of France carried his Arms into *Italy*, and marching successfully thro' *Lombardy*, *Tuscany* and the Territories of the Church, he enter'd the Kingdom of *Naples* in *February* following, which he claim'd as his due by hereditary right. Departing thence towards the end of *May*, and conquering in his March the *Venetian Army* at *Fornoua* in the Month of *July*, he return'd in Triumph into *France* in *October* 1495. *Gilbert*, Count *de Montpensier*, a Prince of the Blood, was left behind with an Army of 6000 Men, and strove to keep the Kingdom in subjection, so long

*Charles VIII. King of France invaded Naples in 1494.*

as he liv'd, but the *French* after his decease dividing into Factions, betray'd by the *Neapolitans*, and beaten by the *Arragonian* forces, which were transported into *Naples* from *Sicily*, were at last compell'd to quit the Kingdom towards the end of the year 1496.

At which  
Time the  
Venereal  
Disease first  
made its Ap-  
pearance in  
Europe.

During this season the Venereal Distemper is reported upon good grounds to have first made its Appearance in *Europe*, as may be learnt from the consentient testimonies of all the Physical Writers, who liv'd at that time in *Italy*, and have treated of the Original of this Distemper. To pass a right Judgment therefore upon this point, which has so long been debated, it may not be amiss to produce their naked Testimonies in a chronological order, from whence it may appear, 1. That the *Venereal Disease* was at that time first seen in *Europe*, and from thence was propagated into other *European* Countries; 2. That this Disease was so far different from any of the Diseases of the Antients, that all persons at that time were unacquainted with it; insomuch that 3. The Physicians, astonish'd at the Novelty of the Disease, and finding by experience, that the Medicines which were usually given in resembling disorders prov'd ineffectual, were at a Loss what Method they should pursue, and for a time gave up the Cure of this Disease into the hands of Quacks and Mountebanks.

Prov'd by  
the Testimo-  
nies, of Co-  
radinus Gili-  
nus in 1497.

1. *Coradinus Gilinus*, Doctor of Arts and Physick, in *Opusc. de morbo Gallico*, which he inscrib'd to *Sigismund*, Duke of *Esté*, the Son of *Hercules I.* Duke of *Ferrara*, begins thus, "*Cum anno elapso 1496. morbus quidam sævissimus mortales quamplurimos invaserit tam in Italiâ quam etiam ultra montes, hunc Itali Morbum Gallicum appellant, eum Gallos in Italiam apportasse asserentes; Galli verò Italicum seu Neapolitanum morbum nominant, eò quod in Italiâ, & maxime Neapoli, se hæc truculentâ peste affectos esse dicant; vel quia iste morbus tempore transitus Gallorum citra montes in Italiâ visus est. Et quia hic morbus apud modernos INCOGNITUS est, variaeque de eo disceptationes inter Physicos (Medicos) habitæ fuerunt & habentur,*"



“ habentur, decrevi aliquid de eo pro exiguis ingenioli  
 “ mei viribus scribere, quàm brevissimè potero.”

2. Nicolaus Leoniceus Vicentinus, Professor of Physick at Ferrara, the great Reviver of Greek Physick, in a Treatise *de morbo Gallico*, which he wrote to John Francis, Count of *Mirandola* in the year 1497. having first observ'd that “ new Diseases had made their appearance  
 “ in Italy, which were unknown to former Ages, in  
 “ like manner as the *Lichenes*, which *Pliny* witnesses  
 “ were never seen before the Reign of *Claudius*,”  
*Hist. Nat. lib. 26.* he thus goes on; “ *Simile quoddam*  
 “ *hoc nostro ævo accidit; jam enim INSOLITÆ*  
 “ *naturæ morbus Italiam & multas alias regiones invasit.*  
 “ ——— *Huic tamen morbo nondum nostri temporis medici*  
 “ *verum nomen imposuere, sed vulgato nomine morbum*  
 “ *Gallicum vocant, quasi ejus contagio à Gallis in Ita-*  
 “ *liam importato, aut eodem tempore & morbo ipso &*  
 “ *Gallorum armis Italiâ infestatâ. — Ego — cogor existi-*  
 “ *mare (neq; mihi potest in captum mentis aliter perve-*  
 “ *nire) natam hanc repente luem nostram ita infecisse*  
 “ *ætatem, ut NULLAM superiorem.*”

3. Gaspar Torella, of Valencia in Spain, formerly Physician to Pope Alexander VI. and his Son Caesar Borgia, but at that time Bishop of St. *Justa* in Sardinia, in which See he had sat ten years, speaks thus in a Treatise *de dolore in pudendagrâ*, which he wrote in 1500. “ *Gallis manu forti Italiam ingredientibus, &*  
 “ *maximè regno Parthenopæo occupato, & ibi commoran-*  
 “ *tibus, hic morbus detectus fuit. Idcirco ab Italis mor-*  
 “ *bus Gallicus cognominatus fuit, arbitrantibus ipsum*  
 “ *Gallis connaturalem esse. In Galliâ verò, quia in*  
 “ *reversione Regis Caroli cum suis in Galliam hic morbus*  
 “ *apparere incepit, credentes Galli se eum ex Neapoli*  
 “ *apportâsse, hanc ob causam morbum Neapolitanum*  
 “ *vocârunt. — Et cum nostris temporibus talis mon-*  
 “ *struosa ægritudo à NULO fuerit visa, idcirco à*  
 “ *nullo quantumcunq; perito, experto, & senio confecto*  
 “ *canonicè & rectè curari poterat. Addiderunt medius*  
 “ *fidius calcaria equo sponte currenti rudes, pertinaces,*  
 “ *illiterati, & ut ita loquar, vulgus, qui totis viribus*  
 “ *conabantur publicè prædicare & asserere scientiam me-*  
 “ *dicinæ*

“ dicinæ esse vanam seu imperfectam, eo quia huic ægritudini  
 “ nullus opitulabatur. — Et non sine causâ hoc divulgabant,  
 “ eo quia litterati ab hâc curâ fugiebant, in hoc morbo se ni-  
 “ hil scire confidendo, quare aromatarii, herbarum collecto-  
 “ res, cæteri; mechanici ac vagabundi & impostores his  
 “ temporibus hujus morbi veros & perfectè curatores seipsos  
 “ esse profitentur.”

Of Joannes  
 de Vigo in  
 1503.

4. Joannes de Vigo, a Geonese, or rather a Native of Rapallo in the Genoese Territories, and Chirurgeon to Pope Julius II. in his *Practica Chirurgica copiosa*, about which he was employ'd from the year 1503. to 1513, lib. 5. cap. 1. writes thus; “ Anno 1494. de  
 “ mense Decembris, quo anno serenissimus ille Carolus  
 “ Francorum Rex, magna comitante catervâ, versus  
 “ Italiæ partes iter accepit, ad regnum Neapolitanum re-  
 “ cuperandum, apparuit utiq; eodem anno quoddam morbi  
 “ genus quasi per totam Italiam INCOGNITÆ na-  
 “ turæ, quem variis & diversis nominibus diversæ nationes  
 “ appellârunt. — Pro ejus curatione operæ pretium fuit no-  
 “ va auxilia & pharmaca indagare; & in rei veritate si  
 “ quid salutis inventum fuerit in isto morbo, fuit potius ex  
 “ novis experimentis, quàm ex antiquis auxiliis ratione &  
 “ auctoritate multotiens in eorum scripturis approbatis.”

Of Antonius  
 Benivenius  
 in 1507.

5. Antonius Benivenius, of Florence, in a Treatise de ab-  
 ditis rerum causis, printed at Florence in 1507. writes  
 thus concerning the Original of the Venereal Disease,  
 “ NOVUM morbi genus anno salutis nonagesimo sexto  
 “ supra mille quadringentos à Christianâ salute, non so-  
 “ lum Italiam, sed ferè totam Europam irrepsit. Hoc  
 “ ab Hispaniâ incipiens, per Italiam ipsam primùm, tum  
 “ Galliam, cæterasq; Europæ provincias latè diffusum  
 “ mortales quamplurimos occupavit.”

Of Wendeli-  
 nus Hock de  
 Brackenaw  
 in 1514.

6. Wendelinus Hock de Brackenaw, Professor of Arts and Physick in the University of Bologna in a Treatise de morbo Gallico, cap. 1. writes thus, “ Sic etiam  
 “ in Medicinâ contingit, quòd per admirationem alicujus  
 “ ægritudinis nobis ignotæ pervenire possumus ad cogni-  
 “ tionem ipsius, sicut evenit hoc tempore, sc. ab anno  
 “ Domini 1494. usq; ad præsentem annum 1514. quo  
 “ morbus quidam contagiosus, qui Gallicus appellatur,  
 “ satis efferbuit. — De hoc morbo, aut de causâ ejus  
 efficiente,



“ efficiente, formali, ac materiali, NEC Antiqui, NEC  
 “ Moderni certam cognitionem dederunt, nec de nomine  
 “ & quidditate ejus aliquid veridicè dixerunt aut scripse-  
 “ runt. — Et non sine causâ etiam literati ( sicut istis  
 “ temporibus à doctoribus sæpe videmus ) ab hoc crudeli  
 “ morbo fugiunt, se nihil scire confidendo. Quare aro-  
 “ matarii, herbarum collectores, cæteri; mechanici, ac  
 “ vagabundi, & trufatores ( ut ita loquar ) hujus morbi  
 “ veros & perfectos curatores seipsos esse profitentur.”

7. *Jacobus Cataneus de lacu Marcino*, a Genoesè, Of Jacobus Cataneus de lacu Marcino, in 1516.  
 in a Treatise de morbo Gallico wrote about the year  
 1516. cap. 1. thus relates the History of the first Ap-  
 pearance of the *Venereal Disease*. “ Anno virginei  
 “ partûs 1494. invadente Carolo octavo Francorum Re-  
 “ ge Regnum Parthenopæum, Alexandro verò sexto eâ  
 “ tempestate summum Pontificatum gerente, exortus est  
 “ in Italiâ monstruosus Morbus, NULLIS ante secu-  
 “ lis visus, totoq; in orbe terrarum INCOGNITUS.

8. *Petrus Maynardus*, a Veronese, about the year Of Petrus Maynardus, in 1518.  
 1518. wrote two discourses of the *Venereal Disease*,  
 in the first of which we have the following words,  
 “ Hoc nostro tempore detectus quidam morbus epidemialis  
 “ sive fatalis. — Apud homines Gallicus appellatur,  
 “ quoniam de eo NULLA est memoria, nisi ex quo  
 “ Carolus Francorum Rex cum suo exercitu in Italiam  
 “ se contulit, anno scilicet virginei partûs 1496.”

9. *Ulrichus de Hutten*, a German Knight, who had him- Of Ulrichus de Hutten, in 1519.  
 self been infected with the *Venereal Disease*, and ele-  
 ven times tried the common method of cure within  
 the space of nine years to no purpose, and was at last  
 restored to his health by the use of *Guaiacum*, about  
 the year 1519. wrote a learned discourse *De Morbi*  
*Gallici curatione per administrationem ligni Guaiaci*, which  
 he dedicated to Cardinal *Albert of Brandenburg*, Arch-  
 bishop and Elector of *Mentz* and *Magdeburg*, wherein  
 he writes thus, chap. 1. “ Visum Deo est & nostrâ æta-  
 “ tate morbos oriri majoribus, ut existimare licet, IN-  
 “ COGNITOS. Annus fuit à Christo nato post mil-  
 “ lesimum & quadringentesimum nonagesimus tertius aut  
 “ circa, cum irrepsit pestiferum malum, non in Galliâ  
 “ quidem, sed apud Neapolim primum; nomen verò inde  
 “ sortitum

“ sortitum est, quod in Gallorum exercitu, qui illic Caroli Regis sui auspiciis belligerabat, apparuit prius  
 “ quàm usquam alibi. ---- Medici fugiebant ejus porro  
 “ aspectum, nedum contactu abstinebant, ut morbi præ-  
 “ terea nullius.” ---- And in the second Chapter,  
 “ Hoc præcipuè in morbo quantum nostrâ ætate laboret  
 “ Medicina compertum est, fitebant ab ejus ortu totum in  
 “ Germaniâ biennium Medici.” And again in the fourth  
 Chapter, “ In hac Medicorum consternatione, his errori-  
 “ bus ingesserunt se Chirurgici manum admolientes.”

Of Laurentius  
 Phrisius,  
 in 1532.

10. Laurentius Phrisius, a German, in a Treatise de morbo Gallico publish'd at Basil in 1532. chap. 1. writes thus, “ Anno Christi Salvatoris nostri 1496. efferbuit  
 “ quidam morbus atrocissimus, irruens in homines sævo  
 “ morsu ulcerum glandularum & durissimorum dolorum  
 “ adeo notabili cruciatu, quod singuli videntes obstupère;  
 “ nam **INCOGNITUS** & **INVISUS** erat iste pesti-  
 “ fer morbus non tantum vulgo, verum etiam doctis &  
 “ in sacrâ medicinâ eruditis. ---- Pauperes hoc malo  
 “ laborantes expellebantur ab hominum conversatione  
 “ tanquam purulentum cadaver, derelicti à Medicis, qui  
 “ se nolebant intromittere in curam tam speculando &  
 “ consulendo, quam visitando. Habitabant in arvis &  
 “ sylvis. Quum igitur homines in tantum discederent ab  
 “ illis miseris, attamen Sublimis & Gloriosus nolens dere-  
 “ linquere illos, quos suo pretioso sanguine dirâq; morte  
 “ redemit, misit ex Galliâ & Neapoli nonnullos Empiri-  
 “ cos vel Medicos, qui potius temerariâ audaciâ, quàm  
 “ industriâ, cœperunt curare homines hoc malo labo-  
 “ rantes.”

Of Petrus  
 Andreas  
 Matthiolus,  
 in 1536.

11. Petrus Andreas Matthiolus, a native of Sienna, in a Discourse or Dialogue de morbo Gallico, written about the year 1536. declares in express terms, “ De-  
 “ um memoriâ patrum, ut ineffrænata mortalium luxu-  
 “ riam debitis afficeret pœnis, aut propositis contineret  
 “ suppliciis, morbo, qui Gallicus vocatur, Italiam bellorum  
 “ procellis concussam confecisse, qui postea contagione vul-  
 “ gatus est.” And a little lower, “ Hoc unum scias,”  
 says he, “ ante Caroli Francorum Regis adventum, nec  
 “ morbum **NOVISSE** Italiam nec nomen **AUDI-**  
 “ **VISSE.**”

12. Alphon-



12. *Alphonsus Ferrius*, a Neapolitan, Doctor of Arts <sup>of Alphonsus Ferrius,</sup> and Physick, and Physician to Pope Paul III. in a <sup>in 1539.</sup> Treatise *de morbo Gallico, & ligni sancti naturâ, usuq; multiplici*, publish'd at Paris in 1539. discourses thus, lib. 3. cap. 1. "De morbo, quem Gallicum appellant, **NEMINEM** ex antiquis scriptoribus aliquid in specie atomâ scripsisse comperio. In genere verò nonnullos ex Veteribus recentiores autumant aliquid attigisse conjecturâ quâdam, non quòd res ita se habeat. — Sed crucient se juniores quantumlibet in interpretandâ nominis significatione, ac verbi vim, quatenus pro eis facit, interpretentur, **NEMO** tamen speciale capitulum de ejus morbi genere editum demonstrabit."

13. *Hieronymus Fracastorius*, a Veronese, in his second Book, *de morbis contagiosis*, cap. 1. writes thus of the Venereal Disease, <sup>of Hieronymus Fracastorius, in 1549.</sup> "NOVUM & diu orbe nostro **INCOGNITUM** morbum inter alia miranda nostra tempestas vidit, qui Europam ferè omnem, Asiæ verò atq; Africæ partem non parvam, occupavit; in Italiâ verò ferè iis temporibus erupit, quibus Galli sub Rege Carolo Regnum Neapolitanum occupavère, annos circiter decem ante 1500."

14. *Antonius Musa Brassavolus*, of Ferrara, in the beginning of his Discourse *de morbo Gallico* printed at Venice in 1553. after telling the common Story of the first eruption of the Venereal Disease, when Charles VIII. King of France invaded Naples in the year 1495, proceeds thus, "Rei verò summa est, luem hanc TUNC cœpisse, cùm Galli Italiam infestarunt, & Carolus octavus Francorum Rex Neapolim sub ditionem posuit."

15. *Johannes Sylvius*, of Lisle in Flanders, in a Treatise *de morbo Gallico*, which was wrote by him in 1556, <sup>of Joannes Sylvius, in 1556.</sup> after confuting several opinions, owns "Saniores ipsi videri eorum sententiam, qui anno abhinc sexagesimo secundo (i. e. 1494.) quo tempore Carolus octavus Galorum Rex, cognomine Gibbosus, Neapolim oppugnavit, hunc morbum in Italiam exercitum introduxit, hunc morbum suppullulâsse arbitrati sunt."

16. *Gabriel Fallopius*, a Native of Modena, in a Discourse *de morbo Gallico*, which he wrote about the year <sup>of Gabriel Fallopius, in 1560.</sup>

year 1560. having produc'd in the first Chapter several instances of Diseases lately known in Europe, thus proceeds, "*Novissimum est, quod præ manibus habemus, & morbum Gallicum seu Gallicam scabiem nominamus. ---- Nec dubitandum est si novus sit necne, quoniam temporibus nostrorum patrum NONDUM repertus, NONDUM auditus; tunc temporis elephantia grassabatur. ---- Hæc scabies invasit nos anno 94. supra 1400. cum Carolus Imperator summæ auctoritatis atq; ingenii ardentissimi (Imperatorem voco exercitus Ducem) cum glisceret animus ejus in bellum, convocato eo anno maximo exercitu invasit Italiam, & sub ejus imperio subactò Mediolanensi Ducatu, Hetruriâ totâ, & cedentibus Rebuspublicis Florentinis, &c. Romam invasit; inde Neapolim, de jure hæreditario sibi putans competere, cum exercitu maximo octuaginta mille militum aggredi tentavit. Tunc temporis apparuit hic morbus.*"

And of a  
great many  
others.

But we have no need to collect any farther Testimonies in so plain a case. The Reader, if he pleases, may consult Leonardus Schmai, of Saltzburg, *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap. 1.* Nicolaus Massa, a Venetian, *lib. de morbo Gallico, Tract. 1. cap. 1.* Antonius Gallus, *Op. de ligno sancto non permiscendo, cap. 1.* Aloysius Lobera, a Spaniard, and Physician to the Emperor Charles V. *lib. de quatuor aulicis ægritudinibus.* Joannes Baptista Montanus, a Veronese, *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap. 1.* Leonardus Fuchsius, a German, in *Appendice ad lib. 5. de curandi ratione.* Prosperus Borganutius, a Native of Padua, *Method. de morbo Gallico, cap. 1.* Nicholas Macchellus, of Modena, in the beginning of his Discourse, *de morbo Gallico.* Alexander Trajanus Petronius, *de morbo Gallico, lib. 1. cap. 1.* And lastly, Guillemus Rondeletius, Regius Professor and Chancellor of the University of Montpelier, in the beginning of his Treatise *de morbo Italico*, who all wrote between the years 1500. and 1566. and have with one voice maintain'd, that the *Venereal Disease* was a new Distemper in Europe, and when first it broke out towards the close of the fifteenth Century, was absolutely unknown to the Physicians who were then in being.



CHAP. V.

*An Examination of certain Passages in the Writings of some Physicians and Surgeons before the Year 1494. which seem to contradict the period assign'd.*

AS all the Passages gather'd from various Authors to prove the *Venereal Disease* to be of an earlier date than the year 1494: are of a resembling nature, or rather the very same, we have thought proper to collect them together, that by this means we might avoid the tediousness of repetition in our Answers. Nor can our Adversaries have any cause to complain, because if these authorities have any weight, they must appear still stronger by the mutual light they will afford each other.

Some of these Authorities have long since been urg'd, and are to be met with in most of the Authors, who have favour'd the antiquity of the *Venereal Disease*; others are of later production, and objected by Mr. *William Becket*, a Surgeon in *London*, who is the last Champion, that has appear'd on that side of the question. That we may therefore leave nothing unconsider'd, and at the same time avoid confusion, we shall set down and examine the several passages of both kinds separately and distinctly; the former in this, and the others in the next Chapter.

Many are the Authors which have been produc'd to prove that the *Venereal Disease* is not modern.

I. *Guillelmus de Saliceto, Placentinus, Chirurg. lib. I. cap. 42. De apostemate in inguinibus. Hæc ægritudo, says he, vocatur bubo vel dragoncelli inguinis, vel apostema inguinis, & ut plurimum fit ex materiâ frigidâ, quæ ab hepate expellitur ad loca illa, quæ debilia, vacua; & aliquando ex materiâ calidâ; & aliquando cum accidit homini in virgâ corruptio propter concubitum cum scdâ muliere, aut ob aliam causam. Itaq; corruptio multi-*

*Certain Passages objected from several Writers, who liv'd before the Year 1494.*

multiplicatur & retinetur in virgâ, unde non potest natura mundificare virgam aut locum, primò propter multiplicaturam partium illarum & propter strictam viam illius loci, unde redit & regurgitat materia ad locum inguinum propter habilitatem loci illius ad recipiendum superfluitatem quamlibet, & propter affinitatem, quam habent hæc loca ad virgam. And again, cap. 48. De pustulis albis vel rubris, & de milio, & de scissuris, & de corruptionibus vel hujusmodi, quæ fiunt in virgâ vel circa præputium propter coitum cum fœtidâ muliere, aut cum meretrice, aut ab aliâ causâ.

From Lan-  
franc in  
1290.

2. Lanfranc of Milan, Doctor of Physick, in Pract. seu Artis completæ Chirurg. Tract. 3. Doctr. 2. cap. II. writes, sæpe provenire apostema in inguine propter ulcera virgæ & pedum, propterea quod locus est descensus humorum ad illa loca, & tunc non est ita timendum, propterea quod venire tunc potest sine multâ corporis plenitudine, & absq; eo quod decursus humorum maxime ibi fiat. Again, Tract. 3. Doctr. 3. cap. II. De ficu & cancro & ulcere in virgâ virili. Ficus, says he, est quædam excrescentia, quæ nascitur supra præputium virgæ, & aliquando super caput, quæ quidem aliquando est mollis, ut de phlegmaticâ generata materiâ; aliquando dura ut de melancholicâ; quæ si corrumpatur, transit in cancerum. Cancer fit in virgâ, sicut in aliis diximus fieri membris; ulcera veniunt ex pustulis calidis virgæ supervenientibus, quæ postea crepantur; vel ex acutis humoribus locum ulcerantibus; vel ex commissione cum fœdâ muliere, quæ cum ægro talem habente morbum de novo coierat.

From Ber-  
nardus Gor-  
donius in  
1300.

3. Bernardus Gordonius, Professor of Physick at Montpellier, Lib. Medicin. Particul. 7. cap. 5. De passionibus virgæ. Passiones virgæ, says he, sunt multæ, sicut sunt apostemata, ulcerationes, cancri, inflatio, dolor, pruritus. Causæ sunt exteriores, aut interiores. Exteriores, sicut casus, percussio, & jacere cum muliere, cujus matrix est immunda, plena sanie, aut virulentia, aut ventositate & similibus corruptis. Si autem causa fuerit intrinseca, tunc sunt sicut humores corrupti & mali descendentes ad virgam & ad partes inferiores, inducentes prædictas passionēs.

4. John



4. *John of Gaddesden, an English Surgeon, in Rosa Anglica, cap. de curâ ulcerum virgæ. Ulcera, says he, virgæ virilis contingunt vel ex coitu cum juveniculâ, vel ex coitu cum menstruâtâ, vel ex retentione urinæ & spermatis.* John of Gaddesden, 1310.

5. *Guido de Cauliaco, Gabalitanus, Doctor of Physick, and Surgeon in the University of Montpelier, in Chirurg. mag. Tract. 6. Doctr. 2. cap. 7. § 9. discourses de calefactione & fœtitudine in virgâ propter decubitus cum muliere fœtidâ.* Guido de Cauliaco, 1360.

6. *Valescus de Tarantâ, Professor of Montpelier, Philon. lib. 6. cap. 6. De ulceribus & pustulis virgæ. Causæ, says he, possunt esse primitivæ, aut antecedentes, aut conjunctæ. Primitivæ, ut est vulnus, vel attritio, vel coitus cum fœtidâ, vel immundâ, vel cancrôsâ muliere; alia causa potest esse portâsse femoralia nigra, fœtida & immunda; alia causa potest esse materia spermatica vel corrupta retenta inter caput virgæ & præputium, vel mali humores ibidem retenti, qui ibi retenti & non evacuati corrumpunt locum, quem tangunt, vel ulcerant. And again towards the end, Pustulæ virgæ fiunt, si quis coeat cum feminâ habente ulcus in matrice, quæ contagiositate suâ inficit virgam, & in eâ facit ulcus.* Valescus de Tarantâ, 1400.

7. *Lastly, Petrus de Argelata, of Bologna, Doctor in Arts and Physick, Chirurg. lib. 2. Tract. 30. cap. 3. De pustulis, quæ adveniunt virgæ propter conversationem cum fœdâ muliere, quæ albæ sunt vel rubæ. Ex materiâ venenosâ, says he, quæ retinetur inter præputium & pellem virgæ causantur istæ pustulæ tales per hunc modum, quoniam ex retentione illius materiæ, quæ remanet inter pellem & præputium ex actione viri cum fœdâ muliere, quæ non respirat, putrescit; deinde ille locus denigratur & mortificatur substantia virgæ, quæ restaurationem non recipit, nisi corruptione illâ remotâ, & loco absterso. And then prescribing certain detergent, styptick Lotions, &c. for the cure of those Pustules, he thus goes on. Unum recordor vobis, quod antequam ista balnea dicta (or Lotions) ex vino illo styptico fiant, fiat purgatio, aliter illis bubo superveniret in inguine, quoniam materia quæ venit ad locum illum retropellitur à balneo isto (or rather Lotion) & inveniens concavitatem inguinis illic mo-* Petrus de Argelata, 1470.

*moram facit ; quare bubo generatur & ad exituram pluries deveniet. Quare purgationem universalem facias ; & imperiti medici sperantes indiscreté vel incautelâ non faciunt purgationem, quare duplici modo lucrantur, quoniam de virgâ & bubone. Iterum viri tales debentes materiam venientem ad locum resolvere, quærunt illud sanare ut aliquid lucrentur, & hoc non debet fieri à discreto homine & magistro.*

*These passages not to be understood of Venereal Ulcers and Buboes.*

But whoever can imagine, that these Passages, thus carefully collected from the Writers of an unlearned Age, and are to be understood of *Venereal Ulcers* in the *Penis* and *Buboes* in the Groin, must only shew that they are absolute strangers to their writings and doctrine. For it is plain, that these Writers in the passages produced had not the least Notion of such *Venereal Ulcers* and *Buboes*, as are at this time of day to be met with, but spoke only of *Buboes* and *Ulcers* arising from a simple Cause, such as in their time might have been observ'd, as may easily be made appear by abundance of Arguments. And,

1. As these *Ulcers* of the *Penis* and *Buboes* in the Groin are so slightly touch'd upon, it is hardly probable they should be meant of *Venereal Ulcers* and *Buboes*, which could not be so negligently handled by Physicians, who are known to be so exact, or rather prolix in their descriptions of much more trivial Disorders.

2. If the *Buboes* and *Ulcers* describ'd by these Physicians had been Symptoms of the *Venereal Disease*, either in its rise or confirm'd estate, they ought to have been led from the known Appearances of the Disease to the Disease itself, and thus have treated professedly of the *Venereal Disease*, upon which they depended, according as the dignity and usefulness of the Subject required; and yet we have nothing like this in all their works.

3. These *Ulcers* of the *Penis* are not only ascrib'd by them to an impure conversation with an unclean Woman, but also to other causes, as by *Lanfranc*, *pustulis calidis virgæ vel acutis humoribus ulcerantibus*; by *Gordonius*, *casui vel percussioni*; by *John of Gadesden*,



den, coitai cum juveniculâ aut menstruatâ, vel retentioni seminis & urinæ; and lastly, by Valesius de Tarantâ, vulneri, attritioni, spurcitiei & squallo femoralium, materiæ acriori sub præputio collectæ, pravis humoribus ulcerantibus, &c. From whence it follows they could not be venereal, because Venereal Ulcers are never produc'd but from unclean conversation with a Woman that is infected.

4. In like manner the Bubo is said to be produc'd not only from Ulcers in the *Penis*, which looks somewhat like a Venereal Bubo, granting the Ulcers to have been Venereal, but also à materiâ frigidâ aut calidâ, quæ ab hepate expellatur, according to Guillelm. de Saliceto; or ab ulcere pedum, according to Lanfranc, which can only agree with a simple Bubo, and so cuts off all suspicion of the *Venereal Disease*.

5. These Authors prescribe only in the cure of these Ulcers the washing of the glans with Oxycrate, the unguentum album camphoratum, or something of a like nature, or at most a Collyrium, resembling the common Collyrium of Lanfranc, without ordering any internal Medicines; whence it is plain, they could not be treating of Venereal Ulcers, which are not so easily cur'd.

6. Lastly, Their whole intention in the cure of these Buboes lies in the ripening, opening, and cleansing of the Tumor, without any regard had to the application of internal Remedies; these Buboes therefore could not be Venereal, for it is well known that so slight a method of cure would prove absolutely ineffectual.

From all which observations it follows, 1. That the Ulcers of the *Penis* describ'd by these Authors must have been only some cutaneous or superficial excoriations of the Glans or Prepuce, such as often arise from very slight and different causes, and are commonly named *calesfactiones*, and so Guido de Cauliaco expressly calls them. *But of Ulcers and Buboes arising from ordinary causes.*

2. But whatever they were, they could not possibly arise from a Venereal taint, but from some other common cause; for no one will deny, but that Ulcers of the

*Penis* may be produc'd, which are not venereal, as may be proved not only from experience, but the concurrent testimony of these very Physicians; for thus *Guillelm. de Saliceto*, *Lanfranc*, *Bern. Gordonius*, *John of Gaddesden*, and *Valescus de Tarantâ*, assign themselves other causes of Ulcers and Pustules in the *Penis* besides the conversing with an unclean Woman, and very different from such conversation.

3. And therefore by the words *unclean Woman*, from conversing with whom these Authors say that Ulcers in the *Penis* may be contracted, we must not understand a Woman infected with the *Venereal Disease*, of which they had not the least notion, but a Woman, *cujus matrix esset immunda, plena sanie, & virulenta*, as *Gordonius* expresses it, that is, whose Womb was foul with corrupted Seed, the Flux of a virulent Humour, or an Ulcer; or a Woman, *quæ de novo coivisset cum homine talem habente morbum*, as *Lanfranc* has it, that is, who had lain with a Man, whose *Penis* was corroded with Ulcers; or a menstruous Woman, according to *Gaddesden*; or lastly, *mulier cancrofa*, a Woman with a Cancer in her Womb, as *Valescus de Tarantâ* speaks, or as he elsewhere says, *fœmina habens ulcus in matrice, quæ contagiositate suâ inficiat virgam & in eâ faciat ulcus*. Now it is by no means strange, that Ulcers and Pustules should sometimes be observ'd by these Authors to arise in the *Penis* from a copulation with a menstruous Woman, or one who has a sharp Flux of sanious matter, or an Ulcer, or Cancer in the Womb; for the like observation does now frequently occur, without the least suspicion of the *Venereal Disease*.

4. It is farther probable, that under the name of a *foul Woman* these Authors have sometimes meant a leprous Woman, of which there was a great number in that Age, and very lascivious. And this is confirm'd by the authority of the *Arabian* Physicians, who in several places relate, that Ulcers usually arise in the *Penis* from conversing with a Woman infected with the Leprosy; which we have likewise observ'd to have been taken notice of by *John of Gaddesden*,



an *English Surgeon* in *Rosâ suâ medicinæ, seu rosâ Anglicâ*, chap. *de concubitu cum muliere leprosa*. Nor does this in any wise invalidate what we have already observ'd concerning the difference between the Leprosy and the *Venereal Disease*; for take away this one circumstance, which is in no respect the same in the two Distempers, and there will be found no effect arising from coition with a leprous Woman, resembling the noted Symptoms of the *Venereal Disease*.

5. This may be farther confirm'd by the Authority of *John de Vigo*, who wrote about the beginning of the sixteenth Century, at which time the *Venereal Disease* was well known to the World. For he plainly distinguishes the *calesfactiones & carolos*, as he calls 'em, *qui solent evenire juvenibus inter pellem & præputium virgæ*, as also the *pustulas carbunculosas, quæ ibidem oriri solent* from a simple cause, of which we think the Passages produc'd from the more antient Physicians ought to be understood, from the Pustules or Ulcers arising from the *Venereal Disease*, of which the antients have not the least word. Thus *Practicæ lib. 2. Tract. 5. cap. 9.* he says *carolos accidere propter coitum calidæ mulieris & menstruatae*: And again, *cap. 8. Pustulas carbunculosas causari in hominibus coitum habentibus cum muliere fœdâ habente vulvam ulceratam ulcere putrido vel maligno, vel quia fuerit noviter menstruata*, in which points he agrees with the more antient Physicians; But then he says, *lib. 5. cap. 1. Pustulas venereas ex contagioso concubitu enasci in partibus genitalibus, videlicet in vulvâ in mulieribus, & in virgâ in hominibus, & esse interdum lividi coloris, aliquando nigri, nonnunquam subalbidæ, cum callositate eas circumdante.*

6. The same Animadversion has been likewise made by *Fallopins* in his Treatise of the *Venereal Disease* in several Places. *Viderant antiqui suis temporibus*, says he in chapter 7. *oriri ulcera circa pudenda, quæ calesfactiones vocantur; nam ante morbi Gallici ortum scriptores, ut Guido, &c. locuti sunt de his, vel cum juvenis non mundat glandem, vel quia habet rem veneream cum muliere menstruata, & tunc oriuntur calesfactiones istæ* — *At ego dicam, esse maximam differentiam inter cariam*

(*Gallicam*) & *calefactiones*. *Antiqui scriptores*, says he again, chap. 81. *Græci & Arabes, veluti Paulus, Aetius & Avicenna locuti sunt de ulceribus depascentibus colis; sed differunt illa à carie* (*Gallicâ, or Venereal Ulcers.*) *Similiter Chirurgici posteriores loquuntur de his, sed non sunt eadem cum his, quorum curationem dare intendimus. Superiores Chirurgici loquentes de depascentibus, dicunt duplici de causâ fieri, vel ex turpitudine albâ vel nigrâ, collectâ inter glandem & præputium; hanc turpitudinem sordem appellant. Volunt igitur, quod quoties sordes ista continetur inter præputium & glandem, bulliens faciat hujusmodi cariem.* — *Nos non loquemur*, adds he, *de omnibus his, sed de veris Gallicis Tarolis dictis, sive Carolis, qui sunt ab aliis distinguendi; calefactiones, excoriationes, &c. facile sanantur, — sed non caries ita facile.*

7. In like manner what *Guillelmus de Saliceto, Lanfranc, and Petrus de Argelatâ* have said concerning a Bubo in the Groin must be understood not of a Venereal but a simple Bubo, such as may arise from a bare depravation of the Lymph, or succeed to such Ulcers of the *Penis*, as proceed from ordinary causes and very foreign to the *Venereal Disease*. For in this case the purulent matter being carried by the lymphatick Vessels, which spring from the ulcerated Parts of the *Penis*, to the inguinal Glands whither they tend, does so corrupt and inspissate the Lymph, wherewith it is mix'd, that it cannot but stagnate in the cells of the Glands, and by that means form there an inflammatory Tumour, or Bubo, as 'tis commonly nam'd. So from a like reason we observe the lymphatick Glands of the Neck or lower Jaw are apt to swell, and sometimes to suppurate, whenever the Scalp is affected with a *Tinea*, or little Ulcers, from a translation of the morbidick Matter thither with the returning Lymph.

8. And therefore, if these passages of the Physicians and Surgeons, who liv'd before the year 1494 be consider'd impartially and without Prejudice, nothing can be gather'd from 'em of consequence to set aside the notion of the late original of the *Venereal Disease*, or



to invalidate the testimonies of the Historians, who with one consent aver, that this Disease was first brought into *Europe* at the Time when *Charles VIII.* King of *France* laid Siege to *Naples*.

---

## C H A P. VI.

*The Testimonies lately produc'd by Mr. William Becket in favour of the antiquity of the Venereal Disease explain'd.*

THE last Person who has appear'd in defence of the antiquity of the *Venereal Disease*, is Mr. *William Becket*, a Surgeon in *London*, in three *Dissertations*, publish'd in the 30th and 31st Volumes of the *Philosophical Transactions*, in which he has with great diligence got together whatever could be collected from the *English Antiquities*, whether printed or Manuscript, that might seem to favour his opinion.

In his first Dissertation, printed in the 30th Volume of the *Philosophical Transactions*, Numb. 357. *Ann.* 1718, he labours to prove that a Venereal Gonorrhœa was known in *England* some ages before the year 1494. under the name of *ardor*, *arsura*, *incendium*, &c. in *English* Brenning or Burning, whereof indeed there is frequent mention made by the *English* Historians. And in confirmation of this Opinion he produces several authorities, whereof some are earlier and others later than the year 1494.

The earliest of his authorities are taken 1. from a Manuscript Treatise of *John Arderne*, an eminent Surgeon in *England* in his time, i. e. the close of the fourteenth Century, wherein he speaks of a *burning*, and according to *Becket* defines it to be a certain inward heat and excoriation of the *Urethra*.

2. From certain Physical Pieces, written as he supposes about the year 1390 and 1440. in which are some receipts for the cure of this *brenning* both in Men and Women.

3. From the manuscript rules and ordinances of the Stews, that were by publick authority allowed to be kept at *London*, in the Borough of *Southwark*, and are supposed to have been drawn up about the year 1430. one of which articles begins thus, *De his, qui custodiunt mulieres habentes nephandam infirmitatem*, and orders under a severe Penalty, *that no Stew-holder keep noo woman wythin his hous that hath any Sycknesse of brenning.*

His later authorities are taken, 1. from the *Supplication of Beggars*, a Book presented by one *Simon Fish*, a zealous promoter of the alteration of religion in *England*, and a bitter enemy of the Roman-Catholicks, to *Henry VIII.* in which speaking of the Priests he says, *These be they that corrupt the whole generation of mankind in your realm, that catch the Pockes of one woman, and bear them to another; that be burnt with one woman, and bear it to another.*

2. From a Book publish'd in 1546 by *Andrew Board*, Doctor of Physick, and a *Romish* Priest, entitul'd the *Breviary of Health*, where one of the chapters begins thus, *The 19th Chapter doth shew of burning of an harlotte*; and then he adds, *that if a man be burnt with an harlot, and do meddle with another woman within a day, he shall burn the woman that he shall meddle withal.*

3. From an Epistle set before *Stephen Gardiner's* Oration *de verâ obedientiâ* printed at *Rouen* in 1553. by *Michael Wood*, in which mention is made of the *burning*.

4. From a manuscript work of *John Bale*, which Mr. *Becket* had in his Custody, wherein *Bale* speaking of *Dr. Weston* (who was Dean of *Windfor* in 1556. but depriv'd by Cardinal *Pole* for Adultery) says as follows; *at this day is lecherous Weston, who is more practis'd in the art of Brech-Burning, than all the Whores of the Stews.* And again, speaking of the same person



person he says, *He not long ago brent a beggar in St. Botolph's Parish.*

5. From a treatise of *William Bulleyn*, Dr. of Physick, call'd the *Bulwark of Defence*, &c. printed in 1562, wherein he discourses of *the burning of Harlots.*

Here indeed we have many authorities in number, *These authorities explain'd.* but few in substance, or rather none, for they all stand upon an unsure Foundation. For not to take notice, that these testimonies are chiefly drawn from unpublish'd records, or such books as are hard to be met with, so that we cannot either examine 'em as we ought, or take such a view of 'em as to be certain of their age or the faithfulness of the quotations made from 'em; omitting, I say, these circumstances, that I may not seem to cavil as distrusting my cause, and granting that *Mr. Becket* has been exact in his relations, which is a large concession, I do yet deny the Consequence he has drawn from 'em, that this *burning* in dispute was the same Disease with a Venereal Gonorrhœa, or that a Venereal Gonorrhœa contracted by unclean coition was formerly signified by the name of *burning*. But to explain myself more fully, it will be requisite to enlarge a little upon this Subject.

1. Then, the Leprosy of the *Arabians* was formerly a common Disease in *England*, as in other Parts of *Europe*, and the contagion of it capable of being communicated, not only by living in the same House, but by coming near to a leprous Person, insomuch that all Lepers were by several very severe Edicts separated from the rest of Mankind, and prohibited all manner of conversation with them.

2. And, therefore in case any lascivious Person had carnal Knowledge of a leprous Woman, the Leprosy could not fail of being thereby communicated, as no contact could be closer, by an almost immediate infection. And that it was this way communicated, we have the consentient testimony of almost all the physical writers upon this subject; as of *Forestus*, *Observat. Chirurgic. lib. 4. Obs. 8.* *Palmarius, de elephantiasi, cap. 2.* *Paræus, op. lib. 20. cap. 8.* *Fernelius, de partium morbis & symptomatis, lib. 6. cap. 19.* *Valesius de Tarentâ,*

vantâ, *Philon. lib. 7. cap. 39. Gordonius, Lili par-  
tic. 1. cap. 22.* where he relates, *quandam comitissam  
venisse leprosam in Montempeffulanum, & fuisse in fine  
in curâ ejus; & quemdam Baccalaurium in medicinâ mi-  
nistravisse ei, & jacuisse cum eâ, & imprægnavisse eam,  
& perfectissimè leprosum factum fuisse;* to which you  
have a like story told by *Philippus Schopffius, lib. de  
leprâ*, of a Carpenter, who caught the Leprosy by ly-  
ing with a leprous Woman.

At least the  
private  
Parts might  
be seiz'd  
with a burn-  
ing.

3. But if thro' good Fortune the case did not prove quite so bad, yet the private Parts, at least, of such Persons as had to do with leprous Women, or such, as tho' found themselves had lately convers'd with leprous Men, were for the most part affected with an Inflammation, Erysipelas, herpetick or miliary Exulcerations, cuticular Eruptions, &c. whence arose a *Dysury*, in the language of that time call'd *ardor, arsurâ, incendium, calefactio*; in *English Brenning*.

4. In confirmation whereof we have several sufficient Witnesses to produce, before whose eyes the affair pass'd. As

1. *Theodoric*, a Surgeon, and Bishop of *Cervia*, in the year 1290. who *Chirurg. lib. 6. cap. 55*, says that whoever converses with a Woman, who has lain with a Leper, will catch the Distemper.

2. The author of a manuscript treatise of Surgery, call'd *Rogerina*, by some thought to be *Roger Bacon's*, but in the opinion of the very learned *Dr. Freind*, *Hist. of Physick vol. 2. p. 249.* more likely to have been writ by *Roger of Parma*, in which, as we learn from *Dr. Freind, ibid. p. 273.* we have an account of the disorders, which follow from coition with a Woman, who had lately conversed with a Leper.

3. *Gilbertus Anglicus*, who in *Compend. Medicin. tam morborum universalium quàm particularium* gives the same description we find in the *Rogerina*.

4. *Bartholomeus*, commonly nam'd *Glanville*, whose *Breviary of Practice*, extant in Manuscript, agrees so well with the *Compendium* of *Gilbertus Anglicus*, that it may seem to be the same work. In this *Breviary*, according to *Dr. Freind*, there is the same account al-  
most



most word for word concerning one way of infection in a Leprosy, and the symptoms of it, as in the *Compendium* of Gilbert.

5. Lastly, *John of Gaddesden*, an *English* Surgeon, who in *Pract. Medicinæ seu Rosâ Anglicâ* has a distinct chapter *de infectione ex concubitu cum leproso vel leprosa*, where he says, *illum, qui concubuit cum muliere, cum quâ coivit leprosus, puncturas intra carnem & corium, hoc est inter balanum & præputium, & aliquando calefactiones in toto corpore sentire.*

V. Hence therefore may easily be explain'd the three authorities objected by *Becket*, which are earlier than the year 1494. For that burning, which 1. is spoke of by *John Ardern* about the year 1370. and against which 2. there are extant certain manuscript receipts written about the years 1390 and 1440. and of which 3. mention is made in the manuscript rules or ordinances of the Stews in *London*, drawn up about the year 1430. is the very same disorder with that complaint, which we have prov'd to arise from conversing with a leprous Woman, or one who had lately lain with a leprous Man. And as to the *nefanda infirmitas*, which occurs in the same Rules, I take it to be the Leprosy itself.

*The cause of the burning, which formerly was common in England.*

VI. Farther, it ought by no means to seem strange, that Women should formerly be frequently infected by coition with Lepers. For as many who had the Leprosy lay either undiscover'd, or were carelessly sought after, and consequently hinder'd from conversing with the uninfected; and as many of those, who were separated, were negligently kept, and by that means had sometimes opportunities of getting abroad, it was easy for them to indulge the strong inclination they had to venery from the nature of their Distemper, at a time when publick Stews were allow'd by authority, and especially in populous Cities, where an unknown Person might without much difficulty keep himself conceal'd. What is most surprizing is, that this complaint should be more common in *England* than in other parts of *Europe*, and be more frequently mention'd in the writings of *English* Historians and Physicians;

ficians ; tho' this might perhaps be owing to the Laws against Lepers being less severe in *England* than in other Countries, or it may be not so strictly observ'd. But that I shall leave to the Consideration of the *English* Antiquaries.

Not the same  
with a Vene-  
real Gonorr-  
rhœa.

VII. However this *burning* could not be the same with a Venereal Gonorrhœa, from which it appears to have been manifestly different by several Arguments For

1. Tho' we should give up the cause and own the *Venereal Disease* to have been a much earlier Distemper than we imagine it was, yet a Venereal Gonorrhœa cannot be conceiv'd to have made its appearance early enough to have been the same with that burning, which was a frequent complaint in the thirteenth and fourteenth Century. For it is evident from the silence of all the Authors, who have wrote of the *Venereal Disease* before the year 1545. and the express Testimony of *Fallopious*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 23. that a Venereal Gonorrhœa did not shew itself among the symptoms of this Disease before the year 1545. or 1546. that is, fifty years after the period we assign for the first eruption of this Distemper, and consequently of much later date than the *burning* we have been treating of. But more of this hereafter in chap. II.

2. In a Venereal Gonorrhœa (as the word itself implies) there is always a large and lasting Flux of purulent *semen*, which constantly attends upon the heat of Urine, or at least follows presently after it; but nothing like this was formerly observ'd in the antient *burning*, or at least is not mention'd by any of the Authors, who have wrote of it; and yet it is by no means probable, that a symptom of such consequence would have been omitted, if any such had been observ'd at that time, from whence it is very likely, that this burning was no other than a bare erysipelatous inflammation of the Glans and Urethra.

3. A Gonorrhœa is a complaint of so stubborn a Nature, that it frequently takes up a great deal of time before it can be cur'd, and is never cur'd without some difficulty; whereas this *burning* was so slight a disorder, as to admit of a cure from a bare Fomentation,



tation, or at most from an anodyne Injection, as we learn from *Becket* himself, who has given us the following quotation from *John Arderne*; *Contra incendium virgæ virilis interius ex calore & excoriatione fiat talis syringa* (i. e. injectio) *lenitiva; accipe lac mulieris masculum nutrientis & parum zuccarium, oleum violæ & ptisanæ, quibus commixtis per syringam infundatur; & si prædictis admiscueris lac amygdalarum, melior erit medicina.* Which Prescription is of the same kind with a receipt for the burning and pricking of the Lips, recommended by *Roger, Chirurg. lib. 1. cap. 35.* and *Rolland, Chirurg. lib. 1. cap. 21.*

4. A Woman, who has lain with a venereal Person, and receiv'd the Infection, shall not only give a Gonorrhœa the same Day she has convers'd with the person infected, but any time afterwards, unless she is cur'd, and not only before she has wash'd her self and the virulent *semen* remains in the Womb, but even after a thorough cleansing and a total Discharge of all the *semen*; whereas there was no danger of incurring the *Burning* by conversing with a Woman, who had lain with a Leper, unless *de novo*, as *Lanfranc* expresses it, *Prætic. Tract. 3. Doctr. 3. cap. 11.* or *de proximo*, as *Valesius de Tarentâ* phrases it, *Philon. lib. 7. cap. 39.* or unless the *semen* of the Leper, was still left in the Womb, *Semine adhuc in matrice existente*, according to *Gordonius, Lib. Partic. 1. cap. 22.* and *Valesius de Tarentâ, ubi supra.* And hence it is, that *John of Gaddesden, in Rosâ Anglicâ, cap. de infectione ex concubitu cum leproso vel leprosa*, herein copying after *Gordonius*, expressly affirms, *mulierem ab omni labe securam fore, si post coitum cum leproso saltet, descendat retro fortiter per gradus, & sternutet cum pulvere piperis, vel cum penna cum aceto in naribus, ita quod sperma prius receptum descendat, & tunc lavet se in decoctione rosarum vel plantaginis decoctarum in vino & fursure.*

5. Lastly, there were several other Symtoms, which constantly follow'd upon Coition with a leprous Woman, or with one who had lately convers'd with a Leper, of which none are at any time joyn'd with a venereal

venereal Gonorrhœa, or ever observ'd in the *Venereal Disease*. They are thus describ'd by *John of Gadesden*, *loc. citat.* "Ille," says he, "qui concubuit cum muliere, cum qua coivit leprosus, puncturas intra carnem & corium sentit, & aliquando calefactiones in toto corpore, & postea frigus & insomnietates, & circa faciem quasi formicas currentes, si sit de causa calida. Color variatur de rubedine in album & e converso, & frequenter habent calorem lentum interius, & prurumpit aliquando exterius, quando est post coitum cho-lerici. Si sit post coitum phlegmatici vel melancholici, tardius percipitur, & facies statim discoloratur & subtumescit, & est aggravatio omnium membrorum, quod vix se movere potest, & habet frigus subcutaneum, cum fornicatione faciei post, deinde totius corporis." Which Description we have also word for word in the *Chirurgia* of *Theodoric*, *loc. laudat.* in the *Rogerina*, and in *Gilbert's Compendium Medicinæ*.

VIII. The other Testimonies produc'd by *Mr. Becket*, which are later than the Year 1494, may likewise be understood of this burning, deriv'd from the Leprosy; tho', to speak freely, I think they do rather belong to such disorders, as were truly venereal. For the earliest of 'em does not go higher than the Year 1530. at which time the Leprosy was grown a less common Distemper, and the *Venereal Disease* had not only spread itself thro' *Italy*, and *France*, but had got a firm footing in *England* also, as appears by the Will of *Dr. Collet*, Dean of *St. Paul's*, in the Year 1518. of which see *Dr. Freind's History of Physick*, Vol. II. p. 345. Nor is it any objection, that in the passages referr'd to, the Disease is mention'd under the name of a *Burning* in the private Parts, and not of a Gonorrhœa or Ulcers in the *Penis*. For it is usual to apply such Names as are already in use to new Symptoms, and to borrow 'em from such Distempers, as may seem to bear some allusion towards 'em, tho' in reality of a different Nature, of which this is not the only Instance in the *Venereal Disease*; in like manner as the *Romans*, tho' in a different case, call'd the Elephants of *Pyrrhus* by the Name of *Boves Lucæ*



*cæ* or *Lucani*; and so it will constantly be, so long as Men are oblig'd to proceed from the known Ideas of things known, to the unknown Ideas of things that are unknown.

2. In the second Dissertation printed in the thirty first Volume of the *Philosophical Transactions*, num. 365. <sup>Becket</sup> *ann.* 1720. Mr. *Becket* takes a great deal of pains to prove the Antiquity of the *Venereal Disease*, and besides certain Reasonings, which we have already fully answer'd, has brought two Authorities, which seem to be somewhat remarkable. <sup>maintains that the Venereal Disease it self was antiently known.</sup>

The first is taken from a Manuscript in *Lincoln College* in *Oxford*, in which we have these Words of one \**Thomas Gascoigne*, who, Mr. *Becket* says, was at that time Chancellor of *Oxford*. <sup>And brings two other Arguments to prove it</sup> “*Novi enim ego magister Thomas Gascoigne, licet indignus, Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor, qui hæc scripsi & collegi, diversos viros qui mortui fuerunt ex putrefactione membrorum suorum genitalium & corporis sui; quæ corruptio & putrefactio, ut ipsi dixerunt, causata fuit per exercitium copulæ carnalis cum mulieribus. Magnus enim dux in Anglia, sc. J. de Gaunt, mortuus est ex tali putrefactione membrorum genitalium & corporis sui, causata per frequentationem mulierum. Magnus enim fornicator fuit, ut in toto regno Angliæ divulgabatur, & ante mortem suam jacens sic infirmus in lecto eandem putrefactionem regi Angliæ Ricardo secundo ostendit, cum idem rex eundem ducem in sua infirmitate visitavit; & dixit mihi qui ista novit unus fidelis sacre Theologiæ Baccalaureus. Willus etiam longe vir maturæ ætatis & de civitate Londonii, mortuus est ex tali putrefactione membrorum suorum genitalium & corporis sui, causatâ per copulam carnalem cum mulieribus, ut ipsemet plures confessus est ante mortem suam, cum manu suâ propriâ eleemosynas distribuit, ut ego novi anno Domini 1430.*” Thus far *Thomas Gascoigne*, from whose words Mr. *Becket* thinks it appears that both *John Duke of Lancaster*, by the *English* call'd *John of Gaunt*, and *Wills of London*,

\* He flourish'd about the year 1460. *J. G. Vossius, de Historicis Latinis, lib. 3. cap. 9.*

were infected with the Venereal Distemper before the year 1430. and therefore that this Disease was known before the Discovery of the *West-Indies*.

His second testimony is taken from certain passages in the manuscript works of *John Arderne*, a famous Surgeon in *England*, about the year 1370. where he treats of a Phimosis, Paraphimosis, Caruncles of the *Urethra*, and a Bubo; from whence Mr. *Becket* concludes that these Symptoms were Venereal, and therefore that the *Venereal Disease* was at that time known in *England*.

*The Argu-  
ment's urg'd  
by Becket  
answer'd.*

But to me it is very surprizing, that Mr. *Becket* should be so much possess'd with his opinion, as to have nought else in view but the *Venereal Disease*, at least to discern it where it is not, and indeed upon a thorough consideration where the least footsteps of it are not to be found.

*The genital  
Organs ever  
liable to severe  
Diseases.*

For 1. We have already observ'd in the second Chapter that the genital Organs are no less subject to grievous Diseases than the other parts of the Body, that they are alike expos'd to all the causes of indisposition, nor enjoy any prerogative above the rest to guard 'em against the incursions of Distempers. 'Tis very sure, that from the very infancy of physick, and long before the *Venereal Disease* was known, several Physicians have largely discoursed of an Abscess, Ulcer, Cancer, Putrefaction, and Mortification in the genital Organs, of which see *Galen*, lib. 6. de locis affectis, cap. 6. and *Cornelius Celsus*, lib. 6. cap. 18. to speak of no others; as also, that several of the antient Historians have made mention of 'em in their works. Thus *Flavius Josephus* in his second Book against *Apion* relates, that that vile slanderer of the Jews was afflicted with an Ulcer in the *Penis*, of which after several Incisions to no purpose he died in exquisite torments, the genital parts being putrefied. And, again *Hist. Jud. lib. 17. cap. 8.* he says that *Herod*, King of the Jews died consumptive and convuls'd, his private parts being putrefied and eaten up with Worms. So we learn from *Eusebius*, *Hist. Eccles. lib. 8. cap. 16.* that *Galerius Maximianus* died a miserable death from  
an



an Abscess and Ulcer in the midst of his private Parts, as I suppose in the *Perinaeum*, the Disease proving incurable, and the parts affected abounding with Worms, and sending forth an intolerable stench. So in the famous story of the *Novocomensian*, told by *Pliny Epistolar. lib. 6. Epist. 24.* "*Maritus*," says he, "*ex diutino morbo circa velanda corporis ulceribus putrescebat; uxor ut inspiceret exegit, neq; enim quemquam fidelius judicaturam, possetne sanari. Vidit, sanari desperavit, hortata est ut moreretur, comesq; ipsa mortis, dux, immo exemplum & necessitas fuit; nam se cum marito ligavit, & abjecit in lacum Larium.*" And lastly, *Palladius* reports, that one *Ero* upon lying with an Actress had an *Anthrax* in the Glans, which afflicted him in such manner for six months, that his genital Parts rotted off. And yet in all these cases mention'd by Historians and Physicians, there is no one, who is not an absolute Stranger to Physick, that can believe or even suspect these disorders to have been owing at that time to the *Venereal Disease*, as the same shall even now arise in our own days, since the *Venereal Disease* has been grown so common, without being deriv'd from an impure coition.

II. Whoremongers, Adulterers, and lascivious Persons must in my opinion have been most liable to these Diseases of the private Parts, as from their proneness to Lust they conversed generally with common Strumpets, who were always very unclean. And as they were unguarded in their choice, and promiscuously lay with all they met with, and often with Women, who had Cancers, Ulcers, and Abscesses in the Womb, &c. with such as had the *fluor albus*, or a discharge of an acrid and virulent Matter, &c. with leprous Women, or such as had lately convers'd with Lepers, they must from hence without doubt have more frequently than others contracted Heats, Burnings, Inflammations, Abscesses, Ulcers, and Cancers in the genital Organs.

III. But granting that these wanton Persons were to converse only with sound and clean Women, which is hardly to be suppos'd, yet from the frequent act of

*Especially in whoremongers and lascivious persons.*

coition they could not but be more liable to fall into these Distempers than the chaste and temperate. For the genital Organs being turgid with a sharper, falter, and hotter *semen*, being oftener and longer urg'd and compress'd by the over-heated blood, which flows into 'em, or distended by it whilst retain'd, or what is still worse, irritated it may be by a frequent Use of provocatives, 'tis not possible but Heats, Burnings, and pustulary Eruptions must more frequently shew themselves in the Glans, and Inflammations, Abscesses, and Swellings more constantly arise in the *prostatæ, vesiculæ seminales, testes, &c.* As therefore great declaimers are most subject to Diseases of the Lungs, and such as are oblig'd to be very intent upon minute objects to weaknesses in the eyes, so the lascivious cannot but be most expos'd to disorders in the genital Organs, and so, as the Poet speaks, tho' in a different Sense, *artifices arte perire suâ*, which the Stoicks seem to have well understood, who according to *Tully* upbraided *Epicurus* with a Dyfury he complain'd of, as if it had been *turpis intemperantiæ morbus*.

Epist. ad Famil. lib. 7. Ep. 27.

Mr. Becket's first argument is therefore of no force.

IV. And therefore, tho' I care not here to dispute the genuineness of the *Lincoln College Manuscript*, or the Authority of *Thomas Gascoigne*, who is said to have wrote in 1430. and consequently could only have by hearsay, as he owns himself, what he says concerning *John of Gaunt*, who died before the year 1399. yet unless *Mr. Becket* can produce some better reasons, I am persuaded he will never convince any body, either that *John of Gaunt*, or *Wills of London* had the *Venereal Disease*, *quod illi mortui sint ex putrefactione membrorum suorum genitalium & corporis sui*, or because *illa corruptio & putrefactio, ut ipsi dixerunt, causata fuerit per exercitium copulæ carnalis cum mulieribus*. For 'tis plain from what we have said that such corruptions and putrefactions of the genital Organs might have arose formerly without any Venereal Taint, either from impure coition with a Woman diseas'd in her Womb, or from lying with a leprous Woman, or one who had convers'd with a Leper, or even from an immoderate use of coition with such as were found,



as they may at present likewise proceed from the same causes.

V. Mr. *Becket* has been no less unfortunate in the passages he has produc'd out of *John Arderus's* Chirurgical Works, where he treats of a Phimosiſ, Paraphimosiſ, hyperſarcoſiſ, or Caruncle of the *Urethra*, &c. Nor is his  
second of  
greater vali-  
dity.

For it is very certain, as I believe no body will deny, that the *Greek* Phyſicians were well acquainted with thoſe Diſorders, as indeed their *Greek* Names ſufficiently ſhew, that they have been deſcrib'd by 'em, and from them by the *Latins*, *Arabians*, and *Europeans*, from the time of the *Arabians* down to the reſtoration of Learning. And beſides *Galen* and *Ceſus*, whom we have already quoted, it were eaſy to produce fix hundred Writers more, if there was occaſion, who have given a clear and accurate deſcription of 'em. But then theſe diſorders in the private Parts proceeded formerly from an ordinary cauſe, as will be plain to any one that ſhall be at the pains to conſult thoſe Authors, and not from any Venereal Contagion, and therefore ought not to be confounded with the Venereal Diſorders of the ſame kind, which are now to be met with, and tho' in appearance of a reſembling nature, and ſo call'd by the ſame names, are notwithstanding in their cauſe and original entirely different.

Laſtly, Mr. *Becket's* third Diſſertation printed in the ſame Volume of the *Philosophical Transactions*, Numb. 366. turns upon the Leproſy of the *Arabians*, which as in his former Diſſertation he thinks was of two kinds; the one the Leproſy, properly ſo call'd, and the other the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, under the miſtaken Name of a Leproſy. But theſe are mere fancies, the fruits of Mr. *Becket's* imagination, and have been ſufficiently confuted already in the third Chapter.

This is the ſubſtance of what he has advanc'd to invalidate the late original of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, an opinion which moſt Men have now fallen into, and gains ground almoſt every day; and he thinks he has done his buſineſs by producing ſome few ambiguous ſcraps from obſcure and for the moſt part unpublish'd

writings, and which most evidently relate to other Distempers, A mighty performance indeed! which if it were thought to be of any weight by proper judges, I would undertake to prove by a like method that the antients were both well acquainted with and visited the *West-Indies*, that fourth part of the known world, long before the age of *Christopher Columbus*; which tho' I think to be a very false notion, yet I could bring for it more and much stronger authorities, than those which are brought in defence of the antiquity of the *Venereal Disease*.

---

## C H A P. VII.

*Some other arguments answer'd, which have been urg'd in favour of the antiquity of the Venereal Disease.*

'T IS probable that in the opinion of many of my readers I may seem to have spent too much time already in proving the late original of the *Venereal Disease*. But I must beg their patience a little longer, 'till in finishing this difficult affair I have answer'd some other arguments, which are thought to favour the opposite opinion, or at least have been urg'd in its defence.

*The first argument drawn from the statutes of the Brothel at Avignon.*

I. The first is drawn from the following Statutes made by *Jane I.* Queen of both the *Sicilies*, and Countess of *Provence*, for the regulation of the publick Stews establish'd at *Avignon* in 1347. and written in the language us'd at that time in *Provence*, which is somewhat different from the present.

The



The old Statutes of  
the Stews at *Avignon* written in  
the language of  
*Provence*.

## I.

**L'**an mil très cent qua-  
ranto & sét, au huet  
dan més d' *Avous*, nostro  
bono Reino Jano à permes  
lou Bourdeou dins *Avignon*;  
& vol que tondos las fre-  
mos debauchados non se  
tengon dins la ciutat, mai  
que sian fermados din lou  
Bourdeou, & que per estre  
councigudos que porton uno  
agullietto rougeou sus l'espal-  
lou de la man escairo.

## II.

*Item.* Se qualcuno à faîte  
fauto & volgo continua  
de mal faire, lou clava-  
iré ou capitané das sar-  
geans la menara sountou lou  
bras per la ciutat, lou  
tambourin batten, embé l'a-  
gullietto rougeou sur l'espal-  
lo, & la lougeara din lou  
Bourdeou ambé las autros;  
ly defendra de non si trou-  
ba foro per la villo à peno  
das amarinos la premieiro  
regado, & lou foué & ban-  
dido la secondo fés.

The same Statutes in  
English.

## I.

**O**N the 8th of *August*  
in the year 1347. our  
good Queen *Jane* gave  
leave that a publick Bro-  
thel should be set up at *A-*  
*vignon*, and order'd that the  
wenches, who ply'd there,  
should not walk the streets,  
but keep themselves con-  
fin'd within the Brothel,  
and by way of distinction  
wear a red knot upon their  
left shoulders.

## II.

*Item,* If any Girl has  
thus offended and persists  
in her offence, that then  
the *Claviger*, or chief of  
the Beadles shall lead her  
thro' the City by beat of  
drum, a red knot hanging  
on her shoulder, back to  
the Brothel, and shall pro-  
hibit her from walking a-  
broad any more under the  
penalty of being lash't pri-  
vately for the first offence,  
and of being whipp'd pub-  
lickly and turn'd out of the  
house for the second.

## III.

Nostro bono Reino commando que lou Bourdeou siego à la carriero dou pont traucat, proché lous Fraires Augoustins, jusq' au Portau Peiré; & que siego une porto d'au mesmo causta, dou todos las gens intrarans, & sarrado à clau per garda que gis de jouinesso non vejeoun los dondos sensou la permissieou de l'Abadessou ou Baylouno, qué sara toudos lous ans nommado per lous counsoul. La Baylouno gardara la clau, avertira la jouinessou de nen faire gis de rumour, ni d'aiglary eis filios abandonados; Autromen la mendo plagno que y aia, noun sortiran pas que lous Sargeans noun lous menoun en prison.

## IV.

La Reino vol, que toudés lous sandés la Baylouno & un Barbier deputat des counsoul visitoun todos los filios debauchados, que seran au Bourdeou; & si sen trobo qualcuno qu' abia mal vingut de paillardiso, que talos filios sian separados & longeados à part, afin que non las counougoun per evito lou mal que la jouinesso pourrié prene.

## III.

Our good Queen orders that this Brothel shall be erected in *Broken-bridge street* near the Convent of the *Augustine* Friars as far as to *Peter's-gate*; and that the entrance shall be towards the street, and the door lock'd, that no youth may have admittance to the wenches without leave from the Abbess or Governess, who is to be chosen every year by the Directors. The Abbess is to keep the key and advise the young men she admits to make no disturbances, nor frighten the wenches, and to let 'em know that in case of misdemeanour they will not be suffer'd to go off securely, but be laid under confinement by the Beadles.

## IV.

The Queen commands, that on every *Saturday* the Women in the house be singly examin'd by the Abbess and a Surgeon appointed by the Directors, and if any of 'em has contracted any illness by their whoring, that they be separated from the rest, and not suffer'd to prostitute themselves, for fear the youth who converse with 'em should catch their Distempers.

V. Item,



## V.

*Item, Sé sé trobo qualco filio, que siego istado em-pregnado din lou Bourdeou, la Baylouno nen prendra gardo que l'enfan noun se perdo, & n'avertira lous Consouls per pourvesien à l'enfan.*

## VI.

*Item, Que la Baylouno noun permettra à gés d'amos d'intra dins lou Bourdeou lou jour vendré & sandé san, ni lou benboursa jour de Pasques, à peno d'estré cassado & d'avé lou foué.*

## VII.

*Item, La Reino vol que todos los filios debauchados, que seran au Bourdeou, noun sien en gés de disputo & jalousie; Que noun se derauboun, ne battoun, mai que sian comme sorés; Que quand qualco carello arribo, que la Baylouno las accordé & que caduno sen stié à ce que la Baylouno nen juge-ara.*

## VIII.

*Item, Si qualcuno a rou-ba, que la Balouno fasso rendré lou larrecin à l'amiable; & se la larrouno*

## V.

*Item, If any of the Wenches in the Brothel prove with child, let the Abbess take care to prevent a miscarriage, and give notice to the Directors to make provision for the Child.*

## VI.

*Item, Let the Abbess diligently take care to give admittance to no person into the Brothel on the Friday and Saturday in Pas-sion-Week, nor on the Holy-day of Easter, under the penalty of being dismiss'd and whipp'd.*

## VII.

*Item, The Queen gives order that the Wenches admitted into the Brothel abstain from strife and envying, from brawling and thieving, and that they live lovingly together like Sisters; and in case any difference arises amongst 'em, that they refer it to the Abbess, and stand to her Judgment.*

## VIII.

*Item, If any theft be committed, let the Abbess amicably procure restitution to be made of such*  
E 4 things

noun lou fai, que ly fian  
dounados las amarinos per  
un sargean dins uno cambro,  
& la secundo lou foué per  
lou Bouréou de la Ciou-  
tat.

things as are stollen. And if  
the guilty person refuse to  
make it, let her be first  
lash'd by the Beadle in pri-  
vate; and if she fall a second  
time into the same fault, let  
her be whipp'd thro' the  
City by the common hang-  
man.

## IX.

Item, Que la Baylouno  
noun dounara intrado à gis  
de Fusions; Que se per fi-  
nesso se trobo que qualcun  
sie intrat, & ago agu con-  
neissencé de calcuno dondo,  
que sia emprisonnat per  
avé lou foué per touto la  
Cioutat.

## IX.

Item, Let the Abbess ad-  
mit no Jew into the Bro-  
thel; and if any one find  
means by stealth to gain ad-  
mittance, and lye with any  
of the wenches,\* let him be  
imprison'd for this offence,  
and whipp'd publickly thro'  
the streets of the City.

The autho-  
rity of these  
Statutes.

These Statutes are said to have been found in an  
old manuscript, transcrib'd from the records of one  
Master Tamarine, an apostolick Notary at Avignon in  
the year 1392. and I remember to have seen a note  
to that purpose in the copy, which was sent me by  
my friend. And indeed, I have taken a good deal of  
pains to enquire into the genuineness and authority  
of them, and to this purpose have consulted the  
learned, both at Avignon and Aix, whether they  
could give me any information, either concerning  
these Statutes, or Tamarine the Notary, but without  
receiving any satisfaction. I have thought proper  
however to produce 'em, both, as they seem to carry  
an appearance of truth along with them, and that I  
might not seem to pass by any thing, that might be  
urg'd against my opinion.

\* Peter de Marca in *Append. Marc. Hispan.* p. 1038. has produc'd a  
deed made in the year 1024. from which it appears, that one Isaac a  
Jew was laid under a fine, *quòd adulterium exercuisset cum quadam  
Christianâ.*

But



But granting these Statutes to be true and genuine, <sup>Why made by Queen Jane.</sup> it may perhaps seem strange, that a Queen of three and twenty years old only, should take so much pains to establish and regulate a publick Brothel, and at a time too, when she ought to have been employ'd in cares of a higher nature, as she was then driven from her Kingdom of *Naples* by *Lewis* King of *Hungary*, under a pretence of revenging the Death of his Brother *Andrew* the Husband of this Queen *Jane*, who was suppos'd to have been concern'd in his Murder, and obliged to fly into her Territories of *Provence*, to implore the Protection of Pope *Clement* VI. who then resided at *Avignon*. I am sensible the Queen has hence fallen under a suspicion of having led a lewd and dissolute life, and the rather as several Historians have told us, that she was charg'd with Incontinency.

However, to speak freely my Opinion, Queen *Jane* does not seem so much to have follow'd her own natural inclination, as the Custom of those times, in erecting this Brothel at *Avignon*. For the like Stews had not only then for a long season been publickly allow'd in the principal Cities of *Italy*, but even at *Rome* it self under the very Walls of the Pope's Palace, whence a Tribute was exacted by the Marshal of the *Roman* Court, which was complain'd of as an Abuse that stood in need of Correction, by *Guillelmus Durandi* in the Council of *Vienna*. See *Tract, de modo celebrandi Concilii Generalis, part. 2. tit. 10.* We have seen in the preceding Chapter the Regulations made in *England* in 1430. relating to the publick Stews in the Borough of *Southwark*, in the Suburbs of *London*. There were also the like Stews in the Kingdom of *France*, and especially in *Aquitain*, which borders upon *Provence*, as may be seen in the Accounts of the *Cur. Comput.* at *Montpelier*, and is farther confirm'd by *Catel, Memoires de l'Hist. de Languedoc, p. 187.* the instance of the Brothel set up at *Toulouse* before the year 1201. and endow'd with several Privileges by *Charles* VI. in 1389. and *Charles* VII. in 1424. <sup>Tresor de Chartres. Catel, ubi supra.</sup> but declining by degrees from the year 1500. was at length entirely broke up about the year 1566. as from that time, when the *Venerereal Disease* began to spread,

the

La Fâille,  
Annales de  
Toulouse,  
tom. I. ad  
ann. 1424.

the Expences in curing the Whores infected with that Disease, were found not only to equal, but very frequently to exceed the Profits arising from their Prostitution.

Nor did the Princes, who in those times erected Stews, or patroniz'd such as had been founded by their Ancestors, think they were guilty of any Misdemeanor, on the other hand they consider'd it as a piece of service both to Religion and their Country, as by this means they diverted lewd Persons from the commission of worse Wickedness, consulted the Honour of Maids and Matrons, and prevented mischiefs of greater consequence by the allowance of smaller Offences. But whether these Princes were in the right, or whether they are still to be approv'd of, who at this time suffer publick Stews to be kept up within their Dominions, I shall leave to the judgment of others.

*The fourth  
Article of  
these Statutes  
does not  
prove the  
Venereal  
Disease to  
have been  
then in being.*

Asto Queen *Jane*, however otherwise badly dispos'd, she ought certainly not to be blam'd for following the Customs, which prevail'd in her age, in setting up a Brothel at *Avignon*, but rather commended for modelling it in a better manner, and laying it under stricter regulations than other Princes had done. But as to the other heads of these Statutes, in which there is no difficulty, I have nothing to say to them; my Business is only to consider the fourth Article, in which care is taken to prevent the Diseases, that may be contracted by Coition, and these our Adversaries think are to be understood of Venereal Disorders, and therefore that their Antiquity may be certainly prov'd from hence.

But before they come to this Conclusion, they should prove, that there were then no other Diseases, besides what are now call'd venereal, that could possibly be contracted by Harlots from their Prostitution, or by them be communicated to such Persons as convers'd with 'em. For otherwise, 'tis more rational to interpret this Article of such Diseases as were then commonly to be met with, than to argue from hence against the express Testimony of all Authors,  
that



that the *Venereal Disease* was at that time as well known, as it is at present.

The Argument therefore they draw from hence is inconclusive, unless they can first prove that this fourth Article cannot possibly be understood of any other Diseases, than such as are now called Venereal, (which we are sure is not to be done,) and must fall to the ground, if once it can be prov'd, that there were other Diseases, besides the present Venereal Disorders, which were then absolutely unknown, that might arise from a promiscuous and immoderate use of Coition, and being once contracted were capable of being communicated to such as convers'd with 'em, and of which consequently this Article ought to be understood; and this we trust we shall evidently make out by the following Observations.

For, 1. From the frequency of Coition Women are subject to Fissures of the *Pudendum*, and superficial Exulcerations of the *Vagina*, nor in a promiscuous and immoderate use of Venery can the uterine Parts avoid undergoing a considerable Detriment from the vehement and repeated Action of the Male, especially in such Women, as from their Youth, and the Delicacy of their Frame, have their solid Parts of a weaker and more lax Contexture, or as have the Womb not firmly fix'd in its proper Seat, but naturally dispos'd to bear down into the *Vagina*, or as are not careful to cleanse and wash away the different Seed collected, but suffer it to lye and putrify, &c. And as common Wenches are most expos'd to these Dangers, 'tis plain they must have formerly most frequently contracted these Disorders, and these when once contracted must have grown worse and worse, either from the Repetition of the same Cause or the Negligence natural to Whores, and at length have been communicated to such as convers'd with 'em, in like manner as the Itch, Herpes, &c. are propagated by Contagion; whence arose in the Men Inflammations of the *Penis*, miliary Eruptions, Pustules, Ulcers in the surface of the Glans and round the Prepuce, such as we have seen in the

fifth and sixth Chapter were describ'd by Physicians before the Appearance of the *Venereal Disease*.

2. Lewd Women, if frequently lain with, in case of any native Imbecillity in the Womb, are liable to a copious Flux of a foul, sharp, foetid Matter, to Ulcers in the Womb, and sometimes (which is still worse) to a Cancer. For from too frequent Coition, there must arise irregular Stagnations both of the Blood and Lymph, by which means the uterine Glands being either too much relax'd the *Fluor Albus* follows, or the Fibres being lacerated an Ulcer is form'd, or the Lymph being obstructed a *Schirrus* arises, which often degenerates into a Cancer. To these Disorders therefore common Women must ever have been expos'd, and from hence thro' the Acrimony of the corrupt Humours distilling from the Womb, they must have given divers Distempers to such as have lain with them, and in particular have caus'd Inflammations of the Glans, Prepuce and Yard, miliary Eruptions, Pustules, Ulcers, &c. such as have been describ'd by the Authors, who liv'd before the first breaking out of the *Venereal Disease*, as may be seen above in the fifth and sixth Chapters.

3. It appears from what we have said in the foregoing Chapter, that such Women as convers'd with Lepers were for the most part affected with an erysipelatous Inflammation of the *Vagina* and *Urethra*, with a grievous and troublesome Dysury, then call'd by the name of *Burning*; and that the Men, who lay with Persons thus infected, or even convers'd with sound Women, who had not been wash'd since they had lain with a Leper, for the most part suffer'd under the same Disorder, contracted as it were by Contagion. There was therefore a Distemper, so long as the Leprosy subsisted, which might be contracted by Harlots from Coition, and be communicated by Harlots to such as had Venereal Intercourse with 'em, which formerly indeed could not but frequently occur, but upon the disappearing of the Leprosy, disappear'd also. For we have already seen above in the sixth Chapter, that



that it was in no respect the same with a venereal Gonorrhœa.

4. It is evident from what we have said in the same Chapter, that as the Leprosy was propagated by living together and conversing with a Person infected, so was it more especially communicated by carnal Copulation. There is therefore no question, but the Harlots in the Stews by this means frequently contracted the Leprosy; and as frequently, when so contracted, gave it to many of the clean Persons, who were not ashamed to lye with 'em. There was therefore of old, whilst the Leprosy subsisted, another Species of Distemper, to wit, the Leprosy itself, which might both be contracted by Harlots from Coition, and by them be communicated to such as convers'd with 'em.

I know indeed very well, \* Provision was formerly made by the Laws, that no Lepers should converse with the rest of mankind, but I do not think those Laws ever so carefully observ'd, but that some Lepers might escape without notice, and privately gain admittance into the Stews. 'Tis certain, that *Jews*, who were ever hated by all the World, and † distinguish'd by a remarkable Badge which they were forbidden to pull off under a severe Penalty, have found means to get into this very Brothel at *Avignon*, from which they were forbidden entrance under the Penalty of being whipt by the last Article of these Statutes. Thus in

\* See *La Marre Traité de la Police*, liv. 4. tit. 12. and the Writings of most of the Physicians of the thirteenth and fourteenth Century, under the Article *de juridico leproforum examine*.

† By order of St. Lewis in 1269. it was appointed “*rotam de feutro seu panno croceo à Judæis in superiori veste consui ante pectus & retro, cujus rotæ latitudo esset in circumferentiâ quatuor digitorum concavitas autem contineret unam palmam.*” There are extant to the same purpose Edicts, publish'd by Philip III. nam'd the Bold, in the year — by Lewis X. call'd Hutin in 1315. and by John I. in 1362. and 1367. See *Ordonnances des Rois de France par M. Secousse*, under these years. The like Constitution was made in *Provence* concerning the *Jews* who liv'd there by Charles III. Count of *Provence* in 1293. by the Councils of *Avignon* in 1326. and 1327. by King Regnier in 1454. See *Memoirs de Litterature & d'Histoire*, tom. II. part. 2. p. 362.

the Acts of the said Master *Tamarine*, mention is made of a certain *Jew of Carpentras*, nam'd *Doupedo*, who was whipt at *Avignon* in 1408. for having privately lain with a Harlot in that Brothel.

To conclude therefore, 'tis hence evident, there were formerly several Disorders of a different Nature, which might both be contracted by carnal Copulation, and be communicated by the Wenches to such as convers'd with them, or rather, which actually were so contracted and so communicated. Of these therefore this fourth Article may, or rather ought, to be understood, and should not be applied to the *Venereal Disease*, which we have prov'd by Arguments beyond all exception to have made its Appearance since that time in *Europe*, and to come closer to our point, was not known in *Provence* before the year 1496. as is evident from the Records of the University of *Manosque*, \* where we read, that one *Peirace Durez*, who was the Governor of the publick Stews, was remov'd from his Office, and expell'd the City, in the year above-mention'd, *quod pateretur † infirmitatem de las Bubas, quam duxerunt certi armigeri à loco de Romanià anno elapso, existentes in servitio Regis (Charles VIII.) & illustrissimi Ducis Orleani (afterwards Lewis XII.) apud præsentem patriam Provinciæ sanam pro tunc existentem infirmitate prædicta, quæ adhuc non vigeat in Provinciâ.*

A second Argument, to prove the Venereal Disease more antient than the Small-pox, from the epithet small, which is usually added to the latter.

II. Another Argument urg'd against us is drawn from the Name of the *Venereal Disease*, which in French is call'd simply *la varole*, the Pox; whereas the *variolæ*, that noted Distemper among Children, is in French call'd *la petite verole*, the Small-pox, with the addition of an Epithet to distinguish it from the *Venereal Disease*; whence it seems probable, that the *Venereal Disease* was of greater Antiquity than the Small-pox, and the Epithet added with no other view than to distinguish the more modern Distemper from the more antient, with which it agreed in Name.

\* *Pitton, Hist. d'Aix, liv. 4. p. 246.*

† The *Venereal Disease* was call'd by this Name by the *Spaniards*, as every body knows.



Now if this be true, 'tis evident, that our Opinion of the late Original of the *Venereal Disease* must fall to the ground; for it would follow from hence, that it must have been known in *Europe* above eight hundred years ago, for so long 'tis certain the Small-Pox has had footing amongst us.

But this Objection, however specious, is in reality a very weak one, and capable of being easily retorted upon our Adversaries.

For 1. 'Tis certain the *Variolæ* was not antiently call'd in *French* *la petite verole*, the Small-pox, but simply *la verole*, the Pox; which may evidently be prov'd by the Testimonies of those very Authors, who liv'd about the time of the Eruption of the *Venereal Disease*. So *Francis Rabelais*, in his *Hist. of Pantagruel*, lib. 4. cap. 52. *Nicotius* in his *Lexicon* under the word *Verole*, *Ambros. Parey*, Op. *Chirurg.* lib. 20. call the *Variolæ* in *French* *la verole* without any Epithet, and so the Distemper is to this Day call'd in several Provinces of *France*. Whence by the by, 'tis probable that *Dr. Thuillier* in his *Observat. sur les maladies Veneriennes*, ed. 2. p. 10. for want of understanding the old meaning of the Word, has misunderstood a Passage in the Acts of the Parliament of *Paris* for the year 1521. where 'tis said, that *N. Pouillot* was made Master of the Requests on the 25th of *June* in the same year, after that President of the Parliament, and at last dyed *de la varole* of the Pox, as if by these last Words it was insinuated that *Pouillot* was carried off by the *Venereal Disease*, whereas he died of the Small-pox.

2. On the other hand, the *Venereal Disease* was not in the Beginning call'd in *French* simply *la vérole*, the Pox, but always *la grosse vérole*, the great Pox. This will appear 1. from the Decree of the Parliament of *Paris* made in the year 1496. concerning the Method of treating those who were infected with the *Venereal Disease*; which we shall produce in the last Chapter of this Book, where this Disease is call'd *la grosse vérole*, the great Pox; and 2. from *Gaspar Torella*, who in his Dialogue *de dolore in pudendagrâ*, written in France.

On the other hand 1. the Small-pox were antiently call'd in French *la vérole*, or rather *vairole*, without any Epithet.

The Venereal Disease formerly nam'd in French *la grosse vérole* or *vairole* with an epithet.

France in 1498. *Petrus Angelus Agathus*, who in *ad-not. ad cap. 2. lib. Gabrielis Fallopii de morbo Gallico*, and *John le Maire*, a French Poet, who in his allegorical Poems, entitled, *Compte second de Cupido & d'Atropos*, written in the year 1520. expressly say, that the *Venereal Disease* was call'd by the French *grossa variola*, *la grosse vérole*, the great Pox; and 3. from *Laurence Joubert*, a Physician of *Montpelier*, *Theodorick de Hery* and *Ambrose Parey*, Surgeons of *Paris*, who in their Discourses upon the *Venereal Disease* written in the years 1577, 1552, and 1575, never call this Distemper by the Name of *la vérole*, but always *la grosse verole*.

Therefore in  
the Judg-  
ment of our  
Adversaries  
the Venerea  
Disease must  
be more mo-  
dern than  
the Small-  
pox.

3. The *Venereal Disease* therefore is so far from being more antient than the Small-pox, that it must hence follow, even in the Judgment of our Adversaries, that it is more modern, as it was antiently call'd *variola magna* or *grossa*, the Great-pox, and the *variola*, or Small-pox, simply nam'd the Pox, and so distinguish'd by the Addition of an Epithet, as in great Families the younger Branches have their Coats of Arms distinguish'd by some particular mark, call'd in French *porter des armes brisées*, whereby they may be known from the elder Branches, who bear their Arms free without any such note of Distinction, which is in French, *porter des armes pleines & sans brisure*.

By use how-  
ever an Epi-  
thet is now  
added to the  
Small-pox.

4. And as to its having been customary for some time past in France to call the *Venereal Disease* simply by the Name of *la vérole*, the Pox, without adding to it any Epithet, that must be owing to this Circumstance, that such as were ill of the Small-pox, or spoke of those who labour'd under that Distemper, were very careful to add always the Epithet *small* to distinguish it from the *Venereal Disease*, which ever carry'd a reproach along with it, and thus by degrees it came to pass, that this Distemper was no longer simply nam'd the Pox, *la vérole*, but always *la petite vérole*, the Small-pox, and by this means convey'd that denomination of the simple Word *la vérole*, the Pox, to the *Venereal Disease*, the Epithet being there omitted as altogether unnecessary.

The



5. This may be confirmed by the Example of other This con-  
*European Nations*, who express the *Venereal Disease* firm'd by the  
 and the *Small-pox* by Words of a like Denomination. example of  
 Thus in *England* the *Variolæ* are simply nam'd the *Pox*, other Euro-  
 seldom the *Small-pox*; and the *Venereal Disease* is al- pean Nati-  
 ways call'd the *Great-pox*, or the *French-pox*: So ons.  
 by the *Dutch* and *Germans*, the *Variolæ* are for the  
 most part call'd simply *die Pöcken*, the *Pox*, or *die*  
*Blattern*, the *Pustules*, or at most, tho' seldom, *die*  
*kinder Pöcken*, the *Childrens Pox*; but the *Venereal*  
*Disease* is always nam'd by 'em *die Frankosische Pöcken*,  
 the *French-pox*, or *die grossen Blattern*, the great *Pu-*  
*stules*.

III. Some are of Opinion, and amongst these *Fabius A third Ar-*  
*Pacius Vicentinus*, that the Antiquity of the *Venereal* gument  
*Disease* may be gather'd from the *Greek Names*, such drawn from  
 as *Gonorrhœa*, *Phimosis*, *Paraphimosis*, *Bubo*, *Rhagadia*, the Greek  
 &c. which are given to *Venereal Disorders*. But truly Names, that  
 they must be great Strangers to Learning, as well as are applied  
*Physick*, who do not know that a *Gonorrhœa*, *Phimo-* to Venereal  
*sis*, &c. were formerly both observ'd and describ'd Disorders.  
 by the *Greek Physicians*, tho' not *Venereal*, but owing In Tract. de  
 to a quite different cause and original, and that after morbo Gal-  
 the Appearance of the *Venereal Disease*; these Names lico.  
 were made use of to express resembling Disorders, tho'  
 deriv'd from a different cause, as proceeding from a  
*Venereal Taint*, a new Species of Poison unheard of  
 in former Ages. And why may it not be allow'd in Old Names  
*Physick* to apply old Names to new Subjects, where may be ap-  
 there is a Resemblance, as well as in all other Cases? ply'd to new  
 Thus we call by *Greek Names* a *Regiment*, a *Phalanx*; Distempers.  
 a *Musket*, *Catapulta*; *Gunpowder*, *Pulvis Pyrius*; the  
*Compass*, *Pyxis Nautica*; the *Art of Printing*, *Typo-*  
*graphia*; tho' 'tis certain that all these Particulars were  
 absolutely unknown to the antient *Greeks*.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Fabulous Opinions concerning the Original of the Venereal Disease recited and confuted.*

*The Venereal Disease  
falsly deriv'd.*

AS all the Physicians, who liv'd in the close of the fifteenth and the Beginning of the sixteenth Centuries, were unanimous in their Opinion, that the *Venereal Disease* was a new Distemper; so were they as different in their Notions concerning its Original. Many of these, as being the mere effects of Imagination, have by length of time been set aside; as time is apt to destroy what is built upon no Foundation. However it may not be improper to set down the chief of 'em in chronological order, and confute 'em in a few Words, that we may open a plainer way for the Admittance of a sounder Opinion, which we shall advance in the next Chapter.

*I. From the fatal influence of the Stars.*

The more antient of these Physicians, according to the Taste or rather Superstition of that Age, falling in with the idle Notions of the Astrologers, have deriv'd the Cause of this dreadful Disease from the fatal Influence of the Stars, and the baleful Conjunction of the Planets; but as Error is never consistent with it self, the different Conjunctions of different Planets have been assign'd by different Authors.

*An. 1497.*

Thus in the year 1497. *Coradinus Gilinus*, in his Treatise *de morbo Gallico*, which we have already quoted, has asserted that the Original of this Disease was owing, “ *conjunctioni Saturni & Martis, quæ fuit*  
“ *16 Januarii 1496. circa meridiem, quæ significabat*  
“ *corporum humanorum mortalitates; aut conjunctioni*  
“ *Jovis & Martis, quæ fuit 17 Novembris 1494. in*  
“ *signo calido & humido, vapores à terrâ & aquâ ele-*  
“ *vando, quas Mars calidus & siccus inflammat & ignit,*  
“ *quibus postea aer immutatur & corrumpitur, humo-*  
resque



resque corruptos & adustos generans harum ægritudinum causa est."

So in the year 1500. Gaspar Torella in his Discourse *An. 1500.*  
de Pudendagra has maintain'd, that this Disease arose  
" a constellatione corporum superiorum, eò quòd effectus  
" universalis in causas universales resolvi debet; & hoc  
" propter Saturnum existentem in Ariete; nam in Ariete  
" & Piscibus sunt quædam stellæ habentes virtutes ge-  
" nerandi monstra."

So in the year 1514. Wendelinus Hock de Brackenaw, *An. 1514.*  
who, as we have seen above in the fourth Chapter,  
refers the Eruption of the Venereal Disease to the year  
1494. yet thro' prejudice falling into an Inconsisten-  
cy contends in *Op. de morbo Gallico lib. 2.* that this  
Distemper rather began in the year 1483. " Quia eo  
" anno mense Octobris fuerunt quatuor planetae, videlicet  
" Jupiter, Mars, Sol, & Mercurius, in domo ægritudi-  
" nis; & significat ægritudinem ex corruptione sanguinis  
" & cholerae: & fuit ibi combustus Jupiter eo signo:  
" Fuitque ibidem conjunctio Jovis & Martis &  
" Mercurii: Et Martis & Veneris, Jovis & Mercu-  
" rii, & Jovis & Veneris de mense Octobris die pri-  
" mâ Novembris. Fuit præterea bis eclipsata Luna eo  
" anno, tam in Scorpione in domo ægritudinis, quam in  
" ejus opposito. Fuit præterea in eodem Scorpione in  
" ipsa domo ægritudinis combustus Saturnus & Mercu-  
" rius, conjunctus Saturnus & Venus, fuitque conjunctus  
" Saturnus & Mars in ultimâ Novembris, & sic sig-  
" nificaverunt corruptionem sanguinis & cholerae, &  
" conjunctiones omnium humorum, & abundantiam hu-  
" moris melancholici tam in viris, quàm in mulieribus."

So lastly, in the year 1532. Laurentius Phriscus in *An. 1532.*  
*Opusc. de morbo Gallico, cap. 3.* was of Opinion, " Sci-  
" endum esse ad causæ morbi primitivæ evidentiam, quòd  
" in anno Christi 1483. fuerunt nonnullæ planetarum  
" congressiones, die videlicet 15. mensis Octobris horâ  
" secundâ post meridiem. Ut autem clariùs intelligas,"  
says he, " scito tempore præfato Jovem, Martem, So-  
" lem, & Mercurium simul coisse in Librà, in octavâ  
" domo quæ ægritudinis est significativa. Fuit quoque  
" humanæ naturæ amicus Jupiter combustus. — Præte-

“ *rea advertendum est, furiosum fuisse hunc annum,*  
 “ *quia prima die Novembris corroboratæ sunt illæ im-*  
 “ *pressiones conjunctionibus scilicet Martis & Veneris,*  
 “ *Jovis & Veneris in domo ægritudinis præfatâ. Lu-*  
 “ *na quoque duas passa est eclipses, unam videlicet in*  
 “ *Tauro, alteram in Scorpione.*”

To the same purpose *Petrus Menardus* of *Verona*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 3. in the year 1518. *Nicholaus Massa*, of *Venice*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 6. in the year 1533. *Ulrich de Hutten*, a German Knight, *Lib. de morbi Gallici curatione per administrationem ligni Guaiaci*, cap. 2. in the year 1519. *Hieronymus Fracastorius*, of *Verona*, lib. 2. de morbis contagiosis, cap. 2. in 1540. *Joannes Benedictus*, a German, *Libell. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 2. in 1550. &c.

But to mention these at this time of day is a sufficient Confutation. For all Naturalists of Judgment now agree, 1. that the Planets have no Influence over our Bodies, so as either to support the animal Oeconomy or disturb it; 2. let 'em act how they please, the Astrologers Distinction of the Planets into friendly and hurtful is without all Foundation; 3. and lastly, tho' we admit of this idle Distinction, neither the Planets nor the Conjunctions of Planets could any way concur to the Generation of a Disease, which every one may either bring upon themselves, or prevent at pleasure.

II. From the  
indisposition  
of the Air.

II. Some Physicians therefore, ashamed to give credit to these idle Assertions of the Astrologers, thought proper to set 'em aside, and to treat of a physical Question more agreeably to the Rules of Art, by imputing the cause of a new Disease to a peculiar Indisposition of the Air. Thus for instance, in the year 1497. *Nicholaus Leonicens*, call'd *Vicentinus*, in his Discourse *de morbo Gallico*, after having taken notice, *hunc morbum aut divinâ irâ, ut Theologi sentiunt; aut vi astrorum, ut astrologi opinantur; aut ex certa aeris intemperie, quemadmodum medici arbitrantur, evenire*, thus goes on, *Nos medicos hæc in parte sequentes causas naturæ proximiores assignabimus. Illud satis constat, eo anno, quo morbus Gallicus cæpit pullulare, magnam aqua-*



rum per universam Italiam fuisse exuberantiam. Testis est Roma, quæ prima id malum sensit, in quâ Tybris ita intumuit, ut tota sit facta navigabilis.—Non aliter quam in Romano Tybris, in agro etiam Bononiensi Rhenus, in Ferrariensi & Mantuano Padus, in Venetiâ Athesis extra solitos limites exundârunt. Tantis denique imbribus annus ille ubique maduit, ut terris exinde humentibus atque stagnantibus, minus mirandum sit æstivum aerem ad illam venisse intemperiem, calidam scilicet & humidam, quam medici atque philosophi omnium putredinum matrem esse confitentur. Scabies vero Gallica, si scabies est appellanda, per universam tunc apparuit Italiam, & adhuc perstat adeo fœda, ut plerique medici quâdam decepti similitudine elephantiasim esse putaverint.

Of the same opinion with Leonicensus in this point was Natalis Montesaurus, of Verona, in a Treatise *de dispositionibus*, quas vulgares *Mal Franzoso* appellant, cap. 4. publish'd in the year 1498. tho' in other matters he differs from him; Antonius Scanarolus, of Modena, in *Disput. de morbo Gallico & opinionis Nic. Leonicensi confirmatione, contra Natal. Montesaurum, Veronensem, eandem opinionem oppugnantem*, printed in 1498. And lastly, Leonard Schmai of Saltzburg, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 1. written in the year 1518.

But the weakness of this opinion appears from hence, that 1. if the *Venereal Disease* was deriv'd from a rainy Season, it must have often made its appearance before the year 1494. as without doubt there were Seasons before that time of equal Heat and Moisture; 2. in this case the *Venereal Disease* ought long ago to have disappear'd, for if it had solely depended upon this cause, it must have been long since totally eradicated by the opposite disposition of the Air, viz. hot and dry; and yet neither of these has happened. But it is needless to spend more words upon an Opinion, which falls of it self. 'Tis better to take notice, that this and the foregoing Opinion seem merely owing to prejudice; for the Nature of the Distemper not being as yet thoroughly known, and the Sick cautiously concealing the manner by which they contracted it, this *French Disease* was by mistake judg'd to be epidemic.

cal like the Plague or Pestilence, and so to depend upon an universal and common cause, which was capable of infecting all, who had not a Constitution good enough to resist it; which certainly appears to have been the Opinion of *Leonicens*, and the rest, whom we have quoted in this Chapter. Nor is it to be imagined, that Men otherwise of sound Judgment could have ever imputed the *Venereal Disease* to such a common cause, as the distemperature of the Air, or the Aspects of the Planets; if they had known that it was not deriv'd from the Air, but propagated by Contagion only, and especially by a Venereal Contagion.

III. From  
some other  
particular  
causes.

III. But when the nature of the Disease, and the effect of Contagion came better to be known, it was then necessary to invent other Causes, which might seem more likely to produce the Distemper. And hence we have abundance of different Fictions, according as the Author has been more or less ingenious at contrivance.

I. From an  
Harlot of  
Valencia,  
who had lain  
with a Le-  
per. 1525.

Thus I. *Joannes Manardus*, of Ferrara, in his *Ep.* 2. lib. 7. written to *Michael Sanctanna*, a Chirurgeon about the year 1525. asserts, *Quosdam esse, & hanc esse antiquiorem sententiam & majoribus fultam testimoniis, qui cœpisse hunc morbum per id tempus dicunt, quo Carolus Francorum Rex expeditionem Italicam parabat; cœpisse autem in Valentia Hispaniæ Tarraconensis insigni civitate à nobili quodam Scorto, cujus noctem elephantiosus quidam ex equestri ordine miles quinquaginta aureis emit; & cum ad mulieris concubitum frequens juvenus occurreret, intra paucos dies supra quadringentos infectos, è quorum numero nonnulli Carolum Italiam petentem sequuti præter alia, quæ adhuc vigent importata mala, & hoc addiderunt inter minima non deputandum.* A like, if not the same, Story is told by *Petrus Andreas Matthiolus* in his Treatise de morbo Gallico; but what shews the uncertainty of the report, both the Person and Scene are chang'd. *Nonnulli*, says he, *morbum Gallicum, cum per montem Salvium iter facerent, à fœminis leprosis per coitum primitus contraxisse — memoriæ prodiderunt.*

Thus



Thus 2. *Antonius Musa Brassavolus*, of *Ferrara*, lib. 2. *Fr̄m an*  
*de morbo Gallico*, relates in *Gallorum castris Scortum ad-* *Harlot in the*  
*fuisse nobilissimum ac pulcherrimum*, in uteri ore putre- *French*  
*factum gerens abscessum*. *Viri*, says he, *qui cum illa coi-* *Camp, who*  
*bant*, *adjuvante etiam humiditate ac putredine*, dum *had an Ulcer*  
*membra virilia per uteri collum perfricabant*, ob loci- *in her Womb.*  
*etiam putredinem in eorum virilibus membris pravam* 1551.  
*quamdam affectionem contrahabant*, quā exulceraban-  
*tur*. — *Hæc lues unum primò infecit hominem*, postea duos  
 & tres & centum, quia illa erat publica meretrix &  
 pulcherrima; & ut procax est humana natura in coitum,  
 multæ mulieres cum his vitiatis viris coeuntes lue ista  
 infectæ sunt; quam deinde aliis viris sunt impartitæ.

So 3. *Gabriel Fallopius*, of *Modena*, *Tract de morbo* 3. *From poison*  
*Gallico cap. 1.* contends *Hispanos*, callidissimos atque cau- *thrown into*  
 tos milites, qui gladiis hostes, dolis & arte offendunt *the wells by*  
 (nam dolus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat?) cum ipsi *the Spaniards,*  
 essent pauci, *Gallorum* verò numerus propemodum infini- *or lime mix'd*  
 tus, nocte egressos esse relinquentes propria præsidia & *with their*  
 puteos venenasse; nec satis hoc fuisse, *Italos* pistores in *meal.* 1560.  
*exercitu adverso degentes pretio corrupisse*, qui gypsum pani  
 admiscerent.

Thus lastly, *Andreas Cæsalpinus*, *Aretinus*, Physician 4. *From poi-*  
 to Pope Clement VIII. *Artis Medic. lib. 4. cap. 3.* boasts, *son'd Wine.*  
*Aliam historiam se habere veriore*, ab iismet traditam 1601.  
*qui interfuerant*, ex milite *Aretino*, qui in eo bello mili-  
 tabat cum *Hispanis*. Is, says he, referebat oppidum in  
 monte *Vesuvio*, quod *Somma* dicitur, ubi copia est vini  
 generosi, quod *Græcum* appellatur, clam noctu ab *Hispa-*  
*nis derelictum obsidentibus Gallis*, sed vino infecto san-  
 guine, quem extraxerant ex iis, qui in *Hospitali Sancti*  
*Lazari* laborabant. Ingressos igitur Gallos atque eo vi-  
 no expletos cœpisse laborare comparentibus sævissimis sym-  
 ptomatis elephantiasim referentibus.

But these are all idle tales. For 1. the Officer of  
*Manardus* who had the *Elephantiasis* must have in-  
 fected the Harlot of *Valencia*, and the leprous Wo-  
 men of *Matthiolus* the Frenchmen they lay with, not  
 with the *Venereal Disease*, which they had not, but  
 with the Leprosy which they had. For as one Dog  
 begets another, so must contagious Diseases, if com-  
 municated

municated, produce resembling Distempers and of the same nature with themselves. Besides, there is no question, but both before the age of *Charles VIII.* and since, there were Lepers or leprous Women, who found means to converse with such Persons as were clean, and yet no such monstrous effect was ever known.

2. The same may be said of the Harlot of *Brassavolus*, who had an Abscess or rather an Ulcer in her Womb. For tho' I can easily imagine that Fissures, inflammatory Pustules, and slight Exulcerations might be thereby occasion'd in the Glans, Prepuce, or all over the *Penis*, from the Acrimony of the purulent Matter or Ichor distilling from thence; yet the *Venereal Disease* could never be produc'd, a Distemper of so peculiar a nature, and so entirely different from all other Diseases, both in the cause, symptoms, and manner of Contagion. And indeed, so prone as Mankind is to lust, there is no doubt but this Circumstance must have frequently happen'd without any danger of the *Venereal Disease* being contracted from thence, in case the Women were entirely free from it at the time of such Coition.

But I am very apt to suspect, and I think with very good reason, that the Elephantiack of *Manardus*, the leprous Women of *Matthiolus*, and the Harlot of *Brassavolus*, who had an Ulcer in her Womb, were actually infected with the *Venereal Disease*, but conceal'd it thro' Shame, Malice, or Ignorance, as in the first Eruption of the Disease it was easy to do; and in this case it will be no wonder that the Disease should be communicated by impure Coition, and all that is surprizing in it will be, that these very eminent Physicians were not able to find it out.

3. At least we cannot but be astonish'd that *Fallopian* should imagine the *Venereal Disease* might be given to the *French Army* by drinking the Water the *Spaniards* had poison'd, or eating the Bread in which the *Italian Bakers* had mix'd Lime; or that *Casalpinus* could believe it might arise from the Blood of Lepers mix'd with Wine. 'Tis certain indeed, that  
very



very grievous and fatal Disorders must have arose from thence. Thus *C. Proculius* the Friend of *Augustus Cæsar* kill'd himself by swallowing Lime, as we learn from *Pliny*, and died of an excessive Pain in his Stomach, *Hist. Nat. lib. 36. cap. 24.* Thus almost the whole *German Army* was miserably cut off, at the Siege of *Iconium* in 1148. under the command of the *German Emperor Conrad III.* their meal being adulterated with Lime by the Treachery of *Emanuel* the Emperor of *Constantinople.* See *Funccius* in *Chronolog.* Thus in the year 1321. in the Reign of *Philip V.* of *France*, furnam'd *the Long*, it was reported, that the Lepers by the Persuasion of the *Jews*, and at the Instigation of the *Mahometan Kings* of *Granada* and *Tunis*, poison'd the Wells, and by that means carried off abundance of *Christians.* See *Mezerai Abreg. Chronol. ad ann. 1321.* But these very Examples, if reason was silent in the case, sufficiently shew, that a chronical Disease, of a new Genius and Nature, different from all other Diseases, propagated by impure and promiscuous Copulation, and never incident to such as abstain from Venery, or converse with such as are found, could ever be the effect arising from the taking down of such sort of Poisons.

IV. In an *Italian Treatise* printed in 1564. and entitled, *Capricci Medicinali de M. Leonardo Fioravanti*, From feeding on human Flesh. we meet with a new History of the Original of this Disease, and till that time unheard of, given us by this *Leonardo Fioravanti*, an eminent Quack in *Italy.* This he says, that he may not be suspected of Falshood, he had from one *Paschal Gibilotti*, a *Neapolitan* of ninety eight years old, whose Father, from whom he had the Relation, had been a Sutler about the year 1456. in the Army of *Alphonfus V.* King of *Arragon*, who claim'd the Kingdom of *Naples* against *John* the Son of *Regnier Duke of Anjou.* 1564.

According to him therefore, Provisions being scarce thro' the length of the War, both in the *Spanish* and *French* Camps, the Sutlers of both Armies thro' a Greediness of Gain, privily cut in Pieces the dead Bodies of the slain, and dress'd 'em in different forms of

of Food, which they fold to the hungry Soldiers at a dear rate; and within a short time after as many as had eat of this dangerous Meat, almost to a Man, broke out in Pustules, and were seiz'd with severe Pains, falling off of the Hair, and, in a word, with the *Venereal Disease*; that the *French* indeed, who had contracted this Distemper, being oblig'd to quit the War and return into their own Country, nam'd the Illness, they had contracted in the Kingdom of *Naples*, the *Neapolitan Disease*; but the *Spaniards* and *Italians*, not knowing the cause of the Distemper, and perswaded that the ill they suffer'd arose from and were communicated by the *French*, call'd it the *French Disease*, which Name it yet bears, not only in *Italy*, but thro' all the Coasts of *Africa*, and the whole *Turkish* Empire, especially in all the Ports of *Asia*, adjoining to the *Mediterranean Sea*.

He then adds, that he had found by Experiments, that this was the true Cause of the *French Disease*; for that for some time having fed a Sow with Hogs-flesh mix'd with other Food, in a short time it grew Scabby, and its Bristles fell off: that having fed a Bitch for two months on Dogs-flesh, the creature, in like manner, was overspread with Pustules, and lost its Hair: and lastly, having given a Hawk for some time a kind of Diet made up with the Flesh of the same sort of Birds, it soon broke out and dropt its Feathers. Whence he concludes, that all Animals, if fed with the Flesh of Animals of the same kind, will be seiz'd with the *French Disease*, or a Distemper of a resembling Nature.

But it evidently hence appears, that *Fioravanti* must have been either very credulous, or a very lying Fellow, as Quacks generally are. For 1. It is false, that the *French Disease* made its appearance in *Italy* about the year 1456. during the Contest of *John* the Son of *Regnier* Duke of *Anjou* with *Alphonfus V.* King of *Arragon* for the Kingdom of *Naples*; since, as we have seen above, all the Physicians, who liv'd in *Italy* at the close of the fifteenth Century, have with one Voice



Voice agreed, that the *Venereal Disease* was absolutely unknown in *Italy* before the year 1494.

2. 'Tis an idle Imagination, that the *Venereal Disease*, a chronical Distemper, contracted by carnal Copulation, and by slow degrees corrupting the Mass of Humours, could be brought on by feeding upon human Flesh, and especially such as died of it self, whereas, on the other hand, acute, epidemical, and pestilential Diseases could only be produced from thence.

3. 'Tis a false Conclusion, that all Animals fed with the Flesh of Animals of the same Species, will soon after be seiz'd with Pains, and cutaneous Eruptions, and lose their Hair, as from the *Venereal Disease*; for having formerly fed a Dog six months with Dog-flesh, I have found by Experience that no such effect will follow.

Let us have done therefore with this idle Tale-bearer and his *Paschal Gibilotti*, an obscure Witness, single, upon hearsay only, and the less deserving of Credit as his Testimony comes above an hundred years after the Fact, a Witness directly contradicting the known Truth of the case, a decrepit, and without doubt a doating old Fellow.

I am griev'd indeed that so learn'd a Man as *Francis Lord Bacon*, who was one of the best Naturalists of his Age, should be drawn aside to countenance so extravagant a Fiction. And yet we cannot but own, that he has been not only herein mistaken himself, but has endeavour'd to lead others into the same Mistake, and to this end has inserted it in his Works, tho' with some little Interpolation and new modelling to give it a greater air of probability. *Galli*, says he, *Sylv. Sylvar. sive Hist. Nat. Centur. 1. art. 26. à quibus morbus Neapolitanus denominationem accepit, referunt fuisse in Neapolitanâ obsidione improbos mercatores, qui carnem hominum recens occisorum in Mauritanîâ vasis conditam loco Thynnorum divenderent; atque tam fædo & gravi nutrimento adscribi hujus morbi originem. Neque à vero abludit. Constat enim Cannibales*  
ad

*ad Occidentem vesci carne humanâ; eaque India, primum detecta cum esset, plurimum laboravit hoc morbo.* Whence we see the truth of Tully's Observation, *lib. 2. de divin.* that nothing can be so absurd, but some of the Philosophers have said it.

V. From lying with a diseased.  
Beast. 1640.

In tumult.  
Pestis, artic.  
Peregrina  
lues nova.

V. This censure of Tully's falls still more justly upon *John Baptist Van Helmont*, who has given us a new Tale of the Original of the *Venereal Disease*, and the most monstrous one that ever was invented, founded upon no Authority, but only, as he says himself, upon a *dreaming Vision* of a certain Lunatick, or rather not upon the Vision, but an imaginary Conjecture drawn from it. *Laico cuidam*, says *Helmont*, calling him an *holy Man*, whom he should rather have nam'd a Mad-man, *animo apud se indaganti cur ista lues præterito sæculo, & non antea erupisset — & unde, si non ab Indis, in Europam devenerit, visum fuisse in visione intellectuali jumentum, quod penè diffliueret ulcere foetido, qui morbus equinæ speciei proprius à nostratibus (the Dutch) den Worm, à Gallis verò le Farcin vocatur. Unde ille suspicatus est quod in obsidione Neapolitanâ (quâ primum dira hæc lues emerfit) nefando aliquis peccato congressum cum ejusmodi jumento habuisset — unde suum fermentum (permittente Deo vindice) in humanam familiam naturaliter transplantaverit.* Which Conjecture the credulous *Van Helmont* takes a great deal of pains to support. But I am asham'd to spend my time in relating such Nastiness, or confuting such Absurdities. Yet if any one is desirous of seeing more upon this Subject, he may consult the sixth Book of this Treatise, under the Article of *Van Helmont* in the year 1640.



## C H A P. IX.

*That the Venereal Disease was formerly common in the Antilles Islands discover'd by Christopher Columbus, and especially in the Island of Hispaniola, now call'd the Island of St. Dominick, and from thence transported into Europe.*

**I**T appears from History that the new World was discover'd towards the close of the fifteenth Century by the Advice and Conduct of *Christopher Columbus*, under the Patronage and Protection of *Isabel Queen of Castille and Leon*. On the third of *August*, 1492. he set sail from a Port in *Spain*, nam'd *Palos*, with three Ships, and an hundred and twenty Men. After many wandrings and much pains, he arriv'd at last on the sixth of *December* in the same year, at an Island call'd by the Inhabitants *Haiti*, but by *Columbus* nam'd *Hispaniola*, and now the Island of *St. Dominick*. From thence, having first built a Fort, which he call'd the *Fort of the Nativity*, and garrison'd it with thirty eight of his Men, he departed on the sixth of *January*, 1493. and being driven by a Storm enter'd the Mouth of the *Tagus* in *Portugal*, much against his Inclination, on the sixth of *March*. From hence with eighty two of his Men and nine *Indians*, whom he had brought with him, he return'd safe on the fifteenth day of the same month into the same *Spanish* Port, nam'd *Palos*, from whence he had set out, and march'd thence on foot to *Barcelona*, where the King and Queen of *Spain* then lay, to give an Account of his Expedition.

*At what time the Antilles Islands were discover'd by Christopher Columbus.*

*The Commerce carried on between Spain and Hispaniola before the year 1495.*

On the twenty fifth of *September* in the same year 1493. *Christopher* set out again from *Cadiz* with seventeen Ships and fifteen hundred Men, besides Mariners and Workmen, 1495.

Workmen, and on the twenty seventh of *November* return'd to *Port Royal* in *Hispaniola*, not far from the *Fort of the Nativity*; from whence in the year following 1494. he dispatch'd fourteen Ships into *Spain*, under the Command of *Don Antonio de Torrez*.

In *April* 1494. *Bartholomew Columbus*, the Brother of *Christopher*, arriv'd in *Hispaniola* with three Ships, which return'd towards the end of the same year into *Spain* with *P. Boyl* a *Benedictine* Monk of *Catalonia*, and *Pedro de Margarit*, a *Catalonian* Gentleman, who at that time was severely afflicted with the *Venereal Disease*.

In *August* the same year four other Ships from *Spain* arriv'd at the Island of *Hispaniola*, under the command of the same *Antonio de Torrez*, which without doubt were soon sent back to *Spain*, in like manner as the foregoing. For 'twas then order'd, that every month, for the better carrying on of a mutual Trade, one Ship should be dispatch'd from *Hispaniola* to *Spain*, and another from *Spain* to *Hispaniola*.

Lastly, in *October* 1495. *Joannes Agnado* the Envoy of their Catholick Majesties came into *Hispaniola* with four Ships, to enquire into the Crimes objected against *Christopher*; and departed thence the year after with two Ships for *Cadiz*, whither he came with *Christopher* on the eleventh of *July* 1496. and two hundred Soldiers infected with the *Venereal Disease*.

We are the more particular in our Account of the Voyages, which were thus early made between *Spain* and *Hispaniola*, that it may thence appear, tho' we should grant there were no other than those which are mention'd by Historians, that upon account of this mutual Commerce the *Spaniards* and *Indians* were so intermix'd before the years 1695. and 1696. that the *Venereal Disease* might even then have been easily brought from *Hispaniola* into *Spain*, according to the common Opinion, provided that the Disease was a customary Illness amongst the Inhabitants of *Hispaniola*.

The Venereal Disease formerly common in Hispaniola.

But the Controversy may properly be said to be brought to an end, when once we are come to this point, since it evidently appears from the Testimonies both



both of the Physicians and Historians, who liv'd at the first appearance of this distemper in *Europe*, not only 1. that the *Venereal Disease* was a common distemper in *Hispaniola* and the neighbouring Islands; but 2. that it was thence transported into *Spain* on board of some of their ships; and lastly, that a remedy was sought for it from the same or some of the neighbouring Islands, from whence it sprung, and was pointed out by some of the natives, when no medicine of sufficient efficacy could be found for it in *Europe*. And,

1. Amongst the Physicians, who are witnesses to these facts, the chief are,

1. *Antonius Musa Brassavolus*, who in his answer <sup>Prov'd by the testimony of Physicians.</sup> to the first question of *Alexander Fontana*, speaking of the Indian wood or *Guaiacum*, has these words, "*Cum Gallicus affectus vel similis quidam sit fere peculiaris incolis, qui Indicas nuper repertas insulas inhabitant, Lusitani viri ingenio perspicaces, qui frequenter illuc appellunt, homines Indicos videntes tali affectu præditos, talibusq; symptomatibus, qualibus in Hispaniâ ac Lusitaniâ illi afficiuntur, qui lue Gallicâ laborant, quomodo Indi illi curarentur ac faciliè in sanitatem restituerentur, animadverterunt, & curandi modum in Lusitaniam ac Hispanias attulerunt, & unâ secum lignum hoc Indicum comportârunt; — cujus decoctum,* says he, *ego primus Ferrariæ præbui illustri Æneæ Pio in dulci aquâ 1526. cum omnibus aliis Medicis novum ac inauditum videretur (ut verè erat) medicamentum, multiq; id ipsum deridebant, quousq; videre illustrem Virum sanitati restitutum esse.*"

2. *Rodericus Diaz*, (commonly nam'd *Rui-Diaz*) of <sup>2. Rodericus Diaz of Isla.</sup> *Isla*, a Physician of *Seville*, in a treatise written in *Spanish contra las Bubas*, and dedicated to *John III.* King of *Portugal*, and consequently written before 1557. the year in which King *John* died, has the following words in his first chapter, thus translated into *Latin* by *Georgius Hieronymus Velschius* in *Annot. ad Observat.*

4. *Marcelli Cumanî*. "*In Hispaniis morbus ille visus est anno 1493. Barcinonæ, quæ primum infecta est, & sic deinceps Europa cum reliquo orbe universo, cu-*"  
jus

“ *jus partes hodie innotuerunt. Originem traxit in in-*  
 “ *sulâ Hispaniolâ, quod satis longâ certâq; experientiâ*  
 “ *compertum fuit. Cum enim à Christophoro Colono (sive*  
 “ *Columbo) Thalassarchâ reperta & detecta esset, mili-*  
 “ *tibus cum incolis conversantibus, quod affectus conta-*  
 “ *giosus esset, facile communicatus est, & quàm citissimè*  
 “ *in exercitu grassabatur, cùmq; dolores ejusmodi nunquam*  
 “ *ab illis conspecti aut cogniti essent, causam in maris*  
 “ *labores & navigationum molestias referebant aliasq;*  
 “ *occasiones, ut cuiq; probabile visum erat. Et cùm eo-*  
 “ *dem tempore, quo Colonus stolarcha appulerat, Reges*  
 “ *Catholici Barcinonæ degerent, quibus itineris rationem*  
 “ *reddebat, nuperq; adeo reperta denarrabat, mox tota*  
 “ *urbs eodem morbo corripì cœpit latissimè se diffundente,*  
 “ *— sed quia incognitus hætenus valdeq; formidabilis vi-*  
 “ *deretur, jejunia, religiosæ devotiones aliæ & eleemo-*  
 “ *synæ institutæ sunt, ut Deus illos à morbo tueretur.*  
 “ *At sequente mox anno 1494. cum Rex Galliarum*  
 “ *Christianissimus Carolus, qui tum rerum potiebatur,*  
 “ *ingentem exercitum in Italiam duxisset, multi Hispa-*  
 “ *norum, qui hostes illorum erant, ibidem hæc lue infecti*  
 “ *vivebant, adeo ut mox Regiæ copiæ inficerentur; ig-*  
 “ *nariæ tamen quis qualisve morbus esset, aut quo no-*  
 “ *mine appellandus, credebant ex ipso aere regionis*  
 “ *subortum. Vocarunt igitur malum Neapolitanum;*  
 “ *Itali autem & Neapolitani, quibus nulla ejus hucusq;*  
 “ *notitia, Gallicum nominabant. Deinceps verò, prout*  
 “ *acciderat, quisq; pro lubitu aliud nomen imponebat inde*  
 “ *desumptum, unde originem subnasci putaret; Castellani*  
 “ *Boas, in Lusitaniâ autem malum Castellanicum, in*  
 “ *Indiâ Lusitanicâ Morbum Lusitanicum.”*

3. Joannes  
 Baptista  
 Montanus.

3 Joannes Baptista Montanus, in Tract de morbo  
 Gallico, “ *A Christi, says he, nativitate 1492. quidam*  
 “ *Columbus miles unâ cum multis Hispanis accessit in*  
 “ *Indias illas novas, quas Calicut appellant, qui quidem*  
 “ *morbus (the French) quia ibi familiarissimus est, quem-*  
 “ *admodum scabies apud nos, accidit tunc ut multi ex*  
 “ *illis Hispanis, dum ibi morarentur, infecti sint tali*  
 “ *morbo, qui deinde ad suas regiones & ad nos rever-*  
 “ *tentes multos ex nostris infecere. — Apud Indias illas*  
 “ *novas, adds he, viget morbus iste contagiosus, illis*  
 “ *tamen*



“ tamen familiarissimus; & ideo repertum est etiam  
 “ apud ipsos antidotum ejus, quod lignum Guaiacamum  
 “ dicitur. Morbus itaq; iste illis est, sicuti apud nos  
 “ scabies, familiaris, & acquiritur per contagionem sicut  
 “ scabies.”

4. Gabriel Fallopius, *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap. I.* 4. Gabriel  
 “ Inter Januenses,” says he, “ nobili ingenio fuit Chri- Fallopius.  
 “ stophorus Columbus, qui Colonus à Petro Martyre dili-  
 “ genti rerum Indicarum scriptore vocatur. — Huic  
 “ Ferdinandus & Elizabeth subministrârunt liburnicam  
 “ unam & celoces tres, — cum quibus Indiam Occidenta-  
 “ lem salutavit. — Inventum est certe pretiosissimum  
 “ metallum, inde delata est copia, & ingens margarita-  
 “ rum magnitudo, sed est etiam adjuncta spina, atq; a-  
 “ loes melli admista. Detulit enim Columbus triremes  
 “ Gallicâ lue refertas. Ibi mitis est morbus & instar sca-  
 “ bie, sed ad nostrum veniens orbem ita ferox, ita im-  
 “ mitis factus, ut caput, oculos, nasum, palatum, cutim,  
 “ carnem, ossa, ligamenta, viscera tandem omnia infestet,  
 “ inficiat, corrumpat.”

If any one is desirous of seeing more testimonies from Physicians, he may consult *Leonardus Schmai, Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap. I.* *Johannes Manardus, Epist. ad Mich. Sanctannam, Chirurgum; Alfonsus Ferrarius, in Præfat. lib. 4. de morbo Gallico & ligni sancti naturâ, usuq; multiplici; Antonius Gallus, oper. de ligno sancto non permiscendo, cap. I.* *Antonius Fracantianus, lib. de morbo Gallico; & Prosper Borganutius, Method. de morbo Gallico, cap. I.* who all bear witness, that the *Veneréal Disease* was antiently a common distemper in the *Antille Islands*, which lie in the Gulph of *Mexico*, and was cur'd by specifick remedies, peculiar to those countries, before it was known to the *Spaniards*, who came to dwell amongst 'em; and that the *Spaniards* had no other knowledge either of the disease or the proper remedy for it, than what they gain'd from the natives of those Islands.

Secondly, We shall select a few passages from Hi- *From the te-*  
 storians, but such as are unexceptionable, and give *stimony of*  
 testimony concerning the first original of the *Veneréal* *Historians.*  
 G Disease,

*Disease*, as of a fact they were well acquainted with, and which even passed before their eyes. And,

1. Gonfálvo  
Fernandez.

1. *Gonfálvo Fernandez ab Oviedo*, who was sent into *Hispaniola* by King *Ferdinand* in 1513. to inspect the melting of metals, made a long stay in the country, and about the year 1535. wrote there the *Natural and General History of the Indies*. In Sect. 1. lib. 10. cap. 2. of this History, he relates, “*Morbum hunc, qui dicitur de las Buas* (so the Spaniards call the *Venereal Disease*) *esse omnibus his regionibus communem, ideóq; placuisse divinæ miserationi, quòd auxilium item omnibus communicetur, atq; pro eo tollendo ubiq; in promptu sit. Licet vero,*” adds he, “*lues ista alibi etiam grassetur & vigeat, principio tamen Christianis malum hoc cognitum, necnon experimento arboris Guaiacani appellatæ curari visum in hac insulâ Hispaniâ dictâ.*” — *Apud Indos haud est adeó sævum malum, nec tantum affert discrimen, sicut in Hispaniâ & frigidioribus climatibus, sed parvo negotio hujus arboris ope incolæ curantur.*” And then after a few words he adds, “*In illis regionibus Indicis paucos esse ex Christianis, paucos admodum, qui congressum venereum cum mulieribus indigenis experti sævum hunc morbum effugerint, quoniam profectò est hujus soli proprius effectus, & Indicis hisce hominibus adeò frequens, sicuti alibi sunt aliæ communes ægritudines.*” And to the same purpose he writes in the second Book of the said *General History*, cap. 14. as also in chap. 76. of the *Summary*, which he had before wrote at *Toledo* in 1525. whilst employ’d in the King’s affairs; but of this we shall speak more fully in the next chapter.

2. Guicciardin.

2. *Francis Guicciardin*, a citizen of *Flórence*, who in the History of his own times, written in *Italian*, has carefully related whatever passed in *Italy* from the year 1494. to 1532. At the close of his second book having observ’d that the *Venereal Disease* was commonly call’d the *French Disease*, he thus goes on, as translated by *Cælius Secundus Curio*. “*Verum æquum est hanc ignominiam à Gallico nomine removere. Nam post eam luem scabiemque fœdissimam ex Hispaniâ Neapolim importatam fuisse constitit. Nec tamen ejus*”  
“*gentis*”



gentis fuit propria, sed eò quoq; ex illis insulis allata,  
 quæ Christophori Columbi Genuensis navigatione ma-  
 nifestari iisdem ferè annis in nostro orbe cæperunt; qui-  
 bus tamen in insulis hic morbus naturæ benignitate  
 præsentissimum habet remedium; quippe tantum cujus-  
 dam nobilissimi atq; aliis multis dotibus memorabilis  
 ligni, quod ibi nascitur, succi haustu facillimè curantur;  
 Guaiacum id vocant."

3. Lastly, F. John Baptist du Tertre of the Order of <sup>3. F du</sup> Friars Preachers, a witness later in time indeed, but a <sup>Tertre.</sup> writer of great veracity and skill in Physicks, and a long inhabitant of those Islands. In his General History of the Islands of St. Christopher's, Guardalupe, Martinica, and others, written in French, part 5. chap. I. §. II. having asserted, "*Harum insularum indigenis turpem eum morbum, quem Epian dicunt, & qui ipsissima lues venerea est, quasi hæreditarium esse, & ab iisdem contrahi non solum venere, sed etiam sponte concipi, pessimo vivendi more quo utuntur, prævisq; cibariis quibus vescuntur,*" he adds "*se novisse certissimâ scientiâ milites Hispanos, qui cum Christophoro Columbo in Hispaniam inde rediere primo itinere, ab indigenis morbum hunc contraxisse, quem Neapolim traduxere, unde contagium ad Gallos propagatum fuit, & hinc in universam Europam disseminatum,*" which he repeats again and again in his General History of the Antille Islands, Tom. 2. Tract. 7. § 12.

To the same purpose writes Marcus Antonius Coccius Sabellicus, a very learned man and famous Historian, *qui ipse tabe Gallicâ ex vagâ venere quæstâ septuagenarius obiit anno 1506.* according to Paul Jovius <sup>Paul Jovius in Elogiis.</sup> *Paulus Jovius in Elog. in Rhapsod. Historic. Ennead. 10. lib. 9.* Francis Lopez de Gomarâ, a Priest of Seville, in *Histor. General de las Indias, cap. 29.* Paulus Jovius, who from a student in Physick was avanc'd to the Bishoprick of Nucerias by Clement VII. and died in 1552. *Historiar. lib. 4.* Francis Eudes de Mezeray, *Abbrég. Chronolog. de l'Histoire de France,* under the year 1496. But we have thought it unnecessary to quote their words at large in so plain a case, and which will receive still farther light from the next chapter.

## CHAP. X.

*That the Venereal Disease, imported from Hispaniola, was propagated from the Spaniards to the Neapolitans, from both to the French, and from all three to the other European Nations, and most of the people of Asia and Africa; tho' under the torrid Zone there are some countries, where it seems to be a native and endemical Disease.*

Char. VIII.  
King of  
France de-  
signing to in-  
vade the  
Kingdom of  
Naples makes  
peace with  
Ferdinand  
King of Ar-  
ragon.

AT the close of the fifteenth Century *Ferdinand* and *Isabel* jointly reign'd over *Spain*. *Isabel* was Queen of *Castille* and *Leon*; and *Ferdinand* by hereditary descent enjoy'd the Kingdoms of *Arragon* and *Valencia*; he was also master of *Sicily*, which *Peter III.* King of *Arragon*, whether rightfully or unjustly, I do not here enquire, but certainly by very bad means had formerly acquir'd, the *French* being cut off to a man by that most black and perfidious action, which is to this day infamous in history by the name of the *Sicilian Vespers*.

Ever since the death of *Lewis XI.* this *Ferdinand* and *Charles VIII.* King of *France* had mutually claim'd the Counties of *Roussillon* and *Cerdagne*; but *Charles* thought fit to patch up a peace in 1492. that he might meet with no obstacle in the expedition he prepar'd against *Italy*, by which he sought to recover the Kingdom of *Naples* by open force, as due to him by inheritance upon the death of *Charles*, Count of *Maine*. A treaty therefore was made at *Narbonne* in *January* 1492. or rather 1493. according to our present reckoning, by which it was expressly stipulated that *Ferdinand* should declare against whosoever should make war upon



upon the King of *France*, and on this condition *Charles* gave up to *Ferdinand* the Counties in dispute.

But tho' the conditions of the treaty were thus favourable to *Ferdinand*, he notwithstanding kept not his word, nor ever desisted from aiding the Kings of *Naples*, with whom *Charles* was at war. They were indeed descended of the Kings of *Arragon*, and nearly allied to him in blood, tho' sprung from a spurious branch; but *Ferdinand* was guided by other motives. He fear'd lest the *French*, if quietly possessed of the Kingdom of *Naples*, should turn their eyes upon *Sicily*, and recover it out of his hands.

With these views *Ferdinand*, as he was a great master of craft and subtilty, was constantly employ'd in privately assisting the Kings of *Naples* with his advice and forces, or in opposing the progress of the *French*, by secretly raising them up enemies, or diverting their allies. At last, when *Charles*, by greater fortune than might have been expected, was entering victorious into the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Ferdinand* threw off the mask, and order'd his Embassador *Antonio de Fonseca* to bid him desist in his name from his unlawful usurpation, for so he term'd it; which was done by the Embassador at *Velitri*, not far from *Rome*, on the 29th of *January* 1494. with so much insolence, that when *Charles* objected the articles of the peace made at *Narbonne*, he made no scruple publicly to tear 'em in pieces.

From this time *France* and *Spain* came to an open rupture. *Ferdinand* had already sent an army into *Sicily* under the command of *Gonsalvo Hernandez* of *Corduba*, who from thence was call'd the Great Cap-  
The French and Spaniards come to an open rupture.

*tain*. Hither came *Ferdinand* II. (who, upon his being depriv'd of the Kingdom of *Naples*, had retir'd to the Isle of *Ischia*,) a little before the departure of *Charles*, to consult with *Gonsalvo*. And from hence, within a few days after *Charles* had left the Kingdom, they both made a descent upon *Regio* with six thousand men, and from thence made themselves masters of the neighbouring towns and provinces. The event of the war was long doubtful, till at length *Naples* re-

volting, the neighbouring garrisons starv'd into a surrender, and the Count of *Montpensier*, who was left governor of the Kingdom, dying, the *French* were forc'd to quit the country by agreement, as we have already observ'd in chap. 3.

During this  
war the Ve-  
nereal Di-  
sease commu-  
nicated by  
the Spaniards  
to the Nea-  
politans, and  
by both to the  
French.

In the *Neapolitan*, or rather in the *Spanish* army, there were not a few of the Soldiers, who returning from the *Indies*, either in the first voyage with *Christopher Columbus* in the month of *March* 1493. or in the second with *Antonio de Torrez* in the beginning of the year 1494. or in the third with *Pedro de Margarit* at the end of the same year, were as yet infected with the *Venereal Disease*, or at least had contracted it in *Spain*, after it had been brought by others into *Europe*. And therefore it is by no means strange, that many of the *Neapolitans* should be infected with the same Distemper, as they serv'd under the same colours, and conversed with the same wenches, who follow'd the Camp. And for the same reason the like contagion could not but soon be communicated by one or both of them to the *French*; for as the success of the war continued doubtful for two whole years, and the same towns were taken and recover'd by both parties, 'tis plain, that the *French* also must have had communication with the same whores, who had lain with the *Spaniards* and *Neapolitans*, and thus the seeds of the *Venereal Disease* must have mutually passed from one to the other.

The testimo-  
ny of Gen-  
salvo Fer-  
nandez ab  
Oviedo upon  
this head.

But that no one may imagine this is founded on bare conjecture, we shall produce an undeniable witness, *Gonsalvo Fernandez de Oviedo*, who was at *Barcelona* at the Court of *Spain* in 1493. when *Christopher Columbus* first return'd from the Island of *Hispaniola*, after having discover'd it; who was particularly acquainted with several of *Columbus's* companions, or others who return'd from the *West-Indies* in the years following; who had frequently heard from them whatever had pass'd in their first voyages; who in 1513. was sent into *Hispaniola* by *Ferdinand*, King of *Spain*, to inspect the melting of the gold and silver dug out of the mines there; and lastly, who either in person saw



law and observ'd whatever pass'd at that time in *Spain*, *Naples*, and the Island of *Hispaniola*, or learnt it from eye-witnesses.

In the *Summary of the Natural and General History of the West-Indies*, which upon his return into *Europe* from *Hispaniola*, where he had liv'd twelve years, he wrote in *Spanish* at *Toledo* in 1525. he thus addresses himself to the Emperour *Charles V.* King of *Spain*, by whose direction he drew up this work, "*Potest,*" says he, "*Cæsarea Majestas pro certo tenere hunc morbum, qui in orbe nostro novus est, in insulis Antillis recens detectis antiquitus familiarem fuisse, atq; etiamnum ita communem esse, ut ab Hispanis ibidem contractus fuerit, quotquot ferè cum Indicis mulieribus rem habere non puduit; inde ergo in Hispanias primum traductum fuisse à Christophori comitibus, qui primo vel altero itinere hinc rediere; Demùm anno 1495. cùm Gonsalvus Fernandez Cordubensis, Magni Capitanei cognomine dein notissimus, copias in Italiam trajecisset auspicio & imperio Regum Catholicorum Ferdinandi & Isabellæ, ut Ferdinando II. Neapoleôs Regi opem ferret adversus Carolum, Gallorum Regem, quem à capitis mole Capitonem vocabant, stipendia in eo bello meruisse Hispanos non paucos eâdem labe jam inquinatos, quâ Neapolitanos & Gallos celeri contagione infecere ex promiscuâ cum iisdem meretricibus communione.*"

To the like purpose the same Author writes in his second Book of the *Natural and General History of the West-Indies*, chap. 14. which is a much larger work than his *Summary*, and written in *Spanish* ten years after, in 1535. and there he expressly produces by name several eminent witnesses, who beheld what pass'd, and were concern'd in the first expeditions made into *Hispaniola*, and from whom he declares he receiv'd whatever he relates. And more especially he relies upon the authority and testimony of *Pedro de Margarit*, the *Catalonian*, whose witness is of the greater value, as he attended upon *Christopher Columbus* in his second expedition into *Hispaniola* in 1493. and return'd from thence in the year following infected

with the *Venereal Disease*, of which the author suspected he was not perfectly cur'd at the time he wrote, because he was even then afflicted with continual pains. Upon a thorough knowledge therefore of the fact, this author expressly maintains that the *Venereal Disease* was brought from *Hispaniola* into *Spain* before the year 1495. by the *Spanish* Soldiers who serv'd under *Gonsalvo Fernandez* in *Italy*, and communicated to the *French* and *Neapolitans* by promiscuous venery.

The Venereal Disease propagated by the Italians, Spaniards and French trading to the other European nations.

To come then nearer to our purpose, the three principal nations in *Europe* being by this means infected; the contagion could not but soon spread itself thro' the rest, by reason of the mutual commerce kept up amongst 'em, which was farther promoted by the state of affairs at that time, as the *Germans* and *Dutch* were then subject to the same Lord *Charles V.* with the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, as the *French* were then strictly united with the *English*, and lastly as *Lewis XII.* was continually at war with *Ferdinand* the Catholick, and *Francis I.* with *Charles V.* both by Sea and Land; all which circumstances must have considerably accelerated the propagation of this Disease.

Rodericus Diaz de Isla, lib. contra las bubas written in Spanish, chap. I.

Thus it appears that the *Venereal Disease* spread itself from *Castille* into the confines of *Portugal*, and was there nam'd the *Castillian Disease*; and in the year 1496. upon the marriage of *Jane* the Daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, with the Archduke *Philip*, it was by the same *Castillians* transported into the Low-Countries, and there it was call'd the *Spanish Disease*, as we learn from *Beverovicus*, *Idea Veterum Medicorum*, part. 3. cap. 8. In like manner it was carried over from *France* into *England*, where it is nam'd the *French Disease*, and as the contagion came chiefly from *Bordeaux*, it was formerly call'd there the *Bordeaux Distemper*.

But tho' this Disease appears to have spread itself very swiftly from *Spain*, *Italy* and *France*, where it first began, into the other countries of *Europe*, yet its progress was gradual, and slower in proportion to the distance of those countries from the places where first it shew'd itself. Of this we have the testimony of

Daniel



*Daniel Sennertus* about the year 1632. concerning the upper Saxony, who in the sixth Book of his *Works*, part 2. chap. 1. after relating that *Capivaccius* in Italy had got above eighteen thousand Crowns by the sole curing of the *French Disease*, ingenuously owns, *se à 34. annis, quibus Wittebergæ ex benedictione divinâ non sine lucro medicinam faciebat, non tot coronatos, quot Capivaccius eorum millia, lucratum esse ex hujus morbi curatione, ob eorum qui hoc morbo laborent hoc loco penuriam.*

However, at the same time that the Contagion of the *Venereal Disease* pass'd from Spain into Italy and France, and from thence into the other European countries, it appears likewise, to have spread it self along the Coasts of Asia and Africa, that were adjacent to the *Mediterranean Sea*; which we think was owing to the following causes.

I. To the Banishment of the *Jews* and *Mahometans*, who upon the conquest of *Granada* were driven out of Spain by *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, and such of them as fled into *Africa* carried with 'em the *Venereal Disease*, which they had before contracted in Spain. Of this we have a considerable witness, *Joannes Leo*, a *Mahometan* and a Native of *Granada*, who being banish'd with the rest remov'd to *Fess* in *Morrocco*, where he applied himself to the study of the *Arabian Learning*, and being afterwards taken by Pirates and presented to Pope *Leo X.* embrac'd the Christian Religion. Now in his Description of *Africa*, which he wrote in *Arabic* at *Rome*, and which was turn'd into *Latin* by *Joannes Florianus*, lib. 1. he expresses himself thus, *Hujus mali ne nomen quidem ipsis Africanis notum erat ante ea tempora, quum Hispaniarum Rex Ferdinandus Judæos omnes (& Mahometanos) ex Hispaniâ profligasset, qui ubi in patriam jam rediissent, cœperunt miserius quidam ac sceleratissimi Æthiopes cum illorum mulieribus habere commercium, ac sic tandem velut per manus pestis hæc per totam se sparsit regionem, ita ut vix sit familia, quæ ab hoc malo remansit libera. Id autem sibi firmissimè atque indubitatè persuaserunt ex Hispaniâ ad illos transmigrasse; quamobrem & illi morbo ab Hispaniâ Malum Hispanicum (ne nomine destitueretur)*

*tur) indiderunt. Tuneti verò, quemadmodum & per totam Italiam Morbus Gallicus dicitur. Idem nomen in Ægypto atque Syriâ adscribitur, unde malè imprecantis proverbium, Te morbus male perdat Gallicus.*

2. To the maritime Trade; the Merchants and Seamen, who brought goods daily from the Ports of *Italy, France, and Spain* to the Ports of *Asia and Africa*, carrying over also a very bad kind of Merchandize the *Venereal Disease*, which by degrees moved farther upwards into the Countrey from the Coasts bordering upon the *Mediterranean*. Of this we have proof from the very appellation of the Distemper, which according to *Joannes Leo* in the place above cited, and *Leonardo Fioravanti* in *Capricci Medicinali, lib. 1. cap. 26.* is call'd the *French Disease* in the Ports of *Asia and Africa*, in like manner as in *Italy and Spain*, the *Asiatick* and *African* people borrowing at the same time both the new Name and the new Disease from the *Europæans*.

*And lastly,  
to the Turks,  
Persians,  
and Japanese.*

Nor did the Contagion spread by the *Europæans* stop here, but extended wide into the remotest corners of *Asia*, and by repeated Voyages penetrated as far as to the *East-Indies*. 'Tis certain it pass'd from the *Turks* to the neighbouring *Persians*, and is by them call'd the *Turkish Distemper*. See *Joan. Gothofred. Hahn, de antiq. variolar. in præfat.* In like manner the *Portuguese*, whose affairs were long flourishing in the *East*, infected the several Countries and Cities, with which they traded, with the *Venereal Disease*. And the first seeds of this evil were carried by them not only into the Towns of *Goa and Macau*, which are still in their hands, but also into the Kingdom of *Japan*, from whence they have long been driven. Thus *Engelbert Kämpfer* in his *Natural, Civil, and Ecclesiastical History of Japan, lib. 2. cap. 4.* says that the *Venereal Disease*, which is common amongst 'em, is call'd by the *Japanese Nambakassan* or the *Portuguese Distemper*, as having been communicated to the Natives of *Japan* by the *Portuguese*.

However



However, as quick as the *Venereal Disease* seems to have been propagated by means of the Trade of the *Europæans*, there is reason to believe, that besides the *Island of Hispaniola*, where we have said this Disease was endemial, and from whence we have seen it was first imported into *Europe*, there are also other places infested with this Distemper, where it appears to be of their own native growth, and which may therefore be look'd on as so many Seed-plots of the *Venereal Venom*.

1. Thus we learn from *Franciscus Lopez de Gomara*, *Histor. General de las Indias*, cap. 10. and *Pedro de Cieca de Leon*, *Chronica del Peru*, cap. 46. who were eyewitneses of what they relate, that there was formerly a Disease in the Kingdom of *Peru*, which shew'd it self by tubercles like Warts, Chankers, foul and livid Pustules, breaking out not only in the face, but all over the Body; which the *Spaniards*, who invaded *Peru* under the command of *Francisco Pizarro*, contracted by lying with the native women, which was curable by a Decoction of *Sarsa-parilla* growing in those parts, and which seems to be the same Distemper with the *Venereal Disease* of the *Island of Hispaniola*.

2. Thus it appears by the testimony of *Gonsalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo*, whom we have so often quoted, lib. 10. *Histor. Natural. Indiarum*. cap. 2. that the *Venereal Disease* was as common a Distemper in almost all the Continent of *America*, as in *New Spain*, and especially in those Provinces of *New-Spain*, call'd *Nicaragua* and *Nagrando*.

3. Thus *Jacobus le Moine*, surnam'd *de Morgues*, in *Florida*. *Prolud. brevis narrationis eorum, quæ in Floridâ Americæ provinciâ Gallis acciderunt secundâ in illam navigatione, duce Renato de Landonniere, anno 1564.* relates that the Natives of this Countrey of old labour'd under the *Venereal Disease*, which is confirm'd by *Julius Palmarius* in his *Treatise de lue venereâ*, publish'd in 1578. lib. 1. cap. 2. where he takes notice, *Nortmannos, qui eam Americæ partem, quam Floridam nuncupant, nuper lustraverunt, luem veneream illic endemiam esse*

esse testari, quemadmodum exanthemata & ecchymata hic nobis, tantamque illic esse ad hunc morbum proclivitatem affirmare, ut si quis cum muliere, cui menses profluant, jungatur, statim vel venereum bubonem vel veram lue contrahat.

The midland  
part of A-  
frica under  
the line.

4. So Thevet, *Cosmogr. Universal. lib. 3. cap. 2.* which we likewise read in *Histor. Plantar. Lugdun. lib. 18. cap. 132.* “ In interiore Africâ ad utramque oram flu-  
“ vii Senega, in Regno Meli, quod meridiem, & in Regno  
“ Tombouctou, quod septentrionem spectat, morbum repe-  
“ riri endemium, cum lue venereâ simillimum, vel po-  
“ tius planè eundem, qui Æthiopice Borazail vel Zail di-  
“ citur, qui genitales partes virorum fœminarumque oc-  
“ cupat, qui oritur ex nimia venere, cui medentur in-  
“ digenæ Medici decocto herbæ cujusdam Achanacæ dictæ,  
“ aut fructus ejusdem herbæ, quem Alfard vocant, eâ-  
“ dem methodo, quâ nos in Europâ decocto ligni Guaia-  
“ cini.” This relation is confirm’d by Sydenham, in *Epist. sec. responsor.* where he says, *se ab Anglorum plurimis, iisque fide dignis, qui Insulas Caribes dictas incē-  
lunt, didicisse mancipia recens è Guineâ allata, etiam ante-  
quam in terram descenderint, tum alia ibidem degentia, hoc morbo tentari, nullâ copulâ impurâ prægressâ, ita ut non raro universam aliquam eorum familiam, viros scilicet, mulieres, liberosque malè mulctet. Neque ista lues, adds he, quæ afflictissimos hosce sæpe sæpius invadit, vel kilum à venereâ nobis dictâ, quantum ego quidem intelligo, quoad symptomata scilicet, ulcera, &c. habitâ nempe diversorum climatum ratione, videtur discrepare, licet nomine prorsus abludat, cum the Yaws ab illis dicatur. At nec medendi methodus, quâ utuntur illi, à nostrâ abhorret; utrobique enim salivatio ex hydrargyro utramque facit paginam.*

The Malaba-  
rick Islands.

5. So the same Disease was long since known to the Inhabitants of Malabar, if we may give credit to *Julius Cæsar Scaliger, Exercit. de subtilitate ad Cardanum, Exerc. 181. Art. 19.* amongst whom he says it was call’d by the name of Pua.

The Island of  
Java.

6. So *Thuanus, Histor. sui temp. lib. 71.* writes, *In Javâ majore homines lue venereâ valdè infestari, quam eâ ratione curant; à decimâ horâ diei usque ad secundam*



dam pomeridianam ardentissimo soli se ægri exponunt, & ita peccantem & malignum habitum desiccando exhauriunt.

7. Thus it appears by the testimony of *Jacobus Bon-* *The Molucca Islands.*  
*tius*, who formerly practis'd Physick in India among the Dutch, in a Treatise entitul'd, *Methodus medendi, quâ in Indiis Orientalibus oportet uti in curâ morborum illic vulgo ac populariter grassantium, cap. 19.* "Endemium seu popularem quemdam morbum in Amboynâ & Moluccis Insulis oriri, quem Batavi d'Amboynse pocken vocant, symptomatibus suis admodum similem morbo venereo; in hoc tamen diversum, quod hic sine congressu venereo quoque nasci soleat: in hoc morbo erumpere in facie, brachiis, ac cruribus tophos seu tumores, duros primum ac schirrosos, ac tam crebros per universum corpus, quàm clavi ac verrucæ oriuntur in manibus ac pedibus in patriâ (in Holland;) si vero eos exulcerari contingat, materiam lentam ac gummosam à se reddere, attamen tam acrem ac mordacem, ut profunda ac cava ulcera inde oriantur, cum labiis callosis ac inversis; Fædum ac deforme malum esse, & cum lue venereâ conveniens, nisi quod hic tanti dolores non adsint, nec caries in ossibus tam facile oritur, nisi per curantis incuriam. — Porro morbum iisdem ferè remediis cedere, quibus lues venerea. — Decoctis è Chinæ radice, sarsa-parillâ, Guaiaco, & corticibus ejusdem. — Et si his non cedit ad chemica & mineralia deveniendum esse, ut sunt mercurius vitæ seu butyrum antimonii, turbitb minerale, tum mercurius præcipitatus albus. Unguenta quoque mercurialia secundum artem parata hic externè adhibenda esse."

So lastly, *Thevet*, whom we have already quoted, *The Countrey*  
*Cosmogr. lib. 11. cap. 25.* relates, "Luem veneream in of China. Sinarum imperio communem esse & curari solitam decocto radicis Chinæ." And the same thing is said in so many Words by *Carolus Musitanus*, *Tract. de morbo Venereo, lib. 3. cap. 1.* where he affirms, that the China-root, which the Europeans have found to be of such Efficacy in the Venereal Disease, and which has deriv'd its Name from the Country from which it

was

was first imported, is a specifick Remedy for the *Venereal Disease* among the *Chinese*. And this I can confirm by most certain evidence. For I have been lately inform'd by a Priest of the Order of *Jesuits*, who not long since return'd from *China*, where he had preach'd the Gospel for thirty years, that the *Venereal Disease* was not only a Distemper known among the *Chinese* at *Pekin*, but likewise very common. But when I ask'd him what the *Chinese* Physicians thought of this Disease? Whether they look'd upon it as a new or an old Distemper, of their own growth, or of foreign extraction? Whether they judg'd it to be propagated only by contagion, or that it was sometimes bred of it self without any previous infection, as in most other Diseases? To these questions he plainly own'd he could give me no satisfaction. Nor was I surpriz'd at it, as they were foreign to his business.

But these particulars, which we now lament our ignorance of, are perhaps reserv'd for the discovery of a happier Age. *Multa enim, as Seneca says, Quæst. Nat. lib. 6. cap. 3. seculis hinc futuris, cum memoria nostri exoleverit, reservantur.* In the mean time as we do not think it likely, that the *Venereal Disease* could be brought by the *Spaniards* or any of the *Europeans* to the *Mediterranean* places of *America* and *Africa* we have mention'd, or communicated with the Inhabitants of *Malabar*, which was observ'd of old to be common in those Countries, when first they were conquer'd; so neither is it probable that the same Disease should have been transported to *China*, either by the *Portuguese*, who possess *Macau* upon the *Chinese* Shore, or by the People of *Japan*, whom, we have seen, the *Portuguese* infected with this Distemper, as the *Europeans* and *Japones* had seldom or ever any correspondence with the more inward Provinces of the *Chinese* Empire, and especially with *Pekin* the capital of the Empire, which lies at a great distance both from *Macau* the Territory of the *Portuguese*, and *Canton* which is visited by the Ships of the other *European* Nations.



To return therefore to my point, I should rather think, upon considering and weighing these Testimonies, that besides the Island of *Haiti* or *Hispaniola*, which was the most noted ground-plot of the *Veneréal Disease* and the most fatal to *Europe*, several other places, and it may be all the places in *America*, *Africa*, and *Asia*, which lye under the Torrid Zone, have been from of old infested with this Distemper; and that it was bred amongst 'em from a common cause, to which we shall speak by and by; and from whence it might have been communicated to the neighbouring Nations, if any commerce had pass'd between 'em, but was never known to *Europe*, so long as *media terrarum pars, quæ solis orbita est*, to speak with *Pliny*, *Hist. Nat. lib. 2. cap. 68.* where the seeds of the Disease lay hid, *exusta flammis & cremata cominus vapore torreri credita est, atque adeo inaccessa fuit.*

---

## C H A P. XI.

*A Conjecture concerning the Causes, why the Venereal Disease was formerly common in Hispaniola, and the other Islands of the West-Indies.*

WE have here a difficult point to treat of, the original of the *French Disease* in the Islands of the *West-Indies*, and especially in the Island of *Haiti*, or *Hispaniola*, which is now call'd the Island of *St. Dominick*. For tho' this Disease is now certainly propagated by Contagion, and by that means communicated from one to others, yet unless we suppose an endless successive progression of this Contagion, which would be absurd, we must necessarily stop at some persons, who without any previous Infection or external Communication, must have originally bred this Distemper from

from some peculiar distemperature and depravity of Humours, whencesoever that might arise.

*The Venereal Disease not brought from Guinea into the West-Indies, as Dr. Sydenham has imagin'd.*

Dr. Sydenham indeed, *Epist. secund. Responsor.* is of opinion, that the *Venereal Disease* was not an original Distemper even in these Islands of the *West-Indies*, but that it was imported thither by the Blacks, whom the *Spaniards* carried from *Guinea* or some other of the *Mediterranean* Provinces of *Africa* bordering upon *Guinea* to their new Colonies of *America*, and that amongst them it was a common Disease.

But 1. granting all that Dr. Sydenham has advanc'd; it would not solve the difficulty, and at most would but change the question. For how the Blacks came first by the *Venereal Disease*, which they carried into *Hispaniola*, is a point no more easy to be explain'd, than how it arose amongst the *Americans*.

2. This notion of Dr. Sydenham's is directly contrary to matter of fact; for it is certain that no Blacks were transported into *Hispaniola* before the year 1503. But this Disease was contracted by the *Spaniards* in *Hispaniola* in the year 1493. was carried into *Spain* the same year, or in the year following, and from thence into *Italy* in 1494. or 1495. where it infected the *French* and *Neapolitans*, and by them was soon after spread all over *Europe*.

*But was originally bred there.*

Setting aside therefore Dr. Sydenham's conjecture, 'tis safer to give credit to *Gonsalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo*, a very proper Witness in this affair, as having spent a number of years in *Hispaniola*, as having convers'd with the Natives, and having had an account of their Diseases, either from their own mouths, or observ'd 'em himself upon the spot. Now in several places of his *Natural and General History of the West-Indies*, which we have already quoted, *chap. 9, 10.* he expressly says, that the *Venereal Disease* was formerly a common Distemper among the Natives of the Island of *Haiti* or *Hispaniola*, when it was first discover'd by *Christopher Columbus*, and that it was not caus'd by any previous Contagion, but was truly endemial; and this is confirm'd by the unanimous testimony of the Physicians



ficians and Historians, who liv'd about that time, or have since wrote upon the same subject.

We have not a few instances of Diseases of this kind, which are peculiar to some particular Countrey, and seldom known any where else. Thus in *Europe* the *Plica Polonica* is proper to the *Poles*, the Scurvy to the Borderers upon the *Baltick* Sea, and the *Bronchocele* to such as dwell upon the *Alps*. Thus in *Asia* the *Vena Medinensis* or *Dracunculus* is peculiar to the *Arabians*, the *Andron* or *Oscheo-hydrocele*, and *Pircal* or *Perical*, an ulcerous Swelling of the *Tibiæ*, to the Inhabitants of *Malabar*. So in *Africa* the *Elephantiasis* was always the *peculiare malum Ægypti*, as we learn from *Pliny*, *Hist. Nat. lib. 6. cap. 21.*

*Est Elephas morbus, qui propter flumina Nili  
Gignitur Ægypto in mediâ, neque præterea usquam.*  
Lucret. lib. 6.

If therefore these cases are facts, as I am persuaded they are, why may not the *Venereal Disease* be rank'd in the same class as to the Islands of the *West-Indies*, and particularly *Hispaniola*.

Now Diseases of this kind, which are proper to some particular Countrey, must not only arise from a cause peculiar to that climate, but from such a cause as is common and may indiscriminately affect divers of the inhabitants. Now the causes of this kind must be one or other of these three: either 1. the Air they breath, if thro' excessive heat, immoderate rains, or foul exhalations, it becomes pestilential; or 2. the diet on which they live, if bad in quality or vitiated by dressing; or lastly, the customs in use amongst 'em, if prejudicial to health. The *Venereal Disease* therefore in the Island of *Hispaniola*, where it was endemial, must have arose from some one or more of these causes. And therefore produc'd by some common cause peculiar to those Islands.

Thus far then we are in the right; but how to proceed is the difficulty, as all before us lies hid under a cloud of darkness and obscurity. For as to what those barbarous people, and their Physicians, or rather  
H pretenders Which cause is not known.

pretenders to Physick, whom they call *Butios*, have at any time either observ'd or conjectur'd concerning the original of the *Venereal Disease*, we are wholly ignorant. Nor are we so well acquainted with the nature and quality of their food, and their ways of dressing it, or with their manners and customs, as to be able to make from thence any tolerable discovery of the first original of this Disease. And to expect farther light from the Natives now would be in vain, as all of 'em have long since been miserably cut off by the horrid cruelty of the *Spaniards*, and their knowledge in this matter, if they had any, must consequently have perish'd with them.

*Gonsalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo* might indeed have obtain'd satisfaction in these points, if he had been as diligent in his enquiries into 'em, as he ought. For he convers'd from the year 1513. near fifteen years with the Natives, who were many of 'em then alive, and from whom he might have been inform'd in many particulars concerning the *Venereal Disease*. But tho' he was otherwise a careful observer, we have reason to lament his negligence in this. He declares indeed, that the *Venereal Disease* was of old a common Distemper in the Island of *Hispaniola*, and that even in his time it might be produc'd spontaneously without any previous Contagion; and yet he forbore to enquire either why it was so common a Distemper, or to what cause its spontaneous production was owing. And he seems to have been sensible of his fault, by throwing the blame of it upon the rest of his countrymen, who he says were but little acquainted with the Religion, Customs and Manners, of the Natives of *Hispaniola*, as they were not careful to make an enquiry into 'em till it was too late, when the chief of the Nation who could have given the best account, were already cut off, and no certain knowledge of 'em could be obtain'd from the mean people that were left.

Not owing to  
the Inhabi-  
tants feeding  
upon human  
Flesh.

And yet under all this obscurity, which perplexes others, *Leonardus Fioravanti*, the Italian Quack, thought he had solv'd the Difficulty, tho' with greater vanity than



than success, by saying, that the *Venereal Disease* was capable of being contracted by sound persons without any Contagion, if they liv'd upon human flesh, as also by all other animals, which should feed upon the flesh of their own Species; that the Natives of *Hispaniola* were Men-eaters and us'd to live upon human flesh; and therefore from the nature of their food they must necessarily have soon fallen into this Distemper, which tho' originally produc'd by a depravity of humours, and without any Infection, was withal capable of being communicated to others by contagion, who were consequently in both respects liable to contract it.

But this notion labours under a double defect. For  
1. We have seen already in the sixth Chapter, that a Dog, which was fed with Dog's-flesh for two months, had from it no Symptoms of the *Venereal Disease*, nor consequently could this Disease be produc'd in men by feeding upon human flesh. 2. It appears from the testimony of Historians, that the Natives of the Island of *Haiti* or *Hispaniola* did not live upon human flesh, but on the contrary differ'd in this from most of the *American* Nations, and religiously abstain'd from it.

This empty and imaginary notion therefore of *Fioravanti* must fall to the ground, and the question concerning the Original of the *Venereal Disease*, tho' not unhandled, must remain still undecided. That we may not therefore seem wanting to our duty in this particular, we shall here attempt to give some explanation of it, and tho' we should fail to assign the true reasons of it, we shall at least point out the most probable, from the threefold class of causes we have mention'd above. And,

1. The Air seems wholly to be excluded from being fix'd upon as a cause of it, which might indeed produce other Distempers in *Hispaniola*, but never the *Venereal Disease*. For 'tis certain, the *Europeans*, who have inhabited the Island for these two hundred years past, have never contracted this Disease there, except by Contagion; and yet the *Europeans* have breath'd

*Nor to the Constitution of the air*

the same air with the Natives, and without doubt an air of the same constitution as formerly; for it is not to be conceiv'd that the quality of the air in the same climate should be so alter'd within one or two hundred years, as to be able to produce the *Venereal Disease* at that time, and have no such effect at present.

But more to  
the nature of  
their Diet.

2. But the case seems different as to the food, which the Natives eat, and their manner of dressing it. Their common diet was Potatoes; the Meal of an *Indian* Wheat call'd *Mayz*, *Cassada*, and certain fruits they gather'd out of the Woods. And if at any time these were wanting, which was often the case amongst a lazy, idle, indolent people, they made no scruple to live upon Worms, Spiders, Serpents, Bats, and such kind of filthy food.

They us'd freely an high sauce, which they call'd *Iraca*, made of the roots and leaves of Cuckow-pint call'd *caulis caribarum*, the tops of Potatoes and *mombini*, mix'd with a large quantity of *capsicum*, or *Indian* Pepper, which they call'd *axi*, and in this they dipp'd the rest of their food.

They frequently met together to smoak Tobacco, not in the same manner with the *Europæans*, but by a particular instrument drawing it thro' the Nostrils, till they grew intoxicated and fell down as it were half-dead.

And lastly, one of their greatest elegancies in eating was a kind of amphibious Lizzard, peculiar to the Island, call'd *Ivana*, or *Iguana*, of a grateful taste indeed, but very apt to increase Venereal Pains, or bring 'em on again in a case not thoroughly cur'd, as we learn from *Gonsalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo, Histor. Indiar. lib. 13. cap. 3.* insomuch that Dr. *Lister* was of opinion, *Exercit. de lue venerea*, that the *Venereal Disease* was originally produc'd in this Island from the Natives living upon this Lizzard, or Serpent, as he calls it.

These causes may perhaps seem light, and not sufficient to produce so severe a disorder, as the *Venereal Disease*. And yet 'tis evident the Blood must hereby be vitiated and corrupted; and when the Blood



is vitiated in these hot Countries, sharp, irregular, and virulent ferments cannot but arise, not much unlike the Venereal Ferment. 'Tis certain the same reasons are urg'd by *Galen*, *Method. medend. lib. 2. cap. 12.* why the Leprosy, which is so near a kin to the *Venereal Disease*, that it is by many thought to have been the same, was so common at *Alexandria*, *Vescuntur*, says he, *Alexandrini pulte, lente, cochleis, ac salsamentis multis; quidam etiam carne asininâ & aliis ejusmodi, quæ crassum & melancholicum succum pariunt.* So the Scurvy, which differs so little from the *Venereal Disease*, that 'tis often confounded with it, is known at this time to be solely owing to a bad diet.

3. But let these reasons be of ever so much force, *And still more* we have something of greater moment still to offer. *to an immoderate use of promiscuous Venery, and the virulent acrimony of the menstrual flux.* For in hot countries, and especially where they live on so bad food, the Women have usually a very sharp, and in a manner virulent discharge of the *Menses*. So *Grotius* says in his Notes upon the fifteenth Chapter of *Leviticus*, *in Syriâ & locis vicinis impurâ fluxu habere aliquid contagione nocens.* So *Tavernier*, *Voyage des Indes, liv. 3. chap. 27.* relates that the Women among the *Cafres*, and especially on the coast of *Melinda*, are of so virulent a disposition at the time of their menstrual discharge, that if the *Europeans* stand any time near the urine they have lately made, they shall not only be seiz'd with a Fever and Headach, but sometimes with the Pestilence.

And thus, if any credit at all is due to his relation, we may interpret of the *Menses* of such Women as live in the hotter countries, what *Pliny* has said in the seventh Book of his *Natural History*, *chap. 15.* for it's certain it cannot be applied to 'em in milder Regions.

“ *Nihil, says he, facile reperiatul mulierum profluvio*  
 “ *magis monstificum; acescunt superventu musta, ste-*  
 “ *rilescunt tactæ fruges, moriuntur insita, exuruntur*  
 “ *hortorum germina, & fructus arborum, quibus inse-*  
 “ *dere, decidunt; speculorum fulgor adspectu ipso hebe-*  
 “ *tatur, acies ferri præstringitur. eborisque nitor, alvei*  
 “ *apium emoriuntur, æs etiam ac ferrum rubigo protinus*  
 “ *corripit, odorque dirus aera; & in rabiem aguntur*

“ gustato eo canes, atque insanabili veneno morsus in-  
 “ ficitur; quin & bituminum sequax alioquin ac lenta  
 “ natura in lacu Judææ, qui vocatur Asphaltites, certo  
 “ tempore anni supernatans nequit sibi avelli ad omnem  
 “ contactum adhærens præterquam filo quod tale virus  
 “ infecerit; etiam formicis, animali minimo, in esse sen-  
 “ sum ejus ferunt, abjicique gustatas fruges, nec postea  
 “ repeti.”

Now if the menstrual Blood be so virulent in the hotter climates, it must be very unsafe to go near the Women, whilst their Menfes are upon 'em. 'Tis certain that even here in our milder regions of *Europe*, if any one has to do with a menstruous Woman, the Glans and Prepuce shall for the most part be affected with a slight inflammation or superficial Pustules, which will soon pass off. How much more grievous consequences therefore in a hot and burning climate must attend such as are not ashamed to converse with Women under the circumstance of so sharp, and, in a manner venomous flux? And from hence probably it is, that the *Arabian* Physicians, who liv'd in warmer countries than the *Greeks* and *Latins*, have been the first who have treated of the Pustules and Ulcers of the *Penis* arising from coition *cum fœdâ muliere*, i. e. with a menstruous Woman, as they have frequently done; for a menstruous Woman was no less accounted unclean among the *Arabians*, who were then *Mahometans*, than among the *Jews*. And indeed all communication with a menstruous Woman seems to have been forbidden by the *Jewish* Law upon this very account, lest by defiling themselves with such an unclean copulation the *Jews* should contract some grievous disorder, *Moses*, or rather God the author of the *Mosaic* Law by this prohibition consulting, as in many other instances, the safety of the people of *Israel*.

The Natives therefore of the Island of *Haiti* must have formerly been subject to many and grievous Diseases, as none of them scrupled to converse with menstruous Women, as the Men thro' the violence of their lust lay like beasts with the first Woman they met



met with, and as the Women thro' an excess of incontinence promiscuously admitted all that offer'd, as we learn from *Gonsalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo, Histor. Indiar. lib. 5. cap. 3.* nay whilst their Menfes were upon 'em, they would impudently invite and press more to lye with 'em, than at another time, their lust breaking out then, as in brutes, thro' the heat of the Womb with greater rage than at another time. No wonder then, that the different, acrid, and heterogenous seed of several Men blended together, and mix'd with a sharp and virulent menstrual Blood, and contain'd in the over-heated Wombs of very filthy Women, should by time, heterogeneity, and the heat of its receptacle soon corrupt, and constitute the first seeds of the *Venereal Disease*, which might afterwards be propagated by Contagion amongst persons of a greater continence, if any such there were among 'em.

This conjecture is favour'd by the consideration of the other countries of *Asia*, *Africa* and *America*, of which we have spoke in the foregoing chapter, and which we have cause to believe were formerly so many seed-plots of the *Venereal Disease*. For as these were all situate in the Torrid Zone, there must have been in them the like heat of the air as in *Hispaniola*, a like disposition to impurity, and the same propensity to a promiscuous copulation. Every one knows what the first Writers of *America* have said concerning the warmer *American* climates. And that the *Africans*, who liv'd in the heart of the country, were not more continent appears from *Pliny, Hist. lib. 5. cap. 8.* where he says, *Garamantas matrimoniorum exortes passim cum fœminis degere.* So *Pomponius Mela, de situ orbis, lib. 1. cap. 8. apud Garamantas — nulli certam uxorem esse. Ex his, qui tam confuso parentum coitu passim incertique nascuntur, quos pro suis colant, formæ similitudine agnoscunt.* And again, *Augilarum fœminis solemne esse, nocte quâ nubunt, omnium stupro patere, qui cum munere advenerint.* And lastly, that a like judgment is to be given of the Natives of the eastern parts, or Islands of *Asia*, subject to the Torrid Zone, appears from the instance of the inhabitants of the *Marian Islands*, who

*This opinion  
favour'd by  
the manners  
of the other  
Nations,  
where the  
Venereal  
Disease is  
suppos'd to  
be bred.*

according to Father *Gobien*, *Histoire des Isles Mariannes*, liv. 2. form themselves into Societies, and have a common Woman for the use of the club. As therefore it appears, that in all the places, where the *Venereal Disease* seems to have been formerly endemial, the like heat of the climate was joyn'd with the like incontinence of the inhabitants, there is reason to believe, that the same Disease, with which such distant countries, and which had no communication with each other, were alike infested, must have been formerly produc'd by a like concurrence of causes, in which only they agreed, and that it might likewise be so produc'd there even at this day, if the same manner of living was kept up among the inhabitants.

*It's not being  
bred in Eu-  
rope no ob-  
jection to this  
notion.*

But there seems to lye one objection against this opinion, namely, that according to this scheme the *Venereal Disease* ought formerly to have been produc'd in *Europe*, no less than in the Island of *Haiti* or *Hispaniola*, and the other places mention'd, as it is no new thing in *Europe* to have to do with menstruous Women. But were it so, that the like impurity was practis'd in *Europe* (for tho' this seems to be too large a concession, we shall not here dispute it,) it would by no means follow from hence, that the *Venereal Disease* ought to have been of as long standing, or produc'd in the same manner as in *Hispaniola*. For as the climate is more temperate in *Europe*, there is not the same acrimony in the Seed of the Men, not the same virulence in the menstruous Blood, nor the same heat in the Wombs of the Women, as we have prov'd there were in the Island of *Haiti*, nor consequently could the same symptoms ever arise from a like concurrence of causes. In short, the same may be said of Diseases and their causes, as of the birth of Animals, and the growth of Plants in different climates. As therefore Lions do not breed in *Europe*, nor Apes bring forth young, as Parrots do not built their nests, nor many of the Seeds of the *Indian* or *American* Plants, when sown, break out of the ground, or at least do not grow up to perfection; so neither could the *Venereal Disease* ever arise in *Europe* from the same causes,



causes, to which we think it was owing formerly in *Hispaniola*, as every climate has its particular properties, and what spontaneously springs up in one can by no art be produc'd in another; in a word, that I may conclude with the Poet, *quia non omnis fert omnia tellus*.

---

## CH A P. XII.

*Of the periods, which the Venereal Disease has had in Europe to this day.*

Whoever imagines that the *Venereal Disease*, since its appearance in *Europe*, has shewn itself always under the same form and shape, is as much mistaken, as if he were to think, that the Towns and Kingdoms, which he now sees rich and flourishing, were always in the same condition. For as it appears by the testimony of Historians, that there have been formerly divers changes and revolutions in the affairs of Kingdoms, so is it evident from barely comparing the descriptions, which have been given us by the Writers of Physick, that the *Venereal Disease* has often already \* chang'd its face, both as to the degree of violence and nature of its symptoms, as to the variety and disagreement of the courses, which it has observ'd.

But to make out this point more clearly, it will be requisite to divide the Seasons of the *Venereal Disease* into such periods, as may each of 'em stand distinguish'd by the new accession or disappearance of some particular symptom, as by its proper character.

\* Guicciardin relates, *Histor. lib. 2.* that even in his time, that is, before the year 1540. in which he dyed, the Disease *post aliquot annorum curricula — multo mitiorem esse cœpisse; in plures etiam species, atque à primâ diversas suapte naturâ commutatum.*

The first,  
from 1494.  
to 1516. in  
which the  
Disease was  
at the high-  
est.

I. The first period is from the year 1494. when the Disease first shew'd it self, to the year 1516. Now all the symptoms which are mention'd by Nicolaus Leonicensus at the end of his Treatise de morbo Gallico; in 1497. by Gaspar Torella, in Consil. particular. adversus pudendagram, in 1500. by Joannes Almenar in Libell. de morbo Gallico, cap. 3. in 1516: and lastly by Jacobus Cataneus, Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap. 3. in 1516. as peculiar to the Venereal Disease at that time, are faithfully and diligently collected, and elegantly express'd by Hieronymus Fracastorius, lib. 2. de morbis contagiosis, cap. II. de morbo Gallico, where he writes thus, "*Principio cum is apud nos apparuisset, hæc fere notæ conspiciebantur in eo morbo--- Animum tristitia quædam detinebat, corpus lassitudo, pallor faciem; tandem quod in majori parte inerat, ulcuscula quædam circa pudenda oriebantur--- hæc & emori contumacia erant, & victa unâ parte, aliâ regerminabant immortali propagine. Posthæc crustosæ quædam pustulæ per cutem erumpebant, in quibusdam quidem à calvariâ incipientes (quod ut plurimum erat) in quibusdam in aliis locis; parvæ primum eæ apparebant, mox augebantur paulatim ad magnitudinem cooperculi glandis & similitudinem etiam, iis non absimiles quæ in pueris achores vocantur: differentia earum multæ viscebantur, quibusdam parvæ & sicciore, quibusdam majores & pinguiore, nonnullis lividæ, aliis exalbidæ leviter pallescentes, aliis duriores & subrubentes. Omnes autem paucis post diebus aperiebantur, ac mucore quodam mucilagineo fætido manabant; nec dici potest quantus ille mucor perpetuò efflueret, quanta sordities. Exulceratæ deinde exedebant more eorum ulcerum, quæ phagedænica appellantur, atque interdum non solas carnes, sed & ossa etiam ipsa inficiebant. Quibus autem circa superiora vigeat malum, iis destillationes prævæ contingebant, quæ modo palatum, modo gargareonem, modo fauces, & tonsillas erodebant: labia quibusdam consumpta sunt, quibusdam nasus, quibusdam oculi, aliis pudenda tota. Adhæc autem magnâ ex parte gummositates quædam per membra concredebant magnâ deformitate; nam sæpe ovi, sæpe panis, magnitudinem*"

"æqua-



æquabant, quibus apertis mucor suberat albus, mucilagineus; Tenax is callus maximè in brachiis & cruribus accidebat; qui interdum ulcerabatur, interdum integer usque ad mortem perseverabat. Præter prædicta omnia, quasi parva illa forent, ingentes laceratorum dolores accedebant; sæpè cum ipsis pustulis, interdum antè, nonnunquam post, & ipsi quidem diuturni, quibus nihil crudelius aderat. Affligebant præcipuè noctu; dolor autem non proprie in juncturis inerat, sed circa lacertos ipsos & nervos. Verùm nihilominus sine dolore ullo oriebantur pustulæ, quibusdam sine pustulis dolores, major pars utrisque affligebatur. Interea languebant membra omnia, macies corpus detinebat, nullum aderat desiderium cibi; nullus somnus, sed mœror & iracundia assidua, & amor decubitus; facies & crura turgebant; quandoque & febricula quædam comitabatur, sed raro; dolebat quibusdam caput, dolor is erat diuturnus, & nullis medicaminibus parens.

II. The second period takes in ten years from 1516. to 1526. during which interval the Symptoms above mention'd, which rag'd in their full violence, appear to have been encreas'd by two new Symptoms, whereof we meet with no mention ever made before.

*The second from 1516. to 1526. during which time two new symptoms shew'd themselves, ex-*

The first of these were Exostoses for the most part joyn'd with a caries of the bone, which Joannes de Vigo in the year 1519. has first of all thus describ'd, Practic.

*ostoses and warts in the private parts.*

Chirurg. lib. 5. cap. 1. " Similiter quoque cum dictis pustulis vel saltem post earum ortum inde ad mensem cum dimidio vel circa, patiens laboravit doloribus clamosis interdum circa frontem, interdum in spatulis & humeris & brachiis, & aliquando in tibiis, coxis, & anchiis. A quibus doloribus aliquando multum post tempus, videlicet post annum & ultra, quædam oriebantur schirrositates ad instar ossium, à quibus ægrotantes doloribus clamosis vexabantur, præsertim tempore noctis, & sedabantur in die ---- cujus doloris finis fere semper fuit os & almochatin corrumpere & vitiare, quemadmodum in ventositate spinæ accidit. "

The

The other symptom were Warts of different figures arising in the private parts, of which we have the following account by *Petrus Maynardus*, in *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 4. which we have reason to believe was written about the same time. “*Propterea*,” says he, “*dicimus, quod signum potissimum hujus morbi Gallici, ut experientiâ vidimus, sunt pustulæ apparentes in extremitate mentulæ in viris, & in ore vulvæ in mulieribus sive in collo matricis, & pruritus in partibus seminis. Quæ pustulæ ut plurimum ulcerantur. Et ut plurimum dico, quia nonnullos vidi habentes has pustulas induratas, ut sunt verrucæ, clavi & porri.*”

The third from 1526. to 1540. in which the Disease, tho' in other respects grown milder, was increas'd by the appearance of Bubo's and an Alopecia.

III. The third period from 1526. to 1540. first saw the violence of the *Venereal Disease* beginning to abate, as we learn from *Hieronymus Fracastorius*, who in his *Treatise de morbis contagiosis*, publish'd at *Venice* in 1546. lib. 2. cap. 11. relates, “*tametsi nunc quoque ea contagio vigeat, post tamen prima illa tempora immutatam videri; abinde enim annis fere viginti cœpisse pauciores videri pustulas, gummositates verò plures, cum è contrario primis annis fuisset; factas item fuisse pustulas (si quæ apparebant) sicciores, ac dolores (si qui accidebant) esse acerbiores.*”

And yet this period was disgrac'd with the accession of two new Symptoms, a *Phyma* or Tumour in the inguinal Glands, which they call'd a *Bubo*, and an *Alopecia* or falling off of the hair.

Of the former Symptom thus writes *Nicholaus Massa* in the year 1534. lib. 1. de morbo Gallico, cap. 7. “*Aliquando*,” says he, “*est febricula, & sæpissimè apparent ulcera virgæ, quæ sunt mala cum duritie callosâ, quæ tardè sanantur, & pustulæ fiunt circa pectinem. — Et sequuntur apostemata inguinum, quæ si suppurantur remouent ægritudinem, maximè à principio.*”

To the same purpose with the express mention of the name of *Bubo* writes *Aloysius Lobera*, Physician to the Emperor *Charles V.* about the year 1540. “*Interdum*,” says he, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 2. “*in virgâ nonnulla ulcera cum duritie & callositate, quæ*



“ quæ sanari exactè nequeunt, perpetitur, quod morbi  
 “ Gallici certum signum est, maximè verò cum in inguine  
 “ præcesserit apostema, quod bubonem dicunt.”

Paracelsus himself seems to have made mention of a Venereal Bubo about the year 1536. in *Chirurg. magn. part. 4. lib. 5. cap. 9.*

But *Antonius Gallus* more expressly in *cap. 1. Opusc. de ligno sancto non permiscendo*, publish'd at *Paris* in 1540. “ Jam verò adlito affricatoque ad pedem malo  
 “ nonnunquam usu venit, ut virulenta colluvies ad in-  
 “ guina vomicæ durioris erumpat imagine, quæ glandia,  
 “ quas adēvæ vocant, obsidione velut ambiat & cir-  
 “ cumvallet; hæc si suppurat, frequenter bono est. ----  
 “ Hoc morbi genus cancrorum vocant bubonem, alii pu-  
 “ linum, dicaci etiamnum scommate notantes velut equu-  
 “ leo insidentes, quando divaricatis incedunt crurculis qui  
 “ eo malo implicantur.”

Of the other Symptom *Fracaſtorius* in *Op. de mor- bis contagiōsis* publish'd at *Venice* in 1546. and in all probability wrote but a little before, *lib. 2. cap. 11.* speaks thus, “ Porro & annis labentibus, annis jam ferè  
 “ sex,” that is about the year 1534. or 1535. “ in  
 “ quibus nunc sumus, magna rursus mutatio facta est  
 “ ejus morbi; quippe cum in valde paucis pustulæ jam  
 “ visantur, & dolores ferè nulli aut multò leviores,  
 “ gummositates verò multæ; & quod mirum omnibus vi-  
 “ sum est, capillorum & reliquorum pilorum casus homi-  
 “ nes ferè ridiculos facit, aliis sine barba, aliis sine su-  
 “ perciliis, aliis glabro capite in conspectum venienti-  
 “ bus; quod infortunium prius putabatur ex medicami-  
 “ nibus evenire, præsertim ex argento vivo; mox cer-  
 “ tiores facti omnes sciunt, ex ipso morbo immutato  
 “ procedere; quin imo (& quod pejus est) jam nunc  
 “ multis videntur labefactari dentes, quibusdam etiam  
 “ cadere.”

IV. In the fourth Period from 1540 to 1550. several of the Symptoms, which had shewn themselves from the first eruption of the Distemper; seem'd daily to abate of their violence, such as the pustules, gummata, pains, erosions of the parts, &c. but on the other hand there appear'd a new symptom to make up for this

The fourth from 1540. to 1550. in which the virulence of the Disease abated, but was encreas'd by the addition of a Gonorrhœa.

this abatement, never observ'd before, tho' from this time the most common, if not perpetual Symptom in the beginning of the *Venereal Disease*, I mean a virulent Gonorrhœa, of which we have mention first made by *Brassavolus* in his discourse *de morbo Gallico*, which he wrote in 1551. and publish'd in 1553. by *Fernelius* in 1556. *lib. 2. de abditis rerum causis, cap. 14.* and *lib. 6. de partium morbis & symptomatis, cap. 20.* and by *Fallopianus*, in *cap. 23. Tract. de morbo Gallico*, which we imagine was written about the year 1560. or 1561.

The fifth, V. In the fifth Period, which ends with the year from 1550. to 1562. during which interval a noise in the ears like the sound of bells was first observ'd. 1562. we meet with a new symptom of the same Disease observ'd by *Fallopianus*, *Tract. ejusd. cap. 23.* to wit, a noise in the ears like the sound of bells. " *Ultra decem annos,*" says he, " *nunquam audiivi ab aliquo mentionem factam de hoc tinnitu: ego primus observavi, jam octavus agitur annus: rari sunt qui hujusmodi tinnitum non habeant in valde confirmato Gallico. Observetis,*" adds he, " *diligentissime hoc, cum scriptum non reperiatis ab aliis. Hic tinnitus solent ob alia suboriri, sed etiam fit ex Gallico.*"

The sixth about the year 1676. gave rise to ChrySTALLINES. VI. To the foregoing Periods perhaps a sixth ought to be added about the year 1676. when lymphatick or chrySTALLINE bladders first began to appear in the genital parts. At least I do not remember to have seen any mention of this symptom in the writers earlier than this Period; and besides we learn from *Carolus Musitanus*, *Tract. de morbis Venereis, lib. 3. cap. 10.* that ChrySTALLINES were not common in *Italy* till after the arrival of the *Spanish Fleet* before *Naples* upon the revolt of *Messina*, and consequently not till after the year 1675.

This distinction of periods supported by great authorities. I may seem perhaps to have been too particular in pointing out the several stages of this Distemper, and may be thought to have enlarg'd 'em beyond what was necessary, by representing as new symptoms some slight appearances, which might have been before not mention'd either thro' ignorance or negligence. And indeed, to speak freely, I have been sometimes apt to think so myself, especially in the second period, in which



which I have said that Nodes and Warts of different figures were first observ'd; for those symptoms might easily be omitted in the description of a Disease not thoroughly known, or be comprehended under the name of *Gummat a* and Pustules.

But we cannot pass the same Judgment, 1. Upon the Venereal Bubo, which did not make its appearance 'till the third Period. For 'tis not to be suppos'd that the Physicians, who wrote of the *Venereal Disease* before the year 1533. should all of 'em to a Man have been so negligent, as to omit the mention of so extraordinary a symptom in that Distemper as a Bubo, and which all the later Physicians have so largely discours'd of, if a Bubo had been observ'd before the year 1533.

2. At least there can be no suspicion concerning the *Alopecia*, as the novelty of this symptom stands confirm'd by the testimony of proper persons who were eye-witnesses of it.

So *Fracastorius* in the second Book, chap. 1. of his Treatise *de morbis contagiosis*, which we have observ'd was wrote about the year 1540. expressly says, "*jam à sex annis*," i.e. in 1534. "*capillorum & pilorum omnium defluvium accidisse, imò quibusdam labefactorum dentium casum.*"

So *Brassavolus*, in his Discourse *de morbo Gallico*, publish'd at Venice 1553. asserts "*jam à viginti annis citrà*," that is from the year 1533. "*alias quasdam species ortum habuisse, quæ an declinantem morbum sequantur, an aliquo modo immutatum sit genus, ambigendum esset. Quinque sunt potissimum modi*," adds he, "*quos referre non pigebit. Unus est, qui vulgo pel-larola vocatur, vel defluvium pilorum, qui modus homines ridiculos reddit cum capilli deciderint, barba, cilia, supercilia & palpebrarum pili; nullus enim est, qui cum hos videat ita depilatos, non rideat. Alius modus est, qui modò dicitur dentarola, quoniam dentes patienti decidunt. Tertius modus est unguium casus, qui plerumque defluvium pilorum sequitur, — vulgus hunc modum vocant unguiarola. Quartus modus, in quo ho-*"  

" mines

“ *mines oculos amittunt, & occhiarolam vulgo nuncupant. — Quintus modus est Gonorrhœa.*”

So *Fallopious* more expressly than the rest, in *cap. 23. Tract. de morbo Gallico*, which from the seventh and twenty third Chapters appears to have been written about the year 1560. or 1561. “ *Primis illis diebus,*” says he, “ *per spatium 40. annorum (i. e. before the year 1533.) non erat defluvium pilorum; agitur jam trigesimus annus, quo hoc defluvium incepit.*” And a little lower, “ *jam est transactus quadragesimus annus, quo non radimur ob vituperium nostrum. Antea non erat defluvium pilorum & radebamur. Hispani induxere tyrannidem in Italian, Gallicum & barbæ longæ usum.*”

3. The accession of a Venereal Gonorrhœa, and the time of its first appearance, is no less certain. For the same *Fallopious* assures us in the same place, writing in the year 1560. or 1561. “ *non esse quindécim annos, quibus observata est Gonorrhœa Gallica. Ex quo colligimus,*” adds he, “ *variâ esse naturam morbi, & possumus expectare nova symptomata.*” Whence it is plain, that a Venereal Gonorrhœa did not shew itself ’till about the year 1545. or 1546. *Brassavolus* is certainly, so far as I can find, the first author, who in his Treatise publish’d at *Venice* in 1553. has reckon’d a Gonorrhœa amongst the symptoms of the *Venereal Disease*, and whom *Fernelius* in the passages already quoted seems soon after to have follow’d.

4. Lastly, the novelty of the symptom, which first appear’d in this distemper in the fifth period, I mean a noise in the ears like the sound of bells, is confirm’d by the express testimony of *Fallopious*. For he says in direct terms, “ *ultra decem annos se nunquam audivisse ab aliquo mentionem factam de hoc tinnitu,*” and that he first observ’d it eight years before, *i. e.* about the year 1552.

Since the last of these Periods the alterations have been for the better, tho’ made by very slow degrees. For

1. There have appear’d no new symptoms since the time of *Fallopious*; for I cannot reckon as new symptoms



toms either the Phimosis, which has been accurately describ'd by *Fallopianus*, *Traët. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 83, 84, 85. and *Alexander Trajanus Petronius de morbo Gallico*, lib. 7. cap. 2 & 3. or the heat of Urine consequent upon a Gonorrhœa, mention'd by the same *Petronius*, *ibid.* cap. 13.

2. Of the symptoms, which formerly rag'd, some have totally disappear'd, such as the falling out of the eyes and teeth, the falling off of the nails, &c. which have not of a long time been observ'd by any body.

3. Several other of the symptoms are not now so common or so severe as formerly, such as steatomatous or atheromatous *Gummata*, the falling off of the hair, crusts all over the body, Caries of the bones, foul Ulcers of the palate, uvula, jaws and nostrils, nocturnal Pains, &c.

4. In short, there are only four symptoms left, in which the whole Disease seems to be comprehended, and these are a Gonorrhœa, a Bubo, Chancres, and porri or warts, with which alone this Disease constantly begins, and in which alone it generally ends.

5. And for the most part it consists only in a Gonorrhœa, nor in general do the other symptoms shew themselves, unless thro' neglect the Gonorrhœa is not cur'd.

6. Lastly, the Gonorrhœa itself admits of an easier method of cure than it us'd to do, and is often carried off without Medicines, if due care is taken of the diet. And for the other three symptoms, tho' they require a more elaborate treatment, yet they are now much less obstinate than they formerly were.

## C H A P. XIII.

*Of the Periods, which we may venture to prognosticate the Venereal Disease will hereafter have.*

*Of the new Distempers imported into Europe, some are lasting, and others soon disappear.*

NEW Distempers, imported into *Europe* from other Countries, may in all outward appearance deservedly be compared with foreign animals and exotick plants, as we have observ'd above in the eleventh Chapter. For as some foreign animals are capable of living commodiously in *Europe*, and propagating their race, as Silkworms from *China*, and *Indian* Hens from the *West-Indies*, and others soon perish or quickly degenerate; and again, as some exotick plants or trees shall flourish in *Europe*, as the *Hippocastanum* or *Maronnier d'Inde* from *India*, or the *Acacia* from *Egypt*; whilst others soon decay or change their nature: So likewise some of the Diseases brought from abroad remain constantly in the same form as at their first appearance, rage with the same violence, and seem as if they would be always lasting, such as the Small-pox and Measles, which we had from the *Arabians* a thousand years ago; whilst others departing from their first fury shall come to nothing by degrees, as the Leprosy, which tho' twice brought into *Europe*, as we have seen in the third Chapter, has twice of its own accord disappear'd.

*The Venereal Disease must be one of these.*

In our enquiry therefore into the future Periods of the *Venereal Disease*, the question will turn upon which of the foreign animals or exotick plants we ought to compare it to, whether with some of them it will so assort itself to the *European* climates, as to become in all likelihood a long and lasting Distemper, as in the case of the Small-pox; or whether it will more resemble other plants and animals, and so suffer from the adverse temper of the air, and the constitution of the bodies, wherein it shall reside, as to promise an entire



entire decay hereafter, in like manner as has happen'd to the Leprosy.

This difficulty is not to be got over by mere conjectures, and a kind of blind divination, as where *Fernelius, lib. 2. de abditis rerum causis, cap. 14. Hieronymus Reusnerus, lib. de scorbuto, & Carolus Musitanus, Tract. de morbo venereo, lib. 1. cap. 6.* at random prognosticate that the *Venereal Disease* will last for ever; nor by the extravagant dictates of Astrology, as apt to mislead as divination itself, as when *Petrus Maynardus, cap. 3. Tract. de morbo Gallico,* publish'd in 1518. falsely foretold that this Disease should end in 1584. but by a judgment drawn from the stages of it already past, than which we can arrive at no greater certainty in the present case. For if the *Venereal Disease* ever since its first introduction into Europe 240 years ago has by degrees lost somewhat of its fury, and even now grows daily less and less violent, we have cause to hope, that if it should go on still to abate of its force, it may in time grow languid and totally expire.

It appears by several testimonies produc'd in the foregoing Chapter, that the early symptoms of the *Venereal Disease*, which upon its first appearance were exceedingly severe, by degrees put on a much milder form within the first sixty years. And in this Chapter we shall see other testimonies, from whence it will be evident, that the succeeding symptoms, which follow'd upon the former, tho' for these 180 years they have retain'd almost the same nature, do not now rage with the same violence as in the beginning. As therefore from both these observations it is manifest that the *Venereal Disease* has fallen off from its antient fury, either by an alteration in the nature of its former symptoms for the better, or by a less intenseness in the degree of 'em at present, we think we have reason to subscribe to the opinion of the following eminent Physicians, who for these two hundred years past have successively declar'd their hopes that the *Venereal Disease* might one day come to an end; and not only so, but as our expectations are forwarded by

*But not too hastily to be determin'd, which.*

*A modest judgment to be form'd from the changes it has already undergone for the better.*

what we wish, have even judg'd this event would more speedily come to pass, than the slow declension of the Disease, and the present state of it have promis'd.

An. 1546.  
The Venereal Disease  
judg'd by  
many to be in  
its declension.

1. Hieronymus Fracastorius, after having largely describ'd in the eleventh Chapter of his second Book *de morbis contagiosis*, the alterations, which in his time had been observ'd in several of the symptoms of the Venereal Disease, and which we have mention'd in the foregoing Chapter, concludes from thence, cap. 12.  
“ *existimandum esse senium jam hujus morbi incœpisse,*  
“ *nec longè post futurum ut ne per contagem quidem se*  
“ *propaget, quoniam materia in dies frigidior fit & ter-*  
“ *restrior, in quâ & seminaria tum pauciora tum & de-*  
“ *biliora indies gignuntur.*” Which conjecture he had before express'd in the following verses of the first Book of his *Siphilis*, publish'd in 1530.

*Namque iterum cum fata dabunt labentibus annis,*  
*Tempus erit, cum nocte atrâ sopita jacebit*  
*Interitu data.*

An. 1552.

2. Antonius Musa Brassavolus, in his discourse *de Radicis Chinæ usu*, concluded likewise from the alterations in the Venereal Disease, which he had carefully observ'd, that this Distemper was absolutely in its decline, “ *nam,*” says he, “ *remitti cœpit, & adeo remittetur, ut penitus abeat, neque amplius aliquem vexabit.*”  
“ *Satis enim,*” adds he, “ *per octuaginta fere annos vagatus est, hoc nimirum modo morbi omnes novi, & qui*  
“ *nonnullis solum temporibus visi sunt, deinceps delituerunt & aboliti sunt.*”

An. 1560.

3. Gabriel Fallopius, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 3. assures us that this Disease “ *suo tempore ita mitem,*  
“ *ita familiarem effectum esse, ut — ex toto & maxi-*  
“ *mâ cum facilitate superetur.*”

An. 1564.

Levinus Lemnius, *de occultis naturæ miraculis*, lib. 2. cap. 14. says, “ *Morbum Gallicum suâ ætate mitiorem*  
“ *esse quàm olim; cum enim superioribus annis intoleran-*  
“ *dis modis homines excarnificaret, jam cœpisse mitescere,*  
“ *minusque infestum esse.*”

4. Ber-



4. Bernardinius Tomitanus lib. 2. de morbo Gallico, An. 1565. cap. 2. after mentioning the alterations made in the Venereal Disease concludes thus, "*Morbum Gallicum jam ad extremum senium pervenisse, hoc est, ad occasum & declinationem tendere, propterea; celerrimè brevique tempore fore ut non ampliùs per contactum venereosque complexus propagationem suscipiat;*" and then soon after adds, "*ex mitigatâ morbi naturâ & placatis symptomatis se pro certo asserere posse eum jam proximum esse terminationi.*"

5. Alexander Trajanus Petronius, lib. 3. de morbo An. 1566. Gallico, cap. 1. declares "*minui id malum & reddi mitius victu, loco, aereque mutatis, proportionè præsertim ad Indiam occidentalem, unde primùm ad nos penetrauit, habitâ.*"

6. Laurentius Foubertus, in lib. de vairolâ magnâ An. 1567. sive crassâ, cap. 3. asserts "*luem illam finem aliquando esse habituram, --- cum per varia corpora transitu factò exoticus affectus jam multo mitior evaserit, ut tandem inclinans & consenesceus simplicis scabiei speciem sit adepturus;*" which words he had us'd before in his second Book, de erroribus popularibus, cap. 12.

7. Joannes Varandæus, de morbis hepatis, cap. 2. de An. 1600. lue venerâ, bears witness "*morbi ferocitatem exolescere nunc & quasi minui, quia longiùs distat à primo seminario seu infectionis principio, & quia causæ disponentes vel concurrentes minùs sunt dispositæ ad illum fovendum.*"

8. Dr. Thomas Sydenham, in Epist. 2. responsor. An. 1680. de lue venerâ, maintains "*morbum, vegetabilium instar, in alienum à patrio solum quasi transplantatum, Europæo nostro non perinde lætari, sed languere indies & mitioribus phænomenis fatiscere. Novus apud nos hospes cùm esset,*" adds he, "*si quem arripuerat, mox omnem sanguinis massam contaminabat, & divi capitis atque artuum doloribus, tum etiam ulceribus variis in partibus se prodebat. At verò centum retrò annis Gonorrhææ virulentæ specie se primùm ostendebat, ostenditque adhuc, hâc sibi portâ exitum quærens.*"

An. 1711.

9. *Johannes Devaux*, a Surgeon of *Paris*, who translated the discourse of *Carolus Musitanus de morbo venereo* out of *Latin* into *French*, and printed it at *Trevoux* in 1711. in his notes upon the sixth Chapter of the first Book observes, that the symptoms of the *Venereal Disease* at *Paris* have for these thirty or forty years past been less severe than before; that the *Gonorrhoea's* have been less painful; the *Chancres* less cruel and corroding; the *Buboes* more dispos'd to resolve or more easily brought to a suppuration; the *Venereal Pains*, whether wandering or fix'd, less excruciating; in a word, the violence of the Distemper so much abated, as to give reason to hope that by the assistance of Medicine it may one day be conquer'd.

An. 1735.

Lastly, not to omit my own testimony, I have by a careful and repeated observation found the *Venereal Disease* daily to grow milder, and tho' through the propensity of the present age to lewdness, it may perhaps be more frequently contracted than formerly, yet its rage is less violent; its symptoms are not so many, so cruel, nor so difficult to be cur'd; 'tis less obstinate to remedies, if properly applied; and in a word, seems by little and little to approach towards its dissolution.

From this cloud of witnesses, who, tho' they have liv'd at different times and in different places, do all conspire in the same opinion, 'tis plain that the *Venereal Disease* is going off the stage, tho' perhaps by very slow degrees. Nor is it wonderful, that a Disease of foreign extraction, and unnatural to our climate, should by little and little grow old, and at length become extinct. Our hopes in this case may be confirm'd by a like instance in the Leprosy of the *Arabians*, which being also a foreign Disease and twice brought into *Europe*, has likewise twice disappear'd for a like reason, tho' at its first eruption it was equally cruel and common.

But tho' we may surely presage the departure of this Distemper, we can say nothing as to the time of its end, which it pleases God to keep in his own hands conceal'd. This Disease might soon be extinguish'd indeed,



indeed, if the advice of *Torella* in his dialogue *de dolore in pudendagrâ*, which has since been repeated by *Eustachius Rudius* in his Discourse *de morbo Gallico*, could once take place, That all the Men and Women infected with this Disease should at the same time be put under cure, and thus the seeds of the Distemper be at once extirpated. But this scheme is fit only for an *Utopian* constitution.

It suffices that the Disease is upon the decline in many respects; 1. as the Venom, which is not of *European* growth, but propagated only by transplantation, does by degrees abate of its force; 2. as it is daily weakened amongst us by the nature of the air, the quality of our food, and the constitution of the blood; 3. as it receives continual shocks from the application of the most efficacious remedies. Thus from the united energy of several causes an happy event will in time ensue, but when, it is not in our power to point out. And yet it will not be far off, if 1. according to the present practice, the infected lay aside a mistaken modesty, and without delay seek out for remedies, whilst the infection is recent, nor ever suffer it to gain ground by delay, 'till it has got to the last degree of virulence; and 2. if a due care be had to \* cleanliness, and as the custom now is in *France*, the *pudenda* be frequently wash'd, to prevent the adherence of any sharp or virulent humour.

But there seems to lie one strong objection against our conjecture, which we must not conceal, and that is, that sparks must sometimes be blown over upon us from the different embers, which we allow to lie in the Torrid-Zone, by which means the fire in *Europe* now almost extinguish'd may be again rais'd into a flame; or rather, to speak without a metaphor,

\* *Frederick Hoffman*, *Dissert. Physico-Med.* 3. asserts that the *Veneræ* Disease does not spread at *Constantinople*, and adds, *ideo non grassari, quod fœminæ munditiei apprime studiosæ post opus aquam sumant, & locos diligenter colluant.* But he seems to lie under a double mistake, both of fact and right; of fact, in saying, that the *Veneræ* Disease is not at *Constantinople*; of right, by making the benefit of washing greater than in reality it is.

that frequent *effluvia* of the Venereal Poison must by trade be often brought over into *Europe* from the different countries of the Torrid Zone, to renew the decaying Disease.

But this argument will not hold good for many reasons. For 1. the most noted of those countries, and from whence the Disease was imported to us, have long since been laid waste, and the inhabitants cut off, and therefore nothing more can be brought from them. This is particularly true of the Island of *Haiti* or *Hispaniola*, and the other hotter countries of the *American* continent, whose natives have long ago been destroy'd by the *Spaniards*.

2. Our correspondence with some other of those countries is so very small, if any at all, that scarce any seeds of a Distemper can possibly be imported from thence; and this particularly holds good of the midland Provinces of *Africa*, and so of the Kingdoms of *Tombouctou* and *Meli*, where 'tis thought the *Venereal Disease* was formerly common.

3. This Disease is seldom contracted in the other countries of the Torrid Zone, not even in those where there is a more frequent access, and with which we have a better acquaintance, as along the coasts of the *East-Indies*, and in all the Islands which lie in the *Indian* Sea; for since it has been known by the example of the *Veneral Disease* prevailing in *Europe*, that the venom may be caught by coition, the most abandon'd have been more cautious how they have expos'd themselves to the embraces of the *Barbarian* Women.

4. But if any one should happen to be infected there, as I will not deny but this may sometimes be the case, he may now fly to the assistance of effectual remedies, and by that means break the successive chain of contagion, which might otherwise perhaps raise new tragedies. And indeed, tho' the *Europeans* have now for near two hundred years diligently visited all the Coasts and Islands of *Asia*, and in all probability suck'd in the Venereal Poison from thence more than once, yet we find by experience that the *Venereal Disease* has no less abated of its virulence during that time,



time, and therefore if a frequent commerce with the *Asiatics*, and the contagion hitherto contracted from them, have not prevented the daily decrease of the violence of the distemper, it seems reasonable to believe that they will not prove more effectual hereafter, nor be able to hinder this Disease from growing more and more languid, 'till at length it shall totally disappear.

## C H A P. XIV.

### *Of the Laws made against those, who labour'd under the Venereal Disease.*

WHEN first the *Venereal Disease* made its appearance in *Europe*, like the *Plague*, it was thought to spread its contagion by conversation, living together, the use of common life, &c. the infected either not knowing or concealing the true manner of contracting the Disease. And hence arose those Laws, which were formerly made against the infected in *France*, by which provision was made for the publick safety in proportion to the prejudices they had conceived of this Distemper.

Thus there is extant a Decree in the Acts of the Parliament of *Paris*, *Registre du Conseil, commencé le mois de Novembre 1496. finissant au mois d'Octobre 1497. cotté N°. XL. Fol. 74. recto*, not dated on the fourth of *March*, as *Fontanon* says, *Edicts & Ordonnances des Rois de France, Titre 28.* but on the sixth of *March* 1496. by which such as were infected with the *Venereal Disease* were prohibited under pain of death from conversing with the rest of the world, and oblig'd to retire into the Suburbs of *St. Germain*s to places set apart for their reception. I shall give the \* words as

\* This Decree was copied from the original by Dom. Alex. Lebineau, a Benedictine, *Hist. de la Ville de Paris, Tom. IV. pag. 613.*

they

they stand in the original, that I may not seem to have injur'd 'em by my translation.

Arresté du Parlement  
de Paris, portant Re-  
glement sur le fait  
des Malades de la  
*Grosse Vérole.*

*The Decree of the  
Parliament of Paris,  
containing regulations  
touching the infected  
with the Great Pox.*

**A** Ujourd'hui sixiesme  
Mars, pour ce que en  
ceste ville de Paris y avoit  
plusieurs malades de certaine  
maladie contagieuse, nom-  
mée \* la Grosse Vérole,  
qui puis deux ans en ça a  
eu grant cours en ce Roiau-  
me, tant de ceste ville de  
Paris, que d'autres lieux,  
à l'occasion dequoi estoit à  
craindre que sur ce prin-  
temps elle multipliaist, a  
esté advisé qu'il estoit expe-  
dient y pourvoir.

Pourquoi ont esté mandez  
les Officiers du Roi en Cha-  
stelet, lesquels venus en la  
Court ont remonstré, qu'ils  
avoient esté en la maison  
de l'Evesque de Paris pour  
y mettre provision, mais n'y  
estoit encore advisé parmi le  
tout pour les difficultez qui  
se trouvoient.

**T** HIS Day the sixth  
of March, whereas  
there are many sick per-  
sons in this city of Paris  
infected with a Disease  
call'd the Great Pox, which  
for these two years past has  
spread very much in this  
Kingdom, as well at Paris  
as in other places, so that  
there is cause to fear lest  
its violence should encrease  
now in the Spring-season,  
'tis thought proper to make  
some provision against it.

For which purpose the  
King's officers in the Cha-  
stelet being call'd, laid be-  
fore the court, that they had  
already met in the Palace of  
the Bishop of Paris upon  
this account, but that the  
difficulties were found so  
great, that nothing had as yet  
been done in the affair.

\* Gaspar Torella, who passed some time in France, asserts in his Dia-  
logue de dolore in pudendagrâ, which he wrote at Blois in 1499. *puden-*  
*dragram Parisiis & in aliis magnis civitatibus Franciæ à litteratis*  
*Grossam Variolam appellari.*



*Si leur a ordonné la Court y pourveoir, & pour assister avec ledit evesque a esté commis M. Martin de Bellefaye, & moi Greffier (Pierre de Cerisay) en sa compagnie.*

*Et aprez ce que en la maison dudit Evesque'avont communiqué ensemble, me a esté enjoint en faire l'Ordonnance, ce que ai fait selon les Articles cy aprez enregistrez, laquelle Ordonnance par moi portée en Chastelet, & delivréé au Prevost de Paris, a esté mise à execution, & jusques cy bien gardée.*

*Pour pourveoir aux inconveniens, qui adviennent chacun jour par la frequentation & communication des malades, qui sont de present en grant nombre en ceste ville de Paris, de certaine maladie contagieuse nommée la Grosse Verole, ont esté advisez, concluds & deliberez par Reverend Pere en Dieu Monsieur l'Evesque de Paris, les officiers du Roi, Prevost des Marchands & Eschevins de Paris & le conseil & avis de plusieurs grants & notables personages de tous estats, les points & articles, qui s'ensuivent.*

Whereupon the Court order'd, that provision should instantly be made, and join'd M. Martin de Bellefaye and me (Peter de Cerisay) the Notary, as assistants to the said Bishop.

And after this consulting upon the matter in the Bishop's Palace, I was order'd to draw up a Decree, according to the tenour of the articles hereafter mentioned, which I carried to the Chastelet, and deliver'd to the Prevost de Paris, and which has been put in execution, and hitherto diligently observ'd.

To provide against the inconveniences, which daily arise from conversing with the sick, who at present are in great numbers in this City of Paris ill of a certain contagious Distemper call'd the Great Pox, the following articles have been drawn up, concluded and agreed upon by the Reverend Father in God, the Bishop of Paris, the King's Officers, the Prevost and Sheriffs of Paris, and by the counsel and advice of several great and eminent persons of all estates in the Realm.

## I.

Premierement, sera fait cry publique de Par le Roi, Que tous malades de ceste maladie de Grosse Verole, estrangiers, tant hommes que femmes, qui n'estoient demourans & residents en ceste ville de Paris, alors que ladite maladie les a prins, vingt & quatre heures aprez ledit cry fait, s'envoient & partent hors de cestedite ville de Paris és pays & lieux dont ils sont natifs, ou là ou ils faisoient leur residence quand ceste maladie les a prins, ou ailleurs ou bon leur semblera, sur peine de la hart; & à ce que plus facilement ils puissent partir, se retirent és portes Saint Denys & Saint Jaques, ou ils trouveront gens deputez, lesquels leur delivreront à chacun quatre sols parisis, en prenant leur nom par escript, & leur faisant defenses sur la peine que dessus, de non rentrer en ceste ville jusques à ce qu'ils soient entiere-ment garris de ceste maladie.

## II.

Item, Que tous les malades de ceste maladie, estant de ceste ville, ou qui estoient residents & demourants

## I.

Publick Notice shall be given by the Cryer in the King's name, that all strangers infected with the Great Pox, whether Men or Women, who were not resident in the City of Paris at the time they contracted this Disease, shall within four and twenty hours depart the said City of Paris, and return to the countries and places where they were born, or where they made their abode when they caught the Distemper, or where else they please, under pain of Death: And to forward this their departure, they may go to the Gates of St. Denys and St. Jaques, and there they shall find persons appointed, who shall give to every one of 'em four Paris Sous, upon taking down their names, and charging 'em not to return under pain of Death, before they are perfectly cur'd of the said Distemper.

## II.

Item, That such of the sick as were born in the said City, or resident there at the time when they con-

en



en ceste ville, alors que ladite maladie leur a prins, tant hommes que femmes, qui avont puissance de eulx retirer en maisons, se retirent dedans lesdites vingt & quatre heures sans plus aller par la ville, de jour ou de nuit, sur ladite peine de la hart; & lesquels ainsi retirez en leursdites maisons, s'ils sont povres & indigents, pourront se recommander aux Curez & Margregliers des Parroisses dont ils seront, pour estre recommandez, & sans ce qu'ils partent de leursdites maisons, leur sera pourveu de vivres convenables.

## III.

Item, Tous autres povres malades de cestedite ville, hommes qui avont pris icelle maladie, eulx residents, demourants, ou servants en ceste ville, qui ne avont puissance de eulx retirer en maison dedans les vingt & quatre heures aprez le cry fait, sur ladite peine de la hart se retirent à saint Germain des Prez, pour ester & demourer és maisons & lieux qui leur seront baillez & delivrez par les gens & deputez à ce faire, ausquels lieux durant ladite maladie leur sera pourveu de vivres & autres choses

tracted the said Disease, as well Men as Women, and have houses to retire to, take care to shut themselves up in the said houses within four and twenty hours, and no more walk abroad into the City, by day or night, under pain of death; and that such of 'em as are poor and indigent make their case known to the Ministers and Overseers of their respective Parishes, that they may be supplied by them with proper provisions, without going out of their houses.

## III.

Item, That all other poor persons sick of this Distemper, who have caught it as inhabitants or servants in this City, and have no houses to retire to, take care to withdraw themselves within four and twenty hours under pain of death to the suburbs of S. Germain des Prez, where houses and places of residence shall be prepar'd for their reception by persons appointed to look after 'em, and all things necessary for their sustenance provided for 'em; and that they be forbidden under pain of

à eulx necessaires, & aus-  
quels lon defend sur ladite  
peine de la hart de non ren-  
trer en cestedite ville de  
Paris, jusques à ce que ils  
soient entierement gavis de  
ladite maladie.

## IV.

Item, Que nul soit si  
hardi de prendre lesdits  
quatre sols parisis, s'il n'est  
estrangier comme dit est, ou  
qu'il vouldist partir de ceste-  
dite ville sans plus entrer  
jusques à ce qu'il soit entiere-  
ment gari.

## V.

Item, Et quant aux  
femmes malades, leur sera  
pourveu de autres maisons  
& demourances, esquelles ils  
seront fournies de vivres &  
autres choses à eulx neces-  
saires.

## VI.

Item, A esté ordonné que  
pour satisfaire au dit cry,  
lesdites malades, qui estoient  
de ceste ville, ou qui estoient  
demourants en ceste ville  
à l'eure qu'ils ont esté prins  
de cestedite maladie, seront  
mis en la maison, qui ja a  
esté louée pour ceste cause à  
Saint Germain des Prez, &  
où elle ne pourroit fournir,  
seront prins granges & autres  
lieux estant prez d'icelle,

death to return into the said  
City, till such time as they  
shall be perfectly cur'd of  
the said Disease.

## IV.

Item, That no person  
presume to take the said  
four Sous, unless he be a  
stranger, or quit the City  
upon condition never to  
return into it, till he is per-  
fectly cur'd.

## V.

Item, That other houses  
and places of residence be  
provided for the Women,  
where they shall be sup-  
plied with provisions, and  
all things necessary for 'em.

## VI.

Item, It is decreed, that  
if the house already hir'd  
in the suburbs of S. Ger-  
main des Prez be not large  
enough to contain all the  
sick, who are natives of  
this City or resident there-  
in at the time of their con-  
tracting this Disease, that  
the remainder shall be dis-  
pos'd of in barns and other  
neighbouring habitations,  
in order to be more con-

afin



*afin que plus facilement ils puissent estre pansez; & en ce cas seront ceulx, à qui seront lefdites granges & maisons, remuneréz & satisfaits de leurs louaiges par ceulx qui sont commis & deputez à recevoir l'argent cueilli & levé en ceste ville de Paris pour lefdites malades par l'Ordonnance desdits Evêque & Officiers du Roi & Prevost des Marchands; & à ce souffrir seront contrains reaument & de fait.*

## VII.

*Item, Apres ledit cry fait sera pourveu par ceulx, qui sont commis à recevoir ledit argent, à ce qu'ils mettent deux hommes, c'est à sçavoir un à la porte saint Jacques, & l'autre à la porte saint Dennis, pour en la presence de ceulx, qui seront commis par les Officiers du Roi & Prevost des Marchands, paier lefdits quatre sols parisis & prendre les noms par escript de ceulx qui les recevront, & leur faisants les deffences dessefdites.*

## VIII.

*Item, Sera ordonné par le Prevost de Paris aux examineurs & sergents, que*

*veniently cur'd; and in this case the possessors of such barns and houses shall be paid for the hire of 'em by the Commissioners appointed to receive the money rais'd and collected in this City for this purpose by order of the said Bishop, the King's Officers, and and the Provost; and that the owners shall be oblig'd to let out the said houses for the more commodious reception of the sick.*

## VII.

*Item, That after the publication of the said orders, the Commissioners appointed for the receiving the said Collections shall place two men, one at the gate of St. Jacques, and the other at the gate of St. Dennis, to pay the said four Sous to every one that shall quit the City, to take an account of their names, and threaten 'em not to return under the mention'd penalty, in presence of such persons as shall be deputed to this purpose by the King's Officers and the Provost.*

## VIII.

*Item, That the Provost of Paris shall give orders to his proper Officers, to*

*és quartiers dont ils ont la charge, ils ne souffrent & permettent aucuns d'iceulx malades aller, converser, ou communiquer parmi la ville; & ou ils en trouveront aucuns, ils les mettent hors d'icelle ville, ou les envoient ou manent en prison pour estre pugniz corporellement selon ladite Ordonnance.*

take care, that in the quarters under their inspection, they suffer none of the infected to walk abroad, converse or hold any communication in the City; and that if any such be met with in their walks, that they immediately cast 'em out of the city, or throw 'em into prison to be corporally punish'd according to the said Ordinance.

## IX.

*Item, Apres ledit cry mis à execution soient ordonnez gens par lesdits Prevost & Eschevins, lesquels se tiendront aux portes de ceste ville de Paris, pour garder & deffendre qu' aucuns malades de ceste maladie ne entrent appertement ou secretement en cestedite ville de Paris.*

IX. *Item, That after the publication of the said Ordinance, a Guard be set at the severall gates of the City of Paris by order of the said Provost and Sheriffs, to prevent any persons labouring under the said distemper from returning either openly or privately into the said City of Paris.*

## X.

*Item, Soit pourveu par ceulx qui sont deputez à recevoir l'argent donné & ausmoné ausdits malades, à ce que à iceulx retirez ésdites maisons soit pourveu de vivres & autres choses necessaires soingneusement & en diligence, car autrement ils ne pourroient obeir ausdites Ordonnances.*

## X.

*Item, That the Commissioners appointed to receive the Money and Alms collected for the use of the sick, who shall be so shut up, take care to supply 'em diligently with all necessary provisions, as otherwise they cannot possibly be able to follow the direction of the said Ordinances.*



The date of this Ordinance may perhaps at first view seem to occasion no small difficulty. For the *Venereal Disease* could not have any footing in France before the return of King *Charles VIII.* or at least of his Courtiers, who serv'd under him in *Italy*, from whence we think the Disease was imported. But King *Charles*, who made some stay at *Lyons*, did not return to *Paris* till the month of *October* 1495. and the Courtiers and Soldiers, who came back before him, could return but in the month of *August*, as they were all at the battle of *Fornoua*, fought on the sixth of *July* the same year, where King *Charles* gain'd a notable victory over the *Venetians*. How then can it be said in a Decree made on the sixth of *March* 1496. that the *Venereal Disease* had for two years past, broke out in *France*, both at *Paris* and elsewhere, when it could scarce have been known six months, computing from the King's return, and not above eight, if we reckon from the return of the Courtiers and the Army?

But these difficulties will soon be over, if we attend to the different way of reckoning, that was then in use. For formerly the beginning of the year was fix'd at *Easter*, and this custom held, 'till by an Edict of *Charles IX.* dated in *January* 1563. it was order'd, that from thenceforward the year should begin from the Feast of the Circumcision of our blessed Saviour. As therefore in the year 1497. *Easter* fell upon the twenty sixth of *March* (see the *Chronological Tables in the Glossary of Ducange, under the word Annus*) this Decree of the Parliament, we are here upon, which is said to have been made on the sixth of *March* 1496. must in reality have been made on the sixth of *March* in the following year 1497. according to our present way of computation.

But why should we spend time in proving what appears plainly from the very Constitutions of the Parliament of *Paris* themselves? For we find the year 1496. set to every Decree made in the months of *January*, *February*, and *March*, 'till we come to the twenty sixth of *March*, on which day *Easter* fell, and in all the rest, that follow'd after, the year 1497. From

K

whence

This Ordinance made in 1497. according to the common computation.

whence it is evident, as we have just observ'd, that the Ordinance said to be made on the sixth of *March* 1496. must in strictness refer to the same day of the year 1497. according to the way of reckoning in use at present; and consequently that it was made eighteen or twenty months after the first appearance of the *Venereal Disease*; so that it might properly enough be express'd in the Decree, that the *Venereal Disease* was then of two years standing, as nothing is more usual, than to reckon a current year for a whole one.

*Other Ordinances to the same purpose, among the Acts of the Parliament of Paris.*

What follows exactly agrees with this solution. For on *Friday*, the fifth of *May* 1497. that is, two months after the making of the said Ordinance, it was order'd by the Parliament, that out of the money collected by fines, sixty *Paris Livres* should be paid for the use of such as were infected with the *Venereal Disease*, as may be seen in the said Acts, fol. 124.

Une amende de soixante livres Paris, ordonnée pour les malades de la Grosse Vérole.

*A Fine of sixty Paris Livres order'd for the infected with the Venereal Disease.*

**C**E jour (*Vendredi* 5. *May*) la Court a ordonné la somme de soixante livres Paris estre baillée & delivrée par M. Nicole Herbelot, Receveur des exploits & amendes de la Court de ceans, à sire Nicole Potier, & autres commis touchants le fait des Malades de Na-

**T**HIS day (*Friday* the fifth of *May* 1497.) the Court order'd that \* sixty *Paris Livres* should be paid by M. Nicolas Herbelot the Receiver of their fines, to M. Nicolas Potier and the other Commissioners for the infected with the Disease of *Naples*, to

\* This was no inconsiderable sum in those days; for a *mark* in silver in *France* at that time was worth only eleven *French Livres*, and therefore these sixty *Livres* very nearly amounted to five *marks* and an half, which at this time of day would be reckon'd worth two hundred and seventy five *Livres*. See *Le Blanc's Traité Historique des Monnoyes de France*,



ples, pour icelle somme estre  
employée és affaires & ne-  
cessitez desdits malades.

Fait le 5. May.

be laid out for the use and  
necessary supply of the said  
infected.

Order'd the fifth of May.

On *Saturday* the twenty seventh of *May* the same  
year, the Bishop of *Paris* petition'd the Parliament for  
a new supply in favour of the infected with the *Vene-  
real Disease*, which he easily obtain'd, as we read in  
the said Acts, fol. 141.

Remonstrances de l'e-  
vesque de Paris à la  
Court, pour faire  
aumosne aux ma-  
lades de la *Grosse Ve-  
role*.

*The Petition of the Bi-  
shop of Paris to the  
Court in favour of the  
infected with the Great  
Pox.*

**A**Ujourd'hui (*Samedi* 27.  
*May*) l'evesque de *Pa-  
ris* a remonstré que des ma-  
lades de la *Grosse Vérole*,  
qui par ordonnance de la  
Court avoient esté és *Faux-  
bourgs* de ceste *Ville*, y en  
avoit de garis en bien grant  
nombre, mais l'argent estoit  
faily, & y faisoit lon de  
petites aumosnes pour le pre-  
sent; s'il estoit le plaisir de  
la Court y faire quelque  
aumosne en pitié, elle seroit  
bien employée; & pource que  
des deniers ordonnez par la  
Court à employer en œuvres  
piteables, ne estoit possible  
en recouvrer aucune chose,  
remonstrant à la Court qu'il  
y avoit en mon Greffe xv  
ou xvi. escus depuis dix ans

**O**N this day (*Saturday* the  
twenty seventh of *May*  
1497.) the Bishop of *Pa-  
ris* represented to the  
Court, that a great num-  
ber of the infected with  
the *Great Pox*, who by or-  
der of the Court had been  
kept in the Suburbs of this  
City, were cur'd of their  
*Disease*, but that their mo-  
ney fail'd, and very little  
was collected for them at  
present; that if the Court  
would be pleas'd to take  
compassion of them, and  
order them an alms, it  
should be well employ'd;  
but as it was not possible  
to recover to this use any  
part of the sums which the  
Court had set apart for

avoit, & ne j'avoit lon à qui ils appartenient, si c'estoit le plaisir de la Court ordonner qu'ils fussent distribuez és poves malades, les delivrererois; ce qui à esté ordonné, & iceulx ai baillez à M. Jean Fournier Chanoine de Nostre Dame de Paris, lequel s'en est chargé.

accordingly granted, and the money deliver'd to M. John Fournier, a Canon of the Church of Nôtre Dame at Paris, who charg'd himself therewith.

*As also among the Records of the Court of the Chastelet at Paris.*

On Monday the twenty fifth of January, 1498. an Edict was publish'd by the *Prevost de Paris*, forbidding any person infected with the *Venereal Disease* to tarry within the city; and requiring all strangers to return to their respective homes, and the Citizens to depart the City and Suburbs, as may be seen in the Records of the Court at Paris, call'd the Court of the *Chastelet*; Register bleu de Chastelet de Paris, fol. III.

Ordonnance de Prevost de Paris pour les malades de la Grosse Verole.

Combien que par cy-devant ait esté publié, crié, & ordonné à son de trompe & cry public par les Carrefours de Paris, à ce qu'aucun n'en peut pretendre cause d'ignorance, que tous malades de la Grosse Verole vuidassent incontinent hors

An Edict of the Prevost of Paris touching those who are infected with the Great Pox.

Whereas it has been already ordain'd, publish'd, and proclaim'd by sound of trumpet thro' the streets of Paris, so that no one can pretend to be ignorant of it, that all persons labouring under the Great Pox, do immediately depart

\* Every one of these pieces at that time of day was worth thirty six sous, and therefore according to the preceding computation would now amount at least to eight French Livres.



la ville, & s'en allassent les estrangers és lieux dont ils sont natifs, & les aultres vuidassent hors ladite ville sur peine de la hart: neantmoins lesdits malades, en contempnant lesdits crys, sont retournez de toutes parts & conversent parmi la ville avec les personnes saines, qui est chose dangereuse pour le peuple & la seigneurie, qui à present est à Paris;

L'on deffend derechef de par le Roi & Monsieur le Prevost de Paris à tous lesdits malades de ladite maladie, tant hommes que femmes, que incontinent aprez ce present cry ils vuident & se departent de ladite Ville & Forsbourgs de Paris, & s'envoient, sçavoir lesdits forains faire leur residence és pais & lieux dont ils sont natifs; & les autres hors ladite Ville & Forsbourgs, sur peine d'estre jectez en la Riviere, s'ils y sont prins le jourd'huy passé: Enjoint lon à touts Commissaires, Quarteniers, & sergents prendre ceux qui seront

the City, and that such as are strangers return to the places of their nativity, and all others quit the City under pain of death; notwithstanding in contempt of the said proclamation, several of the persons labouring under the said Distemper have return'd from all quarters, and converse with sound persons in the City, to the great danger both of the people and \* Nobility now residing at Paris;

Such as are sick of this Distemper, whether Men or Women, are again order'd in the King's name, and the name of the Prevost de Paris immediately after this present Proclamation to quit the said City and Suburbs of Paris, and retire, such as are strangers to reside in the countries and places where they were born, and the rest out of the said City and Suburbs under pain of being thrown into the river, in case they are ever hereafter found therein; and all Commissaries and other

\* There were then at Paris a great number of the Nobility, who were come to pay their Homage to Lewis XII. upon the death of Charles VIII. who died at Amboise on the seventh of April 1493. The new King was crown'd at Rheims on the twenty seventh of May the same year, and was now return'd to Paris.

*trouvez pour en faire execution.*

Fait le Lundi 25. jour de Juin, l'an mil quatre cent quatre-vingt-dix-huit.

Officers are order'd to seize upon or cause to be seiz'd upon all those that shall be found, and bring 'em to to execution.

*Given on Monday the twenty fifth of June 1498.*

Lastly, on the twenty second of *August*, 1505. it was decreed in Parliament, that *a house should be hired for such as were infected with the Venereal Disease, and the rent of it be paid out of the money collected by fines.*

*Provisions made more slowly for the infected at Toulouse.*

They were more slowly provided for at *Toulouse*, and not before the year 1528. at which time we learn from *William de Catel, Memoires de l'Histoire de Languedoc, pag. 237.* that a certain house with the adjoining church of *St. Catharine's* in the suburbs of *St. Michael* was set apart for their use, which was therefore in the common language call'd *l'Hospital des Rougnousés de la rougno de Naples*, that is, the Hospital of such as had the *Neapolitan* itch.

*When the manner of spreading the contagion came better to be known, these Laws grew out of date.*

But at last, when it was found by experience, that tho' the *Venereal Disease* was contagious by a proper contact, yet it could not be propagated by conversation at a distance, nor even by living together under the same roof, unless coition was to intervene, and a more intimate contact in the softer and porous parts, such as laboured under this Distemper began to be more gently treated, the severe Laws made against 'em were abrogated by degrees, and every one was left at liberty to take the best care he could of his own health. Only Christian Charity, which extends towards all, so far interpos'd, as to prevent the poor, who had contracted this Distemper through misfortune, or caught it by their own fault, from being carried off in a languishing and miserable manner before their time, thro' the want of food or medicines; and therefore in all great towns, either certain hospitals, or certain rooms in the common hospitals were set apart for the use of  
Venereal



Venereal Persons, where they might be cur'd of their Disease.

From what we have said these three things may be observ'd; 1. That the *Venereal Disease* is a modern Distemper; for what occasion could there be for new Laws concerning it, if the Disease had not been modern? 2. That this Disease first made its appearance at *Paris* in 1495. as appears from the first Edict made in *March* 1497. where it is said to have had footing there for two years past. 3. That it was plainly different from the Leprosy of the *Arabians*. For why, when there were two Hospitals at *Paris* for Lepers; commonly call'd *maladeries* and *leproseries*, one in the Suburbs of *St. Dennis*, where now is the house of *St. Lazarus*, and the other in the Suburbs of *St. Germain*, where now is the *Morodochium*, or *les Petites Maisons*; (see *La Marre, Traité de la Police, liv. 4. tit, 12. chap. 1.*) why should other houses be hired for such as had the *Venereal Disease* at a great rent, unless it had then been certain, that the Leprosy and the *Venereal Disease* were so different from each other, that such as labour'd under one of these Distempers could not cohabit with those who had the other, unless with great damage to them both, by a mutual communication of each others illness by contagion.

---

---

O F T H E  
V E N E R E A L D I S E A S E .

---

B O O K I I .

*Of the Contagion, Nature and Cure  
of the Venereal Disease.*

---

C H A P. I.

*In what manner the Venereal Disease is  
contracted.*

*The Vene-  
real Disease  
at first  
thought epi-  
demical.*

W H E N the *Venereal Disease* first made its appearance in *Europe*, it was not known that the infection was propagated by coition, the diseas'd either cautiously concealing the manner how they were infected, in order to hide their wickedness, or it may be not suspecting that so severe an illness could possibly be contracted by copulation solely, as it seem'd so unusual a way of conveying contagion. For which reason the Physicians, who liv'd at that time, in general believ'd, as we have already observ'd, that this new disease was epidemical like other pestilential Distempers, and owing to an external and common cause, which some of 'em thought to be a malignant influence of the Stars or bad aspect of the Planets, and others an unwhol



unwholesome disposition of the air, brought on by rains and inundations.

*Gaspar Torella* appears to have been the first who had any notion of the Contagion of the *Venereal Disease*. In his first Discourse *de pudendagrâ* written in 1500. he says expressly, that this Distemper, *ut plurimum evenire per viam contagionis*, is most commonly occasion'd by Contagion, but then giving way to his prejudice, or misled by the false reports of his patients, he presently after adds, that it may be caus'd by a bad regimen, *aliter etiam evenire posse utendo malo regimine*, which he endeavours to confirm by the authority of one *Mark Antonio*, a *Catalonian*, and Doctor of Arts and Physick.

Of the same opinion were *Jacobus Cataneus de Lacu Marcino*, a *Genoese*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 3. in 1516. *Georgius Vella*, of *Brescia*, in *Opusc. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 1. in 1516. and *Nicolaus Massa*, a *Venetian*, *lib. de morbo Gallico*, *Tract. 1. cap. 2.* in 1536. who tho' they own'd that the *Venereal Disease* was chiefly propagated by Contagion, yet thought that it might arise without any Contagion *intrinsecâ alteratione*, as they phras'd it. Even *Hieronimus Fracastorius* himself, that eminent Physician, and curious enquirer after truth, was in the same way of thinking in 1546. when he wrote his Discourse of contagious Distempers. For though he grants in the second book of that work, chap. 12. *Maximam mortalium partem è contagione morbum hunc contraxisse*, yet he thinks, *observatum fuisse innumeros alios sine ullâ contagione per se infectionem eam perpeffos fuisse*, nam, adds he, *impossibile alioquin fuisset tam parvo tempore contagionem, quæ per se segnis est nec concipitur facile, tantum terrarum peragrâsse ab unâ classe ad Hispanos primum delatam, quando constat aut eodem tempore, aut fere eodem & in Hispaniâ & Galliâ & Italiâ & Germaniâ & totâ fere Scythiâ visam fuisse*.

But truth prevail'd at last, and it is now known by certain and indubitable experience, and the unanimous consent of all Physicians, that the *Venereal Disease* can neither be contracted by an error in diet, the fault of the air, the abuse of the non-naturals, or any spontaneous

*But found at last to be only propagated.*

neous corruption of the humours, but solely by infection and the communication of it from one that is diseas'd.

1. By generation.

Now this communication is made either by generation, the poison being transmitted by the parents, whilst the tender body of the Embryo is form'd: or by Contagion, the Distemper being transmitted from a person diseas'd to one that is sound. When the Disease is contracted the first way, 'tis call'd *hereditary*; and when the last, 'tis nam'd *adventitious*.

The hereditary Disease, 'tis thought, may be communicated to the *Fœtus* by either of the parents, father or mother; by the father, as the seminal particles falling from him and fraught with the Venereal Venom may infect the Embryo, which they inclose, with the like disorder; and from the mother, as at the same time that she supplies the *Fœtus* with nourishment during her pregnancy, she must convey into it the seeds of the Distemper she labours under.

Now tho' I would not wholly reject this method of communication from the parents, which I know is approv'd of by the generality of Physicians, yet I must own I very much suspect it, if understood of the *Venereal Disease* strictly and properly so call'd. I have indeed seen the Rickets or some disorders resembling them, the King's-evil or strumous swellings of the mæseraick glands, a pulmonary atrophy, a distortion of the bones, or a gibbosity in the back, and other disorders of a like kind, arising from the *Venereal Disease*, transmitted into the weak bodies of infants, and by slow degrees breaking out, as they have grown up; but I never saw the *Venereal Disease* strictly so call'd, and distinguish'd by the pathognomonick symptoms of the Distemper, communicated from parents to their children; which has made me imagine, that Physicians have been somewhat too credulous in this affair, that if possible they might consult the reputation of their patients, by assigning, if not the real, at least a probable cause of their indisposition, and by that means acquit 'em from blame.



But this I shall leave to the judgment of the reader. <sup>2. More especially by Contagion.</sup> The most certain way of communication at least, if not the only one, is the Contagion, which comes on, after we are brought into the World. For which reason it is of the highest moment to be thoroughly acquainted with all the ways, by which the *Venereal Disease* may be transmitted by means of such Contagion.

Now in general 'tis known from the example of several Diseases, that Contagion may be spread three ways: 1. At a distance, by the mediation of the Air, when loaded with infectious effluvia. 2. By some subject wherein the infection resides, whereby the seeds of Contagion may be carried from the diseas'd to the sound. And 3. by an immediate contact, in which the poison is most freely convey'd. However, these three ways have not an equal share in propagating the *Venereal Disease*.

For I. It appears both from experience and reason, <sup>But not by Contagion at a distance.</sup> that the *Venereal Disease* cannot be propagated by Contagion at a distance; by experience, as there is no one passage in all the writings of the Physicians upon this subject, to favour this supposition, so that we may conclude this manner of Contagion not possible in this case, as it has never been observ'd to have happen'd for upwards of two hundred years; and by reason, as the Venereal Poison is of a thicker, denser, and more fix'd nature, than to be capable of being rais'd into the air in the form of an exhalation, and by that means of being carried to any certain distance.

II. And as to the second means of conveying the Contagion by the intervention of some subject wherein the infection resides, as by lying in the same sheets, <sup>Nor by the intervention of any medium.</sup> wearing the same cloathes, drinking out of the same cup, wiping the mouth and lips with the same towel, as the infected, it does not seem to be plainly made out. We have some instances indeed, which are thought to favour this kind of Contagion. Thus *Nicolaus Massa* relates, *lib. de morbo Gallico, Tract. 1. cap. 2. se curâsse amicum quemdam suum, qui per contactum linteaminum, in quibus dormierat quidam qui habebat*

*bebat ulcus Gallicum in crure, captus fuit, licet in illis per unam noctem tantum dormiverit. So Antonius Fracantianus, lib. de morbo Gallico, says, se semel vidisse luem Gallicam hoc modo contractam à puellâ septem annorum, quæ pelliceam vestem cujusdam infectæ mulieris induerat. So Fallopius, Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap. 22. says, se locutum fuisse cum sene, qui habebat domi duos laborantes, habentes partes posteriores ulceratas, & assererat se infectum ob usum ejusdem latrinæ. So lastly, Leonardus Botallus, lib. de luis venereæ curandæ ratione, cap. 4. relates, amicum & admodum familiarem quemdam suum, virum sane integrum & probum, hâc miseriam olim mulctatum fuisse, qui perpetuò supremo asseveraverit de-jurio reputare secum minimè posse unde eam hauserit, nisi ex poculis cujusdam sibi necessarij, qui tunc acriter hâc lue divexabatur.*

But we have the more reason to suspect the truth of these relations, as they are so very uncommon. Something like this might perhaps have been observ'd at the first eruption of the *Venereal Disease*, when the malignancy of it was so very violent; and Fallopius seems to have thought so, for after saying in the place above mention'd, *primis temporibus creditum fuisse ex usu vitrorum atque poculorum posse nasci affectionem istam*, he streight concludes; *videte quanta morbi istius erat rabies, hodie non est timendum hoc.* And yet it may be, that these were all fictions fram'd by the diseas'd to conceal their own naughtiness. For my part, I can truly say with Brassavolus, *lib. de morbo Gallico, nunquam me aliquem vidisse, qui morbum per fomitem suscepit, neque quempiam audivisse, qui id viderit.*

However, I would not obstinately deny that the Disease might possibly be communicated this way. For as it is certain the ferment of the Small-pox is communicated by inoculation among the *Turks*, by conveying a pledget of cotton or lint, which has imbibed some few drops of the variolous matter, into certain superficial incisions no deeper than the skin; as also among the *Chinese*, by thrusting up some of the Pustules into the nostrils; why may not the Venereal Ferment be transplanted a like way, tho' more slowly, weakly,



weakly, and difficultly, as it exceeds the other ferment in density and crassitude. However, I should be the more unwilling to admit of this method of Contagion, as it has not yet been confirm'd by unexceptionable experience, and there is cause to suspect, that the persons, who have assign'd such reasons for acquiring the Distemper, have contracted it by other means, which out of shame they have dissembled. So *Fallopianus, Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap. 12.* laughs at some particular persons, who *ut defenderent castas matronas, dicebant eas fuisse aquâ benedictâ infectas; sed infectio illa, says he, habuit originem per unum aspergas, scio ego.*

III. The infection therefore, which is communicated by the immediate contact of one diseas'd with some part of a sound person is either the only or the most common Contagion, whereby it appears from experience the *Venereal Disease*, if not always, is at least most frequently contracted; especially if the following circumstances concur, as if the parts so joyn'd in contact abound with a proper humour to become the vehicle of the Venereal Poison, if they be soft, lax, and easily permeable by the poison, if by nature, situation, or friction, they are apt to grow hot and rarify, so as to imbibe the poison with the greater facility.

As therefore there are many and different species of contact, wherein these conditions are found to unite, so may likewise the *Venereal Disease* be by different ways communicated.

I. By coition, either when a sound Woman converses with an infected Man, who has chancres in the glans, or a virulent Gonorrhœa, or whose seed is tainted with the Venereal Poison; or when a sound Man lies with an unclean Woman, whose private parts are eroded with small Ulcers, or contaminated with a gonorrhœal flux, or have a seminal humour discharg'd upon 'em abounding with the Venereal Venom. In the former case the purulent ichor, which flows from the ulcerated glans, or the corrupted seed, which is emitted

*But principally by contact.*

*1. From coition.*

emitted in copulation, will adhere to the *pudendum*, the *vagina*, and the womb, and in a short time bring on the several symptoms of the *Venereal Disease*. And in the other case the glans of the *penis*, which is of itself a spongy substance, and at such a time dilated by an extraordinary tension, and more than usually rarefy'd, will more deeply imbibe the corruption issuing from the ulcers, or the tainted seminal humour, which is discharg'd upon the *pudendum*, from whence arises the first infection.

'Tis also thought, that the *Venereal Disease* may be contracted by a sound Man lying with a sound Woman, in case she has lately had to do with a person infected, and has not wash'd the parts, since she has lain with him; for the remains of the putrid seed lately receiv'd adhering to the *vagina* or womb may infect the glans of the person last lying with her with a like disorder, as virulent seed emitted by the Woman would do, in case she was infected.

Lastly, whatever has been said of Contagion arising from the natural use of the Woman, may be applied to the vile exercise of unnatural lust, in which case both the agent and patient, as either of 'em shall be infected with the Disease, may with the like celerity communicate it to the other as in the natural way, or indeed in a much worse manner, as we shall shew hereafter.

2. From the breast.

2. By the breast, an unclean Nurse either giving suck to a sound infant, in which case the corrupted milk which is administer'd must soon infect the tender body of the Child with a like disorder; or a diseas'd Child drawing the breasts of a sound Nurse, by which means the infected *saliva* being by suction introduc'd into the nipples must of necessity convey the Venereal Taint along with it.

3. From kissing.

3. By kissing, an infected spark wantonly playing with the lips of his sound mistress, or an infected mistress pressing the lips of her sound lover, and especially if there be any Venereal Ulcers on the inside of the mouth or jaws, as in the *uvula*, palate, tonsils, gums



gums or tongue; for in this case the *saliva*, being of itself infected, and withal intermix'd with drops of purulent matter wash'd off from the Ulcers, cannot but infect the lips of the sound person, and more especially the tongue, if lasciviously darted out of the mouth. So *Benedictus Victorius* relates, *lib. i. de morbo Gallico, cap. 2. se experientiâ edoctum fuisse juvenem ferè inculpabili sanitate munitum, longo quidem temporis intervallo assuetum quàm sæpissimè mulierem Gallico morbo depravatam ore exosculari, nullo per Jovem exercitato coitu — in morbum Gallicum incidisse.* We have a like story told us by *Carolus Musitanus, Tract. de morbo venereo, lib. 2. cap. 4.* of the *Surrentine Nuns*, who caught the Distemper by kissing a Child, which suck'd an infected Nurse.

4. By lying with a person infected, and without coition, only passing some few nights in the same bed, and between the same sheets, especially if the infected have any cutaneous disorder arising from the *Venereal Disease*, as pimples, pustules, tetters, &c. or be much given to sweating; for then the ichor flowing from the ulcerated skin, or the effluvia of sweat issuing from the infected, may be receiv'd by the sound person, as the pores of the skin are more open thro' the warmth of the bed, and being so admitted may easily communicate the Distemper.

4. From lying in the same bed.

5. By the introduction of the finger or hand into the places, contaminated by a *Venereal Ulcer* or *Flux*, by examining for instance the *Venereal Ulcers* with a finger, or discharging the Midwife's office towards an infected Woman, especially if the Surgeon's finger or Midwife's hand have any wound or fissure, by which the poison may more easily be imbib'd. So *Antonius Gallus* relates, *lib. de ligno sancto non admiscendo, cap. 1. se obstetricem novisse, quæ dum mulieris inquinatæ partum exciperet, hoc morbo correpta fuit.* So the Surgeon, who translated *Carolus Musitanus* into French, in his notes upon the fourth Chapter of the second Book, has produc'd two stories of the same kind, and so well attested, that both of 'em seem to be unquestionably

5. From handling the parts ulcerated.

true

true. So lastly, *Jacobus Vercellonus* in his *Treatise de pudendorum morbis & lue venerea*, artic. 4. ss. 1. declares, *se novisse adolescentem, qui cum meretrice sordidâ congrédi veritus, ejus pudendum procaci tantum manu attrectaverat, nihilominus membro hoc insolentissimè tumuisse, pustulis ubique scatuisse, inanem porro delectationem constanti morbo expiaturum, ni ad opem medicam confugisset.*

From what we have said it appears, 1. that the two first of these ways of Contagion are so well confirm'd by many and certain experiments, that they cannot be call'd in question; but that the three last, tho' not improbable, and supported by some authorities, do yet want a farther confirmation.

2. That the Contagion contracted the two first ways is clear, easy, and frequent, as there is by them a sure, speedy and copious transmission of the poison; but by the three last, very difficult, slow, and uncommon, as the transmission of the poison is in them uncertain, unactive, and small, especially if it is to be introduc'd thro' the hard and unbroken skin.

3. And therefore that many more are infected by the two first ways, than by the three last; which is evidently confirm'd by experience, as we have not above one or two instances of persons infected, by kissing, lying in the same bed, or handling the parts diseas'd, whereas there are above a thousand, who in the same interval of time have caught the Distemper from the breast, and more especially from carnal copulation.



## CHAP. II.

*Of the Nature of the Venereal poison.*

WE have seen in the foregoing Chapter that the *Venereal Disease* in *Europe* is propagated solely by Contagion. There are therefore convey'd from the diseas'd into the sound, certain seeds of morbidick matter, which being introduc'd into a sound body in the smallest quantity and by indiscernable ways, and by degrees increasing in bulk, form and efficacy, sooner or later are able to infect and corrupt the whole mass of humours. And these seeds of the Disease are usually and not improperly nam'd the *Venereal Ferment, Venom, or Poison*. That the Venereal Disease is propagated by the transfusion of a morbidick matter, call'd the Venereal poison.

This method of propagation is not peculiar to the *Venereal Disease*, but common to all other contagious Distempers. So the Small-pox may be communicated by taking a small portion of corrupted matter out of the Pustules, and instilling it into an incision made in the skin; the Plague, by matter flowing out of the Buboës and dropt into a wound made in any animal; the itch or tetters, by the ichor discharg'd from a diseas'd skin and adhering to a sound one; the *hydrophobia* by the admission of the *saliva* of a mad Dog into the part that is bitten; the indisposition occasion'd by the *Tarantula*, by the humour which that Spider conveys by its bite into the skin, as by so many ferments peculiar to each Disease.

But as in different ferments there is a different nature, whereby they are enabled to bring on the several Diseases they occasion, so must the Venereal venom have its peculiar disposition, which is by so much the more noxious, as the disease it produces is more grievous than others, and which therefore it the more concerns us to be acquainted with, as we may thereby apply a more certain remedy to the disorders, which it causes. Our enquiry indeed would be to no purpose, if it was to be determin'd by a chymical *analysis*, or the mixing

of it with other known liquors, as experiments of this kind never can be made, or if they could, would not be safe, or fit to be relied on; we have therefore only one rule of judging left that is unexceptionable, and that is from the known effects of the Venereal poison, from whence we may securely collect its peculiar nature and property.

I. This venereal poison is inflammatory.

I. Therefore the Venereal poison brings on a redness, heat, tension, pain, in a word, an inflammation, upon the parts, which it affects. So in a Gonorrhœa the *urethra*, the *prostatæ*, and the *vesiculæ seminales*, are known to be inflam'd in Men; and in Women the *vagina*, the *pudendum*, the *prostatæ*, and the *glandulæ Cowperianæ*: So in Chancres in Men, there is an inflammation of the *glans*, the *frænum*, and præpuce; and in Women, in the *pterygia*, the *carunculæ myrtiformes*, and the rest of the *pudendum*: So in a Bubo the inguinal glands, in a Node the *periosteum*, and lastly, every other part of the body, upon which the poison seizes, is subject to an inflammation. The Venereal poison is therefore of an inflammatory nature, that is so dispos'd, as by condensing and crisping the membranous *stamina* of the parts it penetrates, and by that means constringing the extremities of the vessels interspers'd, it forces the blood to turn aside out of its usual course into the contiguous lymphatick vessels, from whence arises an inflammation.

2. The Venereal poison is corrosive.

II. The Venereal poison if left to itself by little and little corrodes, exulcerates, and feeds upon the parts, which it has once inflam'd. So in a Gonorrhœa the *Urethra*, *prostatæ*, and *vesiculæ seminales* are eroded and exulcerated in Men; and in Women the *prostatæ*, Cowper's Glands, and the *vagina*: So in ulcers of the *Penis*, the *glans*, the *frænum*, and præpuce; and in Women, the several parts of the *pudendum*: So in a bubo, the inguinal glands; in nodes, the bony *lamellæ* and *periosteum*; in ulcers of the palate and nostrils, the *Uvula*, tonsils, the *membrana pituitaria*, the quadrangular bones of the palate, the *vomer*, the bony *lamellæ* of the nose, &c. are eroded and exulcerated. The Venereal poison therefore is of such a figure, bulk, and consists



consists of such moveable particles, as to be able to divide, break, and dissolve the *stamina* of the parts it falls upon, which it has before constring'd, crisp'd and inflam'd, whence arises an erosion and exulceration.

III. The Venereal poison in the parts, which it touches and erodes, produces Schirrus's, schirrous Tumours, and Callus's. So in a Gonorrhœa in both Sexes the *Prostates*, the *Vesiculæ seminales*, or glands of the *Vagina*; in ulcers of the genitals, the lips of the ulcers; in a Bubo, the inguinal glands; in pustules, their basis and circumference; in nodes, the external part of the *periosteum*, and the filaments interspersed between the bony *lamellæ*; so the glands of the mesentery, the lobes of the liver, the lymphatick vessels of the lungs, are found to grow hard, schirrous, or callous. The Venereal poison therefore must be of such efficacy, that if it cannot divide and exulcerate the *stamina* of the parts upon which it falls, it can at least by inspissating the lymphatick humour harden 'em into a callus of different forms.

IV. Lastly, the Venereal poison is never propagated at a distance, but only by immediate contact; nor is every slight, momentary contact in the hard, callous, or cold parts able to convey it; but to this purpose there is need of a lasting contact, attended with heat and rarefaction in soft and spongy parts, as is plain from what we have already said in the preceding Chapter concerning the ways of propagating the Venereal Disease. The Venereal poison does not therefore consist of fine, light, volatile, and penetrable particles, which may be dispers'd in air, or carried off to a distance, or speedily pervade the closest pores, but of particles that are gross, heavy and fix'd, which cannot be communicated, unless they are exalted by heat, unless the parts expos'd to it be rare and permeable, and an immediate and lasting contact intervene.

Hence it follows, 1. That in all probability the Venereal poison is of an acid or falso-acid, corrosive and fix'd nature, not much unlike the common corrosive waters;

3. It is coagulating.

4. It is fix'd

Consequences drawn from hence concerning the nature and quality of the Venereal poison.

waters; for from this property alone the poison seems so dispos'd to bring on an inflammation, exulceration, and induration, and so unfit to convey the contagion presently to a distance.

2. But we must not carry on this notion so far, as to imagine that the Venereal poison is in all respects like the corrosive waters; for it is not to be imagin'd that so noxious and active a poison could ever be generated in the human body; we only think that it may be compar'd to them by way of similitude, not so much with a view to express the nature of the poison in the exactest manner, as to give some faint resemblances of it.

3. And yet the Venereal poison, of what efficacy soever, can never be spontaneously bred in *Europe*, by any corruption of the blood or humours; arising from the non-natural and ordinary causes; as the *Venereal Disease* here is never known to be bred of itself, but always to proceed from the communication of an ingrafted poison, which leads on the tragedy, and gives the infection to the other humours.

4. Farther, the Venereal poison, contracted by a sound person, is not to be look'd upon as a new humour or liquid admitted into the body, and infecting the other natural humours, as seems commonly to be believed, but a mere deprav'd quality or dyscrasy of the natural humours, by which they degenerate from their former state, and assume a foreign nature, *i. e.* a nature præternaturally falso-acid.

5. And therefore that not only all the humours may be contaminated by that vitious quality, but for the most part actually are so contaminated; as it appears from the preceding Chapter, that the *Venereal Disease* may be communicated by the milk, which is drawn in by a Child from the breast of a Nurse; by the *Saliva*, transmitted by sucking or kissing; by sweat, when contracted by lying in the same bed; and lastly, by a lymphatick *ichor* or *pus*, when caught by discharging the Midwife's office, or the handling a sordid and virulent Ulcer.

6. How-



6. However, that the seed and seminal fluids are most liable to be so deprav'd, by a certain peculiar affinity they have towards the more easy contracting and imbibing of this infection; as we learn from experience, that the *Venereal Disease* is chiefly propagated by coition, and therefore by the vehicle of the seed or seminal humours; which seems to be owing to this, that as the seed and other seminal humours are of an acid nature in themselves, as is prov'd in Physiology, they are more capable of being carried to an excessive and diseas'd acidity from an infusion of the Venereal poison. Nor are there instances wanting of a like analogy between certain humours and certain poisons; for thus the poison which brings on the *Hydrophobia* resides in the *Saliva*; the poison of the Small-pox in the matter of the Pustules; the poison of Vipers in the yellow humour, which lies at the roots of their sharp teeth; the poison of *Scorpions*, the *Tarantula*, &c. in the humour which they carry in the little bags situate at the tail or in the sides of the mouth, as in so many proper vehicles.

There are some however, whom I care not now to spend time in confuting, that think the Venereal poison is nothing else but a numerous brood of little, nimble, brisk *animalcula*, of a very prolifick nature, which when once admitted encrease and multiply in abundance; which lead frequent colonies to different parts of the Body; and inflame, erode, and exulcerate the parts they seize on by vellicating, stinging and biting 'em; in short, which, without any regard had to the energy of any humour, occasion all the symptoms, which occur in the *Venereal Disease*. But as these are mere visionary imaginations, unsupported by any authority, they do not stand in need of any argument to set 'em aside. Nor is it reasonable that any pains should be taken to overthrow what is built upon no foundation. 'Tis enough that we apply here what was said by *Tully* upon a like occasion, *Nihil esse minus, non dico medici sed hominis, quàm id obijcere adversario, quod ille si verbo negarit, longius progredi non possit, qui objecerit.*

*They are mistaken, who fancy the Venereal Disease to be produc'd by a swarm of little animalcula.*

*Philipp. 2.*

Besides, if it was once admitted that the *Venereal Disease* might be produc'd by *animalcula* swimming in the Blood, one might with equal reason pass the same judgment not only upon the Plague, as *Athanasius Kircher*, the Jesuit formerly, and *Joannes Saguens* a Minim lately have done, but also upon the Small-pox, *Hydrophobia*, Itch, Tetters, and other contagious Diseases, and indeed upon all Distempers whatsoever; and thus the whole Theory of Medicine would fall to the ground, as nothing could be said to prove the *Venereal Disease* depending upon *animalcula*, which might not be urg'd to prove that all other Diseases were deriv'd from the like *animalcula*, tho' of a different species, than which nothing can be more absurd.

The story of  
a certain  
Quack, who  
maintain'd  
that all Di-  
seases arose  
from animal-  
cula swim-  
ming in the  
blood.

I remember that these pretences were confidently set on foot at *Paris* in 1727. by a certain Quack, whose name was *Boyle*, with that cunning indeed, as might at first view surprize, but with that success, which ought to make others afraid of entering upon a like attempt. The story is neither long, nor foreign to our purpose, and therefore may the more easily be excus'd. He maintain'd that all Diseases were produc'd by *animalcula* in the blood, and different Diseases by different *animalcula*; that there were other animals, which were capital enemies to these noxious *animalcula*, by which they were capable of being pursued and destroyed, as Hares by Hounds, or Pigeons by Hawks; that he was well acquainted with the several kinds of pestiferous *animalcula*, from whence these different Diseases sprung, as also with their several enemies, by whose means the sick might be reliev'd, and likewise with the several Medicines, which most abounded with these auxiliary animals; and therefore that he knew perfectly how to cure all Diseases by the safest, shortest, and most effectual method.

To make good what he had advanc'd he had a Microscope at hand, by which he pretended he could prove to the naked eye the truth of his proposition. This Microscope was very large, and did not consist  
of



of one streight tube after the usual fashion, but of five tubes, obliquely join'd by alternate bendings at given angles. For thus he said the image of the objects was more enlarg'd, not only by the refraction of the rays thro' the glassess interpos'd, as in the common microscopes, but also by their reflection from certain *Specula*, which were plac'd within at each angle; by a like artifice with that, which Sir *Isaac Newton* not long since us'd in making of Telescopes, which tho' short could by means of reflection join'd with refraction be of more service in astronomical observations, than could be expected from longer Telescopes.

To the extremity of the tube in this Microscope, which lay at the greatest distance from the Eye, he fitted plain glassess, or such as were a little concave, containing a few Drops of serum from the blood lately taken out of the veins of any sick person; and then turning his instrument in order to fix his glassess in their proper places, there immediately presented itself to the eyes of the Spectators a large Hive of small animals swiftly swimming in a clear fluid humour, which as he said were of different shapes according to the different nature of the Disease. After these had been sufficiently star'd at, taking off the same glassess from the Microscope, he let fall into the serum a few drops of another liquor, containing, as he said, the animals, which would pursue and destroy the other, and then fitting 'em again to his instrument, on a sudden the scene was chang'd, and nothing was now to be seen, as if the former *animalcula* being destroy'd by the latter had at once disappear'd.

'Tis by no means surprizing that such tricks as these should for some time impose upon abundance of people; but at last after a diligent enquiry it was found out that the four last Tubes of this Microscope did in no respect contribute to vision, but were only form'd to carry on the deceit; that the glassess containing the serum, or any other liquor, which were with so much form adapted to the extremity of the last Tube, were design'd only to promote the cheat,

as neither the liquor they contain'd, nor the *animalcula*, if there were any in 'em, could fall under view; that the first Tube only was the instrument of vision, and the Microscope consisted in that alone, in the extremity whereof were certain private Glasses artificially laid containing some liquid replete with animals, of which there are known to be many sorts; and whilst the Impostor seem'd to be putting his other Tubes in order, his way was to place his private glasses in the focus of this Tube, or remove 'em thence, as he saw occasion, and by that means offer the *animalcula*, which were in his liquors, to the Spectators view, or take 'em away, as he thought fit.

These were the arts of a very crafty and impudent Impostor, who made no scruple to carry on this fraud at this time of day, when learning and physicks are in so flourishing a condition, and at *Paris* too, where so many learned men reside. What reward he expected from his imposture indeed I know not; but this I know, that he prudently took care to evade the punishment he deserv'd by making off; for as soon as he perceiv'd that his cheat was discover'd, he pack'd up what he had, and took to his heels. And thus the forgery being exploded, physick was again restor'd to its ancient laws, and happily retriev'd from scorn.

### C H A P. III.

*How the Venereal poison is introduc'd, and by what rule the quantity of it is to be estimated?*

WE learn from experience, which is the only guide we can rely upon in physick,

I. *The Venereal poison admitted three several ways.*

I. That the Venereal poison, when propagated by Contagion, may be three several ways convey'd into sound persons.

i. By



1. By moisture alone, when it gradually penetrates the obvious and superficial pores of the part it adheres to by the sole virtue of its fluidity, heat and friction, as is common to all other fluids. Thus Chancres happen to the private parts in both sexes, if the Disease is contracted by coition; thus Ulcers are form'd in the mouth, tongue, gums, palate, jaws, if by sucking or kissing; in the nipples, if by giving suck; in the skin, if by lying in the same bed; and in the hands and fingers, if by discharging the office of a midwife, or handling Venereal Ulcers. 1. By its moisture.

2. By Vapour, when the particles of the poison ex-tenuated by heat exhale like a Vapour, and are breath'd into the neighbouring parts. So in a Gonorrhœa, the *urethra*, *prostatæ*, and *vesiculæ seminales* in Men; and the *prostatæ*, *urethra*, and *glandulæ Cowperianæ* in Women: So in a Child sucking an infected Nurse, the *trachea arteria*, the *bronchia* and *vesicules* of the lungs, are inflam'd, eroded and exulcerated, by the sole exhalation of the Contagion. 2. By Vapour.

3. Lastly, By transmission thro' the lymphatick vessels, when the virulent drops being insinuated thro' the pores of the parts into the lymphatick vessels, which are spread upon the skin, are carried together with the circulating lymph into the nearest conglobate glands, and there exert their power. Thus tumours in the inguinal glands are apt to follow upon impure coition, Chancres in the private parts; or a Gonorrhœa where the flux is small; so swellings in the maxillary and parotid glands succeed upon Venereal *Aphthæ*, or Ulcers of the gums, tongue, palate or jaws, in such as have contracted the Disease from sucking or kissing; so tumours of the axillary glands are apt to attend upon Venereal Chaps, Fissures and Ulcers in the nipples, part of the poison being carried from the private parts to the inguinal glands, from the inside of the mouth to the parotid or maxillary, and from the nipples to the axillary glands, according to the laws of circulation, which the lymph observes. 3. By transmission thro' the lymphatick vessels.

II. And therefore those parts of the body are first affected by the Venereal poison, by which the contagion II. Those parts of the body first affected, by

which the  
poison is ad-  
mitted.

tagion is admitted; namely the genital parts in both sexes, if by coition; the tongue, gums, cheeks, palate and cheeks in a Child, if by sucking, or in a Spark or his Mistress, if by kissing; the nipples in a Nurse, if by giving suck; the body, if by lying in the same bed; and the ends of the fingers, if the Disease is contracted by doing the office of a midwife, or fingering the Ulcers. Whence it is easy to detect the dissimulation of such Women, as sometimes by way of excuse, pretend some false and absurd way of catching the Disease, as 'tis found by experience, both that the poison is most certainly admitted in the part, which is first infected, and that it never is admitted, unless the part where it is admitted, be first infected.

The observa-  
tions, which  
seem to con-  
tradict this,  
explain'd.

It is to no purpose to object, that the Disease is sometimes contracted by coition without any previous infection in the private parts. For we deny that this can ever be prov'd by any certain experiment. I remember to have read in *Bernardinus Tomitanus, de morbo Gallico, lib. 2. cap. 13.* and in one or two observations more elsewhere, of two or three persons, who without any local Venereal Distemper have labour'd under a true and confirm'd Pox, which in *Tomitanus's* patient was indicated by an *universal languor and faintness, and especially an entire loss of appetite,* and in the other two by pustules interspers'd all over the skin.

But these instances are neither so many in number nor of so great moment in themselves, as to be oppos'd to the unanimous opinion of all observers. For,

1. 'Tis possible these persons might be mistaken in thinking themselves free from a local Disease; and probable reasons may be assign'd for their mistake. Thus the unskilful might not know the meaning of the *Porri* or Warts, which if short, and not much expos'd to view, might lie hid in the wrinkles of the *frænum*; so Venereal Ulcers of a milder kind might be mistaken for chaps in the skin; so slight Gonorrhœa's not only may have been imputed to the drinking of stale beer, riding, or excess of venery, but frequently are so. Nor would it be difficult to find many persons



persons infected with the *Venereal Disease* without any previous local disorder, if the idle accounts and prejudices of the unexperienc'd were to be relied on.

2. And it may be, the observers themselves were mistaken, in judging these persons to have had the *Venereal Disease*. *Tomitanus* mentions only one symptom, *an universal languor and loss of appetite*; and the other observer one more, *pustules spread upon the skin*; but neither of these symptoms are sufficient to prove the Distemper to have been Venereal. For if an *universal languor and loss of appetite* be symptoms of the *Venereal Disease*, they are very æquivocal ones, and of course very uncertain. *Pustules upon the skin* indeed are a more certain sign, if the pustules be *Venereal*; but all pustules are not Venereal, and the most quick-sighted are sometimes mistaken in distinguishing the pustules, which arise from a Venereal taint. And indeed, to speak freely, more and more certain signs might have been expected in a new and doubtful case, especially when the observation was design'd to be made publick.

3. But granting that the case was as it has been represented, which is a very unreasonable concession, what would follow? That the *Venereal Disease* may perhaps be sometimes contracted without any previous local disorder. Be it so then. But it must at the same time be own'd, that the case comes up so seldom, that scarce one amongst a thousand, I should say ten thousand, can be found, that have been so infected. And must one or two doubtful, uncertain, deceitful observations, which if true, do seldom occur, be immediately brought into a rule? By no means surely. We ought rather to insist upon such rules as are known and beyond all exception, and therefore when local disorders have shewn themselves beforehand, we may judge of the *Venereal Disease* from slighter symptoms. But if none such have appear'd, we should be on the negative side of the question, or which amounts to the same thing, be cautious in our judgments, 'till more urgent and certain diagnostick signs set the matter in a clearer light.

The

The safest way therefore, is to make a farther enquiry into the truth of the fact. For no mischief has ever arose, but oft a benefit, from being scrupulous in matters, which might seem to be very evident. However I would advise Physicians, who study to find out the truth, and consult the advantage of their patients, not to be too hasty in passing a judgment without a certain and manifest authority, which may contradict the known fixity of the Venereal poison, whereby it cannot proceed farther without injuring the part where it was first admitted; or indeed which may be inconsistent with the nature of all other poisons, even the most volatile, which, tho' capable of penetrating deeper, do first exert their power upon the parts by which they enter. So the purulent matter of the Small-pox raises pustules solely or chiefly in the part where the incision is made; so the *saliva* of mad Dogs, at the same time as it brings on a *hydrophobia*, produces a great inflammation and pain in the part that is bitten; so the humour, which communicates the itch or tetters, particularly infects that part of the body, upon which it falls; so the poison of the *Tarantula*, whilst it is raising a tragedy in the blood, excites a peculiar pain in the part that is wounded.

III. *The poisons spread by degrees, and infects the blood.*

III. At length the poison, if left to itself, after first affecting the places by which it has enter'd, is by degrees convey'd into the blood, either by the circulation of the blood, which in passing near the confines of the parts infected drop by drop licks up and carries off the virulent particles, or by the circulation of the lymph, which in its return from the infected parts conveys along with it several drops of the poison into the blood, whereinto it is continually flowing. But which ever way the poison is transmitted, it gradually increases, multiplies, and gathers strength, 'till at last it brings on a manifold injury to the animal functions; but of this in the following Chapter.

IV. *The poison, however communicated, is*

IV In short, the poison, however it penetrates, whether by moisture, exhalation, or circulation of the lymph, is by a like reason from the smallness of its particles



particles, its motion as a fluid, the heat it abounds <sup>always, ad-</sup> with, and the mutual friction of the parts it moistens, <sup>mitted thro'</sup> always first introduc'd thro' the very minute, and al- <sup>very small</sup> most innumerable pores of the skin, from which as <sup>and numerous</sup> from so many outlets is continually discharg'd a perspirable matter from within, as is evident from the experiments of *Sanctorius*; and into which on the other hand external matter is capable of being suck'd in, as appears from the benefit arising from the use of warm baths, embrocations, mercurial frictions, cataplasms, liniments and plasters.

From hence it follows, 1. That the person infected <sup>How to esti-</sup> consider'd as an agent, and the sound person consider'd <sup>mate the poi-</sup> as a patient, do both together contribute to the intro- <sup>son admitted,</sup> duction of the Venereal poison; and therefore that in estimating the quantity of the poison admitted regard is alike to be had to all the conditions, which may assist in throwing in a greater quantity of poison on the part of the communicant or infected, as also to all the conditions, which may be a means of permitting a larger introduction of it on the part of the sound person or person receiving.

2. That the conditions on the part of the infected <sup>The condi-</sup> or communicant are to be deriv'd from two heads, <sup>tions on the</sup> 1. From the quantity of the venom, so that <sup>part of the</sup> *cæteris* <sup>infected or</sup> *paribus* by how much the more copiously this abounds, <sup>communicant.</sup> by so much the more plentifully the poison will be introduc'd. For which reason if there is a large flux of a virulent Gonorrhœa, if the private parts are eroded by Venereal Ulcers, if besides the Gonorrhœa and Ulcers the *semen* or seminal humours are foully contaminated by the Venereal taint, by so much the more easily *cæteris paribus* will the contagion be communicated, especially if thro' nastiness any drops of purulent matter adhering to the unwash'd parts should chance to putrify. 2. From the quality of the said venom, which must more or less easily *cæteris paribus* be introduc'd, in proportion to its tenuity. Thus if the poison be subtle, penetrating, and fervent, thro' too sharp a disposition of the blood, from an immoderate exagitation of the body before coition, from  
too

too eager and lascivious an inclination, it will in this case be more readily and expeditiously introduc'd into the obvious pores of the sound person, and consequently more certainly injure by contagion.

On the part  
of the sound  
or recipient.

3. In like manner the conditions on the part of the sound person or receiver are to be deriv'd from two heads; namely, 1. from the texture of the part, which admits the poison, which the rarer, softer, or more spongy it is, or if eroded, ulcerated, or without the skin, must *cæteris paribus* more freely and plentifully imbibe the poison. Thus the *Venereal Disease* is more speedily contracted, if the *glans* in Men be of a rarer or softer disposition, or if labouring under any superficial erosion; if in Women the external surface of the *pudendum* or *vagina* be of a laxer, rarer, or more spongy nature, or if it be exulcerated; if in either sex the *urethra*, *prostatæ*, and *vesiculæ seminales* remain ulcerous, fungous, or fistulous, from an ill-cur'd Gonorrhœa, &c. 2. From the length of time the part is expos'd to the entering poison, for the longer this is, the greater quantity of poison will *cæteris paribus* be admitted. Such therefore are more liable to contagion, as take up any considerable time in the act of copulation, or after the affair is over use no washings or cleansings of the parts liable to be infected, and especially if the *glans* in Men be cover'd with a large præpuce, or the entrance into the *vagina* in Women have broad *nymphæ*, and by that means be more capable of retaining the drops of contagious matter that shall be lodg'd in 'em.

On the part  
of both.

4. Wherefore upon a parity on the part of the infected, the dangers of contagion will be to each other in a direct proportion of the conditions on the part of the sound; and upon a parity on the part of the sound, the same dangers will be to each other in a direct proportion of the conditions on the part of the infected; and in case of an imparity on both sides, the dangers of contagion will be in a proportion compounded of the direct proportions, both of the conditions on the part of the sound, and of the conditions on the part of the infected.

5. Hence



5. Hence therefore may easily be explain'd, why some persons are so apt to contract the contagion upon every flight occasion, and others with more difficulty, tho' oft expos'd to it, and others seldom or never? Why some persons shall long escape, tho' frequently conversing with such as have the Disease to a great degree, and be presently infected, if they have to do with others, who have it less? Why some who have long conversed with persons infected without any detriment, shall at length without any additional Distemper contract the Disease from 'em? with several other questions of the same sort, which will receive a new light from what we shall say in the next Chapter concerning the increase or multiplication of the Venereal poison after it is once admitted, and of the manner how it spreads.

*The variety there must be in the manner of the Contagion, by which the Venereal Disease is communicated.*

## C H A P. IV.

*Why the Venereal poison is encreas'd or multiplied after its admission, and in what manner.*

I. **T**HE Venereal poison, tho' consisting of a small surface, and soon receiv'd by invisible and very strait pores, and consequently in a very small quantity, after affecting the neighbouring parts, where local indispositions are presently rais'd, if speedy care is not taken, soon gains an admission into the blood, where it produces the various and manifold disorders, both in the substance of the parts, and their several functions, which are observ'd in the confirm'd state of the Disease. The quantity therefore of the Venereal poison is by degrees increas'd in the infected, at the same time as it increases in strength.

*The Venereal Poison once admitted is multiplied in the person infected, 'till the Disease is confirm'd.*

II. The Venereal poison, wherewith the whole mass of blood is contaminated in a confirm'd lues, is so

*The multiplication increases,*

whilst from one that is infected more are infected. so communicated by one only, who still retains the Distemper, to many, as to ten, fifty, a hundred, that every one of them, if a speedy remedy is not administered, shall in a short time be infected with the like and equally confirm'd Disease. The Venereal poison therefore is multiplied by transmission, whilst it is propagated from one to more by contagion.

And still more, as it is propagated to others in infinitum. III. The Venereal poison is farther multiplied by repeated transmission, as every one of the ten or fifty first infected is capable of infecting ten or fifty more, who are likewise capable of infecting so many others. After this manner indeed it was, that we think the *Venereal Disease* was spread over all *Europe*, and the greatest part of *Asia* and *Africa*, by a few *Spaniards*, returning formerly from the Island of *Haiti* or *Hispaniola*. The Venereal poison therefore is multiplied by degrees, and gathers strength as it goes along, whilst encreasing with a numerous offspring it is spread from one to many.

Instances of the like multiplication in other poisons. What we have here observ'd of the multiplication of the Venereal venom or ferment is common to it with all other poisons or ferments. Thus a mad Dog makes a many other Dogs mad by the vehicle of a small portion of *saliva*, every one of which is alike capable of conveying the poison to other Dogs. So one person, that has got the itch, can give it to a great many more by a very little ichor, which flows from the skin, and they can all of 'em in like manner communicate it to others. So one person infected with the Plague gives the Distemper to as many as come within the reach of his *effluvia*, and these bestow it upon others the same way. So one person ill of the Small-pox has purulent matter enough to infect more, and every one of these to infect others.

As also in all ferments. The same way of multiplication is also observ'd to take place in things inanimate; thus one pound of common leaven will turn a great many pounds of meal into bread, every pound of which is likewise capable of fermenting and altering so many other pounds of meal; so a gallon of barm or yeast will change a great many gallons of an infusion of malt into beer, every gallon



gallon of which fermented beer is capable of bringing on a like alteration in the same quantity of a fresh infusion of malt; so a putrefying apple will corrupt other apples lying round it, every one of which as they putrefy, will impart a like putrefaction to other apples lying near them, till the whole heap grows rotten.

From hence 'tis plain to every considering person, that the propos'd species of multiplication will not, *The conditions requir'd to produce this kind of multiplication.*  
 1. succeed, unless between bodies that will ferment together, that is, between bodies whose particles being agitated by an intestine motion will strike against one another, and in the collision both change and be chang'd. 2. That it will not succeed betwixt bodies that are liable to ferment, unless there intervene a certain similitude of nature between the agent, whose part it is to endeavour the alteration, and the patient, which is to suffer it. So leaven will convert the flower of wheat, whereof itself was originally compounded, into a paste, but will not have the same effect in the flower of millet-feed; so yeast will turn a decoction of malt, from whence itself was deriv'd, into beer, but will not do the same thing in a decoction of tares; so also in the present case, a virulent humour flowing from the blood of one person is capable of perverting the blood and humours of another, which are of a resembling nature, and drawing them into a like state of corruption.

Hence therefore it follows 1. that the smallest particles of the fluid to be chang'd are so divided, broken, comminuted, and fashioned, by the force and energy of the ferment, as to become very like to the particles of the ferment itself in bulk, figure, and cohæsion. *The consequences that follow from it.*

2. That the particles of the fluid to be chang'd are so much the more adapted to this assimilation, as by nature they approach nearer to the form, which the particles of the ferment themselves formerly had, and therefore as they can by that means in like manner more easily put on the form, which the same particles of the ferment now obtain.

3. That those imperceptible changes, by which the  
 M particles

particles of the fluid to be chang'd are alter'd and degenerate from their first form, are brought about by a fermentative or intestine motion, as is evident in the leavening of bread, and making of beer, and as we have reason to believe in the other instances too.

4. And therefore, that such a change of the blood and humours separated from the blood, as is wrought by the admixture of the Venereal venom, is produc'd by that intestine or fermentative motion, which is continually exercis'd in the circulating blood, by which the chyle, which is supplied by food, is chang'd into blood, and the blood into several humours, and thus the poison, which is instill'd into the blood, encreases and is multiplied in it by the same mechanis'm, whereby the blood is renew'd from the chyle, and the other humours of the body from the blood.

*'Tis difficult  
to assign the  
mechanical  
cause of it.*

Let then those Doctors, who love to play with shadows, and are fond of pursuing questions that cannot be answer'd, now enquire into the original bulk, figure, and disposition of the smallest atoms of the body to be chang'd; what new shape they ought to put on, in order to their change; by what force, artifice, and mechanis'm they can lay aside their old form and assume a new. We own we are not so quick-sighted, as to discern the several scenes arising in this conversion; and we think it a bold attempt in such a diversity of possible forms and mechanis'ms for any person to presume to point out the particular form and peculiar mechanis'm by bare conjecture. For which reason, we think it best to dismiss so obscure a question, which, if answer'd, perhaps would give no greater light to Physick, since we learn by experience, that it suffices in practice, if setting aside an intricate cause not easily to be come at, we are sure of the effects.

And therefore, to return to our point, whatever is the cause and mechanis'm of the alteration, 'tis evident,

*But what is  
enough for  
us, this mul-  
tiplication*

I. That the increase of the virulent humour in a sound person after infection is to be estimated from these two particulars, 1. from the powers of the ferment,



ment, which supplies the part of an agent, and corrupts the blood and other humours; and 2. from the faculty of the blood and other humours, which are to undergo the alteration, and be corrupted by the power of the ferment.

2. That the powers of the ferment or Venereal poison are to be judg'd of, 1. from the quantity admitted, for the greater the quantity, *cæteris paribus* the more strongly and effectually the poison will act; of which see the preceding Chapter; 2. from its energy, for the poison will *cæteris paribus* be more efficacious and active, in proportion to its tenuity, sharpness, and subtlety, whether it proceed from natural temper, as in the warmer regions; or from a diseas'd state of the blood, as in cachectick, bilious, melancholick dispositions, in such as have an hec tick Fever, &c. or from the length of time it has lain in the person infected, as in such who have long been afflicted with Venereal disorders.

3. That the faculty of the blood and humours, by which they are render'd more liable to be corrupted, is to be drawn, 1. from their deprav'd quality, whereby they more speedily and deeply imbibe the Venereal poison; thus those who are of an ill habit of body, or labour under obstructions, who are naturally of a bilious or melancholick disposition, are liable *cæteris paribus* more easily to catch the infection; 2. from various accidents, which favour the increase of the poison, such as a feverish heat, error in diet, violent passions of the mind, immoderate exercise, drunkenness, long watchfulness, which, if they frequently occur, do usually add a spur to the increasing poison.

4. Therefore that the *modus* of the increase is to be estimated from the different faculty of the blood and humours, if there is a parity on the part of the poison; but from the different powers of the poison, if there is a parity on the part of the blood and humours; and lastly, from a proportion compounded of the different proportions, both of the powers of the ferment, and of the faculty of the blood and humours, if there is an imparity on both sides.

5. Hence then the questions we propos'd in the preceding Chapter will the more easily admit of a solution, as also several others; which frequently occur in practice, as why some persons from slight Venereal disorders, and which there was reason to believe they had taken good care to get rid of, shall presently fall into a confirm'd Pox? And why others on the contrary shall suffer none, or a slight, or a slow damage from the like disorders, or even such as are more urgent, and neglected? Why in some the Symptoms shall rage with more cruelty and malignancy, and in others the Disease be mild and gentle? Why its progress shall be so swift in some, and slow in others? &c.

---

## CHAP. V.

*By what means the Venereal poison does sometimes lurk so long in the blood without prejudice?*

*It is found by experience, both that the poison may lurk some time in the blood without shewing itself, and that it may appear on a sudden.* IT has long since been found by observation, 1. that the Venereal poison, when thought to be conquer'd, shall sometimes lie lurking in the blood for many years, without any manifest prejudice to the person infected, and consequently without any apparent Symptom; and 2. that as soon as by any accident the temper of the blood shall be alter'd and deprav'd, tho' there be no new accession of poison, the Disease shall hydra-like revive, and speedily bring on very grievous Symptoms, which shall end in a confirm'd Pox.

*Both which circumstances are common to other poisons.* Both these particulars are certainly very strange, that so noxious a poison should lie so long quiet without doing any mischief in the midst of the blood, and be thoroughly mix'd with it; and that so small a quantity of poison should be preserv'd entire in the blood, which itself is daily renew'd. And yet neither of these circumstances is peculiar to the Venereal poison; for the



the poison, which produces an *hydrophobia*, shall not only lie quiet in the body for several days after the bite, but sometimes for several years, before it shews itself, and brings on the dread of water and the other terrible Symptoms, which attend it. And if we give credit to the common opinion, the ferment or poison which gives rise to the Small-pox is brought with us into the world, and consequently lies lurking without detriment for a very long season, till an opportunity offers of exerting itself and producing sometimes most fatal effects.

There are some Physicians, who to get over this difficulty, imagine that the Venereal venom with other poisons of the like kind is laid up in certain receptacles which are lodg'd in the midst of the sulphureous particles of the blood, or repositied in the recesses of certain glands, where they lye secure, till an occasion offers of breaking out, as it were from an ambuscade, and falling foul upon the blood and humours, and sometimes on the solid parts.

*No occasion in this case, to suppose receptacles in the blood to contain the poison, or glands in the body, wherein to reserve it.*

But these are mere fancies, without so much as an appearance of truth; as if in the blood, which is fluid, which is continually carry'd about by a circulatory motion, whose parts are in a constant agitation, there could be any inaccessible receptacles devis'd, in which the particles of the Venereal poison should be shut up as in so many boxes, and hindred from being carry'd off, or chang'd by the intermixture of other particles; or as if there was any recess or gland in the whole body, in which the circulation of the blood or humours ceas'd but for one moment in a natural state; in which the contain'd humour, if lymphatick, is not restor'd to the blood by a fix'd and perpetual motion; or is not convey'd into the places design'd, if recrementitious; or driven out, if excrementitious; lastly, in which any humour infected with the Venereal poison could quietly subsist for a number of years without any alteration of form or nature.

But we have no occasion to have recourse to fiction, as the question will admit of a solution from the most certain rules of the animal œconomy. The chyle, *It may easily be explain'd from the different manner, in which*

*the blood and humours are constantly renewed.*

made from the food, is converted into blood within the vessels by fermentation; the blood made from thence is by a like fermentation converted into secondary humours. The blood indeed, so long as it is pure, from a well-dispos'd chyle generates pure blood, and from pure blood produces pure humours, as in a sound state; but let the blood be once contaminated with the Venereal poison, if immediate care is not taken, it cannot but communicate the like infection both to the blood which is henceforward generated from the chyle, and to all the humours which are form'd from the blood; and thus the poison, which at first was sparingly thrown in, is renew'd and perpetuated.

Now the infection, which is communicated to the blood by the Venereal poison, may vary in a threefold degree and intension according to the different quantity of the poison mix'd with it, or remaining in it, or the different nature, quality, and disposition of the blood upon which it acts; namely, 1. it may daily increase and gradually gather strength by the multiplication of the Venereal poison; 2. on the other hand it may be diminish'd and extenuated, till the Venereal poison shall at length disappear; 3. it may proceed in a middle way, and constantly retain the same state and measure, by the renewal indeed of the Venereal poison, but without either increase or decrease.

*By this means the poison admitted may sometimes by degrees increase and be multiplied.*

I. If the Disease indeed prevails and gathers strength, if from thence the poison by a swift progress is daily increas'd and multiply'd, the whole mass of blood and humours will in a short time be corrupted, and a confirm'd *lues* succeed; which arises from a threefold cause, as is plain from the last Chapter; 1. if the poison be large in quantity, sharp, and very virulent; 2. if the blood, upon which the poison acts, be by nature, or accident, deprav'd and in a bad state; and 3. if, which is worst of all, these should all concur on both sides.

*And sometimes by degrees decrease and disappear.*

II. On the other hand, if the Disease daily loses ground, and is diminish'd, and by this means the contagion is lessen'd in strength, and decreas'd in quantity, the poison will by a slow and sure progress in time  
be



be all dispers'd, as in those who recover of Buboes, Ulcers, and bad Gonorrhœa's without remedies, or with very slight ones, and enjoy a good state of health all their lives after, in whom I make no question but the Venereal poison has long lain in a small quantity, but has by degrees been conquer'd thro' the happiness of a good constitution, and a right use of the non-naturals. But such success is not to be hoped for but from a threefold cause, as by the laws of contraries they may be gather'd from the foregoing Chapter, 1. if the poison be little in quantity and mild in nature; 2. if the blood be pure, well constituted, and perfectly elaborated; 3. if all these concur on both sides, which is the best of all.

III. But if the Disease retain the middle state, and thus the poison be continually renew'd as it flies off, and always in the same degree, which it had in the beginning, and by this means remain in a condition unable to produce any effect, then indeed the poison will constantly be perpetuated, but under such restraints as not to shew itself, or, which is the same thing, it will lye lurking in the blood, but in such manner as to do no mischief, according as we observe it to do in practice.

*And sometimes keep such even measure, as constantly to be renew'd in the same degree.*

But to this purpose it is requisite, that the poison, which is admitted or left behind, should hold such measures in quantity and force, and the blood likewise keep such a temper in quality, and the manner of its generation, as to permit a renewal of the poison, but such a renewal as is constantly one and the same, without addition or diminution. For otherwise, if the quality of the blood be vitiated by a Fever, or any adventitious Disease, if by errors in diet, immoderate watchfulness, drunkenness, &c. then by the same means as the blood departs from its natural disposition, the before latent poison will presently gain ground both in quantity and strength, be restor'd to its natural fierceness, and like another *Pandora's Box* open'd, bring on a terrible troop of grievous symptoms, which will end in a manifest *lues*.

What we have here urg'd will admit of confirmation

from a most noted case in fruits; such, for instance, as grow wild in the woods, and are therefore austere, will become milder and sweeter by culture; not that they lay aside the natural rough disposition of their juices, but because the sweeter juice, which is supply'd by a cultivated soil, will so alter the natural juices of the tree, as to make the taste of the fruit more mild; as may be seen from hence, that if the culture be laid aside, the fruit will soon return to its former austerity. Why therefore in like manner may not a small quantity of a mild Venereal poison lye in the body without prejudice, so long as a pure blood shall prevent a larger increase of the like poison, and be restor'd to its native ferocity and virulence, as soon as upon a deprav'd state of the blood the latent poison shall gain an opportunity of doing mischief.

*The right understanding what we have advanced may contribute to the answering abundance of questions, that are usually rais'd concerning venereal Contagion.*

There is one difficulty still remains to be consider'd, and that is, whether a man infected with the latent seeds of the Distemper can give the *Venereal Disease* to a sound Woman, whom he shall lye with, or on the other hand a Woman so infected give it to the Man? Physicians are divided in their sentiments upon this point, which is warmly maintain'd by some, and denied by others. But as both sides are sometimes favour'd by experience, 'tis natural to conclude that both opinions are alike true, and therefore that the same Man, in whom the poison lyes conceal'd, both may and may not communicate the Distemper, according to the different state of the Woman he shall lye with; and so likewise the Woman give it to the Man.

For, as it is evident from what we have said in the foregoing Chapter, that the infection does not depend upon one only but upon two, it follows, that it is not to be consider'd only in one but in two, and the manner of its propagation estimated not from one only, but from two. And therefore supposing the state of the person infecting to be one and the same, yet the effect cannot but vary according to the different state of the person to be infected. The Man therefore in whom the poison lurks, may infect a sound Woman  
or



with the *Venereal Disease*, if by nature, indisposition, or manner of living, she be of such a temper and quality, that the force of the Venereal poison, which is insufficient to produce any effect in the blood of the infected Man, is capable of corrupting the blood of the Woman; but cannot infect her, if she is of a robust and healthful constitution, and so able to escape the force of the poison admitted by coition, which therefore will fail of its effect in her, no less than in the Man.

From the same principle a reason may be given, 1. why a Woman, that has long lain with a Man, who has in him the seeds of the distemper, without prejudice, may contract it at last? For this supposes some alteration on one side, which may occasion the Contagion flowing from the person infected to become more powerful, or the blood of the Woman to be infected to be more dispos'd for the reception of the poison.

2. Why of several children, born of the same parents, one or other of them shall be more subject than the rest to strumous or rickety disorders, as consequent from the *Venereal Disease*? For this only shews, that from the natural constitution of their bodies, or the Diseases their mother labour'd under whilst she was with child, they were weaker than the rest, and so more deeply infected with the Contagion; and thus of all the other appearances, which are wont to shew themselves in the propagation of the *Venereal Disease*.

## C H A P. VI.

*Of the different methods of cure, which have been practis'd in the Venereal Disease from the first appearance of the Distemper to this day.*

*The Physicians, when this Distemper first appear'd, declin'd meddling with it.*

THE Physicians, who flourish'd in *Europe* at the time of the first eruption of the *Venereal Disease*, astonish'd at the newness and violence of the Distemper, were a long time at a stand in what method they should proceed; nor did they presume to venture upon the cure of an illness, which they found superiour to their abilities. In proof of this we have the testimonies of several writers of different Nations, who were coeval with the rise of the Disease.

1. Thus in *Italy* *Gaspar Torella* in the year 1500. has affirm'd in his Treatise *de dolore in pudendagrâ*, "*Litteratos ab hac curâ fugisse, in hoc morbo se nihil scire considendo; — cum enim,*" adds he, "*nostris temporibus talis monstruosa ægritudo à nullo fuerit visa, idcirco à nullo quantumcunque perito, experto, & senio confecto canonicè & rectè curari poterat:*" which assertion occurs in so many words in *Wendelinus Hock's* Treatise *de morbo Gallico*, cap. 1. written in 1514. To the same purpose *Jacobus Cataneus à Lacu Marcino*, says, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 7. in 1515. "*Apparente hoc novo in Italiâ morbo, plurimos Medicorum insignes hæsitavisse & à curatione ipsius refugisse. Fure quidem,*" adds he, "*in curandis enim morbis prima intentio, ut Galeno placuit, ab essentiâ morbi sumenda est, quæ, cum nulla hujus morbi memoria extaret, incognita erat.*"

2. Nor did matters fall out better in *Spain*, where the Distemper first began. For *Joannes Almenar*, a Spaniard, in his Preface to a Treatise which he wrote *de morbo Gallico*, before the year 1516. complains *de supinâ Medicorum ignorantia in eo affectu curando*. And  
Gonsalvo



Gonsalvo Hernandez de Oviedo relates in the second book, chap. 14. of his *General and Natural History of the West-Indies*, written in Spanish in 1535. that the *Venercal Disease* was in the beginning very violent, hard to be cur'd, and fatal to many, because as it was an unknown Disease, and never seen before, the Physicians knew not how to treat it.

3. The Physicians in Germany likewise were under no less surprize; for we learn from *Ulrich Hutten*, a noble German, in his Book *de curatione morbi Gallici per administrationem ligni Guaiaci*, cap. 2. & 1. written in 1519. "*Medicos ab ejus morbi ortu totum in Germaniâ biennium siluisse — & fugisse morbi aspectum, nedum contactu abstinuisse, ut mali prætereà nullius.*" And *Laurentius Pbrifius*, a Physician of Mentz, in his Discourse *de morbo Gallico*, cap. 1. written in 1532. says, "*Pauperes hoc malo laborantes initio expulsos fuisse ab hominum conversatione, tanquam purulentum cadaver; derelictosque à Medicis (qui se nolebant intromittere in curam tam speculando & consulendo quam visitando) habitavisse in arvis & sylvis.*"

4. But how they then acted in France I own I am at a loss to know, as we have no French Author extant, who has wrote of the *Venercal Disease* in those early days. The most antient that I know of is *Jacobus à Bethencourt*, of Rouen, who in 1527. publish'd a Treatise *de morbo Gallico sive venereo*, but the administration both of Mercury and *Guaiacum* was well known in his time, and confirm'd by frequent use. But I make no question, they were as much astonish'd at it as the rest, as indeed may be gather'd from the Laws made upon this head by the Parliament of Paris, which we have quoted in the last Chapter of the first Book.

II. At last the Disease spreading wider than can be thought of, and the number of such as wanted assistance increasing daily more and more, the Physicians grew ashamed of neglecting their duty in so grievous a case. And thus medicine was at first apply'd, and the cure of the Disease attempted, rather thro' a sense of shame than any confidence of success. It appears however from

*They first  
tried to cure  
it in the  
way, which  
they call'd  
methodical or  
rational.*

from the Works of *Nicolaus Leonicensus*, *Conradus Gilius*, *Gaspar Torella*, *Sebastian Aquilanus*, *Antonius Benivenius*, *Jacobus Cataneus*, *Wendelinus Hock*, and the other Physicians of that age, that they all agreed in the following method of cure, which they call'd *methodical* or *rational*, as most consonant to right reason, and the method that was us'd in the cure of resembling Diseases.

1. They order'd a spare diet, as according to *Hippocrates*, *Aphorism.* 9. *ff.* 2. the more impure bodies are nourish'd, the worse they grow; and salutary, consisting chiefly of meats of easy digestion, and such as might correct and cleanse the blood.

2. They open'd a vein in the beginning of the Distemper more or less in proportion to the age, strength, and disposition of the Patient; but in the progress of the Disease they chose rather to abstain from venæsection, and supply its place by leeches or cupping.

3. They carry'd off what was lodg'd in the *primæ viæ* by an emollient decoction, Cassia, Catholicon, Diaphoenicon, &c. or by *minorative* medicines, of Cassia, Senna, Manna, Myrobalans, Tamarinds, King Sapor's syrup of Apples, compound syrup of Succory, solutive syrup of Roses, &c.

4. They then corrected the bad humours, which were in the blood, by alterative potions, which were different according to the different temper of the blood, sometimes milder, as 1. Apozems of the depurated juices of wild Succory, Borrage, Bugloss, Spleenwort, &c. 2. Syrups made from the same juices; 3. Whey drawn from Milk, in which the same herbs were boil'd: sometimes stronger, such as decoctions of the Roots of Smallage, Parsley, Fennel, Asparagus, Poly-pody, &c. and the leaves of Fumetory, Scabious, Dodder of Thyme, Horehound, the tops of Hops, &c. 2. Syrups made from 'em; 3. Whey turn'd with the same herbs.

5. For the same purpose they us'd bathings in warm water, sometimes pure, sometimes boil'd with roots of Marsh-mallows and Water-lillies; leaves of Mallows, and Bears-foot; flowers of Chamomile, Melilot, Linseed,



seed, &c. to soften and dilute; or with the roots of wild Cucumber, and Snakeroot, and the leaves of sharp-pointed Dock, Celandine, Scabious, Horehound, &c. to resolve.

6. The humours being once digested and diluted, they purg'd every now and then with the stronger Catharticks, sometimes simple, such as Agarick, Senna, Aloes, Diagridium, Turpeth, infus'd in waters or proper decoctions, or made into the form of an opiate with syrup or conserve; sometimes compound, such as Lenitive Electuary, *Diasenna Rhafis*, *Diacatholicon*, *Electuarium Indum minus*, *confectio Hamech*, the *Electuarium de dactylis*, &c. *Pilulæ Chochiæ*, *Pil. fætidæ*, *Pil. Auræ Nicholai*, *de Hiera Ruffini*, &c.

7. If there were any Pustules upon the skin, they anointed them warm after bathing with a liniment made of detergent and drying ingredients, such as Mastick, Frankincense, Myrrh, Soot, Quicksilver, Litharge, white Tartar, roots of Orris, Elicampain, sharp-pointed Dock, &c. reduc'd to a fine powder, and mix'd with Lard.

8. If pains occur'd, they frequently anointed the places affected as hot as could be with old oyl of Olives, Laurel, Chamomile, Dill, Spike, Saffron; with Deers or Foxes marrow; with human Fat, Venice-Soap, a decoction of Hyoscyamus, &c.

9. In difficult cases they us'd *Stuphes*, in which the Patients were thrown into a plentiful sweat, by receiving the mild vapour of warm water, or the smoak of perfumes, and thus the filth, which adher'd to the skin, was carry'd off. For poor people instead of *Stuphes* they promoted a sweat by the heat of an oven, and if we may believe *Gaspar Torella*, with good success; for in his Treatise *de pudendagrâ*, he says, *inter omnia sibi experta pro curatione doloris ac etiam pustularum esse, ut patiens intret ad sudandum in furno calido, aut saltem in stuffa, & hoc faciat diebus quinque continuis jejuno stomacho.*

10. There were some, who to carry off the remains of the Distemper advis'd a plentiful use of Vipers, as of wine in which Vipers had been drown'd, and for  
some

some time infus'd, of Viper-broths, the flesh of Vipers roast or boil'd, syrup of a decoction of Vipers, &c. which are to be seen at large in *Sebastianus Aquilanus*, *Jacobus Cataneus à Lacu Marcino*, *Petrus Andreas Matthiolus*, and *Joannes Benedictus*.

II. Lastly, they applied a cautery to the *bregma*, the hind part of the head, the arm or the leg, in order to draw out by degrees the latent reliques of the Distemper, which is said to be practis'd among the *Spaniards* to this day. So *Corradinus Gilinus* in his Discourse *de morbo Gallico*, says, *Cauterium actuale vel potentiale super commissura coronali maximum ferre juvamentum* — & *se hoc in pluribus expertum esse hanc ægritudinem in gula patientibus, qui omnes curati sunt ad laudem Omnipotentis, qui omnium inferiorum & superiorum causa existit*. And to the same purpose writes *Wendelinus Hock*, and *Benedictus Victorius*.

These methods indeed might each of 'em mitigate the violence of the Distemper, abate the virulence of the humours, and prepare the way for more effectual remedies. And we now use several of 'em with success by way of preparation for the mercurial unction. But all together could never conquer so cruel a Disease, nor expel the pestilence, which had seiz'd the whole mass of humours. No wonder therefore if by this method the Physicians lost both their time and labour, as we learn from *Fallopins* that they did, who writes *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap. 20. Medicos, qui aderant in principio, desperasse in arte, cum viderent se methodo non potuisse invenire rationem curandi, ideoque fuisse in maximo despectu tunc temporis apud omnes, & nisi casu Chirurgici audacissimi invenissent hydrargyrum, & nisi Hispani illi supervenissent docti quomodo morbus tractaretur in Indiis, fore ut rebellis esset morbus & adhuc sæviret*. Which words we likewise read in *Prosperus Borgarutius, Method. de morbo Gallico, cap. 2.* who took 'em from *Fallopins*, but without mentioning his name.

Some attempted to try the force of mercury by

III. I shall say but little here of Quicksilver or Mercury, as I shall treat of this subject more at large in the next Chapter. However to keep up the order of our Discourse,



Discourse, it will be proper to take notice, that mercurial remedies in the *Venereal Disease* were not found out by chance, as *Fallopins* thought, but analogically drawn from the Practice of the more antient Physicians; that it was us'd in the earliest times of the *French Disease*, namely before the year 1498. and therefore from the first eruption of the Distemper; that it seems indeed to have first been try'd by Empiricks or Chirurgeons, but when once it was found successful, it was not only commended but administer'd by the most eminent Physicians; that in the beginning it was given with a very sparing hand, and therefore with none or very little danger; that afterwards thro' the ignorance and hurry of certain Empiricks, who were over-hasty in their application of it, it became for the most part uneffectual, so that *Hutten* relates, *lib. de morbi Gallicis curatione per administrationem ligni Guaiaci, cap. 4.* by this method, *vix centesimum quemque levatum esse, recidivo ut plurimum malo*; and by the rashness and imprudence of others, who us'd the mercurial unction too freely, very grievous symptoms arose, which frequently ended in sudden death, insomuch that *Gaspar Torella* relates, in *Tract. de dolore in pudendagrâ*, that many were kill'd by this practice, and among the rest the Cardinal of *Segorbe*, (whom I take to have been *Bartholomæus Martinus* of *Valencia* in *Spain*, and Bishop of *Segovia*, who was made a Cardinal by *Alexander VI.* in 1496. and dy'd in 1500.) *Alonso Borgia*, his brother, and several others; for which reason a great many Physicians, who had been witnesses of the misfortunes brought on by this method, severely inveigh'd against it not only as dangerous but fatal, and probably with a great deal of reason, as the management of it was at that time in the hands of very ignorant fellows and strangers to Physick, who as tho' they had been fighting in the dark, knew neither how to prepare the Mercury they gave, nor cure the grievous symptoms, which if left to itself, will sometimes follow upon the taking it.

IV. Matters therefore were brought to that pass, that the sick were in doubt, whether it was better to  
consult

About the  
year 1517.  
Guaiacum  
was eagerly  
introduc'd.

consult the Physicians and wear out their days in a lingering Distemper? or expose themselves to certain torments, and the hazard of dying, by trusting to Quacks? When it fortunately happen'd that *Guaiacum* and *lignum sanctum* were brought from the Indies into Europe, which were said to eradicate the *Venereal Disease* without danger, and were therefore receiv'd with wonderful applause, as antidotes to preserve Mankind.

*Ulrichus Hutten*, who wrote his Discourse *de morbi Gallici curatione per administrationem ligni Guaiaci*, cap. I. in 1519. relates that these remedies were brought into Europe two years before, and consequently in 1517. which seems to be confirm'd by *Leonard Schmai*, of *Saltzburg*, who publish'd a Treatise of the same woods in 1518. in which he says that this remedy was lately discover'd, and scarce known in Europe, so much as by name. And yet if we were to believe *Antonius Musa Brassavolus*, in *Respons. ad quæstiones Alexandri Fontanæ*, these woods were not brought into Italy before the year 1525. for he expressly says, that in the year 1551. at the time he wrote, *viginti sex annos agi, quòd in Italiam deVectum est ejuscemodi lignum, ac se primum fuisse, qui hujus ligni decoctum Ferrariæ præbuit Illustri Ænæ Pio, cùm omnibus aliis Medicis novum ac inusitatum videretur (ut verè erat) medicamentum, multique id ipsum deriderent quousque viderunt Illustrem Virum sanitati restitutum esse.*

This remedy  
first learnt  
from the Na-  
tives of Hi-  
spaniola, and  
thence  
brought into  
Europe.

The same *Brassavolus* tells us in the same place, how this remedy first came to be known in Europe. *Fuit*, says he, *Consalvus quidam Hispanus morbo Gallico sævissimè affectus, qui rei fama commotus (nam omnibus ferè aliis expertis præsidis sanitati restitui non potuerat) unà cum aliis ad Insulas nuper repertas navigavit, seque curari fecit ac sanitati restitui: Postea in Lusitaniam rediens Medici officio functus est, & eodem modo morbo Gallico affectos curare cœpit, quo & ipse ab Indo quodam Medico curatus fuerat.* I know not why the very learned Dr. Freind, in the second Volume of his *History of Physick*, p. 365. has added the name of *Ferrand* or *Fernand* to this *Gonsalvo*, mention'd by *Brassavolus*,



as if he would insinuate that he was the same person with *Gonsalvo Fernandez de Oviedo*, which I apprehend to be a great mistake; for *Fernandez de Oviedo* never practis'd Physick in *Portugal*, but liv'd in the *West-Indies* from the time he was sent thither by *Ferdinand King of Arragon* in 1513. to look after the mines and the melting of metals, till 1525. or rather till 1535. as he tells us himself in his *History of the West-Indies*.

But the Story is told by others with some difference, namely, that *Hispano cuidam, qui luem Indicam ab Indicâ concubinâ contraxerat, & qui diris cruciatibus torquebatur, famulum Indum in Hispaniola Medicum agentem aquam Guaiaci propinavisse, quâ non solum magnis illis cruciatibus liberatus est, sed pristinae etiam sanitati restitutus*; that several other *Spaniards* infected with the same Disease were cur'd after his example, and then that the fame of these cures was first carried to *Seville* by those, who return'd from *Hispaniola*, and from thence spread throughout all *Spain*, and lastly through all *Europe*, whither the Disease was by this time propagated.

In notis ad Hieronymum Benzonum, publish'd at Frankfort by Theodore de Bry in 1594.

Lastly, according to *Ulrichus Hutten, de morbi Gallici curatione per administrationem ligni Guaiaci, cap. 6. Nobilis quidam Hispanus, cum Quaestor in Provincia (Insulae Hispaniolae) esset, ac morbo graviter affligeretur, monstratâ ab indigenis medicinâ, usum ejus in Hispaniam attulit primum, anxius ne non trans mare, quales in Insulâ, essent ejus effectus.*

But whatever be determin'd concerning the manner, how *Guaiacum* came into use, 'tis certain by the unanimous consent of all authors, that this remedy was receiv'd from the *West-Indians*, from whom the Disease was communicated, and brought over by the *Spaniards* into *Europe*, who likewise imported the Distemper; and therefore that the antidote came from the same place whence we had the poison, as was fabled of old of *Achilles's Spear, quasi vulneris auxilium tulerit eadem, quæ vulnus inflixerat*, as may be read in *Pliny, Histor. Natural. lib. 25. cap. 5. & lib. 34. cap. 15.*

N

These

Guaiacum  
and lignum  
sanctum de-  
scrib'd.  
Paul. Her-  
mannus in  
Cynosurâ  
materiæ me-  
dicæ. Sam.  
Dale in  
Pharmaco-  
log.

These *Indian Woods*, which prove so serviceable in the *Venereal Disease*, are as we hinted before of two kinds; the one solid, compact, resinous, of a blackish colour, consisting of fibres variously folded together, of a sharp taste, inclining to bitter and aromatick, and of a fragrant smell, call'd by the *Americans* *Hiacan* or *Huiacan*, whence came the *European* name *Guaiacum*; and the other nearly resembling the former in compactness, implication of the fibres, taste and smell, but of a whiter or rather more yellowish cast, call'd by the natives *Hoaxacan*, and by the *Europeans* *Lignum sanctum*, from its singular use and efficacy. The bark of both is woody, thin and hard, consisting of several parallel *lamellæ* closely united; on its outside it is of a kind of dark ash-colour with something of a reddish hue, and spotted; within it is pale and smooth; of a sharp taste, inclining to bitter, and of scarce any smell.

The trees, which yield these woods, differ not only in age, as several have thought both now and formerly, but in species, as has been demonstrated by *Joannes Terentius* in his Notes upon *Gonsalvo Hernandez de Oviedo*, and *Plukenet* in his *Phytographia*, tho' both are supposed to belong to the same genus. The Tree, which supplies *Guaiacum* wood, is said to have been first met with in the Island of *Hispaniola*, now *St. Dominick's*, but chiefly in the *Happy Island*; the other, which furnishes us with the *lignum sanctum*, formerly grew in the Island of *Borichen*, which is now call'd *St. John's de portu ricco* or *rich*. But both are now common in most of the Islands of the *West-Indies*, and all that part of *America*, which lies under the *Torrid Zone*.

Other Eu-  
ropean  
Woods sub-  
stituted in  
their place.

At first, when *Guaiacum* and *lignum sanctum* were very dear, it was usual to substitute in their room divers *European Woods*, which were suppos'd to be of a resembling virtue, \* as of the Citron-tree, Cypress,

\* *Ulricus Hutten, lib. de morbi Gallici curatione per administrat. Guaiaci, cap. 21.*

*Antonius Musa Brassavolus, lib. de morbo Gallico.*



Pine, Fir, Cornelian, Hasel, Box, but for the most part with little or no success. There is one perhaps, which ought to be excepted, and that is the wood of the Juniper-tree, with a decoction of which 'tis said that a recent case has several times been known to be cur'd. Upon which head, besides *Antonius Musa Brassavolus* in *lib. de morbo Gallico*, please to consult *Joannes Leonis*, at the close of the first Book of his Description of *Africa*, and *Julius Caesar Scaliger*, in *Cardan. de subtilitate, exercit. 181. N<sup>o</sup>. 19.* of the use of Juniper-wood amongst the *Africans* in the cure of the *Venereal Disease*.

I might likewise produce the testimony of *Francis I.* King of *France*, who had the same opinion of the virtue of this wood, and was too rashly oppos'd in it by *Guillelmus Rondeletius*, who relied too much upon the authority of *Dioscorides*, in whose vulgar copies at that time it was said that *the shavings of Juniper were poisonous*, not knowing that these words were inserted into the text of *Dioscorides* by a later hand, and omitted in all the Copies of that Author, that were of any authority.

The manner of preparing the Decoction of *Guaiaicum* then in use was thus. They took of the wood cut into small pieces, or ground to powder *lib. 1. or 3 xij.* and infus'd it twenty-four hours in *lib. viij, x or xij* of water in a new earthen vessel. The vessel being then perfectly clos'd, they boil'd it a second time over a slow but continual fire, 'till a fourth, or a third part, or one half was consum'd, as they judg'd a stronger or weaker decoction would best suit with the strength and constitution of the Patient, or the violence of the Disease. This decoction when cool'd and filter'd they kept for use in a glass Phial well stopp'd.

Upon the wood, which was left in the pot, they

*Gabriel Fallopius, Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap. 37.*

*Bernardinus Tomitanus, lib. 2. de morbo Gallico, cap. 16.*

*Prosper Borgiautius, Method. de morbo Gallico, cap. 14.*

*Alexander Trajanus Petronius, lib. 6. de morbo Gallico, cap. 24.*

*Augerius Ferrarius, de pudendagrâ, lib. 1. cap. 16 & 20.*

again pour'd the same quantity of water, and boil'd it over a slow fire, 'till a fourth part was consum'd. This second decoction or bochet was filter'd and put into glass vessels, as before. The former of these they us'd as a medicine, and the latter for common drink.

But whether the *Guaiacum* wood was to be boil'd without the bark, or the bark without the wood, or both together; whether these alone, or in conjunction with other woods, roots, and plants of a like nature; whether the decoction was to be made in wine, or in water, or in an infusion of resembling plants, or in a water distill'd from them, were points very warmly debated amongst the Physicians of that time. And yet it must have been wrong to attempt to fix an uncertainty by certain rules. For as the constitution, age, and condition of the Patients, the nature, and complication of the Distemper must be widely different, the whole affair must be left to the judgment of the attending Physicians, who in every case will make choice of what they think will most conduce to the benefit of their Patients.

And of  
giving it.

The decoctions being made, and the Patient first purg'd with a gentle cathartick, and kept upon a spare diet for a few days, he was shut up in a chamber, made warm either by art or nature, and so closed, as no air nor cold could come in. Being then confin'd to his bed he took early in the morning a draught of the first decoction warm to the quantity of eight or ten ounces, and covering himself up close lay and sweat for two or three hours. The sweat being rub'd off, about four hours after the first draught two or three ounces of Biscuit were given him to eat, with a few Raisins, Almonds, or *Pistachia* Nuts, and a large draught of the second decoction given him to drink. And then resting four hours longer, he took another cup of the first decoction amounting to eight or ten ounces, and sweat for three hours as before; and the sweat being again rub'd off, three or four ounces more of Biscuit were given him to eat with a like quantity of Raisins, Almonds, or *Pistachia* Nuts, and another large



large draught of the second decoction given him to drink. But if the Patient was lean and thin, of a tender constitution, and weak, and not likely to bear being confin'd to so spare a diet, he was allow'd a larger quantity of Biscuit and Raisins, or a little Chicken-broth, and within a few days after a quarter or half a Chicken roasted or boil'd in pure water without salt.

This method was observ'd for fifteen days, during which time if the Patient was dispos'd to be costive, an emollient clyster was given once in two or three days. After this he was purg'd with some gentle purge, such as Cassia, Manna, Tamarinds, &c. and on that day drunk only of the second decoction. The same method was then repeated 'till the thirtieth or fortieth day, only a larger quantity of food was gradually allow'd; and after the twenty-fifth or thirtieth day, he was suffer'd to get up, if he was able, and walk about the room with his cloaths on, when the sweat was off. At the close of the cure he was purg'd again, and then had leave, not to go out into the open air, but into another room, 'till it was thought he could bear the air. For great care was taken not to enter upon any change on a sudden, but to proceed gradually for a month, during which time he was kept to a regular diet, and abstaining from wine us'd only the second decoction for his common drink.

Thus therefore a pure decoction of *Guaiacum*, by *The Virtue of a decoction of Guaiacum*, nature sharp and aromack, alter'd in the stomach by little or no food, and plentifully received into the lacteal vessels exhausted and emptied thro' abstinence, was freely carried by circulation thro' all the parts of the body; and so dissolv'd and attenuated the globules of blood and lymph that were harden'd or thicken'd by the Venereal poison; alter'd and corrected the contagious particles it met with, or carried 'em off by sweat or urine; and during the course of forty days operation by little and little remov'd whatever obstructions had been form'd in any of the *Viscera* or vessels, and eas'd 'em of the load which had oppress'd 'em; by which

means the virulence of the Venereal poison being wholly conquer'd and driven off, the infected were restor'd to their former health.

*The usefulness of it.*

This method was certainly very serviceable to many persons both in *Hispaniola* and in *Spain*, as we learn from *Nicolaus Poll*, Physician to the Emperor *Charles V.* who in his Treatise *de curatione Morbi Gallici per lignum Guaiacanum*, publish'd in 1536. tells us, *uno quasi & eodem tempore usu decocti ex Guaiaco tria hominum millia, de quibus desperatum erat, ad bonam valetudinem reducta fuisse, qui post convalescentiam sibi ipsis renasci videbantur.* 'Tis therefore no wonder, that it should so suddenly rise to such an height of reputation, that as *Ulricus Hutten* informs us, *lib. de Morbi Gallici curatione per administrationem ligni Guaiaci, cap. II.* certain eminent Physicians were dispatch'd into *Spain* by order of the Emperor, and a certain Bishop in *Germany* to learn the right manner of giving it from them, who had seen it administer'd in *Hispaniola*. And I cannot but think that the fame of it was not a little advanc'd throughout all *Europe* by the Book which this *Hutten* publish'd in 1519. wherein this Gentleman, so well known by his friendship and quarrels with *Erasmus* of *Rotterdam*, has openly declared, *cap. 26.* that for nine years together he was grievously afflicted with the *Venereal Disease*, and suffer'd from it most sharp pains, a variety of Nodes, and an ulcerous Caries of the bones; that he was emaciated to the last degree, and labour'd under a difficult *marasmus*; that he had eleven times tried the method of cure by *Mercury*, but without any effect; and that after immense punishments, tortures and dangers, such as could scarce be conceiv'd, and that his life was given over by every body, he was happily restor'd to a perfect and sound state of health solely by the use of a decoction of *Guaiacum* taken in the manner, that we have laid down.

*The dangers and inconveniencies attending upon it.*

But there are no bounds to be set to the indiscretion of the bulk of mankind in their pursuit after novelties. As they rashly believ'd a decoction of *Guaiacum* was a safe, certain, and innocent remedy for the *Venereal Disease*,

*Disease.*



*Disease*, which might securely be us'd by all without any hazard, so was it given to all without any distinction. But they soon found by sad experience, that many who were of an infirm habit of body; or of a sharp, bilious and hot constitution; who were naturally lean and dry; subject to any disorder in the lungs, liver, kidneys or stomach; or lastly, in any wise inclin'd to a consumption, being wasted thro' too much abstinence, the sharpness of the decoction, and immoderate sweats, fell frequently into a decay, *Marasmus*, an hec tick Fever, and an incurable Consumption. *Observavi*, says *Petrus Andreas Matthioli* in his Discourse *de morbo Gallico*, publish'd in 1533. *siccioris habitudinis homines Morbo Gallico laborantes ligni potatione cum hec tickam febriculam, tum tabem incurrisse.*

To prevent these inconveniences, it was thought proper to abate of the severity of the former method, to allow of a more plentiful diet, to give a weaker decoction, and set apart a shorter time for sweating. The consequence of which was an error on the opposite extreme. For the force of the remedy by this means weaken'd and broken was not now sufficient to cure the Disease, and therefore the same *Matthioli* in the same place complains, *non videri hujusmodi lignum, sicut jam prius, malè habentibus conferre, & plerosque ejus decoctum assumentes non sanari ob exhibentium incuriam*, who imprudently discharg'd their Patients from the observance of so strict a regimen. Thus therefore *Guaiacum*, which at first was receiv'd with so great applause, began to fail in its reputation; when the root of *China* was brought into *Europe*, and rais'd once more the expectation both of the Doctors and their Patients.

V. The *China* root is thick, tuberous, knotty, light, and woody, apt to grow rotten, without of a pale red, and white within; of a mealy and earthy taste, and somewhat astringent; but of no smell; 'tis thought to be the root of a kind of rough Bind-weed, call'd *Lampatam* in *China*, where it grows plentifully, and from whence it has had its name. There is found also in

*China root first brought into Europe about the year 1535. as another specifick. Paulus Hermannus and Samuel Dale ubi supra.*

*America*, and especially in *New Spain* and *Peru*, a like root, but more oblong, and more inclining to red on the inside, which is call'd the *American China*, but is inferior in virtue to the oriental, which is brought from *China* and the neighbouring Provinces.

This root first came into *Europe* about the year 1535. according to *Thevet*, *Cosmogr. universal. lib. II. cap. 25.* with whom *Vesalius* seems to agree; for in his *Epistle de radice Chinæ* he relates, *dum ipse adhuc Venetiis sub præceptoribus & præcipuis illic artem exercentibus medicis agros inviseret, radicem istam non sine maximâ expectatione summisque laudibus illuc fuisse perlatam.* Now as *Vesalius* was born in 1513. it must be in the twenty-second or twenty-third year of his age, and therefore about the year 1535. or 1536. that he applied himself to Physick, and studied at *Venice*, especially as it appears by the authority of *Valerius Andreas* in *Biblioth. Belgic.* that *Vesalius* was made publick Professor of Anatomy at *Padua* in 1537.

In what  
method the  
decoction of  
China root  
was admini-  
ster'd.

The decoction of this root was thus prepar'd; they took of fresh *China* root, that was sound, one or two ounces; this they cut into small slips or pieces, and infus'd four and twenty hours in six or eight pints of water by the fire-side; then putting it into an earthen pot with a cover well-fitted to it, they boil'd it over a slow fire, 'till one third part was consum'd, and straining off the remainder they kept it in a phial well stopp'd for use.

Of this decoction the Patient, being first prepar'd by purging, and if it was thought necessary by bleeding, took early eight or ten ounces warm every morning, and covering himself up close lay and sweat for two or three hours. And then wiping off the sweat he was allow'd to get up, and walk in his cloaths well wrapp'd up about the chamber; and in ten or twelve days, if the weather was mild, to walk abroad under the same caution. As to diet, he was not confin'd to so strict a regimen as in a course of *Guaiacum*; for he might eat Chicken, Pullets, or Capons roasted or boil'd without any Salt, but he was absolutely to abstain from wine, and drink only a warm decoction of  
*China*



*China* root for his common drink. In this course he was continued for four or five and twenty days, in which time the cure was thought to be finish'd, and if in the mean while he was inclin'd to be costive, a few leaves of *fenna* might be added to the common decoction, or a clyster given every other day.

The authority of the Emperor *Charles V.* soon <sup>Was soon cry'd up.</sup> rais'd the reputation of this method of cure, who having before gone thro' a course of *Guaiacum*, *articularis sui morbi & mali habitus occasione*, as *Vesalius* tells us in his Epistle *de radice Chinæ*, but without success, of his own head rather than by the advice of his Physicians resolv'd to try the virtue of *China* root at *Brussels*, and tho' not cured by it, at least found a considerable benefit from it. Hence it came to pass, as he informs us, *ut vicini Germaniæ Medici, quibus summum mundi Principem Chinâ usum esse constitit, magnificè de hoc remedio & senserint & judicaverint, sibi que multa deficere existimaverint, si non & ipsis hujus decocti propinandi ratio comperta haberetur — Quocirca suis principibus istius decocti vires ita laudandas duxerint, ut illi apud Cæsarem Medicorum causâ instare urgeréque non dedignati fuerint, quò ab Aulicis Medicis universus decoctum illud administrandi modus ipsis exponeretur.*

But how frail and changeable is the fortune of new <sup>But did not bold its reputation long.</sup> medicines! This root of *China*, which was so much cried up, in a short time fell into disesteem. *Vesalius* himself in this very Epistle, publish'd in 1542. owns *se compertissimum habere Chinæ decoctum in ossium excrescentiis tumoribusve pravis ulceribus venereis Guaiaci decocto longè inferius esse.* And to the same purpose writes *Hieronymus Cardanus*, in *lib. de radice Chynæ seu de decoctis*, in 1548. *Antonius Musa Brassavolus* in *Tract. de radicis Chynæ usu* in 1551. *Antonius Fracantianus*, in *lib. de morbo Gallico*, in 1564. *Julius Palmarius*, *lib. 1. de lue venerea*, cap. 14. in 1578. But more particularly *Gabriel Fallopius* in his Discourse *de morbo Gallico*, cap. 60. publish'd in 1560. *Non utator*, says he, *hâc radice in morbo Gallico, expertus enim sum ter & quater, & nunquam aliquid potui assequi.* It has indeed been long since agreed by all, that

that the *China* root may be of service in the Gout, Sciatica, œdematous Tumours, the King's-evil, a Weakness of the stomach, an *hemisrania* and Ulcers of the kidneys or bladder; but that it is of little use in the *Venereal Disease*, and if of any virtue, is at least by far inferior to the virtue of *Guaiacum*.

*Sarsa-parilla*  
brought into  
Europe about  
the same time  
as another  
specifick.

VI. There was another root known by the name of *Sarsa-parilla*, that obtain'd a better reputation, which began about the same time to be had in esteem, as we learn from the same Epistle of *Vesalius*. 'Tis inferior indeed to *Guaiacum*, but is generally thought to be much superior to *China*, and even to excel *Guaiacum* itself, if after mercurial unctions, and a course of the decoction of *Guaiacum*, there remain any Ulcers, Fissures about the *Anus*, Tophes, Nodes, *Ganglia*, *Gummata*, and especially if there be any Rheumatick pains, fix'd or wandring, which have ow'd their original to impure coition, in which case 'tis judg'd a specifick.

*Describ'd.*

Paulus Her-  
mannus &  
Sam. Dale,  
ubi supra.

'Tis brought from several places in *America*, especially from *Peru*, *Mexico*, *Brasil*, &c. where 'tis said to grow wild in the hedges in great plenty. 'Tis slender, of the thickness of a reed, long, bushy, without knots, rough or wrinkled on its surface, pale, and inclining to yellow, white within and mealy, of no evident taste and smell. 'Tis generally thought to be the root of a rough bind-weed, or of a plant which very much resembles it. Whence it was call'd by the *Spaniards* *Sarsa-parilla* or *Sarça-parilla*, i. e. a Vine like a bramble. And that this name was given by the *Spaniards* to the rough Bind-weed, we learn from *Andreas Lacuna*, because the Bind-weed in its stalks, leaves, and tendrils resembles a vine, and in its thorns and prickles a bramble; for *Sarça* in *Spanish* signifies a bramble, and *parilla* a vine. This opinion is farther confirm'd by experience; for 'tis certain that the roots of our own rough Bind-weed, as they come very near to *Sarsa-parilla* in shape, are not far behind it in virtue; and *Fallopious* expressly declares in his *Treatise de morbo Gallico*, cap. 63. *se radice smilacis asperæ in Ita-*  
*liâ*



*Liâ effossæ usum esse felici cum successu, & plurimos à lue Gallicâ liberavisse.*

The decoction of *Sarsa-parilla* is made after the same manner as of *China*, namely two ounces cut in pieces are infus'd a whole day in six pints of common water. Then they are boil'd again over a slow fire in a pot well cover'd, 'till one half or a third part be consum'd. Early in the morning ten ounces of this decoction are given to the Patient in bed, and what is left is drunk in the day time for common drink; and this method is repeated for twenty or four and twenty days. In the mean time he is allow'd to eat more freely than in a course of *Guaiacum*, and much after the same manner as we have mention'd in the taking of *China*. *The manner of giving it.*

VII. About the same time was brought from different parts of *America*, but chiefly from *Florida*, another anti-venereal wood call'd by the natives *Pabam-we*, according to *Francisco Coreal*, *Voyage aux Indes occidentales*, but by the *Europæans*, *Sassafras*. The bark is thin, of an ash-colour on the outside, and a deep red within; the wood is of a pale red, light and porous; 'tis of a sharp, aromattick taste, and something sweetish, and of a fragrant smell, from whence it is sometimes call'd *Fennel-wood*. *Sassafras wood, a fourth species.*

The decoction of it was made and given after the same manner as the decoctions of *China* root and *Sarsa-parilla*; but as its virtue in conquering the *Venereal Disease* and its symptoms is nearly the same with that of *China*, so is it far inferior to *Guaiacum* and *Sarsa-parilla*. *Paulus Hermannus & Sam. Dale, ubi supra.*

VIII. It has for some time been usual to make a decoction of the woods of *Guaiacum* and *Sassafras*, and the roots of *China* and *Sarsaparilla* together, for the most part without any purging ingredient, but sometimes with the intermixture of a few leaves of *Senna*, which has been a practice ever since the year 1550, as we learn from *Brassavolus* in his *Treatise de radicis Chinæ usu*. Hence are made decoctions and bochets which have sometimes only a diaphoretick and diuretick quality, and sometimes a cathartico-diaphoretick, and *Hydrotick & sudoriferous ptisanes.*

and are known by the name of *sudorifick Ptisanes*, or *Ptisanes of the sudorifick woods*.

The dose is usually different according to the different indications for which they are prescrib'd. In general two ounces of *Guaiacum* wood cut in pieces or grated to a powder, and as many ounces of *Saffras* cut likewise into small chips, with the shavings of *China* root and *Sarsa-parilla*, of each one ounce, are infus'd four and twenty hours with a gentle heat in ten or twelve pints of common water. Then adding, if it is thought proper, two ounces of crude antimony broke to pieces and tied up in a rag, the whole is boil'd over a slow fire in a vessel well cover'd 'till a third part be consum'd. Then add one ounce of *Liquorice* scrap'd, and if the decoction is requir'd to be purging, half an ounce of oriental *Senna*, and let it boil for an hour longer. After this the decoction is to be strain'd off warm, and put into glass bottles well cork'd for use.

Three draughts of this decoction are usually given every day for twelve or fifteen days, in the morning upon an empty stomach, at four or five in the afternoon, and at night upon going to bed; or two at least, in the morning and evening, omitting the draught in the afternoon, if it is thought inconvenient. During this time the Patient is to confine himself to a spare diet, and to keep within doors, if the coldness of the season so require.

*Sold by two  
Quacks as  
new secrets  
and as speci-  
fick in every  
Dissemper.*

Tho' nothing is more known and common than these decoctions of the woods, yet were they not long ago sold at *Paris* as great secrets, and serviceable in all Diseases, by two Quacks, who made a great deal of money of 'em, so fond are the common people of novelties, and especially at *Paris*. The first was a Surgeon, whose name was *Calat*. He was said to add to the other woods some shavings of the narrow-leav'd *Phyllyrea*; a very notable addition truly, and of wonderful efficacy! It was given out also that he boil'd with 'em the calx of gold, which might be done indeed without much loss, tho' I scarce believe



lieve he did it, and if he did, I am sure his medicine could be never the better for it.

The other was a Braſier, one *Vinache*, who pretended to ſome extraordinary antimonial preparation, by the addition of which he boated that his *Ptiſan* was far preferable to all others. He had one or two Phyſicians, who not only conniv'd at his proceedings, but openly countenanc'd 'em; which for a while indeed turn'd to the reproach of the profeſſion, but at the ſame time prov'd very pernicious to many, 'till at length it ended, as it was fit it ſhould, in the perpetual diſgrace of thoſe who had favour'd him.

IX. Before we conclude, it will be proper to take notice of not a few remedies, which tho' plainly inſufficient to work a cure in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and therefore long ſince laid aſide, have notwithstanding been formerly both commended and preſcrib'd by very eminent Phyſicians. From whence we ſhall learn this leſſon at leaſt, how careful we ought to be in our preſcriptions, not to be guided by conjectures and præ-conceiv'd opinions raſhly imbib'd, and what diligence and watchfulneſs is requir'd to obtain the knowledge of truth.

1. The wood nam'd *Hetecken*, which *Avicenna* ſpeaks of, *lib. 3. Tract. 2. cap. 335.* from a decoction of which, as we learn from *Joannes Leonis*, in his Deſcription of *Africa lib. 1.* towards the cloſe, the *Africans* made a medicine for the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which by ſome was extoll'd as a ſpecifick. This wood appears to have been the ſame with the *juniperus major baccâ ruſcente* or *oxycedrus*, both from the deſcription given of it by *Joannes Leonis* in the place above quoted, and the authority of *Julius Cæſar Scaliger* in *Cardan. de ſubtil. exercit. 181. n. 19.* And what judgment is to be given concerning the uſe of Juniper wood in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, as a *ſuccedaneum* to *Guaiaicum*, may be ſeen above in the fourth article of this Chapter. But we muſt not omit to take notice, that this word *Hetecken*, which ſeems to have been the true name of the wood amongſt the *Arabians*, has been variously corrupted

corrupted into *Hestedeen* by *Prosperus Borgarutius*, and *Hebstedeben* or *Heddeen* by *Gabriel Fallopius*.

2. A decoction of the officinal Soapwort, or the *lychnis saponaria dicta*, was cry'd up by *Joannes Baptista Zappata*, an Empirick, as a specifick in this Disease, *li maravigliosi secreti*, cap. 9. and we also find was recommended by *Daniel Sennertus*, *Prætic. lib. 6. part. 4. cap. 17.* and *Eustachius Rudius*, *de morbo Gallico*. But it has now been long out of use, as of no value.

3. *Joannes Fernelius*, a very eminent Physician at *Paris*, but a severe enemy to the use of Mercury, which he look'd upon as a pernicious invention of Quacks, gave out that he could perfectly cure the *Venereal Disease* without Mercury or *Guaiacum*, by the assistance of two Electuaries, which he call'd the greater and the smaller. They were both made up of certain vulnerary and purgative ingredients, but were neither of 'em able to conquer the Disease. The forms of these electuaries, which are not worth transcribing, may be met with in *Fernelius* himself, *de curatione luis venereæ*, cap. 15. or in *Julius Palmarius*, *lib. 1. de lue venereâ*, cap. 7. where they are given more at large.

4. This *Julius Palmarius*, the famous Scholar of *Fernelius*, but in this point too much inclin'd to tread in the footsteps of his master, did not think fit to condemn with him the use of Mercury, which appear'd every day to be more and more useful, but judg'd as he did, that the *Venereal Disease* might be cur'd by the sole use of an Electuary, which he recommends, and lets his readers know might be bought at *Paris* of a certain Apothecary whom he names in the *Rue St. Antoine*, and which he owns was made up out of the two Electuaries we have mention'd of *Fernelius*, *adjectis etiam*, as he subjoins, *aliquot aliis medicamentis, quæ adversus venena valere, & ad sudores ciendos aptissima esse compererat*; but which certainly was never able to produce the desir'd effect.

5. *Guillelmus Rondeletius*, Professor and Chancellour of the University of *Montpelier*, in his Treatise *de morbo*



*morbo Italico*, asserts, *se in pauperibus usum esse syrupo Sancti Ambrosii, qui ex decocto milii paratur & ramentis ligni ficum.* We have a like medicine in *Bates's Dispensatory* under the title of *Decoctum Ambrosianum*, where it is call'd a noble *Diaphoretick*. *Nicholas Chesneau* in the *Ord. remediorum Alphabet.* added at the end of his *Observations*, has given a third form of the same remedy, in which the millet is boil'd with raisins and figs, and which he says was commended by *Otho Heurnius* as a noble *sudorifick and diuretick*. But these syrups or decoctions, however serviceable in raising a sweat, are evidently now of no efficacy in curing the *Venereal Disease*.

Lastly, *Samuel Formius*, a Surgeon of *Montpelier*, in the *Observations* he communicated to *Lazarus Rive-rius*, *Observat.* 41. relates, "*Henricum III. Gallorum Regem, lue venereâ laborantem, cum à medicis ordinariis curari non potuisset, monitum fuisse Penam (Petrum) tunc temporis Lutetiæ medicinam facientem multos ab hoc morbo liberare remedio peculiari, quod à quodam Turcâ didicerat, ideoque jussisse Penam vocari, à quo curatus fuit.*" Now this peculiar remedy was nothing else but a decoction of Burdock-root cut into small pieces in equal parts of common water and white-wine, with the addition of a few *Senna* leaves towards the end of the decoction, half a pint of which was given every morning in bed upon an empty stomach for fifteen or twenty days together, and large flint stones wrapt up in a napkin applied hot to different parts of the body, to raise a sweat.

I am not ignorant, that some have affirm'd, that *Henry III.* was not cured of the *Venereal Disease* by the use of the Burdock-root prescrib'd by *Petrus Pena*, but of a quartan Fever. Of this opinion are *Tancred Robinson*, in the *Biblioth. Pharmaceutica* of *Joannes Jacobus Mangetus*, and *J. P. Chomel*, Doctor of Physick at *Paris*, *Abbrégé de l'Histoire des Plantes Usuelles*. But I think that they have been mistaken, and it may be led into their mistake from carelessly reading the *Observations* of *Georgius Hieronymus Velschbius*, who tells the same story; and after having said in *Observat. Medicinalium*

*dicinalium* *Episagmate*, *Observat.* 4. *Empiricum* quemdam *Parisiensem* plurimos *quartanarios* decocto *radicis Lappæ majoris* seu *Bardanæ* ex *vino albo* magno *successu* curare *solitum* esse, he presently adds, *eadem quartanæ & luis venereæ* quandoque *remedia* *observari*. Sic *illam*, adds he, *cum tibiæ* *ulceribus* *hydrargyrosi* *curatam* *narrat* *Guillelmus Ballonius*, 2. *Epidem.* & *Ephemerid.* p. 131. *hanc* vero in *Henrico III.* *Galliarum* *Rege* *eodem* *decocto* *Bardanæ* à *Petro Pena* *deletam* *esse* *testatur* *Samuel Formius* *apud* *Lazarum Riverium*, *Observat.* 41. So that in all probability, thro' want of attention, and considering the relation of the pronouns *illam* and *hanc*, the *Venereal Disease* with swellings in the legs has been thought to be cur'd in *Ballonius's* patient by a salivation, and the quartan Fever of *Henry III.* by a decoction of Burdock-roots, whereas the contrary appears from the very context.

The authority of *Formius* therefore is so far from suffering from what *Velschius* has said, that on the other hand *Velschius* expressly confirms the observation of *Formius*. Nor does *Pena* in any wise contradict it, what ever somebody may have said, for we have no testimony of his extant upon this head, that I know of. For which reason 'tis probable the Venereal poison formerly contracted by *Henry III.* when upon his return from *Poland* he got a virulent Gonorrhœa at *Venice*, might shew itself again some years after, and then by the advice of *Petrus Pena* be check'd by a decoction of Burdock-roots, according to the relation of *Formius*. I say *check'd*, for I do not think a decoction of Burdock-roots could ever be of efficacy enough to extirpate the Venereal poison, or deserve to be compar'd in any respect with a decoction of *Guaiacum*, whatever *Simon Pauli* may say of its virtue in Venereal cases, *Quadrupart. Botan. cap.* 3. or *George Baglivi*, *Praxeos lib.* 1. §. *de lue venereâ*.



## C H A P. VII.

*Of the different use of Mercury or mercurial medicines in the cure of the Venereal Disease from the first appearance of the distemper to this day.*

**Q**UICKsilver by the Greeks call'd *ιδεργήσις*, by the Latins *aqua argenti* or *argentum vivum*, and by the more modern Chymists *Mercurius*, is a metallick substance, moveable, fluid, very heavy, affecting a round figure, of a whitish colour, and intimately adhering to gold. It is of two kinds, the one *natural*, which is taken pure out of the mines, and is call'd *Virgin Mercury*; and the other *artificial*, which is separated from mineral clods, call'd *Cinnabar*, and is nam'd *cinnabarine Mercury*. Both are found in several parts of *Europe*, but that is thought best, which is brought from *Spain* and *Hungary*.

Mercury was formerly known to *Aristotle*, *Meteorolog. lib. 4. cap. 8.* and his Disciple *Theophrastus*, *lib. de lapid.* under the name of *molten silver*, *ἀργήσις χρύσεα*, and to *Pliny*, *Hist. Nat. lib. 33. cap. 6.* by the name of *argentum vivum*. It was a long time excluded from any physical use, as being thought to be poisonous. So *Dioscorides* of old judg'd it *vim habere pernitiālem potus, suoque pondere interna exedere*. *De medicin. mater. lib. 5. cap. 110.* & *Alexipharm. cap. 28.* So it was rank'd by *Galen*. amongst the deleterious medicines, *de simpl. Medicam. facultate lib. 4. cap. 19.* & *lib. 5. cap. 19.* and in *6. Epidem. comment. 6. text. 6.* tho' this judgment of *Galen's* seems rather to be drawn from the opinion of others than of himself, since he owns in another place *se nullum unquam Mercurii periculum fecisse, interimatne internè sumptum, an externè admotum*. *De simp. Medicam. facultate, lib. 9. cap. 3. artic. 32.* Thus lastly, with the consent of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, it was universally expell'd all use in Physick.

sick by the whole body of the succeeding Physicians, as may be seen in *Oribasius*, *Medic. Collect. lib. 13.* *Paulus Aegineta*, *de re medicâ lib. 5. cap. 64. & lib. 7. in voce ὀδὸς & ὀδῶν.* *Aëtius*, *Tetrabib. I. serm. 1. cap. 1. and Tetrabib. 4. serm. 1. cap. 79. and Actuarius, lib. 5. Meth. medend. cap. 12, &c.*

*First us'd by the Arabians, but in external applications.* The *Arabians* were the first who ventur'd to use Mercury outwardly, both to destroy Lice, as we learn from *Rhases*, *lib. 9. ad Almanforem*; *Serapion*, *lib. de simpl. medicina, cap. 385. Avicenna, lib. 2. Tract. 2. cap. 47. and Isaac, lib. 4. Practic. c. p. 9.* where we meet with a mercurial ointment against Lice, and for the most part with the addition of fern-ashes and vinegar; as also against the Itch, Herpes, and other foulnesses of the skin, as appears from *Avicenna* and *Serapion*, in the places already quoted, and from *Mesue* in *Antidotar. distinct. 11.* where we have two ointments against the Itch, the *impetigo* and *phlegma grossum*, as they call'd it, made up of several and very different ingredients, but with Mercury kill'd with spittle mix'd in both 'em.

*In which they have been follow'd by all the European Physicians, since the eleventh Century.* In both these cases the *Arabians* have been follow'd in their use of Mercury by almost all the Physicians, who flourish'd in *Europe* before the restoration of learning. Thus mercurial unguents are prescrib'd to destroy Lice by *Guillelmus Varignana*, who practis'd Physick at *Genoa* with reputation about the year 1300. in *Secretor. sublim. Tract. 3. cap. 9.* by *Bernardus Gordonius*, who was an eminent Professor at *Montpelier* in 1305. *Lib. particul. 2. cap. 9.* by *Guido de Cauliaco*, Chaplain and Physician to Pope *Clement VI.* and *Urban V.* from the year 1348. to 1363. *Chirurg. Magn. Tract. 6. Doctrin. 1. cap. 3. in fine.* by *Valescus de Tarrantâ*, a Professor of Physick at *Montpelier* in 1418. *Philon. lib. 7. cap. 74.* so also like ointments were prescrib'd against the Itch, and the different species of it, as the *malum mortuum*, *phlegma salsum*, *asaphati*, &c. by *Roger of Parma*, a Physician who liv'd about the year 1250. *Chirurg. lib. 1. cap. 42. de Morphæâ albâ*; by *Rollandus Capellutus*, a Physician living about the year 1268. *Chirurg. lib. 1. cap. 15. de Rimâ seu Ruffâ capitis*;



*capitis*; by *Theodorick*, an eminent Physician about the year 1280. who afterwards entering into the order of *Friars Preachers* was promoted to the Bishoprick of *Cervia*, *Chirurg. lib. 3. cap. 49. de malo mortuo*; by *Arnoldus de Villanova*, about the year 1300. *Medic. Practic. lib. 2. cap. 43. de scabie seu pruritu*; by *Guillelmus de Varignana*, about the same time, in *secret. sublim. Tract. 3. cap. 1.* by *Bernardus Gordonius*, in 1305. *Lilii particul. 1. cap. 24. rubric. 1. cap. 25.* by *Guido de Cauliaco* in 1363. *Chirurg. Magn. Tract. 6. Doctrin. 1. cap. 3. rubric. 1, 2, & 4.* by *Valescus de Tarantâ* in 1418. *Philon. lib. 7. cap. 35. & 36.*

Amongst the mercurial ointments then in use one of the most famous was the *Unguentum Saracenicum*, so call'd without doubt, as having been borrow'd from the *Arabians*. The following form of it is extant in *Guido*, in the place above quoted.

℞ *Euphorb. & Lithargyr. ana ℥ss. Staphid. agrice quartam ℔. Argenti vivi quartam i. Axungie porci veteris ℥i. Incorporando in mortario fiat unguentum, de quo æger inungat se semel in septimanâ.*

As this ointment, which was to be rubb'd in upon the skin, consisted of a ninth part of Mercury, it could not but raise a salivation in a great many that us'd it; and both *Guido* and *Theodorick* seem to have been sensible of this effect of it; for both have expressly taken notice *hoc linimentum facere educere superfluitates per os balneando, & per subascellas resudando*, and *Guido* adds, *argentum vivum nocere membris principalibus, & dentibus atque gingivis*, and therefore he proposes several gargles, to prevent any mischief arising from it to the inside of the mouth. If I mistake not, they were the first, who have taken notice of a salivation, for I remember no earlier Physician that has mention'd it, unless *Alfaharavius* perhaps has done it, and yet there was hereby made a notable addition to the practice of Physick; a new method of evacuation, unknown to the more antient Physicians, being by this means discover'd.

From whence  
it was by  
analogy ap-  
plied to the  
Venereal  
Disease.

It was requisite for me to mention these particulars distinctly, because it appears that the mercurial method, which is now principally in use for the cure of the *Venereal Disease*, was by analogy drawn formerly from this practice. For as the Physicians, who liv'd at the time of the first eruption of the *Venereal Disease*, knew that mercurial ointments had been prescrib'd with success for the *Impetigo*, *Herpes*, *Itch*, *Phlegma salsum*, *Malum mortuum*, and other breakings out upon the skin, by the Physicians who had liv'd before 'em, and found likewise by experience that they were daily order'd by themselves to the same good purpose, it was natural for 'em to apply the same ointments in a new Disease, which first shew'd itself principally in Pustules, and malignant Ulcers, which deform'd the skin, and therefore was thought to be not much different from the *Itch*, *Herpes*, *Malum mortuum*, &c.

In proof of this we might produce many eminent Physicians, who most of 'em were present at the first appearance of the *Venereal Disease*, as *Gaspar Torella*, in the year 1500. in *Dialog. de dolore in pudendagrâ*; *Wendelinus Hock*, in 1514. *de morbo Gallico*, cap. 15. *Jacobus Cataneus de lacu Marcino*, in 1516. *Traët. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 7. *Foannes Manardus*, about the year 1525. in *Epist. ad Michaelem Santannam, Chirurgum*; *Foannes Benedictus*, about the year 1550. *de morbo Gallico*, cap. 4. *Gabriel Fallopius*, in 1560. *de morbo Gallico*, cap. 76. But above all *Foannes de Vigo*, a Surgeon of reputation, who liv'd at the time when the Disease first broke out, and wrote a Treatise of it about the year 1503. where he in express terms writes thus, *Prætic. lib. 5. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 3. *Quicquid boni inventum fuit tam de localibus, quam universalibus, auxiliis pro curatione hujus morbi Gallici (& crede mihi tanquam experto in tali re) à Theodorico capitulo de malo mortuo, & Arnaldo de Villanova Capitulo de curâ scabiei accepimus.*

Mercurial  
unguents ve-  
ry early us'd  
in the Vene-  
real Disease.

Mercury indeed must have been administred very soon in ointments, and even from the very first appearance of the Disease, since we find several mercurial ointments recommended and prescrib'd for it by *Gilinus* in *Opusc. de morbo Gallico*, in 1497. by *Torella*,



la, in *Tract. de pudendagrâ*, in 1498. by *Aquilanus* in *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, in the same year; by *Benivennius* in *lib. de abditis morborum causis*, in 1507. and by *Wendelinus Hock*, in *lib. de morbo Gallico*, in 1514.

So that I can scarce be brought to believe, that *Jacobus Carpi*, or to call him by his true name, *Jacobus Berengarius* of *Carpi*, a Physician and Professor of Chirurgery at *Ticini*, was the first inventor of the use of Mercury in the cure of the *Venereal Disease*, or as *Fallopious* says, *de morbo Gallico, cap. 76. solum coluisse secretam hanc medicinam.* But I can easily suppose, that both he and his cotemporary *Joannes de Vigo* were eminent promoters of the mercurial method of cure, that they undertook to cure many of their Patients this way, and succeeded in their attempts, and by that means gain'd both a great reputation and great riches. For thus writes *Fallopious* of *Jacobus Carpensis* in the place above quoted, *ita opulentum redditum fuisse solo illo quæstu, ut moriens testatus fuerit numeratam pecuniam 40000 scutatorum, præter argenteam materiam, quæ omnia Duci Ferrariæ reliquit; omnis enim aqua ad mare currit.* And *Joannes de Vigo* relates of himself, *Prætic. lib. 5. cap. 2. Se ceratum mercuriale suâ descriptione ordinatum millies expertum fuisse cum honore & utilitate non parvâ.*

At first indeed Physicians were very cautious in or- But given in a very small dose, and with great caution. dering Mercury in ointments, and not till after a convenient preparation, and in a very small dose, as not knowing what might be the consequences of a remedy they were not thoroughly acquainted with. Thus in the ointment prescrib'd by *Torella*, the Mercury scarce amounted to a fortieth part of the other ingredients; to a fifteenth or fourteenth part at most in the ointments recommended by *Gilinus* or *Aquilanus*; and lastly, to an eighth, which was the largest proportion of all, in the ointments, which are to be seen in *Wendelinus Hock*. This indeed was a small quantity of Mercury, but might prudently be increas'd according as by experience they found it to agree, and so certainly it was increas'd, and by degrees arose at last to a proper dose. But it pleas'd the Quacks, a most

wretched and inconsiderate race of Men, to lose all the good effects of this application by their precipitate management in rashly ordering mercurial unctions without any previous preparation; and finding that Mercury prescrib'd by the Doctors in small quantities was for the most part unable to work a cure, by running into the contrary extreme they threw their Patients into so sudden and violent a salivation, that many of them not being able to bear it died under their hands; and the rest, who were of a strong constitution, were so affected with the spitting, diarrhœa, ulcers in the mouth, and inflammation of the head, which attended it, that growing lean, pale, squallid, toothless, stammering, and not able to open their jaws, after long and severe sufferings they hardly got over it.

The use of  
them soon  
brought into  
disesteem  
thro' the  
imprudence  
of Quacks,  
against  
whom the  
Physicians  
bitterly in-  
veigh'd.

Hereupon the Physicians very bitterly inveigh'd against the wretched authors of so many miseries. *Advertant, says Gilinus, loc. laudat. hi, qui confidunt in istis imperitis, ut barbitonsoribus, sutoribus, ac cerdonibus, & maximè viatoribus, qui nostrarum carniū sunt carnifices, — qui humorem facientem morbum non evacuant, sed solum cum localibus has passiones curare volunt.* So *Torella, in dial. de dolore in pudendagrâ, Aromatarii, herbarum collectores, cæterique mechanici, ac vagabundi, & impostores his temporibus hujus mali veros & perfectè curatores seipsos esse profitentur, & quia nihil sciunt, nihil dubitant, & mirabilia pollicentur; quos si audires, mortuos suscitare crederes, & paulo post spes inanis erit, nam repentina ac insperata mors intercipit.*

And with  
great reason,  
if we credit  
Hutten,

Nor will you think that these Physicians had not reason to be thus angry with the Quacks of those times, if you hear what *Hutten* says of the miseries which Venereal Persons underwent in the cure by Mercury, *quæ ipse miserrima vidit, & quorum pars magna fuit, as having himself for nine years labour'd under the Venereal Disease, and eleven times been anointed. "Limenimento,"* says he in his Discourse, *de curatione morbi Gallici per administrationem ligni Guaiaci, cap. 4. "ex variis remediis præparato ungebant brachiorum & crurum juncturas; aliqui spinam ac cervicem; nonnulli tempora etiam, item & umbilicum; atque iterum* "alii



“ alii universum corpus; quibusdam semel die, quibusdam  
 “ bis, nonnullis tertio iterum die, aut quarto. Claude-  
 “ bantur ægri in æstuario, quod calebat assidue atque  
 “ intensissime, alii viginti, alii triginta totos dies, non-  
 “ nulli plures. Perunctum lecto, qui intra æstuarium  
 “ sternebatur, apponebant, ac multâ superinjectâ veste  
 “ sudare cogeant. Ille vix iterum accepto unguento cœ-  
 “ pit languescere mirum in modum, tanta unguenti vis  
 “ erat, ut intra stomachum, quod in summo corpore mor-  
 “ bi fuisset, compelleret, inde sursum ad cerebrum, unde  
 “ per gulam & os defluebat morbus, tantâ tamque vio-  
 “ lentâ injuriâ, ut dentes deciderent, qui non accuratè  
 “ ori intendissent. Omnibus certè exulcerabantur fauces,  
 “ lingua & palatum, intumebant gingivæ, dentes vacil-  
 “ labant, sputum per ora sine intermissione profluebat,  
 “ omni protinus fœtore olentius, tanto contagio ut quic-  
 “ quid oluisset, statim inquinaret ac pollueret. Unde &  
 “ labia sic contacta ulcus traherant & intus buccæ vul-  
 “ nerabantur. Fœtebat omnis circa habitatio, atque a-  
 “ deo durum erat hoc curationis genus, ut perire morbo  
 “ complures, quàm sic levare mallent. Quamquam vix  
 “ centesimus quisque levabatur, recidivo ut plurimum  
 “ ægro, cum vix paucos ad dies duraret ejus juvamen-  
 “ tum.”

“ Hoc autem in unctione miserrimum fuit, adds he a  
 little after, “ quod qui sic medebantur, medicinam ipsi  
 “ non callebant. Neque enim Chirurgici hac tantum ute-  
 “ bantur, sed ut audacissimus quisque, aut alios viderat,  
 “ aut ipse tulerat, ita circuibat Medicum agens. Uno  
 “ quopiam ad omnes unguento utebantur; &,” as he  
 phrases it, “ uno calceo omnes calceabant, uno collyrio  
 “ omnes sanabant. Si quid accideret interim ægro, con-  
 “ siliis inopia quid suaderent non habebant. Ferebantur-  
 “ que latrones, ut in publico errore, cum obmutescenti-  
 “ bus Medicis experiri omnibus, quid vellent, liberum  
 “ esset. Itaque nullo ordine aut præscripto, nisi quod  
 “ æstu ac vapore cruciabant, similiter omnes nullius ne-  
 “ que temporis neque corporum qualitatis habita ratione  
 “ curabantur ægri. Neque inscii perunctores materiam,  
 “ quæ morbi causa esset, ducta alvo subtrahabant, aut  
 “ circa esum ac potum temperantiam, aut ullum victus  
 “ discrimen

“ *discrimen indicabant. Tandem eo incommodi res ve-*  
 “ *niebat, ut dentium usus adimeretur, ipsis vacillantibus :*  
 “ *Os alioqui totum uno occupante ulcere, cibi appetenti-*  
 “ *am, frigefacto stomacho & turbante fœtore, amitte-*  
 “ *rent ægri. Cumque sitis esset intolerabilis, tamen quod*  
 “ *ad stomachum faceret, potionis genus nullum invenie-*  
 “ *batur. Multis ad vertiginem, quibusdam ad insaniam*  
 “ *usque infestabatur cerebrum. Tremebant inde non ma-*  
 “ *nus tantum, sed pedes etiam & universum corpus, ac*  
 “ *lingua balbutiẽm traherat, nonnullis immedicabilem.*  
 “ *Multos in media curatione interire vidi, & quemdam*  
 “ *novi sic medentem, qui tres una die viros agricolas,*  
 “ *cùm intrò hypocaustum plus æquo æstuans conclusisset,*  
 “ *ac illi salutis, quam sic adepturos se sperabant, studio*  
 “ *patientius quàm par erat consisterent, donec defectis per*  
 “ *caloris vehementiam cordibus mori non sentirent, mi-*  
 “ *serè jugulavit. Alios vidi intumescẽte ad fauces gut-*  
 “ *ture, cùm exitum non haberet sanies primum, quam in*  
 “ *sputo dejici oportuit, deindè ipse etiam spiritus, suffo-*  
 “ *cari; quosdam, cùm mori non possunt, mori. Omnino*  
 “ *pauci convalescerunt, atque illi hoc periculo, hac ama-*  
 “ *ritudine, his malis.”*

For which  
 reason Guai-  
 acum, Chi-  
 na-root, Sar-  
 sa-parilla,  
 and Sassa-  
 fras were  
 for a while  
 receiv'd  
 with great  
 applause.

'Tis no wonder therefore if Guaiacum and lignum  
 sanctum, when brought into Europe in 1517. if China  
 root in 1535. Sarsaparilla about the same time, and  
 Sassafras a little after, were receiv'd with wonderful  
 applause as the deliverers of mankind. For they were  
 receiv'd as capable of delivering the wretches, who la-  
 bour'd under this Disease, both from a difficult Di-  
 stemper and a more difficult remedy. But how vain  
 and deceitful are the hopes of Men! It was soon  
 found by experience, that not a few Venereal cases  
 were so virulent and inveterate, as to elude all the effi-  
 cacy of those exotick remedies, and yield only to a  
 just salivation. Thus Alphonfus Ferrius judg'd in 1538.  
*lib. de ligno sancto, cap. 6. Ad inunctiones Mercuriales*  
*veniendum esse, postquam ex medicinâ ligni sancti bis terve*  
*sumptâ cognitum fuerit ægrotum non convalescere.* So  
 Fallopius, *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap. 76.* relates in  
 1560. *Se vidisse adolescentem laborantem Gallico, in quo*  
*omnia regia* (that is, medicines made from Guaiacum,  
 China,



*China, &c.) infelicitè experta sunt, quem Empiricus hydrargyro curavit. Quare, adds he, in rebellibus affectibus & desperatis usus sum, & præcipue, cum tentârim prius alias vias per omnia genera medicamentorum.*

The virtue therefore of *Guaiacum* and *China* being by repeated experiments farther enquir'd into, and their insufficiency becoming more known, and consequently falling every day more and more into disesteem, the Physicians found it necessary, as no other effectual remedies were left 'em, to try again what they could do with mercurial unctions, which if not wholly omitted for some time had certainly been very much neglected. We have the whole story ingenuously told us by *Antonius Fracantianus*, in his discourse *de morbo Gallico*, which he publish'd in 1564. *Alius*, says he, *sanationis modus habetur ex inunctionibus hydrargyrum recipientibus, quæ quidem licet quandoque sanare videantur, tamen tanquam nimis violentum & periculosum, jam non erat amplius in usu, sed nunc secundus agitur annus, morbo Gallico rebeli & contumaci maximè factò, quod multi sint coacti, & quidem doctissimi viri, iterum ad prædictas inunctiones devenire.*

*But proving ineffectual, recourse was again had to mercurial unctions.*

From this time forward all the Physicians in Europe made no scruple to retain Mercury and all mercurial preparations as the proper remedies, that could entirely eradicate the *Venereal Disease*; to place a confidence in 'em, and use 'em, but with that prudence, which was meet; and lastly, to prescribe mercurial unctions, but with more caution and safety than before. And as to the decoctions of *Guaiacum*, *China-root*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Sassafras*, &c. their use was confin'd to local, incipient, or slight Venereal disorders, or at most to such Venereal cases, as were joyn'd with a strumous or scorbutick habit, and then never without a previous administration of mercurial medicines, as we shall see in its proper place.

Mercury was usually either externally rubb'd upon the skin, or some other way outwardly applied, or taken inwardly.

*Mercury us'd two ways, outwardly and inwardly.*

First, the external use of Mercury was of greater antiquity than the appearance of the *Venereal Disease*,  
and

and applied to the cure of it only by analogy, as we have already observ'd. The antients had formerly their method of giving it, and the moderns have now theirs, but very different from each other.

*Mercury outwardly apply'd in a threefold form.*

*Of a liniment or unguent.*

I. Mercury was formerly applied externally these three ways, either by unction or liniment, by a plaster or cerate, or lastly by fumigation.

I. The basis of the liniment was Mercury kill'd, in such a quantity as to make up a sixth or eighth part of whatever else it was mix'd with. But that it might not be prejudicial to the nerves from the cold quality it was suppos'd to have, by bringing on a numbness or relaxation, there were added six hundred other ingredients out of the class of calefacients, attenuants, discutients, rarefacients, resolvers, &c. such as lard or fat of pork, goose, bear, &c. marrow or butter; oyl of Chamæmel, Dill, Laurel, Rue, Mastich, oyl of Foxes, Earth-worms, *Petrolæum*; Cyclamen, Birthwort, Staves-acre; roots of Zedoary, Dwarf-elder, Elcampain, Bryony, the *Florentine Iris*, Pellitory of Spain, Ginger, *Bdellium*, *Euphorbium*, *Ammoniacum*, Aloes, Styrax, Mastich; Litharge, Brimstone, red Tartar, *Theriac*, &c. all which, in different numbers and doses in various liniments, were well beat together in a mortar, and made up into the form of a liniment. With an unguent of this kind they rubb'd well the joynts and limbs quite up to the groin and arm-pits by the fire-side, and sometimes the whole body, except what they call'd the *principal* parts, which were the belly, breast, and head, and this they frequently repeated, till manifest signs of spitting came on.

*Of a cerate or emplaster.*

2. The matter of the mercurial cerate or plaster was the same with that of the liniment, with this only difference, that a smaller portion of lard was allow'd, and wax supplied the place of what was taken away, to give the plaster a due consistence. The most famous one then in use was the cerate describ'd by *Joannes de Vigo*, *Præctic. lib. 5. cap. 2.* which he says, *se millies expertum esse cum honore & utilitate non parvâ*, and farther adds that it was *nobilissimæ operationis*. The form of it is to be seen in any Dispensatory under



der the name of *Emplastrum de Vigo*, only the quantity of the Mercury is usually order'd to be increas'd, or as they phrase it, *quadruplicari*. With this plaster or cerate spread upon leather they cover'd the joynts, limbs, and whole body, excepting, as in the case of the liniment, the belly, breast, and head, nor did they take it off, till evident signs of the coming on of the spitting appear'd.

3. Fumigations consisted of the same materials, *And in the form of a fumigation.* namely Mercury extinguish'd by spittle or Turpentine, or Cinnabar, with a mixture of some other ingredients of a fat and oily nature, that would easily take fire and emit a copious fume, such as 1. Resins or Gums, as Frankincense, Mastich, Olibanum, Myrrh, Styrax, Benjamin, Opoponax, Juniper-gum, &c. 2. Aromaticks, as Nutmeg, Mace, &c. 3. Fat woods, as Lign-aloes, Juniper, Fir, Saunders, &c. which being reduc'd to powder were either made into troches with the mucilage of Tragacanth, or mix'd up with Turpentine into the form of an electuary. When these were to be us'd, the Patient was to be plac'd, standing or sitting, under a canopy, tent, or pavilion, with his head in or out in proportion to his strength; at his feet was set a chafing-dish fill'd with hot coals, upon which thro' a hole made on purpose they cast every now and then some of the troches, so that he was wholly expos'd to the fume of 'em, till he fell into a plentiful sweat, unless he was in danger of fainting. They then remov'd him thence and laid him in a warm bed, where they cover'd him up close to provoke a still more profuse sweat, which an hour or two after they wip'd off, and then allow'd him to take proper refreshment; and thus they proceeded for several days, 'till the spitting began to arise.

II. But in these methods there have several alterations been made for the better, which have been owing to use and experience. *Alterations made by experience in these three methods.*

1. Thus the custom of covering the whole body over with plasters to raise a spitting has been long since laid aside, both as the skin was by this means over-heated, and apt to become erysipelatous, and break

break out into Pustules or small itching pimples, to the great uneasiness of the Patient, and with the hazard of a Fever; and also because this method was slow, and not very effectual in raising the salivation, as the Mercury was too closely retain'd by the wax, and the other grosser ingredients of the plaster. And yet the same plasters are still applied to certain peculiar places, where there is an hard swelling, a *Schirrus*, a Ganglion, a Node, or an *Exostosis* to be resolv'd, or a fix'd Venereal pain to be discuss'd.

2. So also the customary fumigations have long since grown out of use, as they are very troublesome to the Patient, waste his strength to no purpose in sweats, bring on a spitting of no significancy, and are very prejudicial to the head and lungs, if receiv'd with the head within the canopy, as the manner was. And yet we sometimes fumigate even now, but in a milder way, with Cinnabar and Frankincense, and particular places only, for the resolving a *Schirrus*, Ganglion, *Exostosis*, or the carrying off a Venereal pain fix'd in any particular part, as we observ'd of plasters.

3. So lastly the mercurial liniment or unguent, which is now us'd only to raise a salivation, is prepar'd in a much more simple manner than formerly. For laying aside the useless, and indeed prejudicial, tribe of calefacients and attenuants, we now make it up with pure Mercury, and if it can be had reviv'd from Cinnabar, kill'd with a little spittle, or a very small quantity of Turpentine, and well incorporated with fresh Hog's-lard in a marble mortar. The proportion of the Mercury to the lard may be different, as best pleases the Physician; but unless particular orders are given to the contrary, it is for the most part as 1. to 1. so that the unguent consists of equal parts of Mercury and lard; or as 1. to 2. so as to have one part of Mercury and two of lard.

*What cautions are now us'd in mercurial unctions.*

It is now the general opinion of Physicians to use mercurial unctions more or less, in proportion to the age, constitution, and strength of the Patient; to the nature, weight, and inveteracy of the Disease; and to the quality or violence of the disorders mix'd with it.

So



So that there are some who must be anointed every day, in order to bring on a plentiful spitting; and others every other, third, or fourth day, to raise a more gentle one; and others lastly, but once in eight days only, to raise no spitting at all; it may be even necessary to purge now and then, if a spitting is apprehended, to carry the humours downwards, and by that means prevent a salivation, if it is approaching, or stop it, if already begun.

Nor were these cautions formerly unknown to the Physicians, who understood their business, as appears plainly from *Wendelinus Hock* in 1514. *de morbo Gallico*, cap. 15. *Joannes Almenar* in 1516. *de morbo Gallico*, cap. 4. & 6. *Petrus Maynardus*, in 1518. *de morbo Gallico*, cap. 3. *Aloysius Lobera*, in 1540. *de morbo Gallico*, cap. 11. *Guillelmus Rondeletius* in 1560. *de morbo Italico*, cap. de unguentis. *Nicolaus Massa* in 1563. *de morbo Gallico*, Tract. 4. cap. 2. & 4. *Julius Palmaris*, in 1578. *lib. de hydrargyro*, cap. 7. *Ambrose Parey* in 1585. *Operum lib.* 19. cap. 12. who all of them advise to anoint only on the third or fourth day, lest a salivation should arise, and to restrain the Flux, if it prove too violent, by the giving of a purge, and sometimes, if it does but shew itself.

Secondly, it was somewhat longer before Mercury was ventur'd to be given inwardly. And the reason of it no doubt was the regard, which was paid to the authority of the antients, who positively declare Mercury taken inwardly *vim pernitiālem habere*, & *interanea suo pondere perrodere*. But at last, when it was found upon tryal, that the antients were mistaken in this point, the custom by degrees prevail'd of giving it inwardly in a diversity of forms.

I. The first preparation of Mercury brought into use appears to have been the *Mercurius præcipitatus ruber*, which is made by dissolving the Mercury in spirit of Nitre, evaporating the solution to dryness, and reducing the remaining mass by fire to a red powder, or as the Chymists phrase it, by precipitating it. This preparation is describ'd by *Joannes de Vigo* about the year 1503. in *Antidotar. seu lib.* 8. *Præctic.*

The same cautions known to the Physicians of old and recommended by several of 'em.

The internal use of Mercury formerly twofold only.

In the form of a red precipitate, or the red powder of *Joannes de Vigo*.

cap.

cap. 13. But as he was well acquainted with the corrosive nature of it, he declares this *red powder* ought to be ranked among the phagædenick medicines, design'd to eat away the fungous flesh of Ulcers. *Iste pulvis*, says he, *licet inter medicamina corrosiva domesticæ corrosionis possit connumerari, quoad ejus effectum inter fortiora corrosiva primi ordinis connumerari potest. Et audeo dicere*, adds he, *quod hujusmodi pulvis inter medicamina corrodentia carnem malam meretur ferre coronam: & propterea dico quòd est secretum secretorum corrodentium medicamentorum, cum quo in tempestate nostrâ multas lucratus sum pecunias, & honores non parvos consecutus.*

After this it will perhaps seem strange, and I think deservedly, that this very medicine should be inwardly prescrib'd by the same *Foannes de Vigo*, *Chirurg. Compend. lib. 5.* as an excellent and admirable remedy against the Plague mix'd with *Theriaca*, to the quantity of three or four grains; and even recommended as a cure for the Cholick, *ibid. & Copios. lib. 2. cap. 20.* receiv'd à *fide digna persona*, when given in the quantity of two grains, mix'd up with *Diacym. 3i.* or *Philon. Persic. 3ß.* I make no question but this notion of the use of the mercurial powder in the cholick was first taken from *Paulus Ægineta*, who in *lib. 7. de re medica* writes, *argentum vivum ad medicum usum non adsumi, cum venenum existat, verum ustum & in cineres redactum aliisque speciebus permistum quosdam colicis & iliacis bibendum dedisse.* But I am sure that this powder was very ill made choice of to gain any reputation to Mercury, for as it is so rough in its nature, its operation must have been very violent and dangerous, and consequently more likely to encrease the prejudices conceiv'd against Mercury than remove 'em.

With what success this red powder was given by *Vigo* in the Plague and Cholick, if ever it was given, indeed we know not. But 'tis certain in the *Venereal Disease* he never gave it inwardly, only made an outward application of it, *Copios. lib. 5. cap. 1.* in Pustules  
or



or cancerous Ulcers of the *penis*, in the same manner as we now use it.

The process of this powder was known also to *Nicolaus Massa*, about the year 1536. which he boasts he did not receive from *Joannes de Vigó*, but from a certain old Alchymist, who, as he says, *de morbo Gallico, Tract. 6. cap. 6. erat mirabilis experimentator*. He thinks it deserv'd the name of *Angelical*, *propter mirabilem ejus operationem & angelicam in morbo Gallico*. — *Huic enim medicamini*, adds he, *non est par, quoniam si cum ipso procedes, usque ad perfectam cutis generationem ducit, ut ego sæpe expertus sum, & est nobile in virgæ ulceribus malignis*. But even from hence it is evident, that *Nicolaus Massa* us'd the red precipitate externally only, in like manner as *Joannes de Vigo*.

The first of all the antient Physicians, that I know of, if not the only one, who ventur'd upon giving this powder inwardly, was *Petrus Andreas Matthiolus*, *Opusc. de morbo Gallico*, about the year 1536. but he first order'd it to be well wash'd in distill'd waters of Plantain and Sorrel, and expos'd to the fire till it was dry, *quoniam*, as he added, *ex pulvere isto plurimæ possent contingere noxæ assumentibus ipsum, nisi prius debita facta esset preparatio*. The powder thus prepar'd he gave in a pill to the quantity of five grains, and said that from the use of it this benefit would arise, *ut dolores Gallici brevi eliderentur, pituita & atrâ bile vomitu necnon alvi dejectione evanescente*. He likewise recommends the same medicine as of singular efficacy in the Plague, an obstinate quartan Ague, Melancholy, the Cholick, and iliack Passion.

But herein *Matthiolus* appears not to have had any followers formerly among the Physicians, but a great many opposers, in particular *Hieronymus Fracastorius*, in 1546. *lib. 3. de morbis contagiosis, cap. 10*. *Gabriel Fallopius*, in 1560. *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap. 39*. *Alexander Trajanus Petronius*, in 1565. *lib. 6. de morbo Gallico, cap. 23*. *Michael Joannes Paschalius*, in 1566. in *Opusc. de morbo Gallico*, and *Julius Palmarius* in 1578. *lib. de Hydrargyro, cap. 6. &c.*

2. To the red Precipitate succeeded Mercury in its native

And in its  
natural form  
in the pills  
of Barba-  
rossa.

native form, or crude, as they call it, which was formerly given in the famous mercurial pills of *Barbarossa*, so nam'd, as I imagine, from their being us'd by *Chairedin Barbarossa*, King of *Algiers* and High Admiral of the *Turkish* Fleet, in the time of *Francis I.* King of *France*. And indeed it appears by the testimony of *Petrus Bayrus*, Physician to *Charles II.* Duke of *Savoy*, in *Enchirid. de medendis corporis affectibus, cap. de doloribus musculorum ex morbo Gallico genitis*, about the year 1537. that the receipt of these pills was brought from *Turkey*.

The manner of making them according to *Bayrus* was thus,

℞. *Argenti vivi* ʒxxv. *Rhabarb. Elect.* ʒx. *Diagrid.* ʒiii. *Moschi & ambræ ana* ʒi. *Farinæ frumenti*, ʒii. *Cum succo limonum f. massa pilularum, ex quâ formantur pilulæ magnitudine ciceris, & detur una pro vice omni die per horam ante cœnam.*

*Bayrus* relates, *hæc pilulas contra morbum Gallicum in aliquibus (ex ulceribus & nodositatibus multum exterminatis) mirabilem fecisse operationem*; and yet he owns, *primum, qui inter Christianos his usus est pilulis, cecidisse repente mortuum super pontem Avenionis, cum ipse ibi profugus esset propter prælia, anno 1537.* A grievous misfortune indeed, but such a one as could in no wise be owing to the pills, as they had scarce four grains of Mercury in each of 'em; and yet I do not wonder, that it was thro' prejudice imputed to 'em, since we learn from *Rondeletius*, who recommends these pills, tho' in a something different form, in *Tract. de morbo Italico, quòd, si post decem annos aliquo morbo corripenterentur, qui hoc remedio usi essent, huic impingeretur ac imputaretur.*

But since  
Pharmacy  
has been en-  
rich'd by  
Chymistry, it  
has been gi-  
ven in abun-  
dance of  
forms.

3. But now indeed whatever relates to the internal use of Mercury and mercurial medicines, is chang'd for the better, since Pharmacy enrich'd with the discoveries of the Chymists supplies us now with many efficacious preparations of Mercury, which may be us'd with safety, if the Physician shall think them convenient.



1. *Mercurius sublimatus dulcis*, or the *Aquila*, given from xii. grains to xx. or xxiv. and now and then repeated, cleanses the blood, subdues the poison, purges, and lastly will raise a salivation.

2. *Panacea Mercurialis*, of which the dose is from xv. to xxx. grains, will not purge indeed, if rightly prepar'd, but if repeated will bring on a salivation.

3. The common *Æthiops Mineral* made by Triture with common Sulphur, or which is better, prepar'd by fire. The dose is from xv. grains to xxx. It does not purge, nor generally raise any salivation, especially if made only by Triture, because then the mercurial particles not being well incorporated will easily run into globules thro' the heat of the stomach, which both by their bulk and weight will be excluded from entering into the lacteal vessels.

4. Abundance of other kinds of *Æthiops mineral*, which are made from Mercury ground together with any fat, resinous or gummy substances. These preparations, according to the nature of the medicine that is added, are usually call'd by different Names, not without some suspicion of ostentation; as for instance, *Mercurius alkalifatus*, when ground with the powder of Oyster-shells; *Mercurius Anti-phthysicus*, with dry balsam of Peru; *Mercurius Anti-scorbuticus*, with gum *Guaia-cum*; *Mercurius vivus dulcis*, if with *Calabrian Manna*; *Mercurius diureticus*, if with Juniper-gum, or gum *Ammoniacum*; *Mercurius catharticus*, if with scammony or resin of *Falap*, &c. But these medicines generally fall short of expectation, as the mercurial atoms loosely adhering to the substances they are joyn'd with soon get loose in the stomach and run into larger globules, whereof very few, if any, ever enter into the blood.

5. *Mercurius violaceus*, or Mercury sublim'd from *Æthiops mineral* prepar'd by fire, and mix'd with an equal part of *Sal ammoniack*. This dose is from xx. to xxx. grains. 'Tis a milder medicine, and withal more penetrating than the *Æthiops mineral*.

6. *Mercurius præcipitatus albus*, made with Mercury dissolv'd in *Aqua Fortis*, or spirit of Nitre, and pre-  
P
cipitated

cipitated with urine pour'd upon it, and well wash'd in common water. 'Tis an effectual remedy and safe enough, and if mix'd with four parts of sugar, and given in a dose from vi. to xii grains will operate by stool, and sometimes gently by vomit.

7. The common sudorifick infusion prepar'd from *Guaiacum*, *Sassa-parilla*, *China*, &c. and saturated with a solution of *Mercurius sublimatus dulcis*, or *Panacea Mercurialis* in a proper dose. For it appears from experience, that mercurial preparations of this kind may be entirely dissolv'd by ebullitions in a ptisan or other aqueous liquids, contrary to the common opinion, if what is left undissolv'd the first time, which is generally two parts of the whole, be again and again levigated on the porphyry stone, and so thrown into the ebullient liquor.

8. A solution of Mercury *per deliquium* with *Sal ammoniack* only, and clear as water, of which we shall give the process hereafter, *lib. 4. cap. ult.* This solution may be taken inwardly with the greatest safety, as having nothing corrosive, or even sharp in it; but then it is seldom attended with any benefit, as having but a very small quantity of Mercury dissolv'd in it, and that probably not capable of entering into the blood.

*The secrets  
of Quacks  
not much to  
be accounted  
of.*

IV. I know not whether we should reckon amongst the remedies for the *Venereal Disease* the many secrets, which are daily cry'd up by Quacks and Mountebanks, to draw in the common people, which are either for the most part ineffectual, and therefore do not deserve the name of a remedy, or which is worse, are sharp and corrosive, and by that means have the nature of a poison. Now as these Quacks are of many and various kinds, especially at *Paris*, whither they flock from all quarters, so are the secrets they boast of many and various. If any of them be of real value, which is a case that seldom happens, they prove to be medicines that have been long known, and are easy to be found in the writings of Physicians, but are industriously colour'd over, that they may not be known. The rest are mere bawbles, or what is worse, neither safe nor innocent. However, all of them, that I have yet known



known us'd by this kind of men, may be reduc'd to the following particulars.

1. The different kinds of mercurial *Panaceas*, which tho' prepar'd, or said to be prepar'd by a more tedious process, are nothing better than the common one. Amongst the rest are particularly commended, 1. the *Panacea Solaris & Lunaris* of *Michael de la Vigne*, Physician to the King at *Paris*, and extoll'd by *Frederick Hoffman*, *Pharmac. Medic. Chym. lib. 3. cap. 15.*

§ 22. 2. The *Panacea* of *N. de la Brune* describ'd by *Gervais Ucay*, *M. D.* at *Toulouse*, *Traité de la maladie Venerienne*, at the close of his Book, and by *Joannes Devaux*, a Surgeon of *Paris*, *tom. III. de l'abbregé de la Medecine pratique de J. Allen.* Of which *Panaceas* the process shall be given hereafter, *lib. 4. cap. ult.*

2. The solution of *Cinnabar* or red *Precipitate* in a certain corrosive *menstruum* or *Aqua fortis* corrected, such as that spirit, which is call'd at *Paris* *General La Motte's Drops*, from whence is prepar'd a shining tincture, of a purple colour, like a carbuncle, whereof a few drops are to be taken every day in an aqueous vehicle, such as a dish of *Tea* for instance, for a month or two, without any danger that I know of, or benefit either.

3. The rougher mercurial preparations, such as the red *Precipitate*, *Turbith* mineral or yellow *Precipitate*, the *Venereal* or green *Precipitate*, *Arcanum Corallinum*, &c. which are never able to conquer the *Venereal Disease*, and are always dangerous, as they are corrosive, rough, and poisonous, and therefore if not us'd with caution, and given only to persons of a robust constitution, are apt to produce disorders in the *viscera*, inflammations, erosions, hypercatharses, excessive vomitings, violent pains at the stomach, spasms, and fatal syncope's.

4. *Mercurius præcipitatus Solaris per se*, made by itself without a *menstruum*, as describ'd by *Gervais Ucay*, *Traité de la maladie Venerienne*, chap. 8. whereof we shall give the process hereafter, *lib. 4. cap. ult.* But this medicine, tho' somewhat milder than the common red *Precipitate*, is not altogether safe.

5. The mercurial Waters, which are prepar'd two different ways; 1. by dropping eight, ten or twelve, drops of a solution of corrosive sublimate into eight ounces of water-gruel or barley-water, and giving it to the Patient for several days, which is the vile practice of some of the *London Quacks*, if we may be believe *Wiseman, Treatise of the Lues Venerea, chap. 3. pag. 10.* and *Dr. Turner, Dissertation on the Venereal Disease, pag. 99.* 2. By pouring in half an ounce, or indeed one or two ounces, of a solution of Mercury in spirit of Nitre into a quart of the sudorifick infusion, and giving it early in the morning to the Patient fasting; which villany, so nearly resembling the former, was the practice of a certain Surgeon at *Paris*, as we are told by *John Devaux*, who is himself a Surgeon at *Paris*, in the general precepts he has added at the close of *Dr. Allen's synopsis universæ Medicinæ*, which he translated out of *Latin* into *French* in 1728.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Of the force and efficacy of Mercury and mercurial medicines, and whence they proceed.*

*The effects  
of Mercury  
in the human  
body.*

WE learn from experience, what reason never would have suggested to us, how many different effects are produc'd by Mercury, whether inwardly taken in chymical preparations, or mix'd with lard and externally applied. For,

1. The several parts of the blood are hereby broken, comminuted, and dissolv'd, and by that means the viscidty both of the globular and serous part of the blood effectually remedied.

2. The several vessels of the body, sanguiferous, lymphatick, secretory and excretory, even the smallest, are hereby pervaded; the loads, which oppress'd



'em, carry'd off; their obstructions remov'd; and all render'd free and pervious.

3. The pulsation of the heart and arteries is made greater, stronger, and fuller; and at the same time softer, more equal, and regular; so that the systole's and diastole's perfectly correspond with each other in time, space, magnitude, celerity, &c.

4. The secretions to be made from the blood are hereby plentifully promoted, especially of such humours as are serous and lymphatick, as urine, sweat, the liquids discharg'd by the glands of the stomach and intestines, the *saliva*, &c.

5. The inside of the mouth, where the chief scene lyes, grows hot, red, and sore, rises into erysipelatous wheals, and falls into sanious furrows, follow'd by phagedenick eruptions, and depascent serpiginous ulcers, with a slough in the middle, from whence is discharg'd a plentiful flux of thick, viscid, limpid *saliva*, not unlike the white of an egg.

6. As this flux encreases, all other secretions are less'n'd or stopt, except by urine or sweat; nor are these properly to be excepted, since they would indisputably be greater, in case of little or no salivation.

7. And yet sometimes very little or no salivation is hereby rais'd, and the inside of the mouth not at all or but little affected, tho' the Mercury be given in a sufficient dose and a proper manner; but then for the most part all the other secretions are larger than ordinary, or at least one or other of 'em, which do therefore in some respect supply the place of the deficient salivation.

8. So that whether the salivation succeed or not, provided the Mercury be given in due quantity, within a months time the swellings of the parts, ganglions, nodes, tubercles, exostoses, hyperostoses, will be resolv'd; the rheumatick, arthritick, ischiadick pains, arising from impure coition, will be discuss'd; the pustules upon the skin, chaps and ulcers, will be heal'd; the caries of the bones will be stopt, and dispos'd towards a callus; and lastly, the blood will be cleans'd from all spot or taint of the Venereal venom.

May be ex-  
plain'd from  
the known  
properties of  
Mercury.

These effects are wonderful indeed, and such as have not been seen before in Physick, nor might seem to be expected from a body without taste or smell, such as Mercury is. And yet we trust they may with ease be mechanically deduc'd from the known qualities of Mercury, if we carefully attend to the following properties of it, which have been found out by use, and confirm'd by experience.

*Postulatum I.* That Mercury is a metallick substance, fluid, moveable, heavy, divisible by pressure into globules indefinitely small.

*Postulatum II.* That each distinct drop naturally affects a globular figure, and the smaller it is, the nearer it approaches to a perfect Sphære.

*Postulatum III.* That these globules will scarce mix with any liquors, but least of all with the blood, whence Mercury is sometimes call'd *Aqua non madesaciens*.

*Postulatum IV.* But that they most easily unite, and run into larger globules, if they touch but in one point; and are as easily resolv'd again into minute parts by the action of any new force.

*Postulatum V.* That all these globules, how small soever they be, from the natural weight of the Mercury, are about fourteen times specifically heavier than water, and consequently than the blood.

From these *postulata* may be deduc'd whatever is requisite to explain the effects of Mercury. Namely  
1. By what ways, and in what quantity the Mercury is admitted in the blood. 2. By what means, when once admitted, it removes the obstructions, and corrects the disorders in the blood by circulating with it. 3. Why in altering the blood it seems to make choice of the upper region, and raising foul ulcers in the mouth, excites a large and continual salivation.

First, As Mercury is administred two different ways, either by outward application in a mercurial unction, or inwardly taken in the form of a powder or pill, so must it be by two different ways admitted into the blood.

How Mer-  
cury enters the  
blood, when

I. If the Mercury be rub'd upon the skin, it will not want passages, to give it admittance. For we have



have already seen *supr. cap. 3.* that the skin is thick <sup>rub'd out-</sup>  
 set with innumerable pores, thro' which *effluvia* are <sup>wardly upon</sup>  
 continually exhaling from a live body, and into which <sup>the skin.</sup>  
 by a contrary motion, if urg'd by a superior force, the  
 particles of another body externally applied may be  
 made to enter. By means of these pores therefore  
 the first passage of the mercurial particles is easy thro'  
 the skin, from whence being driven forward by the  
 particles behind, they may either be directly forc'd in-  
 to the capillary arteries, which lie in great numbers  
 about the skin, or what seems more agreeable to the  
 animal œconomy, being receiv'd by the lymphatick  
 vessels, which have their rise from the cutaneous ducts,  
 be carried together with the lymph into the greater veins.

Now as this introduction of the mercurial liniment <sup>How to esti-</sup>  
 is a correlative effect, which depends alike upon the <sup>mate the</sup>  
 dispositions of the skin, which is to admit the Mer- <sup>quantity of</sup>  
 cury, and of the Mercury to be admitted by the skin; <sup>Mercury,</sup>  
 in order to estimate the celerity and quantity of the <sup>which is this</sup>  
 Mercury to be admitted, a regard must be had on <sup>way intro-</sup>  
 both sides to the conditions of the skin and of the <sup>duc'd.</sup>  
 Mercury.

On the part of the skin we must consider, 1. The  
 bigness of the part rub'd over with the mercurial oint-  
 ment; for the broader it is, the more pores are ex-  
 pos'd to the Mercury, that is to enter.

2. The thinness of the skin, for the thinner it is,  
 the more and wider are its pores.

3. The cleanliness of it, for the cleaner it is, the  
 more freely its pores open.

4. Lastly, the heat of the part, for the more the  
 skin is rarified by heat, the wider are the orifices of  
 its pores.

Thus therefore all the conditions on the part of the  
 skin will be in a proportion compounded 1. of the  
 bigness of the part, which is anointed; 2. of the thin-  
 ness; 3. of the cleanness; and 4. of the heat of the  
 skin.

On the part of the Mercury we must in like man-  
 ner consider, 1. both the quantity of the Mercury that  
 is in the ointment, and the quantity of the ointment

that is rub'd upon the skin. For in proportion as either of these is greater, the more mercurial particles must *cæteris paribus* be introduc'd.

2. The mobility of the Mercury mix'd with the ointment, for the purer it is, the freer from any foreign mixture, the fitter for penetration, the more plentifully it must be admitted.

3. The degree of motion by which it is forc'd in; for the more forcibly and longer it is rub'd upon the skin, the more copiously it must be imbib'd by the skin.

4. Lastly, the time it lies upon the part anointed; for the greater care is taken that the ointment is not wip'd off, in so much the greater quantity *cæteris paribus* will the Mercury be admitted.

Thus therefore the other conditions, on the part of the Mercury, will be in like manner in a proportion compounded, 1. of the quantity; 2. of the mobility; 3. of the motion of the Mercury; and 4. of the time it lies upon the part anointed.

Therefore the quantities of Mercury admitted, as they alike depend upon each order of these respective conditions, must be estimated in different subjects from a compound proportion, as well of the former compound proportion of these conditions, which concern the skin; as of the latter compound proportion of the conditions, which respect the Mercury. No wonder therefore, if from so manifold a complication of conditions there should arise so manifold a difference in the effect, and therefore that it may happen that no effect shall follow in one, tho' a large quantity of the ointment be applied; and a plentiful and unexpected salivation be rais'd in another, tho' but a little be us'd; which I have therefore thought proper to take notice of, to shew how cautiously, even the most experienc'd ought to proceed in the administration of a remedy, whose effects may vary from so many and such different causes.

How Mercury is convey'd into the blood, when taken inwardly.

II. If the Mercury be taken inwardly in the form of a powder or pills, there are many passages in the intestines for its entrance into the blood, as is well known. For the chyliiferous vessels, by which the purer



purser and sweeter part of the digested aliment or the chyle is convey'd from the *primæ viæ* into the blood, are ready to take up the mercurial particles along with the chyle, and carry 'em in a common channel into the blood.

The quantity of Mercury admitted this way into the blood depends, as in the former case, upon two dispositions, of the vessels which admit, and the mercurial particles which are admitted. It will therefore on one side be admitted in greater or less quantity, in proportion 1. to the number; 2. to the largeness of the mouths of the lacteal vessels, which lie along the sides of the guts; 3. or to the degree of the alternate systole of the same vessels, which according to the strength and celerity of their oscillations draw in more or less of the liquid that lies near 'em. And on the other in proportion, 1. to the quantity; 2. the smallness; 3. the mobility of the mercurial particles, flowing thro' the intestines; or 4. the degree of impulse which they have from the contracted coats of the intestines, and by which they are driven into the mouths of the chyliferous vessels.

*How to estimate the quantity of Mercury, which is this way introduced.*

And therefore, as in the case above, so in this, the quantity of the Mercury introduc'd in different subjects is to be estimated in a proportion compounded of two other compound proportions, the one of the conditions, arising on the part of the lacteal vessels; and the other of the conditions arising on the part of the mercurial atoms.

It may perhaps seem a paradox, to say that Mercury taken inwardly at the mouth is with less ease and in less quantity convey'd into the blood, than when outwardly applied in the form of an ointment, and yet there is nothing more certain nor plainer from experience. Nor if we consider the matter, will reason be against it. For there are many impediments to hinder the entrance of the mercurial particles into the lacteal vessels from the guts, which can be no obstacles to hinder the Mercury, when rub'd upon the skin, from freely entering into the pores of the skin that are oppos'd to it.

*Mercury inwardly taken is with more difficulty and in a less quantity convey'd into the blood, than when outwardly applied.*

1. That property of the mercurial particles, whereby they are dispos'd not to mix with the chyle, and their gravity, whereby they exceed it in weight. For as they are forcibly inclin'd to fall to the lower part of the intestines, they cannot easily enter the lacteal vessels, which lie in the upper part or on the sides of the guts, from which they are hindred by their descent, nor into those which lie in the lower part of 'em, from the too great weight of the Mercury pressing upon 'em and over-loading 'em. For which reason crude Mercury, tho' taken inwardly to the quantity of some pounds will never raise a salivation; and *Æthiop's* mineral a very small one, and that very seldom, tho' given in a large dose, especially if made only by trituration.

2. The purging quality, which mercurial preparations generally have. For as by stimulating the coats of the intestines they encrease the peristaltick motion, they cannot but be carried downwards with too much violence, to be able to enter into the lacteal vessels in any great quantity. For which reason it is, that *Calomel* for the most part raises but a small salivation.

*Panacea* is one of the mercurial preparations, which is most capable of mixing with the chyle, of the lightest nature, and has no purging quality, and therefore when taken inwardly is most plentifully convey'd into the blood with the chyle, and is able to raise the most copious salivation, and for this reason is most in use. And yet in efficacy the *panacea* does in no respect come up to the virtue of the mercurial unguent. For it is certain that a larger salivation may be raised by half an ounce of Mercury rub'd into the skin in the form of a mercurial unguent, and with less irritation, than by half an ounce of Mercury chymically prepar'd into *panacea*, and given in repeated doses; which difference between the internal and external use of the same medicine is wonderful, nor ever else, that I know of, observ'd.

Secondly, the mercurial atoms, when once admitted, whatever way they have enter'd, and whencesoever they come, are soon convey'd thro' known paths, the veins and lymphatick vessels, to the heart, from whence  
being



being carried along by repeated circulation they by little and little discharge their office in the following order.

*Lemma I.* Being toss'd to and fro by the alternate motion of the heart and arteries, they are so promiscuously interspers'd in the blood, as to be equally distributed into all the columns of the blood, which flows thro' the great artery, into all the branches of arteries, into which that artery is divided, and into the several parts, to which the smallest branches of the arteries belong.

*The primary effects of Mercury.*

*Lemma II.* The particles of Lard and Turpentine being dissolved in the blood, (if any of 'em have gone with the Mercury into the blood,) the Mercury re-assumes its native form, and falls into very smooth, spherical globules, as small as the drops of dew. So if we melt any quantity of mercurial ointment before the fire, we shall see the Mercury return to its former shape.

*Lemma III.* In like manner the particles of mercurial preparations, casting off the saline *spicula* with which they are loaded, will lay aside the mask, and return to their native form of Mercury, tho' more slowly, with greater difficulty, and less perfectly than the globules of a mercurial unguent, as the saline *spicula* are more closely united to 'em.

*Lemma IV.* The mercurial particles interspers'd in the blood, which is forc'd into the aorta by the contraction of the heart, are mov'd with the same velocity as the blood itself. They have therefore each of 'em a quantity of motion, which is to the quantity of motion of the globules of blood of the like bulk in a direct proportion of their respective gravities; and therefore they have a quantity of motion fourteen times greater than the globules of blood of the same bulk, since by *Postulat. V.* Mercury is fourteen times specifically heavier than blood.

*Lemma V.* Globules both of Mercury and blood of equal circumferences do lose of the motion first impress'd upon 'em every instant in proportion to their surface, and therefore equally, as the surface is supposed to be the same in both. If therefore these

equal

equal losses be taken away from the unequal quantities of motion on both sides, the proportion of the quantities of motion remaining in the mercurial globules to the respective quantities of motion remaining in the globules of blood, will be every instant successively greater. And thus the velocity of the globules of Mercury, which was at first the same, will be greater every instant than the velocity of equal globules of blood that surround 'em.

*Lemma VI.* This proportion of difference between the velocity of the globules of Mercury, and the globules of blood interspers'd together can never be greater than where the motion in the globules of blood is slowest, and consequently than in the smallest branches of the capillary vessels, where the blood is known to move most slowly.

*Lemma VII.* Thus therefore the *momentum* of the globules of Mercury, which in the first instant, when the velocity was the same, exceeded the *momentum* of equal globules of blood in proportion only to the gravity, by which the mercurial globules were specifically heavier than the globules of blood, will now exceed it in proportion both to their greater weight, and their greater velocity; and therefore tho' it has absolutely decreas'd from its first degree in the same proportion as its primary velocity has decreas'd, yet will it be relatively greater every instant. And thus, tho' in the first instant it be only fourteen times greater than the *momentum* of the globules of blood of equal bulk in the trunk of the *Aorta*, it will be above a hundred times greater than the *momentum* of the like globules in the extreme branches of the capillary arteries.

*Lemma VIII.* The mercurial globules act upon the obstacles that fall in their way as they circulate as a solid body, and therefore with a greater or less *momentum* in proportion to their bulk. And thus the more of 'em have form'd themselves into larger globules, the more forcibly will they strike against any thing that resists 'em.

From



From hence may be deduc'd the following Corol-  
 laries. *The secondary effects of Mercury.*

I. That the mercurial globules may as they circulate pass thro' the smallest vessels of the body that are permeable, as from their divisibility they may be easily adapted to the smallest orifice of any vessels whatsoever, by the first *Postulatum*.

II. That they may be forc'd into such vessels as are obstructed, and thro' which the blood cannot pass, provided the resistance is less than the *momentum*, by which the Mercury exceeds the *momentum* of the blood, by *Lemm.* IV and VII.

III. If the resistance of the obstructed vessel be still greater, the globules of Mercury, that are lodg'd at the mouth of it, may so increase, and run into one, by *Postulat.* IV. that at length they may be able by *Lemm.* VIII. to act with a greater impulse against the resisting object, 'till such time as they have conquer'd it, and forc'd themselves a way.

IV. Thus therefore the obstructions being remov'd by their frequent attacks, all the vessels of the body, even the most minute, may become freely permeable.

V. All the liquids of the body, the blood, lymph, recrementitious and excrementitious humours, if too tenacious and viscid, may by the greater *momentum*, which the globules of Mercury in all places have, by *Lemm.* IV and VII. and the greater celerity wherewith they are mov'd in the capillary vessels by *Lemm.* VI. be so divided by attrition, comminuted and liquified, as by degrees to be all restor'd to their natural fluidity.

VI. And by this means a safe, certain and quick remedy may be provided to correct the præternatural viscosity of the blood, lymph, recrementitious and excrementitious humours.

VII. Besides, the globules of Mercury in proportion to their greater *momentum* and celerity must more forcibly strike against the coats of the vessels, and by that means more strongly excite 'em to their oscillatory motions, from whence will arise a greater and quicker pulsation.

VIII. Thus

VIII. Thus therefore every liquid, the blood, lymph, recrementitious and excrementitious humours, being render'd more fluid, and more forcibly propell'd by the oscillating vessels, will proceed and circulate with a swifter, easier, and freer motion, and by this means any præternatural cohesions, that are apt to be form'd in any of the vessels, will be dissolv'd.

IX. The blood thus broken and divided, and moving in a larger space, will be rarified more or less in proportion to the greater or less activity of the mercurial globules, or the greater or less spissitude of the parts of the blood.

X. Thus therefore the pulse will be, 1. Greater and fuller, because the more the blood is rarified, the fuller will the coats of the arteries be, and the more distended. 2. It will be more frequent, equal and regular, as all the vessels being freely previous, and oscillating with their wonted tone, will form an easy, constant, and regular passage for the blood that flows thro' 'em.

XI. All the secretions, throughout the whole body, will thence become larger, for several reasons, 1. As the humours are render'd more fluxile, by *Coroll. 8.* 2. As all the secretory and excretory vessels are made more permeable, by *Coroll. 4.* 3. As the blood more speedily and frequently passes thro' 'em, by *Coroll. 10;* and 4. As its *momentum* is encreas'd when it passes thro' 'em, by the same *Corollary.*

XII. Thus therefore the Venereal poison, whatever it be, or in what quantity soever lodg'd in the body, or wheresoever it lies, whether in the blood, vessels, glands, &c by the repeated action of the mercurial globules may be so divided, broken, and comminuted, as to conquer'd at last, and discharg'd by every secretory outlet.

XIII. And therefore its fluxility being restor'd to every fluid; the obstructions in the vessels, ducts, pores, outlets, being remov'd; the oscillatory motion of the parts promoted; the circulation of the humours accelerated; the Venereal poison broken, comminuted and carried off; in short, every cause of the  
Disease



Disease being taken away, all humours thrown upon particulars parts will be dispersed, and of course all rheumatick, arthritick, and *rheumatico*-arthritick pains; all præternatural swellings both of the softer and boney parts will be discuss'd, whether ganglions, nodes, tubercles, *gummata*, *melicerides*, *atheromata*, *steatomata*, schirrus's, exostoses and hyperostoses; all ulcerous erosions of the parts heal'd, all *serpignes*, tetters, pustules, ulcers and caries; in a word, all the symptoms of the *Venereal Disease* will cease, or hasten towards a perfect cure.

However, what we have said of the effects of Mercury must not be understood without some limitation. The virtue of Mercury confin'd within certain bounds. For as the action of the mercurial globules upon the blood, vessels, and obstructed matter is finite, so must the effects of it be finite of course. And thus the Mercury will remove the obstructions, discuss the humours lodg'd, and resolve the tumours, as often as the matter so fix'd shall be soft and yielding, and capable of giving way to the *momentum* of the Mercury; but if otherwise, it will fail of success. And therefore obstinate ganglions, nodes, schirrus's, exostoses and hyperostoses shall sometimes remain, tho' mercurial unctions have been rightly applied, and the Venereal poison entirely carried off.

Thirdly, it now remains, that we give some account By what means Mercury raises a salivation. in what manner a salivation is rais'd, a new method of evacuation, unattempted by the antients, and not known before the use of Mercury, to which alone it peculiarly belongs, tho' not always consequent upon the use of it. For tho' it is produc'd only by Mercury, and very frequently produc'd by it, yet we find by experience that Mercury will not always produce it; since some persons shall elude the force of it, tho' given with all possible care. There are two things therefore we are to account for; 1. Why Mercury shall often raise a salivation, which is a difficult point to make out; and 2. Why it does not always raise it, which perhaps is the harder case of the two to explain.

I. We have just now observ'd that all the secretions

tions are promoted by the use of Mercury, *Coroll. 9.* from whence we may conclude, that there will also be a more plentiful secretion of *saliva*. Yet we do not think that such a salivation may be gather'd from hence, as usually arises upon mercurial unction, as the increase here is small and not peculiar to the *saliva* more than to any other humours. And yet we imagine the first rise of the salivation may be deduc'd from hence, and that its increase may be owing to the following causes.

First therefore, amongst other secretions the secretion of the lymphatick humours, such as the *saliva* and the humour discharg'd into the stomach and bowels, must be the most copious, as the blood, when broken by the Mercury, must be almost wholly resolv'd into lymph.

2. The secretion of the *saliva* must be therefore larger than the secretion of the humour discharg'd into the stomach and bowels, because, as the *saliva* flows into the mouth, it is immediately thrown out by spitting, and therefore the secretory and excretory vessels of the salival glands must be freer and more pervious, than the secretory and excretory vessels of the stomach and bowels, as they are press'd upon and obstructed by the matter collected there and stagnating, either such as has been already secreted, or such as has been brought thither from some other place.

3. Thus therefore the *saliva* will be more plentifully secreted than all the other humours from the use of Mercury, and flow plentifully into the mouth, whence arises that frequent and troublesome spitting, which is often observ'd on the first days after the unction, and usually precedes a regular salivation.

4. This more copious *saliva*, continually flowing into the mouth, which the Mercury forcibly draws from the attenuated blood, and which in Venereal persons is virulent, and in such as are perfectly sound is sharp and salt, falling upon the very small orifices of the muciferous vessels, which line the inside of the mouth, will impart a vicious acrimony to the mucus that is collected, by which means it will by degrees erode



erode the receptacles which contain it. And hence in those parts of the Mouth, which abound with these muciferous receptacles, as the lips, cheeks, gums, palate, lower jaws, and especially the sides of the tongue, there will arise a heat, redness, swelling, and after that a various, large, serpiginous, phagedænic exulceration.

5. The sense of pain, which constantly lies in such parts as are ulcerated, (and which in this case is farther increas'd by the afflux of an acrid *saliva*, the motion of the tongue, the attrition of the teeth, the contact of what is eat or drunk,) will from the known laws of sympathy excite stronger and quicker oscillatory motions in the vessels and fibres of the salival, parotid, maxillary and ranine glands, by which means a more plentiful and speedy secretion being promoted, there will be a constant and copious discharge of a thick, viscid, limpid *saliva* issuing out like a stream. So it is a known fact, that if pepper be laid upon the tongue, it shall cause an efflux of *saliva*, and that smoke shall draw tears from the eyes. And hence a regular salivation shall continue, 'till such time as the ulcers of the mouth, by which it is kept up, shall either heal of their own accord, or be cur'd by art.

6. The salival flux increasing in this manner, almost all the other secretions will be lessen'd, if not suppress'd; for the larger supplies are furnish'd by the blood to keep up the salivation, the less can be afforded to the rest, excepting only the secretions of urine and sweat, tho' these also undergo a considerable decrease.

II. Tho' it be a case that does not frequently happen, yet it is certain from undoubted experience, as we have already observ'd, that Mercury shall sometimes in a great measure lose its effect, tho' administered in due form, method and dose, and frustrating the expectations both of Doctor and Patient, shall not produce any ulcers in the mouth, or a few only, and such as are cutaneous and slight; nor raise any salivation, or at least a very small one, and more like a spitting than a salivation. 'Tis strange indeed, that a medicine, which usually raises such violent storms, should

Why Mercury does not always raise a salivation.

should sometimes lie so still and quietly in the body; but if I am not much mistaken, it may be accounted for from one or other of the following causes.

1. If the skin be thick, compact, and abound with too turgid vessels, so as not to be easily pervious to the entering Mercury, and by that means admits it but in a very small quantity.

2. If the blood be naturally dry, and tho' attenuated by the Mercury, supply but a small portion of lymph, and such as shall scarce suffice to keep up the salivation.

3. If any other evacuation, for instance, by sweat, urine, stool, &c. be more copious than usual, and the lymph be diverted another way, where it meets with a freer and easier passage, in this case the salivation must be lessen'd, if not wholly suppress'd.

4. If the salival glands be either naturally or diseasedly dense, compact, hard, or schirrous, and so give a difficult and slow passage to the salival lymph, that is to flow thro' 'em.

5. If thro' any natural or vitious constitution of the blood, the *saliva* flowing into the mouth be render'd so thick, viscous and tough, as to be void of acrimony, and incapable of eroding the muciferous vessels of the mouth.

6. If the mouths of those vessels be not wide enough to imbibe the poison lurking in the *saliva*, or if they imbibe it in so small a quantity, that it shall have little or no effect upon the receptacles of the *mucus*.

7. If there be little or no sympathy between the inward parts of the mouth and the salival glands. For thus neither the irritation or exulceration of the mouth are in any wise likely to raise a salivation. And if any one should be surpris'd at us for admitting this variation in sympathies, I would have him consider, that sympathies are subject to no rules, but are different in different persons, and that this is frequently the cause why some persons vomit with more or less difficulty from the use of an emetick, shed tears from smoke, sneeze from snuff, &c.

However,



However, we have long since learnt from experience, which is superiour to any argument, that Mercury, even though it brings on no salivation, shall notwithstanding produce the same effects in the blood, as though a plentiful salivation had been rais'd, provided that it enters the blood in a due quantity, and therefore that it shall attenuate the fluids, scour the vessels, restore the oscillatory motion of the solids, remove the obstructions, dispel the Venereal poison, and absolutely extirpate the Disease.

*Mercury will  
effectually  
cure the  
Venereal  
Disease  
without a  
salivation.*

## CHAP. IX.

### *Of the easiest, safest, and most effectual method of cure.*

**I**T is not sufficient that we have recited the several methods that have hitherto been us'd in the cure of the *Venereal Disease*, so far as they have come to our knowledge; 'tis our duty likewise to consider the merits of each of 'em, and when we have duly weigh'd the advantages and inconveniences attending upon 'em, to point out which we think to be the best and safest.

We have already observ'd in the sixth Chapter of this book, that these methods may be reduc'd to three, 1. the methodical way of cure, which was formerly us'd by Physicians at the first eruption of the Disease; 2. the exhibition of the sudorifick woods and roots; and 3. the use of Mercury and mercurial medicines. As to the first it can occasion no dispute; for I am perswaded there is no body at this time of day, that can imagine so obstinate a Distemper as the *Venereal Disease*, and so much superiour to the force of common medicines, can be cur'd by such remedies, as are not always able to carry off a stubborn Itch.

The first point therefore to be discuss'd will be, whether

ther the administration of the sudorifick woods and roots, or the use of Mercury and mercurial medicines be the best way of curing the *Venereal Disease*? And if the cause be decided in favour of Mercury, we must then farther consider, which of all the different ways of giving Mercury is the safest and most effectual, and consequently deserves to be preferr'd before the rest?

*Whether the use of Mercury or the sudorifick ought to be prefer'd.*

First, I do not wonder that the administration of the woods should be preferr'd by many before the use of Mercury in the sixteenth Century. The prejudices that had long before been conceiv'd against Mercury still prevail'd, nor were they at that time enough acquainted with the right method of giving it; so that it was sometimes thrown in too sparingly and slow, and consequently for the most part without any success; and at other times too freely and fast, and then for the most part with a very bad one. Besides *Guaiaicum*, *China*, *Sassa-parilla*, and *Sassafras* were at that time new medicines, and tho' rashly enough, yet very highly extoll'd; and the greatest part of mankind are wonderfully fond of novelties, and all in general of what has been receiv'd with a publick applause.

*Mercury formerly condemn'd by many.*

1. To this were owing the many severe speeches made both against Mercury, and the Physicians who recommended it, as may be seen in *Gaspar Torella*, *Dialog. de dolore in pudendagrâ*, in 1498. *Joannes Baptistâ Montanus*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, in 1550. *Benedictus Victorius*, *lib. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 7. in 1551. *Joannes Fernelius*, in several places of his Works, and especially *de luis venereæ curatione*, cap. 6, 7. in 1556. *Gabriel Fallopius*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, cap. 75. in 1560. *Dominicus Leo*, *Method. curandi febres tumoresque præter naturam*, in 1562. *Bernardinus Tomitanus*, *de morbo Gallico*, lib. 2. cap. 13. in 1566. *Julius Palmarius*, *lib. de hydrargyro*, cap. 7. in 1578. *Joannes Baptistâ Silvaticus*, *Controversiar. Medicar.* 34. in 1590. *Aurelius Minadous*, *lib. de virulentia venereâ*, cap. 39. in 1596. &c.

*Recommended by others.*

Tho' there were not wanting some at the same time, who had a juster notion of the use of Mercury, as

*Hiero-*



*Hieronimus Fracastorius, Siphilid. lib. 2. in fine, in 1530. Joannes Paschalis, lib. de morbo Gallico, cap. 6. in 1534. Petrus Andreas Matthiolus, Opusc. de morbo Gallico, in 1535. Alphonsus Ferrius, de ligno sancto, lib. 1. cap. 6. in 1538. Joannes Benedictus, libell. de morbo Gallico, cap. 4. in 1550. Antonius Musa Brassavolus, lib. de morbo Gallico, in 1553. Michael Joannes Paschalius, Tract. de morbo Gallico, in 1555. Antonius Fracantianus, lib. de morbo Gallico, in 1564. Augerius Ferrerius, de pudentagrâ, lib. 1. cap. 11. in 1564. Alexander Trajanus Petronius, de morbo Gallico, lib. 6. cap. 7. in 1566. Prosper. Borgarutius, Method. de morbo Gallico, cap. 13. in 1566. &c.*

But amongst the rest the reader may please to consult *Nicolaus Massa*, who in his discourse *de morbo Gallico, Tract. 4. cap. 1. in 1563.* affirms, that unctions with Quick-silver, *etsi multis ingratae sint, profecto tamen si cum observatione ipsâ & conditionibus requisitis quis utatur, esse infallibilem & securissimam viam sanandi hanc ægritudinem.* *Antonius Chalmetaus, Method. morbi venerei curandi, cap. 5. in 1564.* where after he had affirm'd eos, qui tantopere Mercurii usum improbant, aut nunquam, aut non ut decet illius periculum fecisse, he adds, that the use of Mercury ipsum nunquam fessellisse, qui quamplurimos ab hac detestandâ lue etiam inveteratâ—Dei beneficio liberaverit. *Guilielmus Rondeletius, who in 1565. concludes his book de morbo Italico with the following words, Ex supradictis, says he, satis apparet argentum vivum antidotum & maximè accommodatum remedium ad morbum Italicum esse, quia quomocunque administretur, morbum curat.* *Leonardus Botallus, who in his Treatise entitul'd, De ratione luis venereae curandae, cap. 17. in 1565. declares, remedia cum hydrargyro arte composita curare mirificè humana corpora lue venereâ infecta, si arte sint administrata, humores è corporibus excludendo subtiles & cuti proximos per habitum, viscidos vero atque intimos per fauces & alvum, sic ut mirum videatur, quam celeriter belleque id præsent.* *Ambrosius Paræus, who in the nineteenth book of his Works, chap. 9. in 1575. says, inunctionum methodum omnium utilissimam & tutissimam*

esse, and repeats in the tenth Chapter the words of Rondeletius, to wit, *argentum vivum esse luis alexipharmacum propriamque antidotum, quod opportunè exhibitum vires habeat admirandas: curare enim quocumque modo appositum partium tenuitate exsiccando & sudores movendo.*

But of all others whomsoever *Epiphanius Ferdinandus* has most expressly set forth the usefulness of Mercury, in *Histor. sive Observat. & Cas. Medic.* which he publish'd to the number of one hundred in 1621. where he writes *Hist.* 17. that he had cur'd an hundred and fifty persons of the *Venereal Disease*, of all ages and sexes, of different constitutions, and in different seasons of the year by the use of Mercury, without leaving one symptom remaining; and he farther names another Physician, *Joannes Laurentius Protopapa*, who told him upon oath, that he had happily cur'd above a thousand of the same Disease by mercurial unction, and then he breaks out into expressions of gratitude to Almighty God, who had suffer'd so effectual a remedy to be discover'd for the cure of so terrible a Disease.

Allow'd now  
by all to be  
preferable to  
the use of  
the woods,  
as they have  
learnt from  
experience.

II. But tho' Mercury appears to have been formerly judg'd the better medicine both by the majority of Physicians, and those of the best judgment, yet it must be own'd that during the whole sixteenth century, the question was debated by persons of great name on both sides, and that several very learned Men appear'd against it. And this may have been excusable in those times, in which they thought it a duty not to depart one tittle from the opinion of the antients, and that it was very blameable to make use of a medicine, which they had disapprov'd. But at length these prejudices were remov'd, and experience prevail'd in the last ages, in which it was evidently found by repeated instances that the exhibition of the woods, was absolutely unable to cure a confirm'd case of the *Venereal Disease*; and on the other hand, that the use of Mercury was safe, certain, and most effectual, if rightly administer'd; so that the Physicians, who had adher'd so firmly to the opinion of the antients, being convinc'd of their mistake, and yielding to the force of truth, were at last oblig'd



oblig'd to give the preference to Mercury, and unanimously own that in the cure of all Venereal disorders, it ought always to take place of the administration of the woods.

This conclusion is also confirm'd by reason, which of itself is not much to be minded in matters of Physick; but if joyn'd with experience, deserves always to be highly regarded. For 1. the integral parts, or rather globules of a decoction of the woods, as they do not act upon the blood by their gravity, being nearly of the same specifick gravity with the blood, can only act upon it by another quality, to wit, their specifick figuration, by which being sharp, aromack, lixivious, and so dispos'd to dissolve and liquefy whatever is thick, dense, and viscid in the blood, they may correct the parts infected with the Venereal poison, and by degrees destroy the poison itself; and this is the only way of acting, which is by all allow'd to be in the woods. But from hence may arise a world of mischief; for the parts of the decoction must from the same figuration both impair and erode the solids, and impart a vitious acrimony to the fluids. And hence arises the excessive emaciation, extenuation, and consumption of the body; the heat, irritation, and exulceration of the lungs; the heat and inflammation of the liver and other *viscera*; the irritation and burning of the kidneys and bladder, with a grievous stranguary; hence in Women an immoderate menstrual flux; and in a word, all those inconveniencies, which usually attend or succeed the administration of the woods.

2. The same globules of the decoction, as their *momentum* is small thro' want of gravity, cannot often penetrate into the vessels or windings of vessels or glands, which are replete with too viscus or thick humour, nor consequently correct the stagnating and vitious humour that is lodg'd in 'em. And hence will arise another misfortune worse than the former, which is, that this humour long since infected, if by chance or course of time it be by degrees liquefied and return'd back into the blood, will frequently bring on

the *Venereal Disease* again in as bad a manner as in the former case, which was ill carry'd off.

But neither of these consequences are to be apprehended from Mercury; for 1. as it is free from all acrimony, and acts only by its weight, it can neither of itself communicate any acrimony to the fluids, nor cause any erosion in the solids. And if either of these circumstances seems to follow upon the use of it, it must not be owing to the Mercury as the material cause, but to the too great acrimony or virulence of the humours themselves, which were not carefully temper'd with diluents andedulcorants. In short, there are only two inconveniencies to be apprehended from the use of Mercury, lest it should overload the softer *viscera* with the too great weight of its particles, or tear asunder the too much distended coats of the vessels by its superiour *momentum*. But both these may easily be guarded against by first emptying the vessels by bleeding, relaxing the tone of the solids by the use of emollients, and giving the Mercury sparingly, and in small quantities at a time, &c. of which more hereafter.

2. Mercury as it has a *momentum* fourteen times greater than the *momentum* of the blood, opens, penetrates and pervades the smallest vessels, which are obstructed and deny a passage to the blood itself, and by this means expels the poison wherever it is lodg'd, and clears the constitution of it entirely. But if still there remain any vessels impervious in the whole body, which seldom happens, and yet is sometimes the case with the vessels of the harder exostoses, *gummatas*, nodes, &c. even here 'tis certain, that such obstructions as have refus'd to yield to the *momentum* of the Mercury, can never after be remov'd by any inferior force, and therefore vessels so obstructed should be look'd on as absolutely destroy'd, and the humour lodg'd in 'em as an humour never to be resolv'd, and from which there can be no danger of a return of the Disease.

III. It may perhaps seem strange to some that *Guaia-*  
*cum* formerly *cum* should now be confounded with the other woods  
 was account- without any distinction, and be thought of no effica-  
 ed a present cy



cy in the cure of the *Venereal Disease*, which was <sup>remedy for</sup> formerly held in such esteem at the first appearance <sup>the Venereal</sup> of this Distemper, and prov'd so effectual a remedy in <sup>Disease in</sup> the Island of *Hispaniola*.

But 1. We are not certain that *Guaiacum* formerly was so effectual a remedy as is suppos'd. I know but of one or two writers, \* who have taken notice, that *Guaiacum* was administer'd by the natives of *Hispaniola* in the *Venereal Disease* with success, and that the *Spaniards*, who learnt the use of it from them, found the same benefit from it. And it is very probable, that those writers might † mistake an abatement of the symptoms for a radical cure, which mistake has been certainly made formerly by a great many in *Europe*.

2. But supposing the case to be otherwise, and that *Guaiacum* formerly did certainly carry off the *Venereal Disease*; might not *Guaiacum*, when fresh cut down and full of sap, be possess'd of a virtue in *Hispaniola*, which it wants in *Europe*, where it is administer'd dry and wither'd? The person who first brought *Guaiacum* into *Europe*, seems to have been apprehensive, that it might. Upon which head see *Ulrichus Hutten*, as quoted above, Chap. VI.

3. Add to this that the *Venereal Disease*, tho' it does not yield to *Guaiacum* in *Europe*, might perhaps give way to it in *Hispaniola*, where the Disease was of a milder nature, and more easily admitted of a cure, as we learn from *Gonsalvo Hernandez de Oviedo* in the passage lately quoted, and *Fallopianus* in his discourse *de morbo Gallico*, cap. 1. whose testimony in this case may be confirm'd by examples; for we find that the *Venereal Disease* is less severe and more easily cur'd in the southern than in the northern climates.

4. In short, can they, who raise this objection, expect, that by a few doubtful tryals, long since made,

\* *Antonius Musa Brassavolus*, in resp. ad quæst. Alex. Fontana, *Ulric. Hutten*, de morbi Gallici curat. per administr. Guaiaci, cap. 6. *Gonsalv. Hernand. ab Oviedo*, Hist. Nat. Indiæ. Reg. lib. 10. ff. 1, cap. 2.

† *Dr. Sydenham* says in *Epist. 2. Responsor.* that the use of *Mercury* is even now prefer'd to the use of *Guaiacum* in the Islands of the *West-Indies*.

in a foreign countrey, and not thoroughly prov'd, they shall ever be able to shake the credit of abundance of most certain facts, which are now every day to be seen with our eyes, and are so many direct evidences against the virtues of *Guaiacum*.

Cases where-  
in a decoction  
of *Guaiacum*  
is servicea-  
ble.

IV. But that I may not seem to defraud *Guaiacum* of its due praise, I shall readily own, 1. that a decoction of it, as also of *China*, *Sarsa-parilla*, *Sassafras* &c. may be of service in local and incipient Venereal disorders, as in a Gonorrhoea, Bubo, Venereal Ulcers, and Warts, in which it will for the most part carry off the Venereal poison, as in these cases it is recent, and does not much abound. And yet there is need of caution, that it be not given rashly to such as are lean, or of a dry, hot, bilious constitution, or have any disorder in the lungs, kidneys, or bladder.

2. That the same decoction may be very useful, under the same caution, for removing the pains originally arising from impure coition, that are left after a salivation, whether prescrib'd alone, or mix'd with milk, according to the moister or dryer, more serous or sharp, constitution of the patient.

3. That this decoction is sometimes even necessary after a regular salivation rais'd by Mercury, if the *Venereal Disease* be so joyn'd with a scrophulous or scorbutick habit, that the symptoms shall depend upon both causes. For the Mercury, which so powerfully exterminates the Venereal poison, shall have no effect upon the cause which produces the scrophulous or scorbutick disorder, tho' both may happily be cur'd by a decoction of *Guaiacum*. Thus I have observ'd that some Venereal persons, who have been scrophulous or scorbutick at the same time, could not be restor'd to perfect health by a regular salivation, till after a month's course of a pure decoction sometimes of *Guaiacum* itself, sometimes of *Guaiacum* and the other woods, with an addition of some anti-scrophulous or anti-scorbutick ingredients.

To the first of these kinds of the *Venereal Disease*, I mean the scrophulous, I think that observation must belong, which is given us in the Preface to the *Leyden Edition*



Edition of *Aloysius Luifinus*, by the very learned *Hermannus Boerhaave*, (who has deserv'd so well of the physical world by his excellent writings, that they ought to be had in perpetual esteem) of a certain person labouring under this Disease, *qui incassum optimorum medicorum consilia sequutus atque frustra hydrargyrosim expertus pro desperato relictus fuerat, & qui tamen rectè convaluit usu decocti Guaiaci ex methodo ab Huttenio descripta in libro cui titulus est, De morbi Gallici curatione per administrationem ligni Guaiaci.* And what chiefly inclines me to believe that the case was of the scrophulous kind, is, *quod, as Dr. Boerhaave tells us, in diversis corporis locis ossa essent adeo tabefacta, ut in digito manus articulus unus exciderit, in crure verò plurima loca cariosa spectarentur.* For tho' this caries of the bones is not absolutely essential to that species of the *Venereal Disease*, which is scrophulous, yet we learn from experience, that it is more frequently joyn'd with it, than with any other. And if I am right in this conjecture, the observation produc'd by this learned Man, will by no means prove the want of efficacy in Mercury to cure the *Venereal Disease*, but only that it is not able to cure scrophulous disorders, which no body ever doubted of.

The other arguments, which are brought in the same Preface against the virtue of Mercury, tho' under the sanction of so great a name, do not seem however to have weight enough to divert us from our opinion. "*Argentum vivum,*" says he, "*sola vi vitæ actum hoc malum sanat, motu expellit. Ideo & ejus medicata potestas haud valet corrigere venereum tabum, quando ille figitur in locis, ad quæ actio cordis & arteriarum vix pertingit. Hinc cariem diploes cranii non sanat, sed in cellulas ejus osseas consumpto pingui vacuas iners effusus stagnat. Inde & ossium medullam inquinatam hoc malo vix repurgat. Gonorrhœas in sola cellulosa penis fabricâ hærentes, per quas vix ullus circumeuntium humorum impetus, nunquam sanat, licet luem simul dominantem perfectè eo tempore tollat. Officula tenerima, solis tenuibus tecta membranis — servare nequit, ne excidant — sed mala*"

*Dr. Boerhaave's opinion concerning the virtue of Mercury considered.*

*venerea,*

“ *venerea, quæ latitant in locis, per quæ arteriæ rubræ,*  
 “ *flavæ, serosæ, pellucidæ, cæteræque per quas liquida*  
 “ *cum idoneâ velocitate ruunt, argentumque vivum ad-*  
 “ *mittere in se possunt, atque illud fortiter urgere vitali*  
 “ *potestate, perfectè sanari queunt Mercurii virtute.*”  
 Thus far he.

But 1. so long as there is life in any part of the body, however remote from the heart, that is, so long as the oscillation of the solids and reciprocal motion of the fluids, to which life is owing, remain in it, so long the mercurial atoms interspers'd in it, and impell'd by the same force with it, are mov'd with a celerity, greater than the celerity of those fluids, by *Lemma IV.* of the preceding chapter, and exercise a *momentum*, which is still much greater than the *momentum* of equal parts of the said fluids, by *Lemma VII.* and are therefore so long dispos'd to break, attenuate, and dissolve any preternatural cohesions, or viscidities in the fluids, to promote and increase the oscillations of the solids, in a word to drive out the Venereal poison, wherever it is lodg'd, and to repair the injuries wrought by it, so far as they are capable of being repair'd by art. The physical power of Mercury is therefore able, preferably to any other remedy, to correct the Venereal venom, in what part soever it is fix'd, so long as that part has life, that is, so long as the action of the heart and arteries reaches to it.

2. But if any part of the body be actually dead by the ceasing of the oscillation of the solids, and a suppression of the motion of the fluids, if it be eroded by a caries, or undermin'd by an abscess, in such a case the very small mercurial atoms, which are in the fluids that stagnate in this particular part, meeting together thro' want of impulse, and falling upon one another thro' their own weight, will form themselves into conspicuous globules, such as are sometimes observ'd in the bodies of the deceas'd after a plentiful salivation. And hence it is common with those, who have been anointed with a mercurial unction, to have the Mercury lodg'd within the bones, in case they are carious,

or



or in any other part, if labouring under an abscess or ulcer; agreeably to the observation of *Joannes Langius*, *Epistolar. lib. 1. Ep. 43.* *Joannes Fernelius*, *De luis venereæ curatione, cap. 7.* *Gabriel Fallopius*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap. 76.* *Alexander Trajanus Petronius*, *lib. 6. de morbo Gallico, cap. 1.* And therefore *Dr. Boerhaave* had reason to say, *Mercurium in cellulas cariosæ diploes inertem effusum stagnare.*

3. The Mercury thus collected may for the most part be easily remov'd without prejudice, by exfoliating the bone or opening the abscess. But was it to lye never so long, no danger could arise from this circumstance, as we have long since learnt by experience, that the prejudices of the antients concerning the poisonous quality of Mercury are altogether groundless. For Mercury, as *Dr. Boerhaave* himself owns, in the same place, is *omnium fortè cognitorum corporum minimè rodens vel acre.* And therefore according to *Alexander Petronius Trajanus*, *de morbo Gallico, lib. 6. cap. 3.* whose opinion is confirm'd by experience, *si post inunctiones in humano corpore intus relinquitur, propterea tamen, ubi ad se redierit, & alicubi firmus permanserit, non magis obesse, quàm plumbum, ubi forte in aliquo hominis membro retinetur.*

4. It ought to be no objection to Mercury, *si cariem diploes cranii non sanet; si ossium medullam inquinatam hoc malo vix repurget; si gonorrhœas in solâ cellulâ penis fabricâ hærentes — nunquam sanet.* For as these symptoms do not depend upon the Venereal poison *tanquam à causâ conjunctâ continente*, but *tanquam à causâ conjunctâ simpliciter*, supposing the poison they may be suppos'd, but taking it away it will not follow, that they likewise will be taken away. For before this can be done they will stand in need of a farther cure and a longer time; the caries of the bone, till the part that is corrupted be exfoliated; and the Gonorrhœa, till the ulcers of the prostates, the *vesiculæ seminales*, and the cellular substance of the penis, be deterg'd; and both, till a *callus* or cicatrix be happily form'd. 'Tis enough if the Mercury *luem dominantem eo tempore perfectè tollat*, which *Boerhaave* him-  
self

self owns that it does. For the poison, which cherish'd the disorders of the solid parts, being by this means once carry'd off, the remaining caries and ulcerations, which were before Venereal and obstinate to remedies, changing their nature will at length easily give way to the application of common medicines.

5. Nor is it a juster objection against Mercury, *quod officula tenerrima, solis tenuibus tecta membranis*, for instance the vomer and the *officula turbinata* of the nostrils, *servare nequeat, ne excidant*. For these bones are either corrupted and carious through their whole substance, which from their thinness is almost perpetually the case, or only on one side, which seldom happens. In the former case they can no more be made whole, and prevented from falling, than life can be restor'd to one that is dead: it is therefore to no purpose to expect that from Mercury, which no remedy can perform, and is superiour to the powers of nature. In the latter case, the carious side of the bone being cast off, the other may possibly sometimes remain; and this may as safely be done by Mercury, as by any other medicine whatsoever, and therefore the condition of Mercury, if not better, is at least not to be thought worse upon this account.

6. In short, from the very words of *Boerhaave* himself, we may draw a considerable testimony in favour of Mercury, to which we shall willingly subscribe. For he readily owns *perfectè sanari posse Mercurii virtute mala venerea, quæ latitant in locis, per quæ distribuuntur arteriæ rubræ, flavæ, serosæ, pellucidæ, cæteræque per quas liquida cum idoneâ velocitate ruunt, argentumque vivum admittere in se possunt, atque illud fortiter urgere vitali potestate*. Now there are distributed thro' all parts of the body, *arteriæ rubræ, flavæ, serosæ, or pellucidæ*; into all these arteries, so long as they enjoy vital motion, *liquida ruunt cum idoneâ velocitate*; and into every one of 'em *argentum vivum liberè admittitur, ac fortiter urgetur vitali potestate*. It follows therefore from *Boerhaave* himself, *mala venerea posse mercurii virtute perfectè sanari*, in all parts of the body wherein there is life; and therefore if by accident  
Mercury



Mercury does at any time frustrate our expectations, which it sometimes will do, we must not therefore conclude, that it is not able to extirpate the *Venereal Disease*, but that it is not so well adapted to carry off scrophulous or scorbutick disorders, which must one or other of 'em in this case be joyn'd with the *Venereal Disease*, and which require the application of other proper remedies, before they can be cur'd.

Secondly, we have been very large in shewing that the preference is due to Mercury; but we have not yet done. For Mercury itself may be given two ways, Whether the external or internal use of Mercury is best. either inwardly in the form of a pill or a powder; or outwardly applied to the body. And hence arises another question, which is the best way of giving it, a point of no less consequence indeed than the former, but more easy to be answer'd; for in the opinion of all persons of judgment, the internal use of Mercury must yield to the external, for many reasons.

1. Because mercurial preparations by the acid *spicula*, wherewith they are stuck round, twitch and velligate the parts of the stomach, and thereby injure and weaken it. For which reason such persons, as have long been accusom'd to the use of internal mercurial medicines, are generally subject to disorders in their stomachs.

2. Because from the dose that is given the particles of mercurial medicines inwardly taken must be thrown into the blood, thro' the mouths of the lacteal vessels in a very small quantity, from what is said in the foregoing Chapter, and consequently their action upon the blood and the poison mix'd with it must be very weak and small.

3. Because the particles of mercurial preparations when thrown into the blood, as they are surrounded with acid *spicula* which firmly adhere to 'em, with difficulty return to the natural form of Mercury, by *Lemma III.* of the preceding Chapter, and therefore have less power to correct the blood and expel the poison, as it appears from what we have already said, that the whole force of Mercury depends upon that form, whereby it is reducible into parts indefinitely small,

small, whereof every one does readily assume a globular figure.

4. Because these mercurial atoms, set round with *spicula*, as they are carry'd about in the blood, twitch and vellicate the sensible membranes of the smaller vessels, in the softer parts, and thereby occasion heat, irritation, inflammation, and many disorders in the lungs, brain, stomach, liver, kidneys and bladder, as also of the womb in Women.

As therefore it from hence appears, that the stomach, lungs, and other *viscera* may be injur'd by mercurial preparations inwardly taken, and that their use is never absolutely safe; so neither are they ever able perfectly to correct the blood, nor expel the poison when deeply rooted, nor consequently cure an inveterate case of the *Venereal Disease*. For which reason it is no wonder, that the external use of Mercury should be prefer'd to the internal, as being more safe and effectual, and from which none of the ill consequences mention'd are to be fear'd, but on the other hand the quite contrary effects are to be expected, as the Mercury enters the blood, 1. without touching upon the stomach; 2. in an easy and expeditious way; 3. in its natural form; and 4. free from all acrimony; so that when enter'd it must give a certain, present, and effectual help, and in itself absolutely safe.

*In what*

*cases mercurial preparations are serviceable.*

Away then with those lying fellows, who boast that they can thoroughly extirpate a confirm'd case of the *Venereal Disease* with their mercurial panaceas, precipitates, magisteries, pills, powders, *arcana*, elixirs, and tinctures; let 'em desist from casting a blot upon Physick, and by their foul abuses bringing a scandal upon excellent remedies, which have been of benefit to many, and hereafter shall be of benefit, if rightly administer'd. And yet I would not be thought to reject the use of all internal mercurial medicines, but rather think they may be very serviceable, when given in such distempers, as they are fit for, and in a proper method.

*In such distempers, I say, as they are fit for, such as* 1. incipient and local Venereal disorders, as a Gonorrhoea, Bubo, small Ulcers, Warts, &c. because there

is



is then reason to expect, that the poison, when lately admitted and in small quantity, may by this method possibly be eradicated.

2. In a confirm'd and thorough case of the *Venerical Disease*, not with a view of curing it indeed, but mitigating the rage of it, 'till such time as the Patient has leisure to submit to a more certain and effectual method; and this these preparations may be able to perform.

And then *in a proper method*, abstaining 1. from all the rougher mercurial preparations, and consequently from almost all the mercurial precipitates, as they occasion immoderate vomitings and purgings, disorder the stomach and frequently erode it, bring on convulsive twitchings of the solids, and terrible irregularities in the fluids, which are never without danger.

2. Making choice of such as are most mild and gentle, as *Mercurius sublimatus dulcis*, *Panacea Mercurialis*, *Æthiops* mineral prepar'd by fire, which have perhaps full as much efficacy as the more violent preparations, but are not so tumultuous in their operation, nor consequently so dangerous.

3. Taking care not to give these in too large a dose, nor too frequently, nor to continue the use of 'em too long, so as to injure the lungs, stomach, bladder, womb, &c. but to give 'em cautiously, according to the rules of art, the constitution, state, and strength of the Patient, and the nature and degree of the Disease.

But use what caution we will, we must not think that the inward use of mercurial medicines can ever equal the external in any of the cases mention'd; for that this last is always the safer and more effectual method, and consequently preferable to the rest, is evident both from reason and experience.

Thirdly, As we proceed, we have new difficulties to encounter. For Mercury may be outwardly applied three different ways, by fumigation, by cerates or em-plaster's, and in the form of a liniment or ointment. We must therefore determine, which of all these methods

*Which is the best way of giving Mercury outwardly, whether in the form of*

R

*fumigations,  
plasters, or  
liniments.*

thods of giving Mercury is the easiest, safest, and most effectual.

I. From what we have said in the seventh Chapter of this Book, 'tis plain, that this credit is not due to fumigations, I mean not only the severe ones, which have ever been condemn'd, but even the most mild with Cinnabar only and Frankincense. For if they are perform'd with the head kept under the canopy, they are very dangerous, as the fumes of Mercury are prejudicial to the eyes, head and lungs; and if the head be taken out of the canopy, they are for the most part uneffectual, as the mercurial particles are thrown in this way but in a small quantity and with a faint motion; and lastly they are both ways very incommodious to the Patient, as they expose him to too much heat. For which reasons they have long since been laid aside, nor are they now ever us'd, except at most to fumigate some particular part labouring under a *schirrus*, *exostosis*, ulcer, *gumma*, or severe Venereal pains.

II. A like judgment almost may be given of mercurial cerates or emplasters from the same Chapter. For tho' they are less dangerous than fumigations, yet they are not much more effectual, nor raise a greater salivation, as the mercurial particles in them being entangled in the grosser and more unctuous parts of the plaisters, and not rub'd into the body, but actuated only by the warmth of the part to which they are applied, can enter but very sparingly and slowly into the blood. Besides, they are very troublesome, as thro' their too great acrimony or their hindrance of perspiration they are apt to occasion an heat, itching, pimples, erysipelatous eruptions, and sometimes boyls. They have therefore likewise been long left off, nor are they now ever prescrib'd, except to discuss schirrous tumours, exostoses, *gummata*, &c. in some particular part.

III. We have therefore the use of liniments or unguents only left, from which we can expect to find the wish'd for ease and efficacy. For unguents receive a greater or less quantity of Mercury, as we think fit; they



they are applied in such a dose, as we judge may be serviceable; the use of 'em may be repeated as we see occasion; they raise no burning in the skin, and at most a gentle warmth which soon passes off; the mercurial particles hang loose in unguents, are easily dis-entangled, and by the motion of the hand in rubbing are made to penetrate deeply, &c. And therefore mercurial liniments are preferable to all other mercurial medicines, as in fact they have long been actually prefer'd, not only in the cure of a confirm'd case of the *Venereal Disease*, but withal in all local Venereal disorders, or in a particular recent Venereal case.

But that these ointments may be rightly prepar'd and administer'd, it will be proper to observe the following rules. *Rules to be observ'd in mercurial liniments.*

1. The purest Mercury must be made choice of, such as is well cleans'd from all foulnesses, or any mixture of other metallick parts, and if it can be had reviv'd from Cinnabar, that by this means it may the more easily be reducible into very small particles.
2. It is to be kill'd only with spittle in a brass mortar, or at most with a very few drops of Turpentine, that the particles hanging loose may more readily return to their antient form.
3. It must be mix'd with Hog's-lard, unsalted and fresh, that it may not over-heat the skin by its acrimony, or raise any itching pimples at the roots of the hair, which rancid lard will sometimes do.
4. The Patient must be anointed by a fire, that burns with a flame, and after a dry rubbing till the part is red, that by this means the pores may be the more open, and more readily imbibe the Mercury.
5. He must be well rub'd with a thick ointment, and not daub'd over with a pencil dip'd in a thin one, that the mercurial particles being put into action by the motion and warmth of the friction may penetrate more deeply.
6. The friction must be so long continu'd, till the skin seems to grow dry with rubbing, and feels less greasy to the hand that rubs it.
7. It is best for the Patient that he be anointed by

others, and not by himself, (as some would advise) as they will go about this work with greater alacrity and readiness; and that he be anointed with naked hands, and not with gloves on, that the operation may be perform'd with greater warmth. And tho' I know the person thus anointing runs the risque of falling into a salivation, if he is so employ'd several times in a day; yet I am confident there can be no danger if he anoints but once, and as soon as his work is over, takes care to wash his hands very well.

8. The part that is anointed must be cover'd over with a warm case, that the ointment which is laid on may not be rub'd off; and the Patient must be laid in a warm bed for an hour after, that the Mercury may by means of the heat be more thoroughly introduc'd.

9. There are some who think proper at the close of each rubbing to wipe off carefully the ointment, that is left upon the skin, that the smell may not betray the use of a remedy, which it may be requisite to keep a secret; and this may easily be excus'd in such persons, as have just reasons to conceal their having made use of it, and are oblig'd to shew themselves every day to their friends or relations. But then care must be taken, 1. to use a larger dose of the ointment every time the Patient is anointed, and 2. to spend a somewhat longer time in the unction, till the ointment seem to be thoroughly dry, that by this means a recompence may be made for the loss that is sustain'd by the over-hasty wiping off of the ointment.

*Whether 'tis  
safer to raise  
a salivation  
or not.*

Fourthly, Another question still remains, and that is whether we should raise a plentiful salivation by anointing in great quantities, anointing frequently, and every day; or whether we should be designedly sparing in the course of our unction, to prevent a copious discharge, and keep the spitting under. Both sides of the question have had their advocates, and been defended by Men of reputation. And yet the matter may easily be decided, if we carefully attend to what has been laid down in the two last Chapters.

I. That



I. That a salivation is not absolutely necessary to exterminate the Disease, provided we are secure that a sufficient quantity of Mercury is thrown into the body, as we have prov'd in the foregoing Chapter, tho' many have been and still are of a contrary opinion.

II. And yet a salivation is that kind of evacuation, by which the poison, that lyes lurking in the blood, may for the most part be most safely and easily carried off; and therefore, in case it fails, there is need of some other evacuation in its stead, such as by sweat or urine, which nature sometimes supplies; or by stool, which is supplied by art, in order to give a passage to the poison that is to be extirpated.

III. That a salivation is farther a guide to Physicians, by which they may with most certainty learn, both what quantity of Mercury has been admitted, and what force the Mercury so admitted has had upon the blood; and therefore from whence they may know how to direct themselves in the administration of it with most safety in proportion to the nature or inveteracy of the Disease.

IV. And therefore, if all things else concur, a salivation in both these respects ought to be promoted, both that the Venereal poison may be carried off in the easiest and most natural way; and that the Physician may thence be able to judge both of what has been already done, and what still remains to be done, and may not be oblig'd to combat with the Disease in the dark.

V. That a salivation is more especially requir'd, as often as in a grievous, old, and inveterate case the poison has taken deep root, and seiz'd upon several parts. For as the Disease in this case is more difficult of cure, greater pains must be taken to extirpate it, and the remedy be proportion'd to the distemper.

VI. And yet the salivation is always to be kept up with caution, and if occasion requires to be check'd by purging, so that the ulcers in the mouth be neither too many nor too deep, and the quantity of *saliva* discharg'd every day amount to but one or two pints. For to what end should we tire Patients out

with troubles and fatigues, watchings, pains and spitting, at the hazard of their lives, if they can be cur'd with equal safety in a more compendious way.

VII. The salivation must be prevented by a slow and slender use of the mercurial ointment, or carried off by purging in case it appears, if the Patient be inclin'd to a consumption, or is subject to an epilepsy; if he has the scurvy in his gums; if his neck, or the adjacent parts have any scrophulous swellings; if it be a Woman and with Child; or if his strength seem insufficient to hold out the spitting any longer, &c. But of this more at large hereafter.

---



---

---

OF THE  
VENEREAL DISEASE.

---

BOOK III.

*Of the ætiology, diagnostic, prognostic, and Cure of local Venereal Diseases : or, of the Venereal Disease in its first state.*

---

CHAP. I.

*Of the virulent Gonorrhœa.*

SECT. I.

*The Description.*

I. **W**HEN a virulent Gonorrhœa is con-  
ceived by the reception of the Vene-  
real infection, in a few days, four, eight,  
or twelve, after impure coition, a small quantity of  
a fatty, lymphatic, viscid *semen* distils drop by drop,  
through the *urethra*, producing a pleasant sensation,  
and glewing up the orifices of the ducts that open in-  
to the *urethra*. The extremity of the *urethra* grows

red and hot, and gapes wider than usual. The parts of generation are affected with an uncommon titulation, especially at the time of making water, without pain, but with a sense of heat that daily approaches nearer to pain.

2. The Disease spreads; the tension, rigidity, and induration of the *Penis* come on without cause, but not without pain. Thick drops of the more fluid part of the *semen*, or of a seminal humour flow in great quantity, especially if after making water the bladder be pretty strongly pressed; the difficulty of urine increases daily, with great sharpness and sense of heat, in the whole passage of the *urethra*.

3. Afterwards all the symptoms rage with more violence, the *Perineum* swells, grows hot and painful when pressed, the urine scalds and gives great torment, the erection becomes frequent, involuntary, and painful, attended with a violent stricture, nay, sometimes with a distortion and bending of the *Penis*. The *semen* or a hot, thin, sharp, seminal humour, flows in great plenty, sometimes of an ash colour, resembling matter; sometimes mark'd with specks, streaks, or threads of blood; sometimes stinking yellow, green, and quite corrupt.

4. At length, the inflammation abating, all the symptoms by degrees grow milder and remit. The matter of the Gonorrhœa flows gentler, becomes whiter and thicker, 'till the spring from whence it flowed being quite exhausted, dries up, after voiding several flakes of lymph swimming in the urine.

*In Women.*

What we have said concerning Men, may almost in the same manner be said to happen to Women. for,

1. In a few days after the infection is received, the female parts of generation are wet with an unusual moisture, and are troubled with frequent itching and heat, which daily approaches nearer to pain.

2. The heat, burning, redness and pain of the *vagina* being increas'd, the admission of the *Penis* is scarcely to be endured: The urine is sharp and scalding, but in general not so sharp as in Men. The hot,  
thin,



thin, sharp feminal humour flows plentifully, like matter, bloody, yellow, green, stinking, corrupted.

3. The inflammation of the *vagina* and neighbouring parts being lessened, and the difficulty of urine abated, the flux of purulent *semen* or feminal humour still remaining, but growing daily whiter, 'till at length, after voiding several slender flakes, which swim like white threads in the Urine, the running quite stops.

## S E C T. II.

*Of the seat, differences, and causes of the Gonorrhœa.*

I. **T**HE feminal fluid drops from the *urethra* of I. Seat of the Gonorrhœa in Men. Men affected with the Gonorrhœa, and from the *vagina* in Women, not only heating, sharp, and acrimonious, but in great plenty: From whence it appears that the seminary receptacles which are the first springs of the *semen* or feminal humours, and from whence they fall down into the *urethra* in Men, and into the *vagina* in Women, are either one or more affected; for it is a most certain axiom, that the spring of the morbid fluid is the seat of the Disease.

There are in Men four of these seminary receptacles, 1. Two seminary vesicles situated at the beginning of the *urethra*, one on each side, which contain the prolific *semen* that was prepared in the testicles, and emit it at proper times, at two orifices, that open into the *urethra* near the *Caput Gallinaginis*. 2. Two prostates, or rather one prostate, situated under the neck of the bladder, and extending itself to each side, from whence the feminal fluid prepared in it, and contained in twelve *capsulæ*, is emitted by as many small orifices into the *urethra*. 3. Two of Cowper's glands situated near the *Anus* under the *Musculi Acceleratores*, which spew out the feminal fluids that they have secreted through a long oblique duct on each side into the *urethra* at the root of the *Penis*, about a thumb's breadth from the orifices of the excretory ducts of the seminary

nary vesicles and prostates. 4. Lastly, Several small cells of which the internal coat of the *urethra* is very full, which spew forth a seminal humour not unlike that contained in *Cowper's* glands. Under the name of one of these cells, I would comprehend the gland described by \* *Alexius Littre*, which is situated beneath the prostate between the coats of the *urethra*, it opens into the *urethra* by a great many orifices, from whence several drops of seminal fluid distil, of the same nature as that contained in *Cowper's* glands.

Seat of the  
Gonorrhœa  
in Women.

There are the same number of seminary receptacles in Women, from whence the seminal fluids may be poured into the *vagina*, but they are situated in a different manner from those in Men. 1. The prostates or rather one prostate, which in females surrounds the *urethra*, and opens with two small mouths into the *vagina*, just under the *clitoris*, and with several *lacunæ* along the sides of the *urethra*. 2. Two of *Cowper's* glands situated in the *Perineum* near the *Anus*, which open with a double duct into the *vagina* at its beginning, near the *caruncula myrtiformes*. 3. The Botryform glands which grow together in clusters in many parts of the *vagina*, and emit their contents through several small distinct orifices, which by the declivity of the passage, are carried towards its entrance. 4. Several small cells which are dispersed through the whole passage of the *urethra*, which in women are but few, from the shortness of the *urethra*, which therefore are hardly ever, but certainly much seldomer than in Men, the sole seat of a Gonorrhœa.

Different  
species of the  
Gonorrhœa,  
with respect  
to its seat, as  
well in Men  
as in Women.

From whence it follows, 1. That there may be four distinct species of the Gonorrhœa in Men, with respect to its situation, viz. of the seminary vesicles, prostates, *Cowper's* glands, and the cells of the *urethra*, as each of these parts may be singly and separately affected.

2. That Women are subject to as many distinct species of the Gonorrhœa, viz. of the prostates, *Cowper's* glands, the Botryform glands of the *vagina*, and

\* *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences Ann. 1700.*



the cells of which the internal face of the *urethra* is full, if this last can be affected, or if alone affected can produce a Gonorrhœa.

3. From hence many compound species of the Gonorrhœa may be produc'd in either sex. As often as it happens in either sex (as it does frequently in the Gonorrhœa) that several of the feminary receptacles, as two, three, or all shall be affected either at the same instant or successively.

4. That a simple Gonorrhœa can very rarely happen, since the feminary receptacles being so nearly related with respect to their office, and the nature of the fluid that they contain, and obeying the same impulse, it were almost impossible that one should suffer, without the rest being brought in to consent.

5. If a simple Gonorrhœa should happen, it is almost impossible it should remain so through the whole course of the Disease; for since the feminary receptacles are so nearly situated, and that their contents mix when they flow into the *urethra*, it were next to impossible that they should not communicate the poison one to the other.

6. That though the different species as well of the simple as compound Gonorrhœa, always agree in the same pathognomonic symptoms; yet they differ greatly in the number, degree, and kind of those symptoms.

Whatever has been hitherto said of the seat of the Gonorrhœa is to be prov'd by most certain arguments: For it is plain, that in Men afflicted with a Gonorrhœa, there is swelling, heat, and pain in the *perineum*, which argues inflammation of the prostates, feminary vesicles, or Cowper's glands. From hence the disorder frequently falls down into the testicles, which produces a tumour, heat, and great pain, which shews that this disorder was first in the feminary vesicles, between whom and the testicles there is so close a communication by the *vasa deferentia*. It appears likewise in Women affected with the Gonorrhœa, that the orifices of the *lacunæ* are manifestly affected with inflammation, and sometimes ulcerated, and spew the corrupted seminal fluid, into the entrance of the

*Arguments which confirm our opinion of the seat of the Gonorrhœa.*

the *vagina*, from whence it is plain that the prostates to which the *lacunæ* are related, are affected with this Disease. It appears likewise that the *vagina* at that time, is full of heat and pain, and abounds with corrupt seminal fluids, which shews the seat of the Disease to be there. It appears also by the inspection of the bodies of those that have died whilst they were affected with the Gonorrhœa, that the seminary receptacles that have been described, were swell'd, inflam'd, ulcerated, suppurated, or impostumated, &c.

Memoires  
de l'académie des Sci-  
ences ann.  
1711.

But that you may not depend wholly upon my credit, consult Dr. *Alexius Littre*, who says he has found by repeated observation upon the bodies of those who have died whilst they were actually affected with the Gonorrhœa;

1. That in a virulent Gonorrhœa the receptacles of the *semen* were sometimes one, sometimes more, sometimes all diseased.

2. Those that were diseas'd, were discover'd to be tense, hard, swell'd, red, inflam'd.

3. Sometimes fill'd with a white, yellow, green, putrid fluid, but entire, and without any sign of suppuration or ulcer; but this was but seldom.

4. Sometimes suppurated, eroded, full of ulcers, abounding with a putrid fluid of different colours; which was most commonly the case.

5. The excretory ducts by which the seminary receptacles convey their fluids into the *urethra*, were always inflam'd at their extremities, and most commonly ulcerated.

6. Lastly, That the whole internal face of the *urethra*, from the orifices of these excretory ducts, to the *Apex* of the *Glans*, was supplied with the same putrid fluid, that was found in the diseas'd seminary receptacles, and that it was red and inflamed, nay often full of *phlictenæ* and ulcers.

In Epistola  
de luis Ve-  
nereæ Histo-  
ria & cura-  
tione.

The errors of  
some on this  
head.

They are mistaken who think with *Sydenham*, that the Venereal poison in Men first attacks the fleshy substance of the *Penis*, and having brought on inflammation, and an ulcerous disposition upon that part by degrees insinuates itself into the *urethra*, and supplies it



it with that corrupt matter that drops from it in a *Gonorrhœa*, which is so far from truth, that its absurdity is now known to every Barber-surgeon.

2. As are those who agree with *Nicholas de Blegny* L'Art de guérir les Maladies Veneriennes p. 2. C. VI. & X. that the womb is the seat of the *Gonorrhœa* in Women, in which he plainly confounds the *Fluor albus* and virulent *Gonorrhœa*, Disorders alike in appearance, but in their effect, nature, cause, seat, and cure, widely different.

3. Nor are they nearer the truth that subscribe to the opinion of Dr. *Cockburne*, an *English* Physician, that the seat of the *Gonorrhœa* in Men is only in the *urethra*, never in the prostates, seminal vesicles, or *Cowper's* glands: And in Women only in the *vagina*, never in the prostates or glands of *Cowper*, in which he contradicts the most certain observations, supported by no argument, but the strongest prejudice. De virulentæ Gonorrhœæ symptomat. p. 1. C. III. & IV.

II. In the virulent *Gonorrhœa*, the *semen* sometimes flows out hot, acrimonious, thin, and purulent; it proceeds therefore from its receptacles labouring under a state of inflammation. II. Conjunct causes of a Gonorrhœa in either sex.

Sometimes it flows out hot, acrimonious; purulent, mark'd with specks, streaks, or threads of blood; it proceeds therefore from vesicles that have not only been inflamed, but what is worse, suffer'd an extravasation of blood.

Lastly, The *semen* flows out hot, acrimonious, yellow, green, stinking, corrupted; it proceeds therefore at that time, not only from receptacles that have been inflamed, and suffer'd extravasation of blood, but have been even corroded and suppurated.

From hence therefore it follows, 1. That there are three distinct species of the *Gonorrhœa*, with respect to the Cause. The first, that which proceeds from the simple inflammation of the seminary receptacles. The second, which proceeds from the more violent inflammation of those receptacles, in which the blood either bursts, or transudes through the vessels. The third, which depends upon the ulceration or suppuration of the seminary receptacles. Different species of a Gonorrhœa arising from the difference of the cause.

2. That since these three species of a *Gonorrhœa* only

only differ in degree, the first will easily degenerate into the second, the second into the third, if the vehemence of the symptoms be not quickly restrain'd.

3. That each distinct species has different degrees of vehemence, according to the degree of inflammation; the number or magnitude of the ruptur'd blood-vessels, and the number extent and depth of the ulcers.

*Differences  
of a Gonorr-  
rhœa in ei-  
ther sex.*

III. The inflammation of any part may be of four kinds, as it meets with a tumour of this or that species. *viz.* of the phlegmon, erysipelas, œdematous, or schirrous kind. The same may therefore be said of the inflammation that fixes upon the seminary receptacles, which is the cause of a Gonorrhœa, and it may admit of the same number of distinct species.

Hence it follows, 1. That we may reckon four different kinds of Gonorrhœa, with respect to the species of inflammation upon which the Gonorrhœa depends. 1. That which is produced by the inflammation of the plegmon kind. 2. From the inflammation of the crysepelalous kind. 3. From the inflammation of the œdematous kind. 4. From the inflammation of the schirrhous kind.

2. It further follows that the symptoms of each distinct kind of Gonorrhœa, differ greatly in number, degree, kind, according to the different species of inflammation upon which they depend.

That I may therefore say in a few words, what I have already deliver'd at large, there are several kinds of Gonorrhœa's which depend upon the different seat, cause, and species of cause, each of which has a great number of distinct symptoms peculiar to itself, two or three of which combining together, will produce an infinite number more.

*What has  
been laid  
down sup-  
ported by  
similar in-  
stances.*

But lest any one should think, that I have divided the Gonorrhœa into so many distinct species without reason, let him attend to the variety of distinctions that are admitted by practitioners in inflammatory Diseases.

So 1. An inflammation of the lungs in a peripneumony, affects different lobes of the lungs, or different parts of the same lobe: So an inflammation of the intestine:



testines in a dysentery, affects different intestines, or different parts of the same intestine, as we just now said of the inflammation of the seminary receptacles, by which a Gonorrhœa is produc'd. And from hence springs the first order of distinctions in a peripneumony or dysentery, *viz.* from the seat of the disorder.

2. So sometimes the lungs are only affected with a slight inflammation; and then the spitting is plentiful, hot, acrimonious, purulent, but merely pituitous or lymphatick, as in the catarrh; which answers to the first species of Gonorrhœa, with respect to the cause. Sometimes the inflammation being in a higher degree occasions an extravasation, then the spitting is hot, acrimonious, purulent, and at the same time mark'd with specks, streaks, or threads of blood, nay sometimes blood itself is expectorated, which is the case in the beginning of a peripneumony. Which tallies with the second species of Gonorrhœa. Lastly, sometimes the inflamed part suppurates, then the spitting becomes hot, acrimonious, stinking, and quite corrupt, as in the peripneumony in a state of suppuration; which agrees with the third species of Gonorrhœa.

The same thing may be said of the inflammation of the intestines in a dysentery, where if there is a simple inflammation, an acrimonious hot *mucus* is voided, in a pretty large quantity, but merely pituitous, as in the first stage of a dysentery. If the inflammation is accompanied with extravasation of blood, the *mucus* is voided in the same state as before, only tinged with blood; as in the confirm'd dysentery. If the inflamed part suppurates or becomes ulcerous, the *mucus* is voided in great quantities, hot, acrimonious, putrid, truly corrupt, as in the dysentery in a state of suppuration or ulcer. From hence proceeds the second order of distinctions in the peripneumony and dysentery, *viz.* from the cause.

3. In like manner the inflammation, with which the lungs are affected in a peripneumony, or the intestines in a dysentery, is of the phlegmon kind, erysepelalous, œdematous or schirrhous kind. As we before

fore said concerning the inflammation of the seminary receptacles that occasions the Gonorrhœa; and from hence arises the third order of distinctions in the peripneumony and dysentery.

*The Venereal  
poison the an-  
tecedent cause  
of a Gonor-  
rhœa.*

But moreover, that we may proceed in describing the ætiology of the Gonorrhœa. The seminary receptacles that we have before described in both sexes, could neither be affected with inflammation, suppuration or ulcer after impure coition, (as in the virulent Gonorrhœa it is certain some or all of them are affected) unless some acrimonious, fiery, corrosive particles had perverted the natural state of the *semen*, or seminal fluids: It must be confessed therefore, that the *semen*, and the rest of the seminal fluids of those who from impure Coition have contracted a Gonorrhœa, are tainted by a mixture of acrimonious, fiery, corrosive particles; which exhaling from the virulent *semen* of the diseas'd person, and being communicated to the sound person, constitute that notorious Venereal contagion, which being by degrees propagated, soon spreads abroad the *Venereal Disease*, as we said above in Book I. Chap. I. and which we believe to be the only efficient cause of the Gonorrhœa, and all other Venereal disorders.

*By what  
ways the  
Venereal poi-  
son insinuates  
itself into the  
seminary re-  
ceptacles.*

This poison may be communicated to the *semen* or seminal fluids two ways. The one a short and easy way, by which, in the Man, it ascends from the *vagina* of the infected Woman, to the parts of generation, up the *urethra* in substance, or in a subtle exhalation. In the Woman it is receiv'd by the admission of the *semen* of the infected Man, into the *vagina*, and from thence communicated to the seminary receptacles in the neighbouring parts. The other method of infection is not so short, in which some drops of the corrupted *semen*, being applied in coition to the sound parts of generation, and being insinuated by degrees thro' a great number of pores, infect at first the blood of the neighbouring parts, and by degrees the whole mass of blood in such a manner, that by the analogy it bears to the *semen*, it intimately mixes with it whilst it lyes yet conceal'd in the blood, and  
being



being carry'd with it to the seminary receptacles, it exerts it's force in the manner we have describ'd above. We would not have either of these methods of receiving the infection rejected, since either of them is consonant with truth, altho' the former, which is the shorter and surer way, seems to agree better with the structure of the parts, and with the method by which a Gonorrhœa is contracted in both sexes.

The Venereal infection that proceeds from the parts of generation in the act of coition, or the morbid vapour that exhales from them, affects different seminary receptacles, sometimes more, sometimes fewer; 1. with respect to the greater or smaller quantity of infectious matter, or the degree of energy with which they are all or some of them attack'd; 2. with respect to the size of the orifices, with which each of the seminary receptacles open into the *urethra* in Men, and into the *vagina* of the Women, and by which the venereal matter, or morbid vapour, is receiv'd in a more or less plentiful manner. 3. With respect to the different degree of pressure, with which the before-mention'd receptacles, one or more, are affected, by the stiffness of the *Corpora cavernosa* in the act of coition. 4. In proportion to the different degree of elasticity which the seminary receptacles enjoy, for if they are sound and firm, they make the stronger opposition to the Venereal infection; if relaxed and flabby, they the sooner and more deeply imbibe it.

For these reasons it is, that sometimes the *Gonorrhœa* may simply take place, in the prostates, seminary vesicles, *Cowper's* glands, or even in the cells of the *urethra*, and at other times in many places at the same instant, and the same may be said with relation to Women.

II. The infection received in the act of coition will bring on different symptoms in the different seminary receptacles it is received, 1. In proportion to the quantity, or different degree of energy, with which it acts upon each of them. 2. In proportion to the different tone of the part upon which it acts, as it is more or less elastick; as it enjoys a livelier or more

languid sense; as it exercises a greater or less, a quicker or slower vibration. 3. In proportion to the different constitution or quantity of the blood, or the different degree of motion with which it is impress'd, in a word, as it is sharper or more insipid, as it abounds more or less in quantity; as it circulates faster or slower, as it is more or less heated, &c.

It is from hence that the Gonorrhœa in either sex, let the seat of it be where it will, is sometimes a simple inflammation; sometimes an inflammation join'd with an extravasation of blood; sometimes an inflammation with the addition of ulcers and abscesses.

III. The inflammation which brings on a Gonorrhœa will be of a different species, 1. In proportion to the tone of the part, as it is more or less elastic. 2. In Proportion to the nature and constitution of the blood. 3. In proportion to the quantity of blood contained in the vessels; 4. In proportion to the force with which it is impelled, and to the force with which it acts upon the diseased parts.

In this manner we may account for the reasons, why the inflammation of the seminary receptacles, which occasions the Gonorrhœa, should partake of the phlegmon, erysipelas, œdematous or scirrhus kind.

### SECT. III.

#### *Of the Symptoms.*

**T**HERE are four stages of a Gonorrhœa, as of all other Distempers, the beginning, increase, height, and declension.

I. In the beginning of a Gonorrhœa, the sharp, corrosive particles of infection, solicit the seminary receptacles into which they have been receiv'd, to more frequent and violent vibrations; by this means the secretion is encreas'd, and from thence, the discharge of seminal fluids. In the same manner as smoke draws tears from the eyes, or pepper brings down the *saliva* from the glands of the mouth.

2. These drops of seminal fluid, hanging at the extremity



trernity of the *urethra*, at times glew up the passage, and then by their heat inflame it. From hence proceed the inflammation and redness at the extremity of the *urethra*.

3. In the increase of the Disease, the *stimulus* in-  
creasing, from the confin'd infectious matter, the in-  
ternal coats of the seminary receptacles, are by de-  
grees urg'd to more violent contractions, by which  
the extremities of the arteries are necessarily compres-  
sed, by which the circulation is stopp'd in the capil-  
lary arteries of the blood. From hence the inflamma-  
tion of the seminary receptacles into which the in-  
fection has gain'd admittance; and the inflammation  
is attended with heat, itching, and titillation of the  
parts of generation.

4. The same causes still remaining, the symptoms  
increase of necessity. The seminary receptacles are  
more deeply affected, their fibres and membranes suf-  
fer much more violent contractions; the natural course  
of circulation being stopp'd, the blood forces its way  
into the lymphatic vessels.

Hence a true inflammation of the seminary re-  
ceptacles, with a very acute sense of heat and acrimony.

5. It very often happens that the *urethra* also is in-  
flam'd at the same time, and in the same degree. For  
when the seminary receptacles are inflamed, the *Ure-*  
*thra* which is so closely attach'd to 'em quickly par-  
takes of the disorder, by which its nervous fibres be-  
coming more tense, are sensible of the least impression  
from the urine that passes over 'em: From hence  
proceeds that sharp, biting, scalding pain in the *Ure-*  
*thra* at the time of voiding the urine, call'd a *Dysuria*.

6. Acute pain in making water, by consent of parts,  
brings on a stricture upon the sphincter of the bladder,  
by which the urine is involuntarily suppress'd, but the  
suppression goes off as easily as it came on, which is  
the reason that the urine in a *Gonorrhoea* is not void-  
ed in one continued stream, but very painfully, some-  
times by spurts, sometimes drop by drop, meeting with

frequent interruptions in its passage; and here the *Dysuria* is accompanied with a strangury.

7. *Frequent and involuntary erection in men.*

7. The heated and inflamed seminary receptacles are themselves sensible of acute pains, and are acted upon very briskly by the hot, sharp *semen* or seminal fluid, with which at present they are very turgid. From hence the vexatious titillation of the parts of generation is greatly increas'd. The *musculi erectores* and *acceleratores*, by consent of parts are drawn into frequent and violent actions; the *Penis* by this means becomes subject to tension and inflation; thus may we account for frequent and involuntary erections.

8. *Stiffness of the clitoris and vagina in Women.*

8. By the same methods, without any previous Venereal allurements, a frequent and involuntary contraction of the longitudinal and circular, muscular fibres of the *vagina*, attack Women affected with a Gonorrhœa, from whence proceeds a frequent and involuntary rigidity of the *vagina*, with an erection of the *Clitoris*, even without lascivious thoughts.

9. *Painful erection.*

9. Whilst the *Penis* is in a state of erection, the *urethra* is necessarily distended, and the prostates, seminary vesicles, and *Cowper's* glands, suffer by the pressure of the *Penis*; therefore the erection of the *Penis*, in a Gonorrhœa, must necessarily be painful.

10. *Painful tension of the vagina.*

10. In like manner in Women, whilst the *vagina* is in a state of tension, the prostates and *Cowper's* glands must suffer pressure from their situation, which cannot happen without great pain, since at that time they are in a state of inflammation; therefore in females afflicted with a Gonorrhœa, the tension of the *pudendum muliebre* and *vagina* will always bring on great pain.

11. *Great difficulty in the act of venery in either sex.*

11. As long as the inflammation of the *pudenda* in either sex remains, neither the *Penis* of the Man, can suffer erection, or being erected, can suffer admission, nor can the *vagina* of the Woman suffer dilatation, or being dilated suffer any action, without great torment. Neither the Man therefore, nor the Woman, as long as they labour under an inflammatory Gonorrhœa, can undergo Venereal discipline without great pain.

12. As



12. As long as the seminal receptacles remain in a state of inflammation, the seminal fluids will be more plentifully secreted for two reasons: First, Because from the more frequent and violent vibrations of the arteries they will be more strongly press'd through their strainers. Secondly, Because from the quantity of blood stagnating near the part, the strainers will be the more plentifully supplied. From hence therefore a plentiful and constant supply of hot, sharp, thin *semen*, or seminal fluids, whose discharge increases the violence of all the other symptoms.

13. But the *semen* or seminal fluids that are discharg'd in this state of a Gonorrhœa, although they are thin, sharp, and hot, retain their nature and colour, and remain white, or at most of a light grey; for as yet, they are unmix'd with any other fluid by which their natural colour might be altered. So in the beginning of a peripneumony where there is no extravasation of blood or suppuration, though the spitting be hot and acrimonious, yet it is merely pituitous, and retains its light ash colour as long as it remains unmix'd with other fluids.

This is the state of a slight Gonorrhœa that proceeds only from a simple inflammation of the seminal receptacles, without any inflammation or ulcer; which, especially in persons of good constitutions, whose habit of body is free from any other disorder, and where the parts have never suffer'd from any former infection, is generally cured in a month's time, if the inflammation is dispers'd without further mischief by the use of proper remedies, and the strict observation of the rules to be observ'd in diet.

II. On the contrary, if from the too great acrimony or quantity of the received infection; from the neglect of applying proper remedies to check the inflammation; from great irregularity in diet; from the previous acrimony of the blood; or from the weakness of diseased parts, the symptoms daily increase, the Disease then arrives at that state which we call its height.

1. The *perinæum* in Men, and the *pubendym muliebre* and

*æum, in Women the pudendum and vagina are hot and painful.*

and *vagina* in Women, grow violently hot, swell'd and painful; because the feminary receptacles which are violently inflamed, are situated along the *perinæum* in Men, but about the *pudendum muliebre* and *vagina* in Women.

2. *Discharge of a yellow, saffron, or brown colour.*

2. The internal part of the feminary receptacles is either torn by the violent contractions it is subject to from the constant *stimulus* of the infectious matter, or else is eroded by the frequent prickings it suffers from the same cause; the *semen* or seminal fluids mixing with the small drops of blood that issue from the wounded vessels are tinged with their colour. From hence the seminal fluids that are discharged in the Gonorrhœa, become saffron-colour'd, yellow, or brown, for the same reason as the spitting in a peripneumony being tinged with blood, is cough'd up yellow, or rather of the colour of rusty iron.

3. *Green, or green tinged with yellow.*

3. The lacerated parts growing still wider, ulcers are form'd in the feminary receptacles, large or small, deep or superficial, many or few, in proportion to the strength of the infection, the acrimony of the blood, or the tone of the part, from whence the corrupted matter or sanies flows, which stain the seminal fluids with a green colour, or a green mix'd with yellow. From hence proceeds a running of a thick, acrimonious, corrosive, purulent, green, or yellowish-green humour, compos'd of the *semen* or seminal fluids mix'd with a very few drops of blood, and some drops of corrupted matter. So in the peripneumony the spitting changes from yellow to green, as often as there is a suppuration or ulcer concealed in the cavity of the *thorax*.

4. *Strangury and dysuria become more violent,*

4. By the continual flux of this acrimonious, purulent humour, the *Urethra* becomes daily more and more inflam'd. Nay, sometimes is afflicted with several ulcers, especially at the extremities of the ducts that carry this diseas'd fluid from the inflamed receptacles into the *urethra*, where it is continually sticking: By this means the *urethra* is very severely affected by the urine that flows through it, from whence the dysuria and strangury are greatly increased.

5. The



5. The *urethra* being grievously inflamed, and torn with ulcers, cannot be distended in the erection of the *Penis* without very acute pain. But how much soever it be distended, it cannot suffer equal extension to the *Penis* in the time of erection. Therefore the erection of the *Penis* must necessarily occasion extreme pain, and when it is most rigid, be bent downwards, as it were with a cord; from whence proceeds that symptom of a *Gonorrhœa* call'd a *Chordee*.

6. Sometimes it happens, but very rarely, and only in the most violent state of the *Gonorrhœa*, that the ligament by which the *Penis* is tied to the juncture of *os pubis*, or one of the *corpora cavernosa* that compose the body of the *Penis* are inflamed; which bring on a distention of the *Penis* with great pain and a bending upwards, or to one side.

7. When the *urethra* is inflamed or ulcerated, it often happens after erection, that small drops or streaks of blood are mix'd with the *semen* or seminal fluids that drop from the parts of generation, which proceeds from the laceration of the *urethra*, or from the wounded lips of its ulcers.

8. But if the inflammation should penetrate deeper into the *urethra*, even to its cellular substance, the membranous substance of those cells, would give great resistance to its expansion, but if the tension of the *Penis* should be too great for their resistance, it would suffer great pain in the state of expansion. From hence proceeds that great pain and sensation of stricture, which the *Penis* suffers, when it has a tendency to erection.

9. Women suffer the same symptoms, for they undergo acute pain and sense of stricture, in the *vagina* and *pudendum muliebre*, when those parts suffer an involuntary extension, whilst they are in a state of inflammation.

10. Neither Man or Woman can indulge in the use of venery, whilst they are in this state of the *Gonorrhœa*, without violent pain, and what is worse, without manifestly increasing the Disease.

When by the stubbornness of the *Gonorrhœa*, the

virulency of the infection, the carelessness of the patient, the ignorance of the practitioner, or by any other misfortune the distemper is come to this head, there is need of great diligence and care in the method of cure that the inflammation may be taken off, the vehemence of symptoms asswaged, the diseas'd seminary receptacles cleans'd, the hidden relics of infection destroyed, and the ulcers cicatrized, but as the performance of all this is very difficult, so it is a work of much time.

III. In the  
declension of  
the Disease.

1. The pain  
abates.

2. The dis-  
charge be-  
comes  
whiter.

3. Flakes of  
lymph in the  
urine.

4. The dis-  
charge quite  
ceases.

III. If things succeed well, 1. Upon the abatement of the inflammation, the heat, pain, and other symptoms, decrease in proportion.

2. The seminary fluid daily runs, less mix'd, thicker, whiter, and with less acrimony and sharpness, more analogous to the *semen* or seminal fluids, and at last puts on the same colour and nature with the *semen*.

3. When the ulcer begins to unite, there generally comes away thick lymph, swimming like threads in the urine, which are form'd of the nutritious part of the lymph, which while the ulcers are healing is thicken'd in the ducts of the receptacles in the form of flakes.

4. Lastly, the inflammation being quite gone off, and the ulcers cicatrized, the running of *semen* or corrupt seminal fluids, ceases of its own accord, and all the parts are restored to their natural functions.

## S E C T. IV.

### *The Diagnostic and Prognostic.*

I. Diagno-  
stic of the  
Gonorrhœa  
in Men.

I. **T**HE diagnostic of the virulent Gonorrhœa in Men is easy: For in them whatever is discharg'd from the *urethra* comes either from the seminary receptacles as *semen*, seminal fluids, Matter, &c. in the Gonorrhœa, or from the bladder, ureters and kidneys, as *pus*, *sanies*, *mucus* in the different disorders of the kidneys and bladder. But since the discharge from either of these parts may agree in kind, form, and substance, which is not constantly the case, yet they always differ in the manner in which they are discharged.



charged. For that which comes from the bladder, ureters or kidneys, is never discharg'd but with the urine, and therefore never but when the sphincter of the bladder is dilated, because it comes from parts situated beyond the sphincter of the bladder; but that which proceeds from the seminary receptacles is voided unmix'd with urine, even when the sphincter of the bladder is most closely shut, because the seminary receptacles are situated on this side the sphincter.

Hence therefore, the difference may easily be known, between a Gonorrhœa, or any discharge of matter or *mucus* from the bladder. Neither is it more difficult to distinguish between the different sorts of Gonorrhœas; *viz.* the simple, which proceeds from drinking too great quantities of ale, hard riding, the immoderate use of venery, tho' with uninfected persons, or from too hot a glyster. The virulent, which is contracted by receiving the infection from the embraces of an unclean person, The first sort gives no pain in the discharge, is of a short continuance, and stops of itself without the administration of any remedy, nor is it attended with any malignity. The later, brings with it a violent *dysuria* in the beginning; the discharge is of long continuance, and very difficult to subdue, and during the whole course of the disorder, shews manifest signs of acrimony and virulency.

But the diagnostic in Women is not so certain: *And in Women* whatever is discharg'd in them from the *pudendum mu-men*. *liebre*, either proceeds from the bladder thro' the *urethra*, as in disorders of the kidneys and bladder, or from the womb thro' the *vagina*, as in the Whites; or lastly, from the prostates, *Cowper's* glands, or the botryform glands of the *vagina*, as in Gonorrhœas of all kinds. The marks that we gave to distinguish between the different sorts of discharges in Men, will have equal force when applied to the discharges in Women, as well to shew the difference between the dropping of matter or *mucus* which proceeds from the bladder, and the Gonorrhœa, that issues from the seminary receptacles, as to distinguish the different kinds of Gonorrhœas. But the Gonorrhœa in Women, is frequently

frequently confounded with the Whites, which are discharg'd from the Womb thro' the *vagina*: which indeed it very much resembles, when the inflammation is pretty much abated, and the Women frequently lead us into this error, either thro' real or pretended ignorance of the cause of their disorder.

Therefore if the truth cannot be come at, nor the nature of the Disease discover'd by the confession of the Patient, either from her ignorance or dissimulation, then nothing remains but to inspect the parts. We have already said, that in Women there are three seats of the Gonorrhœa, the prostates, Cowper's glands, and the glands of the *vagina*. Therefore if the purulent matter issues from the prostates thro' the *lacunæ* into the upper part of the *pudendum muliebre*, or from Cowper's glands into the lower part, it will appear, that the Woman has a Gonorrhœa and not the Whites, because the discharge proceeds from the womb thro' the *vagina*, which will appear still more certain if you should discover any signs of inflammation near the situation of the prostates or Cowper's glands, whilst the other parts of the *pudendum* are free from any disorder.

But if the seat of the Gonorrhœa should be in the glands of the *vagina*, as it frequently is, we must confess that then even inspection of the parts, will give no light into this affair, since the Whites take the same passage. Therefore we must still remain in doubt till by the open confession of the Patient herself, her Husband, or the Man she has had to do with, the truth appears; or till we shall guess at the nature of the Disease from its continuance and stubbornness, or from the symptoms, that come on by degrees and seem to acknowledge a Venereal cause.

I am not ignorant of the rules that some Writers have laid down for the settling a certain *diagnosis* of both disorders. For they will have the discharge to be Venereal and virulent, as often as it is to be discover'd during the flowing of the *catamenia*: on the contrary, to be the Whites, as often as it disappears upon the



the appearance of the menstrual discharge, and appears not till that discharge is over.

But these rules with whatever assurance they may be laid down, will by no means serve to distinguish between a Gonorrhœa and the Whites: for they will not hold sufficiently true in the Gonorrhœa that depends upon the disorder of the prostates or Cowper's glands; and are most certainly false in the Gonorrhœa that issues from the glands of the *vagina*.

1. They will not hold sufficiently true in the Gonorrhœa that proceeds from the female prostates and Cowper's glands: for tho' the spring from whence the virulent matter flows, is situate at some distance from the *vagina*, which is the passage for the *catamenia*, yet as long as they flow, especially if they flow in any quantity, they will both be so mixt in the *pudendum*, and so become of a black or purple colour, that it will be impossible to discover the matter of the Gonorrhœa during the menstrual discharge.

2. They are absolutely false in the Gonorrhœa of the botryform glands of the *vagina*. Since the virulent matter that flows from thence, is intimately mixt with the menstruuous blood that flows from the womb, in its passage thro' the *vagina*, in the same manner that the lymph that constitutes the Whites is mixt with it and in the same place, from whence it appears that the discharge in this species of Gonorrhœa is subject to the same alterations with the Whites, therefore whatever can be truly affirm'd of the one, may with the same truth be affirm'd of the other. From hence it appears that no signs can be drawn from thence, to determine the difference between the two disorders.

II. There are no certain rules to determine the immediate seat of the Gonorrhœa; nor is it of great consequence to the cure, since wherever the Gonorrhœa be situated, the method of cure will be pretty much the same: but we may form pretty good conjectures of the seat of the disorder.

II. *Diagnosis of the seat of a Gonorrhœa.*

1. That it is seated in the prostates or seminary vesicles, (which from the nearness and their situation generally

nerally partake of the same disorders) as often as the running is very plentiful, the tumour and pain extend thro' the whole course of the *perinæum*, and seem to penetrate very deep; the testicles upon a slight or no occasion, are brought in for a share of the disorder. Lastly, when all the symptoms, as pain, heat, &c. urge violently. Only one seminary vesicle may be suppos'd to be infected, when one of the testicles only, partakes of the pain, and inflammation, and swelling; both vesicles to be affected, when both testicles partake of the bad symptoms.

2. In *Cowper's* glands which are small and situated just under the skin, when the swelling and pain are confin'd to small compass, are superficial and near the *Anus*, the quantity of running small, and the symptoms not very urgent. We may in like manner suppose that only one of these glands is affected, if the symptom of pain and inflammation appear only near the *anus* on one side the raphe, that the other gland is affected if they appear on the other side.

3. In the cells of the *urethra*, when the running is exceeding small, and the *perinæum* is entirely free from pain, swelling or inflammation: tho' I scarcely believe that a Gonorrhœa can be produc'd from the simple injury of the cells of the *urethra*, except that which is call'd the dry Gonorrhœa, and of which we shall by and by take notice.

4. In all the abovemention'd parts at the same time, as often as all the above describ'd symptoms appear at the same time, the Gonorrhœa is attended with pain and inflammation of all the parts of generation to a most violent degree.

III. *Diagnostic of the cause of a Gonorrhœa.*

III. The three different causes by which a Gonorrhœa is produc'd, are distinguish'd not so much by the different nature of the symptoms, as from the different colour of the running, from which a certain determination may be form'd.

1. A clear, white, or ash-colour'd running, in a word, a discharge preserving the colour that is natural to the *semen* or seminal fluids, shews that there is only a simple inflammation.

2. The



2. The same running turn'd of a saffron-colour, dark yellow, or brown, from being mixt and discolour'd with drops of blood, argues an inflammation accompany'd with an extravasation of blood.

3. Lastly, a yellowish green, green, or very dark green running, mixt with matter, plainly shews that the inflammation is attended with ulcers, or suppuration.

IV. We may in like manner form a conjecture of the species of inflammation.

IV. *Diagnostic of the differences of a Gonorrhœa.*

1. That it is of the œdematous kind, if the discharge is plentiful, thin, and not very sharp; if the *dysuria*, and inflammation of the parts is moderate, and the swelling of the *perinæum* not very hard.

2. Of the phlegmon kind, if the discharge is not in less quantity, but thicker and more acrimonious; if the *dysuria*, heat and pain of the parts are more violent, and the swelling in the *perinæum* hard.

3. Of the erysipelatous kind, when the *dysuria*, heat, and pain of the parts are very intense, if the discharge is in small quantities, but exceeding sharp and acrimonious, and very yellow; and yet the tumour of the *perinæum* is not equal to the vehemence of the other symptoms.

4. Of the scirrhus kind, if the tumour appears very plain and hard; if the discharge is small and of a thick consistence; if the pain and heat of the parts are moderate; if upon the ceasing of the *dysuria*, the stranguary remains, from the pressure the *urethra* receives from the scirrhus prostates, or seminary vesicles.

*Prognostic* I. As a Gonorrhœa is an inflammatory Disease, it is like all other inflammations to be determined four ways, by being dispers'd, coming to suppuration, degenerating into scirrhus or gangrene.

I. *Prognostic of the Gonorrhœa in general.*

1. It is best for the inflammation which produces a Gonorrhœa to be dispers'd, for by this means the cure is perfected in a short time, without leaving any disorder upon the diseas'd part. But this is very seldom brought about, and scarce ever but in a very slight Gonorrhœa, and in which the Patient submits to be blooded often, and

and religiously observes the regimen prescrib'd him; but such Patients are very hard to meet with. Especially since from their youth they seldom foresee consequences, have strong passions, and very little thought.

2. It is very unhappy when the inflammation comes to suppuration, or forms an ulcer, which is the constant consequence of a Gonorrhœa neglected at the beginning; and is very common in a bad Gonorrhœa take what care you will. For 1. the cure will be the longer and more difficult, because the ulcer or impostumation that is form'd, is to be deterged slowly and by degrees, to be fill'd with new flesh, and cicatriz'd.

2. The cure will not be so perfect, because if no other inconveniences follow, there must certainly be a cicatrix left, which if it be too hard, or uneven, the *urethra* becomes the narrower, by which means a stranguy becomes the consequence of the Gonorrhœa.

3. The same danger is threaten'd, if the inflammation degenerates into a *scirrhus*; for the scirrhus part, will so press upon the *urethra*, that it will give some resistance to the urine in its passage; whence an habitual stranguy succeeds, that easily degenerates into a suppression of urine.

4. Lastly, it is almost over with the Patient if the inflammation ends in a Gangrene, since it lays out of sight, it must be exceeding difficult to remedy it effectually. But far be it from us ever to presage so ill of a Gonorrhœa, unless by misfortune the inflammation should be excessive violent and intense; and that all remedies had been entirely omitted; moreover, that the inflam'd part had been shock'd, bruis'd and aggravated with constant riding, or immoderate coition.

II. Prognostic of the Gonorrhœa with relation to the difference of its seat.

II. The mildest Gonorrhœa, all other circumstances being equal, is that which only affects Cowper's glands (which is a case that rarely happens) because since they are small, and lie just under the skin, the Disease is milder, and easily yields to topical applications; the running is very small; and if by accident an abscess should be form'd, it is so situated as to admit of an easy



easy cure by incision. On the other hand, the most stubborn Gonorrhœa appears in the prostates, or seminary vesicles, as well because the parts affected are larger, from whence the inflammation is larger and of wider extent, and the running is supplied in a much larger quantity; as likewise should the parts affected be wounded, the cure would be the longer and more difficult.

Scarce any thing occurs to be said concerning the prognostic of the Gonorrhœa, that is seated only in the cells of the *urethra*, since I intend to treat of that in the second article of the next Chapter, under the title of the dry Gonorrhœa.

III. The fate, danger, and method of cure of the Gonorrhœa differ according to the different kinds of inflammation upon which the Disease depends.

I. If from the œdematous kind, the Disease is not violent, since all things are mild and moderate, nor is the cure difficult since there is no ulceration, or at most a very slight one. Therefore the less bleeding will be requir'd, and a less quantity of diluting medicines will be found necessary. On the other hand, frequent and repeated purging will be found necessary, and the use of a sudorific ptisan, compos'd of *Guaiacum* and *Sassafras* woods, and of *China* and *Sarsaparilla* roots; otherwise there would be reason to fear, lest the more watery parts of the *semen*, should be discharg'd thro' the relax'd receptacles or their ducts, even after the Gonorrhœa were cur'd.

2. If from the phlegmon kind, there is more danger of suppuration; therefore after frequent bleeding, diluting, softening, anodyne medicines are to be us'd, and not to be left off till the heat and pain of the parts are manifestly asswaged.

3. If from the erysipelas kind, one may fairly be apprehensive, that the diseas'd parts will be largely ulcerated, therefore after bleeding, not only the use of diluting, softening, anodyne medicines must be insisted upon, as in the foregoing case, but even of narcotics to assuage the acuteness of the pain.

4. If from the scirrhus kind, the remedies that have already

III. Prognostic of the Gonorrhœa with relation to the different species of inflammation by which it is produced.

already been advis'd must not be indeed neglected, but great care must be taken, that by the internal use of mercurial preparations, and chiefly by anointing the *perinæum* with mercurial ointment, the matter stagnating in the receptacles may be divided and dissolv'd.

IV. Prognostic of the Gonorrhœa from the nature of the symptoms.

IV. 1. Every Gonorrhœa, if medicines are timely administer'd is free from danger, and easily admits of cure, sooner or later in proportion to the vehemence of the symptoms, the acrimony of the infection, the constitution of the blood, &c.

2. But if it comes to a great height, and is a great while before it will yield to any remedy, there commonly remains a Gleet, from the corrosion or relaxation of the ducts of the feminary receptacles.

3. A Gonorrhœa never produces a Pox, if the vitiated *semen*, or seminal fluids meet with a free and plentiful discharge, because the infectious matter runs off, especially if proper remedies are made use of to promote such discharge.

4. But if a virulent running be stopped, then the blood necessarily partakes of the infection by the reflux of the morbid matter, and by this means a Pox is the consequence. The running may be stop'd or less'n'd many ways, 1. by a Fever, by which the inflammation being encreas'd, the ducts of the feminary receptacles are obstructed; 2. by a callous or fungous body growing in the ulcerated receptacles, by which they are stop'd up; 3. by the preposterous use of astringents, by which the excretory ducts of the receptacles may be tied up; 4. by an inflammatory or scirrhous tumour of the testicles, by which the *semen* is retain'd; 5. the Gonorrhœa of whatever kind soever is easier to be born by Women than by Men, because they are obnoxious to very little or no *dysuria*, to none at all, if the seat of the Gonorrhœa be in the vaginal or Cowper's glands, since the *urethra* is at a great distance from them; to very little, if its seat be in the prostates themselves, for tho' the *urethra* is not at that time free from all inflammation, yet the precipitate course of the urine thro' the *urethra*, which



is shorter and wider in Women than in Men, gives very little uneasiness. On the other hand in Men, since the diseas'd receptacles have a communication with the *urethra*, which is from thence always a partner of the Disease, they have hence not only a constant *dysuria*, but it is attended with a much sharper and acuter pain, because the urine acts upon the *urethra* in Men so much the sharper as its passage is narrower than in Women, and repeats its action the oftner as it is longer.

6. For the same reason the *Gonorrhœa* of whatsoever kind it be is less violent in Women than in Men. For in Men the heat and inflammation of the parts, which is increas'd by the *stimulus* of the *dysuria*, frequently brings on suppuration or ulcers. In them also caruncles, fungous flesh, cicatrixes and other excrescences, which grow in the ulcerated *urethra*, or the excretory ducts of the feminary receptacles, frequently stop up, or straiten the passage of urine, from whence proceeds an habitual strangury that often degenerates into a suppression of urine. None of which misfortunes can happen to Women, or at least exceeding rarely.

7. Lastly, the *Gonorrhœa* of any kind is harder to cure in Women than in Men; either because as the female parts are by nature of a spongy, loose texture, and as it is said of the womb, are as it were the sink of the whole body, they are more difficult to restore to their natural tone, than those of Men; or as it rather appears to me, because Women are apt to neglect any discharge, which may be left after an ill manag'd *Gonorrhœa*, as it is by nature familiar to them to have the *vagina* and *pudendum muliebre* bedewed with moisture. As on the other hand, Men never leave off the use of medicine, as long as one drop of discharge appears, well knowing that nature admits of no such discharge.

## S E C T. V.

*Of the cure.**Cure of the  
Gonorrhœa.*

**T**HERE are three stages of a *Gonorrhœa* to be observ'd in its cure. The first from its beginning to its height, in which the heat and inflammation of the parts are very violent, attended with a very sharp pain in making water. The second, when the symptoms begin to abate, the urine is voided freely and with little pain, the putrid *semen* or seminal fluid, flows with more ease and in greater plenty than before. The third, when the Disease is coming to a conclusion; in which state, the heat and inflammation of the parts being taken off, the spring of purulent *semen*, or seminal fluid begins to dry up.

*I. In the first  
stage.*

I. In the first stage, as soon as the *Gonorrhœa* appears, all possible means are to be made use of, to take off the present inflammation, and to guard against any future symptoms of that kind, the heat of urine should be lessen'd, and the acrimony of the running asswag'd.

For this end, 1. take the blood from either arm, which as in all other inflammatory disorders, should be frequently repeated in the beginning, in proportion to strength and constitution of the Patient, and the urgency of the symptoms. For by these means, the vessels being empty'd, and the moment of the circulating fluids lessen'd, there will be less danger of inflammation and tension, and less heat and pain, as well in the seminary receptacles, as in the *urethra* itself.

2. Tho' bleeding in every species of *Gonorrhœa* will have its good effect; yet in those species of a *Gonorrhœa* which arise from an inflammation of the *erysipelas* or plegmon-kind, we ought to do it more plentifully; for since in this case you have the greatest heat and inflammation of the parts, attended with the most violent pain in making water, I think it necessary to bleed as frequently, and in as great quantities, as even in the *Peripneumony* itself, or *Dysentery*.

3. For



3. For common drink a ptisan should be prescrib'd, made of a small decoction of some cooling plants, *Sc. ex Radic. Cichori Sylvestris, Acetosæ, Nymphææ, Althææ, &c. & e Fol. Parietariæ, Agrimonie, Lactucæ, &c.* adding to every pint of decoction, half a drachm, or a drachm of Crystal mineral, *Sal prunell*, or purify'd Nitre.

4. If the bowels are not loose naturally, or by the frequent use of the ptisan, they must be daily kept open by a glyster made from a decoction of the same ingredients with the ptisan, either alone, or with the addition of a little vinegar, with a solution of a drachm or two of Crystal mineral, or an ounce of fresh pulp of *Cassia*.

5. If the inflammation should be arriv'd to such a height as not to be subdu'd by large draughts of the ptisan, then you may give emulsions morning and evening, prepar'd *ex semin. Melonum, Agni Casti, Cannabis, Papaveris albi, lini, &c. ana ℥ss. ad ℥i. in mortario marmoreo contritis & dilutis affuso ad lbi. decocto florum Nymphææ, post colaturam, diluendo syrupi de Nymphæâ ℥ij. pro duabus dosibus.*

6. If the symptoms still urge with great violence, you may add to every dose of the emulsion an opiate, but especially to the evening dose, by which the vehemence of the pain, will be in some measure asswag'd; as for instance, *Syrup. de Mecon. ℥ss. Tinctur. Anodyn. gut. xv. aut xx. Laudan. dissolut. ℥i. pilul. de Cynogloss. dissolut. gr. v. &c.*

7. But if the stomach should be too weak to bear so great a quantity of cooling medicines, as is frequently the case, then the emulsion should be omitted, and the ptisan alone made use of: and if the ptisan should give the stomach any uneasiness, you must then only give common spring or river water, with the addition of a small quantity of Crystal mineral, or purify'd Nitre.

8. If the disease still gets ground, notwithstanding the use of these methods, which can hardly ever happen, but from the great intemperance of the Patient; if the *urethra* is violently inflam'd and troubled with a

*Chordée*; if pure unmix'd blood flows from the ruptur'd vessels; if the *perinæum* is more than ordinary hot, swell'd, and full of pain; if the heat of urine is exceeding violent; then by frequent bleeding at such distances of time as the Physician shall think proper, and by the use of internal remedies, such as the ptisan and emulsion before describ'd, the heat of the parts being as much as possible lessen'd, it will be necessary to have recourse to external remedies; and let the *penis*, and parts of generation, be fomented, and bath'd in warm milk; 2. apply a poultice to the *perinæum* prepar'd of crumb of bread, milk, and Saffron; or of rice boil'd in butter, and turn'd with infusion of Saffron: prepare an injection with a decoction of Marsh-mallow-roots, a solution of a small quantity of *Saccharum Saturni* in Frogspawn water; or of Goats milk diluted with a decoction of Marshmallow root, and colour'd with an infusion of Saffron; let it be gently thrown up the *urethra* in small quantities.

9. The internal use of Camphire and *Saccharum Saturni* is of service, which by their anodyne and cooling quality assuage the heat of the parts. They are us'd in powder, or made into a bolus with conserve of Roses. They may be given from six grains of each to half a scruple, but with the greatest caution, especially *Saccharum Saturni*, since it sometimes does mischief. *Rabelius's* water describ'd in the fourth Chapter of the last Book, may be serviceable, if some drops of it are added to the cooling ptisan, to give an agreeable acidity.

10. When the *Gonorrhœa* becomes milder from the use of medicine, it is cur'd in a few days, the circulating fluids being restor'd to their natural course, and the inflammation of the feminary receptacles dispers'd. The scalding of the urine, heat and pain of the parts, and the discharge of purulent matter disappear suddenly, the Patient is so perfectly restor'd to his health, that he begins to doubt whether he has ever been troubled with a virulent *Gonorrhœa*.

11. But thro' the whole course of this first stage of the Disease, which is of longer or shorter continuance, more



more or less violent, in proportion to the condition and quantity of the infection, or the constitution and continency of the Patient, a light moist diet must be observ'd; the Patient must drink freely of his ptisan, but wholly abstain from the use of wine and all spirituous liquors; he must bid farewell to venereal embraces, and all violent exercises; his meats should be thoroughly dress'd, and consist of such sorts as are easiest digested, as the flesh of young animals, especially chickens, roast or boil'd, abstaining from all salted, pepper'd or preserv'd meats.

II. In the second stage of the *Gonorrhœa*, whose commencement is easily discover'd from the remission of the inflammatory symptoms, from the heat of urine being abated, from the infrequency of erections, and the mildness of the pain, lastly from the encrease of the running, all the indications should conspire to the throwing out the greatest part of the receiv'd infection, by promoting the discharge of the purulent *semen*, or seminal fluids; let the rest be carry'd off by purging; but if any relics should still be left behind, let them be so corrected by the use of Mercury, as to be render'd incapable of producing any tragical effects in the blood.

1. Let the Patient therefore be purg'd, at first with a gentle medicine, lest the inflammation should increase again; for instance with two ounces of pulp of *Cassia* diluted with two glasses of ptisan, or whey, to be taken in the morning fasting, at two doses in the space of three hours. Afterwards, if a brisker purge shall be thought necessary, you may give Jalap or *Diagridium* as far as ten or twelve grains, or Calomel to a scruple.

2. The use of mercurial preparations that had no purging quality, prevail'd formerly with every one, and does still among some, as the *Panacea Vulgaris*, or *Mercurius Dulcis* twelve times sublim'd, *Æthiops mineralis*, *Mercurius Violaceus*, or *Mercurii Flores Ammoniacales*, &c. which were given to adult persons from xv. grains to ℥i. at a dose every day, or every other day, as the Physician thought proper: but they

were commonly made into the form of a bolus with some conserve or syrup, lest they should render the teeth black or carious.

3. During the use of these mercurial preparations, great care was taken to prevent the dampness of the air, or coldness of the wind, from stopping the perspiration, that was procur'd by the Mercury; for from accidents of this kind the Patient was liable to very great defluxions and violent Catarrhs. Therefore in cold weather he was never suffer'd to stir out of his chamber.

4. Upon the first appearance of a spitting, being brought on by the constant use of Mercurials, they gave a purge like that describ'd above, or something stronger, with an infusion of *Senna* leaves, and the addition of some quickning Salt and Manna, or with *Diagridium* and Jalap made with some syrup into a bole, to carry the matter downwards that would produce a spitting, if carry'd to the glands of the mouth.

5. They continu'd this method of giving preparations of Mercury on one day, and purging the next, as long as the degree of the disease and the vehemence of the symptoms seem'd to require it, that is till the running quite disappear'd, or appear'd to be only a simple glecting of *semen*, which they stopp'd with other remedies.

6. But the frequent and repeated use of prepar'd mercurials seems daily to grow out of use, and in my judgment not without great reason. For we find that by the use of those remedies, the stomach is weaken'd and the strength impair'd, which is a thing of no small moment; but what is of much greater, the acrimony of the blood is thereby so increas'd, that the ulcers that lay conceal'd in the seminary receptacles, from the bad quality of the blood being increas'd, become more malignant, and are much more difficult to heal. I am sure I have often seen, and I doubt not but several other Physicians have seen the same, that mercurials us'd even with caution, have brought on afresh, a *dysuria*, that was going off, and a running that was  
just



just finish'd, restoring it to its virulency, as its yellow and green colour sufficiently evidenc'd.

7. Therefore the internal use of mercurial preparations being laid aside, or at least very seldom put in practice, it is now the custom to use mercurial frictions externally, in the form of a liniment or ointment, to the *perinæum*, parts of generation, buttocks, and groins in Men. In Women, to the *perinæum*, buttocks, groins, and *labia pudendi*, nay even to the whole *pudendum muliebre*, except it gives too great pain. These frictions are usually repeated only every third or fourth day, using only a drachm or two of the ointment at a time, lest anointing more frequently, or in greater quantities at a time, should raise a spitting. Lastly, that the ointment should stick to the skin, and not come off with the linen: during the whole course of the cure they wear drawers next the skin.

8. And this truly is an effectual and a convenient method; effectual, because the mercurial particles in the liniment, insinuating themselves into the pores of the skin, and into the lymphatic vessels that rise from the skin, by degrees work themselves into the very texture of the diseas'd parts, and effectually break and destroy the corrosive particles of the Venereal infection that were the cause of the Disease. Convenient, because the same mercurial particles by the help of friction, are convey'd to the parts where the Venereal infection lies conceal'd, by a very short road, and without doing any injury to the stomach, which cannot be said, or at least very rarely of mercurial preparations taken internally.

9. If a spitting seems to be threaten'd by this method, it should be stopp'd before it comes to any height, by giving a small dose of Manna, or pulp of *Cassia* dissolv'd in whey or ptisan, proceeding afterwards in the use of the ointment, but in smaller quantities and at greater distances of time, going on in this method for two or three weeks, or a month, till the Venereal infection being destroy'd, the *Gonorrhœa* is perfectly cur'd.

10. In prosecuting this method of cure, great care

should be taken, if the weather is cold, that the Patient confine himself within doors, as long as he uses the ointment; for the Mercury mixing with the blood increases the perspiration, (as we said before of the use of mercurial preparations,) and if from the inclemency of the air it be untimely suppress'd, it may bring on very dangerous disorders.

11. During the use of these frictions, other remedies are not to be omitted, which may assist in dispersing the relics of inflammation in the seminary receptacles, if any such remain, in cleansing the ulcers, and in taking off the acrimony of the blood. But on the contrary, such assistances are to be us'd by the Patient with the greater diligence, because he is at present free from the internal use of mercurials.

12. But if during this course, the inflammation should spread afresh, or the running should be suddenly stopp'd, either of which accidents may happen from the intemperance of the Patient, in drinking, coition, or violent exercise; then the work is to begin again, and you must return to the use of the same method with which you began in the first stage of the *Gonorrhœa*, and continue them till the inflammation abates, and the running returns.

13. In this stage of a *Gonorrhœa* the same rules must be observ'd in regard to diet, as in the former. The greatest indulgence that can be allow'd is, the use of a little wine diluted with a large quantity of water, and that only upon any sickness at stomach, and when every thing else is going on well, and there remain no signs of inflammation; tho' to say truth, since it very seldom does any good, and frequently brings on mischief, it is better wholly let alone.

III. In the  
third period.

III. Lastly, as soon as the inflammation of the parts is quite extinguish'd, and the Patient is free from involuntary erections, tension, *dysuria*, and the rest of the symptoms, and the seminal fluid runs thicker, less malignant, in small quantities, and of a whiter colour, from thence we date the third stage of the distemper, in which it is the Physician's part, to deterge, cleanse, and heal the internal ulcers, and by the use of  
soft



soft diluting medicines, to correct the acrimony that the blood and *semen* have contracted from the exhalations of the Venereal vapour.

This end is attained, 1. by balsams, and all balsamics, to be taken for three or four days together: as *Chio*, or *Venice Turpentine* from  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ . to  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$ . ether alone, or with powder'd Rhubarb, from  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$  to  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$ . or balsam of *Capivi* or *Canada* balsam, from fix, ten, twenty, to thirty drops, that is from  $\mathfrak{ss}$  to  $\mathfrak{ij}$ . which balsams if they do no good in reality, have at least the reputation of doing good. They may be given three ways, by being dissolv'd in the yolk of an egg, they will mix with any liquid; or mix'd with any syrup, as syrup of Maiden-hair, they may be taken out of a spoon; or lastly, they may be made in a *bolus* with powder'd sugar.

2. By giving Asses, Goats, or Cows milk, after having purg'd the body, in the morning fasting, and if the stomach will bear it in the evening, just before bed-time; let the first or second draught be pure milk unmix'd, but the third mix'd with lime-water, or a small decoction of *China* or *Sarsa-parilla* roots, in fat phlegmatic persons; or with a small decoction of Tormentil, Comfrey, Bistort, or Strawberry-roots in bilious, melancholic, and lean persons.

3. By the use of mineral, acidulated, vitriolic, steel waters, such as in *France les eaux de camarets, de capverd, de caransae, de forges, de passy*, and others of the like virtues, which are every where to be found, which by being drank for fifteen or twenty days, by degrees wash away and destroy whatever remains salt or acrimonious in the blood or *semen*.

4. If these methods are not sufficient to cure the *Gonorrhœa*, you may give astringents internally, as *Corallia rubra præparata*, *Succinum*, *Diaphoreticum minerale*, *Crocus Martis astringens*, *Lapis Hæmatites*, or *Sepiæ*, *Sanguis Draconis*, *Terra Japonica*, *Alumen Rupeum*, &c. the dose of these is from  $\mathfrak{ss}$  to  $\mathfrak{ij}$ . from a few or more of these well mixt and rub'd together, you may with conserve of Roses, or syrup of Quinces, prepare a *bolus* to be given every other day, for twelve

or

or fourteen days, drinking after it a draught of an infusion of dry'd Mint tea, &c. made after the manner you make tea; or two or three spoonfuls of distill'd Mint water, describ'd by *Quercetan* in his *Pharmacopœa*, and frequently spoke well of by *Riverius* in his observations: I have describ'd the process of it at the end of my fourth book.

5. But if the running, which sometimes lasts a considerable time, after the inflammation and heat is quite gone, should be small in quantity, clear, white, clammy, sticking like *semen*, then it will be very safe to throw injections up the *urethra* in Men, and into the *vagina* in Women, not of an astringent styptic quality, which in my judgment ought always to be avoided, but merely deterfive, as a small decoction of vulnerary herbs, *ex herb. Bugulæ, Saniculæ, Marrubii, Geranii, Alchimillæ*, with a solution of honey of Roses, or the mineral waters, especially those that are impregnated with Sulphur, diluted with Barley water.

6. If any one should require farther assistance, to dispel the reliëts of a *Gonorrhœa*, let him consult the third Chapter of this Book, where I have treated of the Gleet that remains after a *Gonorrhœa*, or the tenth Chapter of the next Book, upon the *Gonorrhœa* that remains after a salivation.

IV. Mistakes frequently committed in the treatment of a *Gonorrhœa*.

IV. Since it is necessary to the perfection of our Art, that we know not only what we are to do in the cure of Diseases, but also what is to be avoided, therefore I will diligently mark out the faults that are frequently committed in the cure of the *Gonorrhœa*.

1. By rashly prescribing violent purging medicines, as red, white, yellow, green precipitates of Mercury, troches of Alehandal, &c. which always weaken and destroy the tone of the stomach, and pervert its faculties, which bring on violent vomiting, violent purging, dysentery, spitting of blood, faintings, swoonings, and sometimes death itself; which are never safely administer'd, seldom without bringing on some mischief, which if they may ever be ventur'd on by a prudent Physician, are only to be given to athletic, robust countrymen or soldiers, &c.

2. By



2. By giving decoctions that are commonly call'd sudorific, and are prepar'd from *Guaiacum* and *Sassafras* woods, and *China* and *Sarsa-parilla* roots all mixt together indiscriminately: they are good indeed to dry up ulcers in fat phlegmatic habits of body, where the blood is thick or abounds with too much phlegm; but they are very hurtful to lean, melancholic, bilious persons, who are of a drier nature, and whose blood abounds with acrimonious salts, whence by the unusual orgasm they raise in the blood, they renew the heat and inflammation of the genital parts, and increase the discharge and acrimony of the purulent *semen*, to the great detriment of the Patient.

But decoctions of this kind if they ever seem to be of service, are prescrib'd according to the following form,

℞ *Lignorum Guaiaci & Sassafras ana* ℥ij. *Radic. Chinæ & Sarsa-parillæ ana* ℥i℥. *Antimonii crudi crassiusculè triti & nodulo inclusi* ℥i℥. *Ligna & radices incidantur, & infundantur omnia tepidè per noctem in Aq. Fontan. Itix. deinde bulliant moderato igne ad tertiæ partis consumptionem, addendo sub finem coctionis Follicul. Sennæ ℥℥. Radicis Liquiritiæ rasæ* ℥i. *Colatura servetur ad usum ter in die usurpanda ad* ℥viiij. *mane jejuno ventriculo, horâ quintâ vel sexta pomeridianâ, & ante decubitum.*

3. By the immoderate internal use of mercurial preparations, or rather the abuse, even of those of the milder sort, as *Calomel*, the *Panacea*, *Æthiops mineralis*, *Mercurius Violaceus*, &c. for by this means not only the stomach suffers, as we have said before, but, especially in a salt sharp habit of body, the heat of the blood, and the acrimony of the seminal humour, are so increas'd, that the ulcers of the parts of generation which seem'd to be nearly cicatriz'd, sometimes grow ill-condition'd again, and obstinately oppose any union.

4. Lastly, by preposterously throwing up astringent injections into the *vagina* in Women, and into the *urethra* in Men, with the *Lapis Medicamentosus Crolli*,

*lii*, Colcothar, or *Pulvis de Verny*, describ'd below in the last Chapter of the fourth Book, or with other styptic, vitriolic, aluminous powders of the same kind; by which the *urethra* suffers great constriction, and by that means violent strangury, which commonly follows a *Gonorrhœa*; and the Pox itself is brought on as often as the running, which is stopp'd by this means, has the least particle of infection remaining in it, since that infection being forc'd inwards, is taken up by the reflux blood, and is conceal'd in it till it shews itself in a violent Disease.

---

## CHAP. II.

*Of the empirical methods of treating a Gonorrhœa, and of the pretended means made use of to prevent it.*

### SECT. I.

*Of the empirical methods of treating a Gonorrhœa.*

*Different methods us'd by different persons for the cure of a Gonorrhœa.*

WE have hitherto laid down the safest, surest, and most experienc'd method of curing a *Gonorrhœa*, and which we think has a just title to be preferr'd to all others. But lest we should be suspected of omitting any thing in an affair of this consequence, we resolv'd to shew in as little room as we could, the different methods made use of by others, for the cure of this Disease, and recommended by their authors as a more compendious and short way of treating it, and at the same time we shall candidly give our opinion of them, lest the unwary should be taken in by the great promises of these vain boasters. But we shall not take notice of the methods of cure made use of at the first appearance of the Disease, and which time

has



has quite obliterated, chusing rather to stick to those that are in credit at this present time, and by which we have known several deluded.

I. *Charles Musitanus* recommends as a specific remedy, with which a *Gonorrhœa* may be cur'd in three days, without fail the following injection, I. *Mercurial injections.*

℞ *Aq. Plantagin.* ℥viii. *quibus dissolv. Mercurii sublimati dulcis in Alkool redacti* ℥ij. *Agitentur simul & liquoris illius turbidi ac tepidi* ℥i. *Syphone eburneo in urethram injiciatur indies.*

*Musitanus* asserts, that with this injection alone, without the help of any other remedy, a fresh contracted *Gonorrhœa* will be instantly stopp'd, if it be made use of without delay upon the first appearance of the discharge; nay even before any discharge appears, as soon as the parts of generation are affected with an unusual titillation, after coition with a suspected person.

In *Mayern's Practice of Physick*, there is an injection to be found of much the same nature as this, describ'd in the following words,

℞ *Aq. Calc.* ℥vi. *Mell. Rosat.* ℥ij. *Mercurii dulc. in Alkool redacti* ℥i. *Mf. f. inde injectio in urethram.*

With which *Mayern* affirms, other methods being first used, a virulent *Gonorrhœa* will certainly be cur'd, and with which he asserts, a certain Knight, by name *Sir Kenelm Digby*, was perfectly cur'd of a *Gonorrhœa* in five days.

A short and speedy method indeed of curing or preventing a *Gonorrhœa*, if it were founded upon truth, but which to the great misfortune of our Debauchees, both reason and experience contradict. *Rejected.*

I. Reason, Because it is not likely, that injections of this kind should cure this Disease, since they do not pass beyond the *urethra*, and therefore can never come at the poison, which has already insinuated itself into the feminary receptacles, and begun to play its part; and were it even possible that they should penetrate thus far, they would scarcely so suddenly destroy, correct and blunt the corrosive parts of the infectious matter,

matter, and work such a change in their nature, that they should instantly cease to bring on inflammatory symptoms. It were much rather to be fear'd, and in my opinion, upon no idle foundation, that the saline and stimulating particles of the mercurial *panacea*, and Crystal mineral, by harshly vellicating the internal part of the *urethra*, and the orifices of the excretory ducts of the seminary receptacles, should very much increase and intrage the inflammation which is already begun, or coming on. And this may be said still with greater truth of the more fix'd parts of *Mercurius Dulcis*.

2. Experience; For I myself have frequently ordered the trial to be made, but without success, not indeed in the very beginning of the *Gonorrhœa*, in which state the Physician is rarely consulted, but in *Gonorrhœa's* of no long standing; not in the same forms which we have just given you above, but in a less dose of the *mercurius dulcis* or *panacea*, and with that caution, that becomes a Physician in making experiments: But I never could observe any considerable good or harm done by them.

Wherefore I imagine they gained the esteem they have been in, by being made use of either where there was really no *Gonorrhœa* at all, or if there was a *Gonorrhœa*, it was one of the mildest sort, that is very easily dispersed, whence from want of thought, or from rash vain boasting, it was believed that these sort of injections have prevented the progress of a *Gonorrhœa* that was conceived, or cured *Gonorrhœas* that had made their appearance, when to say truth these boasted injections had done nothing, or at most had not prevented the happy event, that was naturally coming on.

But if any one should have a desire to make another trial in this matter, he has my free leave, so as he does not attempt, in a very virulent *Gonorrhœa*, when the *urethra* and seminary receptacles are violently inflam'd, the *dysuria* very urgent; the *Penis* in a state of tension, and pulled down as it were with a cord, and an abscess threatened in the *perinæum*, &c. but in a mild



a mild *Gonorrhœa*, and in its first stage, when the symptoms being of a kind nature less harm may happen from delay, if some time be spent in trying the experiment.

II. *Thomas Bartholine* recommends the following infusion in a *Gonorrhœa*, and *Frederick Hoffman* approves of it.

II. The internal use of *Cantharides* in substance or infusion.

℞ *Cantharidum pulveratarum* ℥j. infund. in vini *Rhenani* vel *Spiritus vini* ℥iij. stent in infusione per aliquot dies, deinde per chartam bibulam filtrentur. Excolato liquore cochlear unum septem aliis cochlearibus seu vini seu cerevisiæ admisce. Ex hoc mixto primo die cochlear unum altero die duo, et sic deinceps propinentur.

*Martin Lister* also in his medicinal exercise upon the *Venereal Disease*, seems to have apprehended no danger from the use of *Cantharides* in infusion, which he says he twice made use of. In the first case, he digested a drachm of *Cantharides* with many other powders in half a pint of high rectified spirits of wine, over a sand heat. After filtrating it, he prescribed it to be given twice a day to thirty drops in warm ale. In the later case he digested a drachm of *Cantharides* for the space of a whole day, in *balneo mariæ*, mixed with *Cochineal* in a pint of *Rhenish* wine, and gave a spoonful of this infusion in a draught of a decoction of *Guaiacum* twice in a day.

It appears likewise that *Paul Herman*, in his *Cynosura materiæ medicæ*, proposes the internal use of *Cantharides* in substance, as a cure for the virulent *Gonorrhœa*, beginning with a small dose, as Gr. ss. and if the Patient found any benefit, to proceed as high as Gr. j. or ij. The same author is high in the commendation of infusion of *Cantharides*, half an ounce of which he advises to be mixed with *aq. nymphææ*, *portulacæ*, and *Graminis ana* ℥ij and *Olei Terebinthinæ* Gutt. v. which mixture he tells you may be given with great success as the last remedy, in an inveterate virulent *Gonorrhœa*, attended with sordid ulcers, nay he

he even recommends the use of it as an injection to be thrown up the *urethra*.

Lastly, *Michael Albertus, Academic. Hallens. Profes. Med.* proposes *Bartholine's* essence of *Cantharides*, to be given to robust persons in very stubborn *Gonorrhæas*; but he recommends it to be used with moderation.

*Disapprov'd  
of as a dan-  
gerous pra-  
ctice.*

I am very much surpris'd to see so many great Men, recommend, I won't say so uncertain, but so plainly pernicious a remedy for the *Gonorrhæa*; for *Cantharides* taken inwardly in the least dose, for instance, the fourth part of a grain, often affect the kidneys, bladder, neck of the bladder, or *urethra* with inflammation or ulcer, even by the testimony of those Men by whom they are so rashly recommended in a *Gonorrhæa*. *Cantharides* therefore given internally either in substance or infusion, can never be of service, but must always do mischief in a virulent *Gonorrhæa*, that is to say, in an inflammatory ulcerous disorder of the *urethra*.

Those who are of the other opinion, will say perhaps, that *Cantharides* prevail in this case by their deterfive faculty, and therefore in a stubborn *Gonorrhæa*, are of service in deterging the crude, undigested ulcers: But I shall never grant the *Cantharides* have such a deterfive faculty, because I very well know that *Cantharides* are applied externally to produce ulcers, but never to deterge them. But it is granted, *Cantharides* are detergents. What then? Will you therefore use detergents, of that nature, that may and frequently do renew the inflammation, increase the ulcers, and bring on a Gangrene? By no means: Not even, if it were the only deterfive medicine to be found. But to be sure not when there are so many good deterfive remedies that may be used without any manner of danger.

But unless I am much deceived, the foundation of this mistake is plain. In every *Gonorrhæa* there is great pain in making water, frequently accompanied with the strangury; to remedy either complaint, it was thought necessary to have recourse to diuretics, and  
since



since Cantharides were possess'd with a diuretic quality in so eminent a degree, it was thought proper to prefer the use of them before others of a safer nature. A mistake truly, of very bad consequence; since in the place of mild, soft, cooling diuretics, and which alone can be of service in a difficulty of urine occasioned by an inflammation, a fiery, inflaming, mischievous diuretic was made use of, which must necessarily aggravate and increase the Disease.

But although I very well know that Cantharides were given internally both by *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, I will not deny that I have always cautiously abstain'd from the use of them in all species of the virulent *Gonorrhœa*; neither would I be the occasion of any Man's using them internally, since there are so many other convenient, safe remedies for a *Gonorrhœa* always at hand; and since the internal use of Cantharides is always of worse consequence, and more dangerous than a *Gonorrhœa* of any kind.

III. The same *Martin Lister*, in the same treatise III. *Cochi-* that we have just now quoted, recommends the use <sup>neal in sub-</sup> of *Cochineal* in four observations, 8, 11, 12, 14. as a <sup>stance or in-</sup> <sup>fusion.</sup> remedy not only for the *Gonorrhœa* but in all other Venereal disorders; in the first he prescribes *Cochineal* in substance, and in a very large dose, viz. to *℞iij cum ossis sepiae optimè lævigati ℞ij.* at each dose, unless there is a mistake in the numbers. In the second and third observation he gives infusion of *Cochineal*; in the fourth he orders *Cochineal* to be boiled in a strong decoction of *Guaiacum*.

Since he is the first, that I know of, that ever proposed *Cochineal* as a cure for the *Gonorrhœa*, there seems to be room for no slight conjecture, that the specifick remedy, which he says, in the preface prefixed to his medicinal exercises, he has published in his exercise upon the *Venereal Disease*, and which he asserts he has used for many years, as a cure for the *Gonorrhœa*, with great success, is no other than *Cochineal*; neither is any other remedy to be found in that whole treatise that is new or not well known before.

But there are many things that persuade us that *Lister* An idle  
U was <sup>practiced</sup>

was mistaken in this affair, and that he has promised too much; and what he had not sufficient experience of, when he speaks of the good effects of Cochineal in curing the *Gonorrhœa*. Since it appears that Cochineal is nothing but a small animal found sticking to the *opuntium majus spinosum* in *America*, and is very like the animal called by us the *Lady-Cow*, which being dried in the smoke, and their wings and legs picked or rubbed off, are in the shape of round grains. Cochineal therefore, as well as all other animals, especially of the insect kind, ought to abound with an alkaline, volatile salt, as the analysis of it plainly shews it does. Hence arises its cardiacal, alexiterial, fudorifick quality, and its virtues in curing the epilepsie, if it has any such virtue, as it was formerly said to have by *Stephen Clerk*, a Physician at *Geneva*. From hence arises the diuretic faculty, that is not less conspicuous in Cochineal than in most other diaphoretics, and in which it certainly excels Millepedes.

The first of these qualities of Cochineal can be of no service in a *Gonorrhœa*, but this last seems to give some countenance to *Lister's* opinion, that the diuretic quality in Cochineal should remedy the *dysuria* and strangury in a *Gonorrhœa*, into which error it is plain he had been led in the manner we took notice of before. Since he imagined that warm diuretics, such as Cochineal, and not coolers, were to be given in a *dysuria* and strangury occasioned by inflammation and ulcers in the part, (as is always the case in a *Gonorrhœa*;) by which the cause of the Disease being increased, the Disease itself must necessarily be aggravated.

Nevertheless, since but little harm could come from taking Cochineal, I made frequent trials of it, not only in the first stage of the *Gonorrhœa*, when the inflammation is at the height, but in the second and third stage of the Disease, when all the symptoms are more remis; but not in the dose that *Lister* proposes, but in a smaller, v. gr. as far as xv. grains in each dose, hence I found by experience, what I guess'd before would be the case, that Cochineal would be of



no service in the cure for the *Gonorrhœa*, but would rather do harm, by increasing the *dysuria*, inflammation of the parts, and the acrimony and virulency of the discharge.

*Charles Musitanus*, commends green precipitate of IV. *Green Mercury*, as a specific remedy for old *Gonorrhœa*'s, <sup>precipitate of</sup> which he advises to be given from ii. grains to iv. <sup>Mercury gi-</sup> <sup>ven internal-</sup> with one dose of which, he asserts, he has cur'd fresh *ly*. contracted *Gonorrhœa*'s, and those of long standing with four at most.

*Paul Herman* agrees with him, who says himself almost in the same words, that green Mercury is a specific against the virulent *Gonorrhœa*, given from iii. grains to v. perhaps upon the account of the copper, that is in the vitriolic earth.

Indeed I have known many Quacks, or rather Mountebanks, who have made use of this as a never failing <sup>Never free</sup> <sup>from danger</sup> remedy for curing *Gonorrhœa*'s. But what esteem it ought to be held in I have already sufficiently declar'd, in speaking of the use of violent purging medicines, among which this green Mercury yields to none, for its force is not only sufficient to bring on violent purging and vomiting, but what is more, *phlyctenæ* and ulcers are frequently occasion'd in the stomach by its caustic quality. Besides, if a *Gonorrhœa* is stopp'd by this means, as experience testifies it often is, it can only be stopp'd by the violent revulsion of the humours, which over purging or vomiting bring on; not by truly destroying the infection, since by one or two doses of green precipitate, at ii. or iii. grains in each dose, in which there is scarcely contain'd one grain of crude Mercury, it is impossible that the whole mass of blood should be search'd, or can all the small particles of Venereal infection, which lay hid in many different parts, be corrected and push'd forth; from whence it is apparent, that this is not a true method of curing the *Gonorrhœa*, which will either appear afresh, or by degrees degenerate into a Pox.

V. The resin of *Guaiacum*, which some call a gum, <sup>Resin of</sup> which being extracted from the bark, or distilling from *Guaiacum* it naturally, is dry, brittle, of a dark brown colour, <sup>given as a</sup> <sup>specific re-</sup> <sup>transpa-</sup> <sup>medy</sup>

transparent, of a sharp taste, a pleasant smell, especially if held to the fire, is said by *Paul Herman* to be a specific for the *Gonorrhœa*, to be given from ℥i. to ℥ij. in substance. Nay he is not afraid to add green precipitate, as far as five grains at a dose, to resin of *Guaiacum*, in the following form,

℞ *Resinæ Guaiaci* ℥i. *Mercurii præcipit. Virid.* gr. v.  
*Sacchari Saturnini* ℥ß. *Succin. præparat.* gr. xv.  
*Terebinth. seu balsam Peruvian.* q. s. M. f. *Pilula contra Gonorrhœam pro 1. dosi.*

The use of this resin is also recommended by *Charles Musitanus* for a *Gonorrhœa*.

But not at  
all preferable  
to a decoction  
of the wood.

But it is plain, that the resin or gum of *Guaiacum* can have no other effect, than a strong decoction of the wood, for all the resinous parts of the wood are dissolv'd in decoction. And we saw above that a decoction of this kind, would neither prevail in all kinds of the *Gonorrhœa*, or in all habits of body: nay sometimes it would rather do mischief, by increasing the acrimony of the seminal humours, and the inflammation of the parts, from whence the force of the Disease that was just abated took fresh strength. Therefore we are of the same opinion with relation to the resin of *Guaiacum*, and apprehend it to be seldom of any service.

VI. Saturnine remedies.

VI. If you will believe *Frederic Hoffman*, *Saccharum Saturni* dissolv'd in oil of Turpentine, and digested with a gentle heat, is an excellent and almost divine remedy in a *Gonorrhœa*, especially if you add a little Camphire to it.

*Mayerne* gives you a remedy of the same nature under the following form.

℞ *Camphor.* ℥ß. *Sal. Saturnini* ℥i *Sal. Tartar.* gr. xii. *Cass. Fistularis* ℥ß. *Terebinth. Venet.* ℥i. M. f. *Bolus.*

Which *bolus*, if you can believe the author, cures a *Gonorrhœa* in a few days.

Lastly we have seen *Saccharum Saturninum*, given at ℥ß in a dose for a *Gonorrhœa*, by *Paul Herman*.

And



And to say truth, medicines of the saturnine kind <sup>Of service if given with caution.</sup> are by no means to be look'd upon with contempt in the last stage of this Disease, since they may be administer'd with good success in an habitual *Gonorrhœa*, or stubborn Gleet, that is sometimes the consequence of a virulent *Gonorrhœa*. But I think they should be us'd only in very small doses, as, *Hoffman's* saturnine balsam, as far as *gutt. viii.* or *xii.* or *Saccharum Saturninum* to *gr. iv.* or *vi.* cautiously observing whether the Patient suffers the heartburn, pain, or sickness at stomach, from the use of them; upon which accidents they should be immediately left off, since the internal use of saturnine remedies, is found by experience, to be never sufficiently warranted, if I may use the words of *John Boecler*; in his additions to *Paul Herman's Cynosura Medicæ*, Part II. under the word *Plumbum*.

VII. *Nicholas Chesneau*, a famous Physician in his time, propos'd the following method for curing the *Gonorrhœa*, as he says, without *Cassia*, without emulsions, and without bleeding, and this method he prefers to all others, as more safe and compendious than any. VII. Chesneau's method.

℞ *Mercurii Dulc.* *gr. xii.* *Diagridii vapore sulphuris castigati* *gr. iii.* *Mf. cum f. q. Syrup Rosarum purgativi*, *f. Bolus mane devorandus, sumendo jusculum post duas horas.*

The same *bolus* is to be repeated the day following, increasing the dose as well of the Mercury as of the *Diagridium* two grains. It is to be repeated also on the third day, again increasing the dose of each two more grains, unless the first dose should have been strong enough to have purg'd plentifully.

After purging thus three days successively, in which the stronger the operation of the medicines, the greater success you are to expect. You are now to use the following electuary.

℞ *Camphor.* *℥i.* *Cremor. Tartar.* *℥vi.* *Sal. Prunellæ* *℥iij.* *Terebinth.* *℥ijss.* *M. omnia & dividantur in sex doses æquales per sex dies continuos mane sumendas*

*sumendas tribus horis ante pastum, pulverato  
Saccharo obvolutas.*

If notwithstanding the use of this electuary, the pain of the *penis*, with a *dysuria*, and discharge of purulent, yellow, or green *semen* should remain, the mercurial purges must be repeated as before, increasing the dose of *Mercurius Dulcis* to xx. or xxiv. grains, but not increasing the dose of *diagridium* beyond vi. grains; but if the Patient should be difficult to move, you may give him besides a spoonful of solutive syrup of *Roses*.

But as soon as the *semen* runs white and unmix'd, altho' it should be still thin and watery, yet, if the *dysuria* is quite gone off, you must now think in earnest of stopping the *Gonorrhœa*, to which end our author strongly recommends *Crocus Martis Astringens*, prepar'd by pouring *Aqua Fortis* upon filings of Steel after *Beguinus's* method; of this he advises a scruple to be made into a *bolus* with conserve of *Roses*, and to be given for three mornings successively.

Not likely to  
cure a Go-  
norrhœa.

Hitherto we have diligently transcrib'd *Chesneau*, but now that we may fairly declare what is our opinion in this matter, this method of cure seems, 1. very dangerous in the beginning of a violent *Gonorrhœa*, for strong purges are by no means safe, as long as the inflammation of the seminary receptacles is intense, whilst the parts of generation are in a great heat, and whilst all the parts affected are burning and in violent pain; 2. not likely to do much service in an old *Gonorrhœa*, in which the inflammation has degenerated into suppuration; since experience testifies it will very rarely yield to purging medicines, except they are of the strongest kind, into which sort a *bolus* composed of twenty or twenty four grains of *Mercurius Dulcis*, and six grains of *Diagridium* will hardly be allow'd to enter. But if any one should be so far prevail'd upon by the great promises of *Nicholas Chesneau*, as to buy wisdom at his own expence, I would advise him, to desist from making the trial, 'till the first fury of the Disease is abated by bleeding, and the use of cooling and softening medicines; for after that there will



will be little or no danger of mischief, from the prosecution of this preposterous method, unless the discharge should be suddenly stopp'd by too plentiful a dose of *Crocus Martis Astringens*, but it will be easy to guard against so palpable a mistake.

VIII. Lastly it has been the practice of a great many Physicians and surgeons, to give a drachm of the following electuary for eight days together.

*R. Terebinth. Venetæ ʒiv. Rhei elect. & Pulverat. ʒiiij. Mercurii Dulc. ʒi. Mf. simul & f. Massa in octo doses dividenda.*

VIII. Turpentine given with Mercurius Dulcis, which is a safe method and may be given sometimes to advantage.

And this is both a safe and wholesome kind of remedy, if it be given in the third, or at soonest in the second stage of the Disease, when the heat and *dysuria* being remitted, it is necessary to deterge the ulcers, and bring on a cicatrix. But we see no reason for preferring this method, to gentle mercurial unctions, which are us'd externally at the same time that balsamics are administer'd at the mouth, in the method we have describ'd above, by which means you receive all the advantages that can be expected from the electuary, but with much greater certainty and efficacy, with less danger, and without any detriment to the stomach.

## SECT. II.

*Of the pretended means made use of to prevent a Gonorrhœa.*

**B**UT, that we may give you a short account of the Prophylactic methods us'd to prevent a *Gonorrhœa*, and other remedies for Venereal disorders, we find that the antient Physicians, as soon as they discovered, that all these kind of disorders, were contracted only by the use of venery, after with no less vigilance than therapeutic ones. us'd their utmost endeavours to find out a method of shutting out the infection, and by this means of cutting off all the disorders, that might arise from thence. We will quote *Gabriel Fallopius*, as an instance of the rest, who in the eighty ninth Chapter of his book up-

on the *French Disease*, speaks thus, I, says he, *seem to have done nothing, unless I instruct you, how any one seeing a most beautiful Siren, and embracing her, shall escape receiving the French Disease, tho' she be infected with it. For I was always of opinion, that there was a method of precaution to be us'd to hinder ulcers of this kind (venereal) from being receiv'd by infection.* Then he gives you several remedies to be us'd by way of precaution, and commends amongst the rest, a fine linen cloath dipt in a decoction of remedies of the vulnerary astringent, *Guaiacum* or mercurial kind, which he advises to be wrapp'd round the *glans*, or thrust a little way into the *urethra*, he says he has made the experiment upon a hundred and a thousand Men, and calls the immortal God to witness, that not one of them receiv'd the infection.

*Peter Angelus Agathus*, who added *scholia* and annotations to *Fallopious's* Book in the year 1564. agrees with *Fallopious*: he proposes, as a sure prophylactic remedy, not only in Men but in Women, the use of a piece of linen dipt in a decoction of much the same nature as that advis'd by *Fallopious* above, with which the *glans* or *pudendum muliebre* is to be cover'd immediately after the engagement, and after being fomented in this manner, to be fumigated with a mercurial fumigation. In this manner, Men given up to their lusts who were before terrified with the danger of promiscuous venery, are entertain'd with the pleasing hopes of safety, which hope, when they have once rashly imbib'd, they are strongly encouraged in, by the promises of those whose whole study it is to invent and forge falsities for this end, and who are not at all asham'd of it, whilst they can make any advantage of the credulity of others.

Whether  
there are  
such reme-  
dies? and  
whether it  
be lawful  
to divulge  
them?

But that there may be some end put to cheating and fraud, we have thought it worth while, diligently to discuss the two following heads, under which we take all that can be said upon the question of prophylactick remedies for the *Venereal Disease*, to be comprehended. 1. Whether there are really any remedies, that will certainly prevent the infection from being  
receiv'd



receiv'd in the act of coition with an unclean or suspected person? 2. Whether, if there are remedies of this kind, it be lawful for a Physician that has any love for honesty and religion, to point out, and prescribe them to those who are desirous to use them, nay to publish them to the world in his writings? As to the first, it is past all doubt, that neither a *Gonorrhœa* or any other Venereal disorders can be prevented, but by the remedies with which they are cur'd: for the infection will not be refus'd admittance by any other remedies, than by those that are able to conquer it, and throw it out when it is once admitted, and raising a tumult in the blood. Therefore those only can come under the title of prophylactic remedies, that we have above shewn to be prevalent against the Venereal infection, *e. g.* Mercurial preparations, or sudorific decoctions of *Guaiacum*, *Sassafras*, *China*, and *Sarsa-parilla*, taken by the mouth: mercurial unctions applied externally to the parts of generation, where the first and chief scene of the tragedy is to be laid. Mercurial fumigations and plasters applied to the same parts, or linen cloths dipt in vulnerary and antivenereal decoctions, such as we lately describ'd as recommended by *Fallopian*: lastly, injections thrown up the *urethra* in Men, and into the *vagina* in Women, compos'd of sudorific decoctions of the woods, or of the milder mercurial preparations, as *Calomel*, or the *Panacea*, mixt up in Barley-water, or a decoction of Marsh-mallow-roots. Such as we have seen above are propos'd by *Charles Musitanus*, and of the same nature probably are those which *William Cockburne* so extravagantly commends.

2. But that these remedies may produce the desir'd effect, 1. they must be given in pretty near the same dose, as if the person was really infected, since it requires no less force in a remedy to keep out the infection than to cure it when it has been admitted. 2. They must be repeated daily without intermission, as long as the frequent and almost daily use of suspected venery is indulg'd in, otherwise there would be danger

danger of the infection's seizing upon an unguarded place.

3. By this means the evil that seems so much to be dreaded, is rather daily brought on, than prevented, since for fear we should be oblig'd to have recourse to antivenereal remedies to cure a *Gonorrhœa*, which but seldom happens; we use them daily without intermission thro' the whole course of our lives, or at least as long as we are in subjection to our lusts; which course is impossible to go thro' without manifest detriment, and which would indeed be a most miserable state of life, since to avoid one fit of illness, we should live in a continual state of sickness.

4. Besides, the body and its juices would, by degrees, become inured to Mercury; and as purging medicines and opiates, after frequent repetitions, don't produce the desir'd effect, but in an increas'd dose; so mercurials would be given to no purpose, unless their dose was daily enlarg'd, thus to avoid a chance of being under the necessity of taking mercurials for a small space of time, in a moderate dose, it is requisite to use them in very large doses thro' the whole course of our lives, that is, in order to avoid a small, uncertain evil, of short continuance, we are daily doing ourselves the greatest mischiefs.

5. And even this method, let it be ever so diligently prosecuted, will be very far from being a certain means of preventing the infection from taking place. For since so many places are to be defended at the same time, there must be great danger, lest the Venereal poison attacking in greater quantities, or abounding with greater virulency than ordinary, should weaken some part or other so far as to gain admittance. In the same manner, (for the thing will appear clearer by an example) as it frequently happens to those who are to defend a trench which extends itself to a great length, if they are fallen upon by the enemy in a body, they are easily beat down and conquer'd, because being dispers'd to different posts, they are not equal in every part to a collected body of Men.

6. From



6. From hence therefore we may conclude, that no certain, safe, and efficacious antidote can be given, to prevent the *Gonorrhœa*, and other Venereal disorders. If any such could be given, it would be of worse consequence than the Disease itself, at least than the danger of a Disease that we are not sure to be attack'd with; and therefore such remedies are never to be advis'd by a prudent, honest, Man: hence it appears that the antivenereal cloths, that are so extravagantly commended by *Gabriel Fallopius*, the mercurial fumigations approv'd of by *Peter Angelus Agathus*, the injections for the same end propos'd to be thrown up the *urethra* by *Charles Musitanus* and *William Cockburne*; in a word, all prophylactic remedies, if ever such were made use of by credulous persons, are now quite rejected as things of no effect.

7. Therefore there is but one certain method of prevention to be rely'd on with safety, which is to live chastly and temperately, refraining from all unclean, suspected, or promiscuous venery. But where lust is predominant, and it is resolv'd to risque the dangerous effects of whoredom, the consequence will always be uncertain, doubtful and very much to be dreaded. For very few come off unhurt, let them dispatch their business with ever so great expedition; that they may the sooner withdraw themselves from the danger, let them use ever so great diligence afterwards in washing the parts with warm water or urine, and cleansing them from filth, that they may be the less subject to infection. I am inform'd, that of late years the Debauchees in *England*, that set no bounds to their meretricious amours, make use of a little bag, made of a thin bladder without a seam, in the shape of a sheath, which they call a *condum*, with this they arm the *penis*, that they may be preserv'd safe from the dangers of an engagement whose consequences are always doubtful. For they imagine, that being arm'd thus *cap-a-pe*, they may with great safety face the dangers of promiscuous venery.

But in this they are greatly mistaken, 1. for the affair is quite over, if there should be the least slit or crack

crack in the bladder, or if it should be torn in the engagement, if it should be too thin, by long maceration, and frequent friction in a moist part, it would so deeply imbibe the Venereal infection, with which it is moisten'd, that it would give it admittance, each of these mischances may frequently happen. I remember it was pertinently enough ask'd by one of the ancients, whether they ought not to be reckon'd amongst the dead who sail cross the seas, since there is only a wooden plank of four fingers breadth between them and death? I think it might be ask'd with the same justice, whether they ought not to be reckon'd amongst the number of infected persons, who have daily only a thin, spongy, penetrable, and frequently torn bladder between them and infection: they ought to arm their *penis's* with oak, guarded with a triple plate of brass, instead of trusting to a thin bladder, who are fond of committing a part so capable of receiving infection to the filthy gulph of a Harlot.

2. But let it be granted, the bladder remains entire thro' the whole engagement, still all is not safe, neither the pubes or groins are cover'd. Those parts therefore remain still obnoxious to the spermatic humour that flows from the Woman in the act of coition, from whence if the infection be receiv'd, there will be great danger of having Buboes form'd, and contracting a confirm'd Pox, thus you may pay dearly for all at last: what benefit was it to *Achilles* to have the rest of his body invulnerable, whilst his heel laid open to a wound that was his death? In like manner what service will it be to these Debauchees to have their *penis* arm'd, and secured from infection, when the same infection may be receiv'd by the pubes or groin, where it produces Buboes, which Buboes bring on a confirm'd Pox?

3. But what need of many arguments? Let these whoremongers if they please, go on to glory in their filthy obscenitys. *Virgil* formerly wish'd, that those might delight in *Mævius's* compositions, who were no enemies to *Bavius*: so I think it were to be wish'd, that those who continually burn with wicked lusts, may



may only enjoy venery in such a manner, that the pleasure, which consists in the exquisite sense of feeling, may be so blunted and taken off, that neither party may sing the hymeneal song. Surely it is far better to live chastly, or to partake the pleasures of venery with permission and safety, than to make use of so filthy and nasty an invention, and at the same time not be free from danger, and to enjoy such a vain, trifling, empty pleasure.

What we have said to this first question, will serve for an answer to the last, for there can be no necessity of making a strict enquiry, whether it be lawful to prescribe remedies to prevent receiving the Venereal infection, when we have already agreed, that there are no certain remedies of this kind to be relied on with safety.

1. But if remedies of this kind were to be found, I will declare freely and ingenuously, that I think it not only lawful for Physicians, whose duty it is to give all the help they can, to direct the use of them, but I think they are religiously bound, if they know of any such remedies not to conceal them, since by this means, so many innocent persons would be guarded from the dangers of the infection, which ought to be the wish of every good Man, so many Nurses that suckle infected Infants, so many Infants that suck infected Nurses, so many Wives, that are forced by their matrimonial contract, to lie by infected Husbands, all these, without any fault on their side, are frequently miserably afflicted with Venereal Disorders.

2. I am aware of what will be argued on the other hand, that when once these methods of prevention are publicly known, and the fear of infection by which Men are restrain'd from intemperance, is remov'd, that then the reins of lust will be let loose. But what reason is there, even granting this to be true, that it should be laid at the Physicians door who made these antidotes public, since he, not conscious of any abuse, intended his remedies only for just and lawful ends, and sincerely desires, that they may be made

no other use of? As if it were just, that the inventors of things that may be for the public good of mankind, should be reproached with the wickedness of those, who by making a wrong use of these inventions, turn them to their own destruction or disgrace.

3. But to say truth, were it granted, that the knowledge of a prophylactic remedy would take off the restraint that is at present laid upon the lusts of Men, I don't think that by any means a sufficient argument for the forbidding the use of such remedies, unless at the same time you would cut off all methods of cure; for an easy method of cure lessens the Fear of the Disease. Certainly mankind would live more chastly and temperately, if it was once found by experience, that *Venerreal Diseases* were incurable, and that infected persons were sure to undergo an unavoidable and speedy death.

4. The legislature seems to be of our opinion, since the Magistrates never fail to order the infected harlot, to be instantly removed from the stews and put into a method of cure; for although it is plain that by this means Whoremasters are expos'd to less danger, yet, the Magistrates are not at all afraid, that whilst they are consulting the public safety, it shall be laid to their charge, that by lessening the fears that Men entertain of the *Venerreal Disease*, they have opened a door to lewdness.

5. Therefore let those who have the care of other Mens morals, be exceeding diligent in taking off their minds from all manner of unchastness by advice, instruction, and example; but let the Physician, whose business it is to take care of the health of the body, have free liberty, not only to deliver his fellow-citizens from the Diseases they at present labour under, but if possible, to preserve them safe from future evils.



## C H A P. III.

*Of two other species of the Gonorrhœa, that but rarely occur.*

## S E C T. I.

*Of the dry virulent Gonorrhœa, or rather of the dry Venereal dysuria.*

**B**ESIDES the virulent *Gonorrhœa* which we have already described, there is another Venereal disorder of the *urethra*, belonging in some measure to the *Gonorrhœa*, in which the Patient is afflicted with a sharp burning *dysuria*, without any discharge of purulent *semen* or feminal humour, or at least with an exceeding small discharge. This is commonly called a dry Venereal *dysuria*, nay sometimes a dry *Gonorrhœa*, which last name is very improper, since it is a contradiction in terms, but we are obliged to conform to custom in making use of this term, since custom is arbitrary in determining forms of speech.

The violent *dysuria* which is an essential and constant symptom of this species of *Gonorrhœa*, is attended with other symptoms, which are of very different natures, nay sometimes repugnant to each other. For sometimes with the *dysuria* you have the Strangury which is attended with heat, pain, redness, and tumour of the *Perineum*, nay, sometimes of the whole *Penis*, and at other times you have only the *dysuria* with very little Strangury, and no tumour or redness either of the *Perineum* or *Penis*.

Hence it appears that this *Gonorrhœa* may be divided into two species, the first of which depends upon an inflammation or phlegmon of the prostates, or seminary vesicles; and this is either the forerunner of very vehement virulent *Gonorrhœa*'s, or else is the consequence of a bad *Gonorrhœa* too suddenly suppressed. The other

*Description  
of the dry  
Gonorrhœa.*

*Two species  
of this Gonorrhœa.*

other species is produced by an erysipelatous inflammation of the *urethra*, and this may be a prelude to a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, but in general it is an essential Disease of itself, and neither the fore-runner or attendant of any other Disease.

**I. Symptoms of the first species.**

**1. Violent dysuria.**

1. In the first species of this *Gonorrhœa*, 1. The *dysuria* is very violent, for at that time the internal part of the *urethra* suffering great tension and inflammation, receives very acute pain from the slightest irritation of the urine that flows over it; the urine also that is contained in the bladder, contracts great heat and acrimony from the burning of the inflamed parts.

**2. Frequent strangury.**

2. The strangury frequently comes on, not only because the inflamed and swelled prostates and seminary vesicles by their pressure upon the duct of the *urethra*, render the passage for the urine much narrower, but because the sharp pain which the urine causes in its passage, by consent of parts, having brought on a flux of spirits upon the sphincter of the bladder, produces convulsive and involuntary contractions, which disturb the course of the urine, and sometimes totally suppress it.

**3. Tumour, heat, and pain in the perinæum.**

3. In the *perinæum* you have tumour, heat, redness, and pain; for these are the pathognomonic signs of an inflammation, therefore no wonder you have these appearances in the *perinæum*, when the prostates and seminary vesicles, which are concealed in that part, labour under violent inflammation.

**4. And even in the whole Penis.**

4. Nay the tumour, heat, redness, and pain are sometimes continued through the whole *Penis*, when the external and internal veins of the *Penis* being pressed by the violent tumour of the prostates and seminary vesicles, the return of the blood from the cavernous bodies that constitute the *Penis*, and from the cutaneous integuments that surround the cavernous bodies is obstructed.

**5. No discharge of semen.**

5. Lastly, There is no discharge of putrid *semen*, because the excretory ducts of the prostates and seminary vesicles, by the violent inflammation of these parts are so pressed together, that they will give no passage to the small quantity of *semen* that is at that time secreted in them,



them; so in the peripneumony no expectoration is to be looked for, whilst the inflammation of the Lungs remains at its height.

II. In the later species of the dry *Gonorrhœa*, I. II. *Symptoms of the later species.*  
The *dysuria* is very violent, as in the former, and for the same reasons.

2. The strangury also is equally frequent, but not from the obstruction of the passage of the *urethra*, since in the inflammation of the erysipelatous kind, upon which this species of *Gonorrhœa* depends, there is no tumour to be perceived; but because the *dysuria* brings on involuntary and convulsive contractions of the Sphincter of the Bladder, by which the flux of urine is restrained, and will yield to no voluntary endeavours.

3. There is no tumour or redness either in the *Penis* or *Perinæum* itself, because the erysipelatous inflammation that affects the internal part of the *urethra* does not penetrate as far as the external integuments; but both the *Penis* and *Perinæum* are hot and painful from the nearness of their situation to the affected *urethra* which suffers both heat and pain.

4. Lastly, There is no feminal discharge, either because the prostates and seminary vesicles are not affected in this disorder, or, what is more likely, the excretory ducts of the prostates and seminary vesicles, are so tied up by the erysipelatous inflammation of the *urethra*, that there is no passage for the *semen*.

It is plain that each species of the dry *Gonorrhœa* is produced by the Venereal infection, which equally exercises its corrosive, inflammatory force upon the part affected, as they are alike contracted by unclean Venery: But in each distinct case, different parts are affected by the same poison. Since from what has been said, the seat of the Disease appears to be different in each. 1. From the different degree of volatility in the infection. 2. From the different degree of narrowness of the orifices by which the prostates and seminary vesicles open into the *urethra*. 3. Lastly, From the different time of coition in which the infection is received. Thus, we are of opinion that the

former species of this *Gonorrhœa* is contracted, when the infection is of a more fixed nature; if therefore it is exhaled very slowly it does not insinuate itself into the *urethra*, 'till after the time of emission, when the cells of the prostates and vesicles being empty, the infection may be the more deeply imbibed; or if the orifices of the prostates and seminary vesicles are so open and pervious that the infection may meet with a freer admission: On the contrary the later species of this *Gonorrhœa* is produced, when the infection is more lively and volatile. If therefore it insinuates itself into the *urethra* before the time of the emission of the *semen*, whilst the prostates and seminary vesicles are turgid, and refuse admittance to the infection; lastly, If the orifices of the prostates and vesicles are so narrow as to be capable of admitting but a small quantity of the infection.

The Diag-  
nostic.

The dry Venereal *Gonorrhœa* is easily discover'd, as often as it happens that a sharp burning *dysuria* attended with frequent fits of the strangury, afflict the Patient in a few days after the use of unclean, or at least suspected Venery, and without any other manifest cause: It is equally easy to discover upon which of the causes this *Gonorrhœa* depends, from the presence or absence of the tumour and redness in the *Perinæum* and *Penis*.

Prognostic.

The dry *Gonorrhœa* is always more dangerous than that which is accompanied with a discharge, because the poison not flowing out but being retained within, strikes the deeper root, and because it corrodes and destroys the affected parts with greater violence.

The former species of a dry *Gonorrhœa*, which depends upon the phlegmon of the prostates and seminary vesicles, unless the inflammation be quickly dispersed, or abated by bringing down a discharge easily degenerates into an abscess of the *Perinæum*, from the suppuration of the prostates or vesicles.

But the later species, which is produced by the erysipelas of the *urethra*, unless it is immediately dispersed, becomes sphacelated, as it is usual in inflammations  
upon



upon membranous parts, which case happening upon an internal part is almost always mortal.

*The method of cure.* The utmost diligence is to be *The cure.* used to disperse or abate the inflammation, whether of the phlegmon or erysipelas kind; the Acrimony of the urine must be lessened, and the heat of the parts asswaged.

1. Plentiful and frequent bleeding, in the beginning every fourth hour at least, will be found the chief means to promote this end; nor do we know any thing of equal efficacy to lessen the inflammation, and to promote the circulation of the stagnating blood.

2. All the parts of generation, the *Penis*, *Scrotum*, *Perinæum* should at the same time be fomented with warm milk; or a decoction of marshmallow roots and linseeds; nay baths should be prepared of warm milk, or of this decoction.

3. Since it is impossible that the Patient should always remain in a bath, or be continually fomenting the diseased parts, anodyne cataplasms should be applied, as Crumb of bread mix'd with milk and the yolk of an egg; or fresh cream; or pulp of *Cassia*, &c. which should be spread largely over the diseased parts, so as wholly to cover and defend them, and they should be frequently changed, to prevent their drying and becoming hard.

4. The intestines should be frequently washed with a cooling and anodyne clyster, prepared from a decoction of marshmallows roots and linseeds with pulp of *Cassia*, and the addition of a small quantity of purified nitre, or *sal prunellæ*.

5. Although there be difficulty and pain in making water, and therefore it may not seem proper to increase the quantity of urine, yet it is necessary to dilute the urine, lest if it be too sharp, it should aggravate the Disease by corroding the parts at the time of its emission. It is proper therefore to drink freely of a cooling ptisan, prepared from an infusion of Marshmallow roots, Linseeds, Mallow-Flowers, &c. to every pint of which, a few grains of purified nitre, or *sal prunella* may be added.

6. Cow's Milk diluted with water, or whey, or a decoction of Marshmallow Roots warm, or Frog's Spawn Water, should be thrown up the *urethra*: If an injection may be used without any considerable increase of pain, which must be tried at first with a very light hand.

7. Lastly, *Narcotics* are to be administered, as syrup of Poppies, *Laudanum*, anodyne Tincture, &c. in a convenient dose, to assuage the violence of the pain, restrain the convulsive contractions of the *urethra*, and give room for the freer use of other remedies.

8. By the cautious and speedy use of these remedies, the violence of the Disease being abated in three or four days, or at most within six, the wished for seminal discharge follows, which is a sure sign of the relaxation of the inflamed parts, or else without any sensible discharge, the inflammation is by degrees dispersed.

9. But if the Disease should proceed with the same force and vigour, beyond the limits of six or seven days, there will be then great danger of the inflammation's degenerating into suppuration or gangrene.

10. Therefore if at that time, there appear any signs of a tendency towards suppuration, ripening cataplasms must be applied to the *Perinæum* composed of the pulp of White Lilly Roots and Marshmallow Roots, &c. the leaves of Wood-sorrel, Bete, Mallows, &c. with oil of Lillies, to which may be added Yeast, or Basilicon if it shall be thought necessary.

11. But as soon as ever the least fluctuation of matter can be perceived, you must cut deep into the part, lest the confined matter should form dangerous *sinus's*, but to this we have spoken largely below, Chap. 4. § 2. of the abscess in the *Perinæum*.

12. When, in the other species of the dry Gonorrhœa, which depends upon the erysipelas of the *urethra*, the *dysuria* and strangury which were before very intense, after six or seven days suddenly cease, and when the passage of the *urethra* in the *Perinæum* which was before very tense, and suffered great pain from the slightest touch, becomes now much less tense and painful,



painful, there is great reason to fear that the present freedom of making water is owing to the relaxation of the *urethra* brought on by a *Sphacelus*, which is exceeding dangerous.

13. Wherefore upon the first signs of blackness appearing in the *Perinæum*, or sooner, if there is great reason to suspect that there is a hidden *sphacelus*, a *catheter* with a groove in it, being passed up the *urethra*, the *Perinæum* must be laid open to both sides of the *Rhaphæ*, as in *Lithotomy*, then the lips of the wound should be slightly or deeply scarified, as the necessity of the case shall require, and fomented warm with a decoction of Round-Birthwort, and Shining-foot in red wine, with an addition of three ounces of spirit of wine camphorated, and as much of Tincture of Myrrh to every pint.

14. Lastly, The wound should be treated with the following digestive.

℞ *Digestivi vulgaris ex Terebinthinâ lotâ & vitellis ovi parati* ℥iij. *adde Unguent. de Styrace* ℥ss. *Olei Hyperici* ℥j. *Tincturar. Aloes & Myrrhæ ana* ℥j. *misceantur omnia probè. f. Digestivum cum linteo carpto vulnere admovendum.*

This digestive is to be used, 'till a suppuration being formed the eschar shall separate, and then the simple digestive or *Balsamum Arcaei* is to be applied.

15. It should be carefully remarked, that in every dry, virulent *Gonorrhœa*, the antivenereal medicines that were proposed above for the cure of the virulent Venereal running, especially mercurials applied to the *Perinæum* in the form of an ointment, which are the most efficacious of any, are here cautiously but diligently to be made use of, as soon as the violence of the symptoms is sufficiently abated to admit of it. Since the poison which is received in this species of the *Gonorrhœa* will by no means admit of a discharge, but is confined within the body, therefore the greater diligence is to be used, to correct and conquer it with specific remedies.

Women obnoxious to this species of Gonorrhœa.

The same that we have said concerning Men, happens also to Women, only changing the necessary circumstances; for now they shall be afflicted with all the symptoms of a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, with *dysuria* and pain, heat, redness of the prostates in the upper angle of the *pudendum*, and of Cowper's glands in the lower, without any discharge, or at least with a very small one; and then it is plain that either the prostates or Cowper's glands are truly inflamed, which answers to the first species of a dry *Gonorrhœa* in Men. At another time they shall labour under heat, pain and violent tension in the *vagina*: all the other parts remaining unaffected, then it appears that the internal part of the *vagina* is affected with an inflammation of the erysipelas kind, which corresponds with the other species of a dry *Gonorrhœa* in Men.

Hence it is easy from what has been said, to pick out not only the causes and symptoms, but the Methods of cure that are proper to each of these species of the *Gonorrhœa* in Women.

## S E C T. II.

*Of the spurious Gonorrhœa, or of the Venereal discharge from the glans.*

The spurious Gonorrhœa.

THERE is a third sort of *Gonorrhœa*, that is frequently met with in Men, which is called spurious, and in which a lymphatic, thickish, purulent humour flows not from the *urethra* but from the Crown of the *glans*, which is painful and inflamed, it is not discharged in so great a quantity as in the common *Gonorrhœa*, but yet plentifully enough; from whence it may be called the Venereal dripping from the *glans*.

Observed by Sydenham and Vercellanus.

It appears that this sort of *Gonorrhœa* was taken notice of formerly by *Thomas Sydenham*, in his second epistle, where are these words, " I have seen virulent  
" matter of this kind sweat out through the porous  
" substance of the *glans*, and not thrown out of the  
" *urethra*, when there has been no ulcer either upon  
" the



“ the *glans* or prepuce.” And since that by *James Vercellonus* in his *Tetrabibulum de pudendorum morbis & Lue Venereâ*, capite 3. articulo 2. § 2. where he says thus, “ I remember a great many, who having only “ slightly dipt their *Penis*’s into these filthy Jakes,” (that is to say into the *pudenda* of infected Women) “ have afterwards complained of a *sanies* issuing from “ the porous substance of the *glans*, without any “ Ulcer.”

I imagine Women also to be obnoxious to this Species of *Gonorrhœa*, in which the Venereal humour is discharged, not from the prostates, *vagina*, or Cowper’s glands, as in the common *Gonorrhœa*, but only from the external part of the *pudendum*. I am sure I lately saw a Girl of ten or eleven years of age who had been deflower’d and infected the year before by a villain, but, who from the straitness of the *vagina*, could not admit the *penis*, but suffered the whole violence upon the external parts of the *pudendum*, and I plainly found that the virulent discharge did not proceed from the *lacunæ*, *vagina*, or Cowper’s glands, but only from the external parts, and this I discovered by a very easy experiment; for after wiping the parts very clean, I observed that upon the slightest pressure of the *labia pudendi*, the discharge ouzed out in small drops.

It is not to be doubted but that this species of the *Gonorrhœa* arises from the Venereal infection in both sexes, since it follows impure Venery, and is cured by antivenereal remedies. Its proper seat is in the sebaceous or odoriferous glands situated in Men at the root or *corona* of the *glans*, but in Women all over the external parts of the *pudendum*, these glands being irritated and inflamed with the acrimony of the Venereal infection, by their frequent and repeated vibrations, they promote a more plentiful supply of that viscid glutinous, sebaceous humour, which is at this time thinner and more fluid, and sometimes mixed with a few small drops of matter, that issue out from the corroded prepuce or *glans* in Men, or from the external parts of the *pudendum* in Women, in the same manner as Pepper apply’d to the tongue solicits a discharge

of the *saliva*, or as smoke moves tears from the eyes ; or rather, and which makes more to the purpose, as in an *Ophthalmia*, the irritated and inflamed glands which are situated upon the Rims of the eyelids, plentifully bedew the cheeks with a viscid humour.

*The Cause in Men.*

There are three causes of this species of a *Gonorrhœa*, 1. When the sebaceous or odoriferous glands which we just now described shall be of too lax a texture, and by the wideness of their orifices shall too deeply and plentifully imbibe the Venereal poison with which they are moistened in impure Venery. 2. When the prepuce being of too great a length shall confine the drops of infected matter, which adhere to the *corona* of the *glans* after coition, and apply them closely to the sebaceous glands. 3. Lastly, When these two causes shall concur together, and by that means become more efficacious.

*And in Women.*

And in the same manner this *Gonorrhœa* may have a threefold cause in Women. 1. When the orifices of the sebaceous glands are relaxed and too open. 2. When the *semen* emitted by the infected Man, shall be received only by the external parts of the *pudendum*, which is the case with Women who are afraid of being impregnated. 3. When both these causes concur.

This spurious *Gonorrhœa* is sometimes accompanied with the running, sometimes with the dry *Gonorrhœa*, but sometimes happens alone. In the former case all the symptoms appear which we have recited above, and which attend either the running or the dry *Gonorrhœa*. In the later they are all wanting and nothing is to be observed but pain, tumour, heat, and a slight erosion of the inflamed *corona* of the *glans* in Men, and of the external parts of the *pudendum* in Women.

*Diagnostic.*

*Diagnostic.* The spurious *Gonorrhœa* is easily distinguished either in Men or Women, since both the Disease and the seat of the Disease appear upon inspection.

*Prognostic.*

*Prognostic.* The spurious *Gonorrhœa* prudently managed is for the most part free from danger.

But if all remedies are omitted, the superficial erosions



sions of the sebaceous glands upon the increase of the Disease, degenerate into chancrous ulcers, with which the *corona* of the *glans* is surrounded in Men, and with which the *pudendum* in Women is very thickly set, from whence the Disease becomes more dangerous.

If the callus's that surround the ulcers hinder the return of the blood and lymph from the *glans* or *prepuce* in Men, or from the *nymphæ*, *carunculae myrtiformes*, or *labia pudendi* in Women, there frequently succeeds in either sex *phimosis*, *paraphimosis*, or *chry-stallines*, as shall be shewn in its proper place; and from hence great danger is threatened.

*The Method of cure.* 1. You must bleed in either *Method of cure.* arm, once or twice according to the vehemence of the Disease, in order to lessen the present inflammation of the *glans* or *pudendum*, and to prevent any for the future.

2. Having drawn back the prepuce, the *glans*, its *corona*, and the internal part of the prepuce in Men, and in Women all the external parts of the *pudendum* should be frequently washed with a decoction of Barly, or of the Leaves of *Agrimony*, or Marshmallow Roots, mixed with Honey. If the pain is violent, Whey or Milk may be used in this manner with success.

3. But if the violence of the pain still increases, the inflammation may be taken off by several other pargoric remedies, *v. g.* by bathing the *glans* in warm Milk, or by covering it with a cloth that is constantly kept wet with Milk; or by applying a cataplasm of crumb of Bread; or by keeping the part wrapt up in *Galen's* cooling Cerate, &c.

4. After a few days, the inflammation being lessened, the antivenereal remedies that we prescribed for the running *Gonorrhœa* may be brought into use, in order to keep under, alter, correct, and discharge the Venereal poison.

5. By the use of this method, the humour that issues out from the *glans*, the *corona glandis* in Men, or from the external parts of the *pudendum* in Women, for the most part stops of its own accord: But if any  
viscid

viscid discharge should remain, it will be necessary in order to restore the glands to their natural tone, to wash the parts for some days with a decoction of *Guaiacum*; or with red Wine, in which red hot iron had been often extinguished; or with a slight solution of *Saccharum Saturni* in Plantain Water.

6. But if from the neglect of proper remedies, or the fury of the Disease, the inflammation of the parts should degenerate into ulcers, which should bring on a *phimosis*, *paraphimosis*, or *chrySTALLINES*, then it will be proper to use the remedies that we shall propose below for the cure of those disorders.

Observation  
of the Vene-  
real ophthal-  
my.

I might here, and not without reason, compare a virulent ophthalmia propagated as it were by an infectious inoculation, (of which I have an uncommon but very true observation) with the spurious *Gonorrhœa* that I have just described. A young Fellow used every morning to wash his eyes with his own water to strengthen his sight, at length he had the misfortune to catch a Clap, but he did not in the least refrain from his usual custom, apprehending no harm from it, but the urine partaking of the infectious matter, quickly communicated the same Disease to the *tunica conjunctiva* of the eye and the eyelids, with which the genital parts were affected; from whence proceeded a violent Venereal ophthalmia, attended with a sharp involuntary discharge of tears and blindness, which were both cured by the same remedies as the Clap itself.



## C H A P. IV.

*Of the disorders that usually succeed the virulent Gonorrhœa.*

## S E C T. I.

*Of the Venereal tumour of the testicles, or of the Venereal Hernia.*

**I**T frequently happens to those that labour under a *Gonorrhœa* or the *Venereal Disease*, that one or both of their testicles swells, is distended, hot, painful, in a word, is truly inflamed. But each of these symptoms, and by that means the inflammatory Disease itself, upon which they depend, vary very much as well in degrees of tension, as of extension. In tension, as they are more or less urgent; in extension, as sometimes only one testicle, sometimes both are affected, sometimes the whole substance of the testicle, at another time only part of it shall suffer.

This phlegmonœide tumour of the testicles, is produced by two causes. 1. From the restraining or suppression of the virulent *semen*, that ought to flow from the prostates and seminary vesicles, in the *Gonorrhœa*. 2. From the virulent and Venereal *Miasmata*, which thicken and inspissate the *semen* which they infect, in vessels of the *testes*, and retain it there. Therefore, 1. If the discharge of the *Gonorrhœa* is by any means stopped or restrained, (concerning which, see what we have said above in the first Chapter.) The virulent *semen* that flowed from the testicles into the seminary vesicles, and from the vesicles into the *urethra*, is no longer discharged; the *semen* retained in this manner, stuffs up, distends, and swells the vessels into which it is driven; the spermatic vessels thus distended and swelled, press upon the arteries and veins that run nearest them; lastly, These arteries and veins being compressed,

*Description of  
the tumour  
of the testi-  
cles.*

*Two causes  
of this tu-  
mour.*

*From a Go-  
norrhœa sud-  
denly stopped.*

fed, the blood pressing on in a continual stream, is forced with Violence against the lateral lymphatic vessels, which easily yielding it makes itself a new passage. In this manner from first to last is an inflammatory tumour of the testicles produced. This is the first cause of this disorder, which arises from the *Gonorrhœa*, and is frequently joined with it.

Or from a  
latent Pox.

2. If the Venereal poison, (which, as has been already said, is of a salt acrid nature,) should lie concealed in the blood, the *semen*, with which it is very much mixed, will be frequently thickened, as it is usual for sulphureous humours to be inspissated with acids of any kind; and when it is thus thicken'd, will stick to the sides of the spermatic vessels in an infinite number of small hard knobs like little balls; from hence proceed the distension and swelling of those vessels, the compression of the neighbouring veins and arteries, the stagnation of the blood and its new passage through the lymphatic vessels, and lastly the inflammatory tumour of the testicles. This is the other cause of this disorder, which arises from a latent Pox, and is not accompanied with a *Gonorrhœa*.

Symptoms of  
the first species of her-  
nia.

1. Inflam-  
mation.

2. Heat and  
pain more in-  
tense.

3. Easily  
dispersed.

4. Or at  
least suppu-  
rated.

It appears from hence, 1. That the former species of this tumour, as it is brought on by a sudden retention of the *semen*, or as the ancients call it by fluxion, is more inflammatory than the other.

2. Therefore after the manner of all inflammatory tumours it brings on a more intense sense of heat and pain.

3. But it is the more easy to be dispersed, and when it is dispersed it leaves little or no hardness in the testicle, especially if the running be renewed, and there is a way made for the discharge of the inspissated grumous *semen*.

4. If your attempts to disperse it should not succeed, it often comes to suppuration, and the abscess breaking frequently degenerates into a fistulous ulcer.

5. This species of tumour occupies the right or left testicle, as the *semen* is confined in the vesicles either of the right or left side; but both of them if it is confined in the vesicles on both sides.

6. On



6. On the contrary, the later species of this tumour, <sup>Symptoms of the later species.</sup> as it is produced by a stagnation of the *semen*, or as the ancients love to express it, by congestion, is attended with less inflammation. 6. Less inflammation.

7. Therefore it brings on less heat and pain in the affected testicle. 7. Less heat and pain.

8. But by this means it becomes more difficult to disperse, nor can it ever be dispersed so perfectly as in the former case, but almost always leaves a hardness in the testicle, since there remains no hopes of provoking a discharge by the *Gonorrhœa*. 8. Not easily dispersed.

9. The remaining hardness casting off by degrees its finer parts becomes scirrhus, which frequently brings on a Hydrocele, Pneumatocele, or Sarcocoele, &c. nay sometimes by the violent vibrations of the neighbouring arteries, by an accidental blow, or by the acrimony of the humours, &c. the testicle is afflicted with excessive pains, and becomes carcinomatous. 9. scirrhus.

10. The right or left testicle is affected with this later species of tumour, as the one may be of a more lax texture than the other, or may be weaken'd by some accident, so as to give room for a stagnation of the *semen*.

11. But in either kind of tumour, the Epididymides are more readily affected than the testicles, because the vessels of the Epididymides are of a laxer texture, and therefore more easily yield to a stagnation of the *semen*; on the contrary the other spermatic vessels which form the body of the testicle, and are closely bound up in the *tunica albuginea*, make great resistance to any stagnation of the *semen*. 11. Epididymides chiefly affected.

12. The lower part of the Epididymis is more frequently enlarged than the upper, because the return of the *semen* from the lower angle is render'd more difficult, by the declivity of the part. 12. More particularly in their lower part.

13. The swelled testicle being more ponderous than the other, gives a painful sensation from its weight, which extends up to the groin, for the spermatic rope which also partakes of the inflammation is extended and drawn downwards by the weight of the testicle. 13. A sense of weight.

14. Sometimes

14. Sometimes a Fever.

14. Sometimes a Fever accompanies these symptoms, either because the heart is solicited to more frequent contractions by the acute sense of pain, with which the patient is tormented, or because the blood being precluded from the vessels of the inflamed testicle, circulates with the greater swiftness through the other vessels, and by that means promotes the more frequent systole of the heart.

Diagnostic.

The *Diagnostic* of this disorder, and of the degree of it appears upon inspection, but the cause of it is only to be discovered by the Patients relation.

Prognostic.

*Prognostic.* An inflammatory tumour of the testicles is never free from danger, since it is attended with a Fever, and may degenerate into an abscess, fistula, scirrhus, hydrocele, sarcocèle, or cancer of the testicles.

The tumour that arises from a *Gonorrhœa* suddenly stopped, is more acute, and therefore comes to a more speedy issue than the other: But the tumour that proceeds from a latent Pox is more chronical and makes a slower progress, but each of them is attended with bad consequences peculiar to itself, of which we have already spoke largely enough.

Method of cure.

*Method of cure.* 1. Bleeding in the arm should be frequently repeated according to the age, strength, and constitution of the Patient; to the nature and degree of the disorder; and to the height of the Fever: For indeed, there is not a more speedy, or efficacious remedy than this to take off the inflammation.

2. The ptisan should be drunk in great plenty, such as we proposed above for the *Gonorrhœa*, and the Patient's diet should be very low, that is only small chicken or veal broth. Lastly, The Bowels should be kept loose, with pulp of *Cassia* given as it shall be required in clysters.

3. The use of all stimulating and purging medicines internally, and of all astringent and repelling medicines whatsoever externally being wholly laid aside, anodynes alone are to be substituted in their room, under the form of lotions, fomentations, or cataplasms. A decoction of Marshmallow roots and Linseeds, or  
warm



warm Milk applied as a fomentation to the *scrotum*, will answer this end; or an anodyne cataplasm *ex micâ Panis*; or an emollient cataplasm *ex Rad. Liliorum, foliisque Hyosciami malvæ, branca-ursinæ*, to which may be added *pulpæ lini farina, oleumque lumbricorum terrestrium vel liliorum*.

4. But if in this first stage of the Disease the pain should be exceeding acute, you must use *narcotics*, as *Syrupus de Diâcodio, de Carabe, Laudanum, Tinctura Anodyna, &c.* in a convenient dose.

5. When the violence of the inflammation begins to abate, and the Fever and pain remit, the Patient should be purged with a gentle cathartic, v. g. with ten drachms, or an ounce and half of pulp of *Cassia* dissolved in a pint of Whey, to be taken at two draughts.

6. After this you may attempt to disperse the humour by degrees with cataplasms, for which end the following is much commended.

*Rx Farin. Hordei, Lupinorum, Fœnugræci, & secalis ana ℥ij seminis Cumin. pulverat. ℥ss. coq. in Aq. commun. ad formam pultis spissioris, admisce olei Lumbricorum ℥jss. f. Cataplasma.*

That sort of *Terra Cimolia*, is also much cried up, which is found at the bottom of *Cutlers* buckets, which consists of dust of Steel and Millstone mix'd together; this being spread upon a linen-cloth and heated, is applied to the swelled testicle with good success.

7. Antivenereal remedies may also now be safely administered internally, which by correcting the Venereal poison may restore the *semen* to its native fluidity. Remedies of this kind may be found in the foregoing Chapter, where we have treated of a *Gonorrhœa*.

8. At length the inflammation of the testicles being dispersed there generally remains some hardness, greater or less, especially at each end of the epididymis, which proceeds from the thickening and induration of the *semen*. There are many methods of dissolving this hardness. 1. By unction *cum Balsamo sulphuris*

*sulphuris succinato, vel cum oleis mastichino rutaceo & menthaceo, ana commistis*, or if it shall be thought proper these oils with the addition of a little wax may be thicken'd into the form of an ointment. 2. Or you may apply the *emplastrum de vigo quadruplicato mercurio*, *emplastrum de ranis cum mercurio*, *emplastrum de cicuta*, *emplastrum diabotanium*, &c. either separately or mixed in such proportions as you shall think convenient. 3. By a simple mercurial unction with the *unguentum mercuriale* or *Neopolitanum*, repeating it with due caution that a spitting may not be brought on. 4. Nay all strong discutients being wholly omitted, relaxing medicines alone will sometimes do wonders, as the *emplastrum de mucilagibus*, *de spermate ceti vel ranarum*, &c.

9. During the application of these remedies, the testicles should be supported in a truss, lest from their weight, the spermatic vessels should be too much upon the stretch, and by that means be an obstacle to the dispersing of the *semen* with which they are turgid.

10. But if anodyne, resolving, discutient remedies are applied without any success, the inflamed testicle will suppurate, which appears from the remaining of the phlegmon and the renewal of the symptoms, which usually attend the making of matter; then after bleeding being repeated if the exigency of the symptoms shall require it, the use of such emollient cataplasms as we described above, Chap. 3. Sect. 1. is to be continued. Nay, their ripening quality should be encreased by the addition of *Unguentum Basilicon*, *Fermentum Vetus*, or snails taken out of their shells and bruised.

11. At length, as soon as ever it shall appear, by the softness of any part, or by an obscure fluctuation, or by the remission of the symptoms that matter lies concealed, you must immediately make way for it, lest it should corrupt the soft substance of the testicle: Some for this end use the potential cautery, but in this they are ill advised, for the poisonous parts of the caustic by corroding the coats of the testicle, which are exceeding



ceeding sensible, frequently bring on violent convulsions; therefore it is safer to lay the part open with a lancet with a light hand, making but a small aperture, large enough for the discharge of the matter, but not so wide as to occasion any danger to the testicle.

11. After the matter is let out, the cavity of the abscess should be cleansed twice in a day, with an injection compos'd of a solution of Honey of Roses in Barley-water, and then be filled up with dossils, dipp'd in a light digestive *ex Terebinthinâ venetâ, vitell. ovi, & guttis aliquot olei de Hyperico unâ mistis & subactis*. Lastly, The suppuration being finished, whilst the flesh is growing up again, the ulcer should be wash'd *cum Aquis thermalibus Balerucanis, Borboniensibus, Barenegianis, &c.* and be dressed with *Balsamum Arcæi*, to which a few drops of *Balsamum viride Metensium* may be added, to bring on the firmer cicatrix.

13. But if a Gangrene should be coming on upon the inflamed testicle, if the suppuration should have penetrated too deep, or if from having been long scirrhus it should become carcinomatous, it must be taken off by castration without farther delay.

14. Lastly, If a fistulous ulcer should remain in the suppurated testicle, if the testicle should remain wholly scirrhus, or if any notable scirrhus hardness should occupy any part of the testicle or epididymis, it will be necessary to use mercurial unctions, which in the more stubborn Venereal disorders are the forlorn hope: For by this method alone the blood may be efficaciously altered, the thicker part of the *semen* divided, and the Venereal poison corrected, which has either lain concealed in the blood some time, or is just mixed with it, by the sudden stoppage of the *Gonorrhœa*, by which the remaining relics of the Disease are aggravated.

## S E C T. II.

*Of the Venereal abscess in the Perinæum.*

How many  
parts are in-  
flamed in a  
Gonorrhœa.

THERE are three parts which may be affected with an inflammation in a *Gonorrhœa*, sometimes all at once, sometimes separately, as we saw above, *viz.* the seminary vesicles, prostates, and *Cowper's* glands; if therefore a very violent *Gonorrhœa* should be contracted; if a proper method of cure should be too long neglected; if instead of bleeding and using anodyne remedies, violent strong cathartic medicines should be prescribed; if the Disease should be increased by the imprudent use of venery, by drinking strong spirituous liquors, by hard riding, violent exercise, &c. if the virulent discharge should be stopped by styptic injections or the use of astringents, in each of these cases there is great danger that the inflamed and distended parts from the quantity of stagnated blood, the vehement pulsation of the distended arteries, and from the virulence and acrimony of the collected *semen* should be ruptured; and lastly, that from the corrupted blood that flows from the divided parts, and is mixed with the virulent *semen*, a perfect abscess should be formed in the *Perinæum*.

How many  
parts are  
subject to an  
abscess in a  
Gonorrhœa.

All these therefore ought to be reckoned among the causes of an abscess in the *Perinæum*, which succeeds a *Gonorrhœa*, especially if they happen to a person who has a very sharp blood, or whose seminary vesicles, prostates, or *Cowper's* glands have been weaken'd by frequent *Gonorrhœa's*.

But it is found by experience, that the *Gonorrhœa* which is seated in the seminary vesicles or prostates, very rarely degenerates into an abscess; either because they being larger and of a more firm texture give greater resistance to a laceration, without which there can be no suppuration; or because from the number, width, and shortness of their excretory ducts which open into the *urethra*, there is a free passage afforded to the stagnating corrupt *semen*, for which reason its  
corrosive



corrosive quality acts with the less violence upon the cells in which it is confined: On the other hand the *Gonorrhœa* in which *Cowper's* glands are affected, for the contrary reason frequently forms an abscess, either because being of a smaller size and softer texture, they are the more easily injured, or because the *semen* that is collected in 'em, as it is sent into the *urethra* through a long, oblique, narrow duct, it remains the longer in these receptacles, and therefore it is the more liable to destroy their texture.

But 1. From whatever cause the suppuration arises, or in whatever part of the *Perinæum* it is formed, all the symptoms that attend the *Gonorrhœa* are much increased, as the *dysuria*, tumour, heat, pain, tension, and redness of the *Perinæum*, nay of the *Penis* itself; nor is it any thing extraordinary, since the beginning of the suppuration is the last degree of inflammation.

*Symptoms of the abscess in Perinæo.*

1. The Symptoms of the *Gonorrhœa* increase.

2. A manifest pain with pulsation comes on, since the arteries which are distributed to the inflamed part which is tending to suppuration, as they are turgid with stagnating blood, are very much dilated by the blood that is driven into them at every systole of the heart, and by this attack the affected parts are very painfully shaken.

2. Pain with pulsation.

3. But when once the suppuration is formed, all the symptoms remit, and the pain ceases, because the union of the parts being broke, the tension is taken off, and they give less resistance to the circulation of the fluids.

3. When the suppuration is formed the symptoms remit.

4. The *pus* which is contained in the abscess, in proportion to the degree of acrimony it possesses, forms itself various *sinus's* by corroding the neighbouring parts, either inwardly, and then it flows out at the *urethra*, or outwardly, and then it is discharged through the *Perinæum*, or both ways, and then it issues through both the *Urethra* and *Perinæum*. Nay, I have frequently seen *sinus's* of this kind in the *Urethra* and *Perinæum* that have made their way thro' the coats of the *rectum*, and opened into the *podex*, so that the beginning of the *Urethra*, and the extremity of the *Anus* have had so close a communication with the *Perinæum*

4. Sinus's in various parts.

by private passages, that the urine, *pus*, loose stools and flatus's have been excreted promiscuously through the passages of the *Anus* and *Perinæum*.

5. *Callous  
bodies.*

5. The sides of the *sinus*'s are beset with callous bodies, for a great number of particles of the stagnating *pus*, so inspissate the limph that circulates near these parts, that an unusual hardness is brought on by this means, which happens so much the sooner, if the urine or *fæces* make their way into those *sinus*'s.

6. *Various  
Fistulæ.*

6. From hence proceed various *Fistulæ* of the *Perinæum*, communicating variously with the *Urethra* or *Anus*; which sometimes discharge *pus* in small quantities, sometimes in large quantities, sometimes serous and thin, at other times viscid and bloody; sometimes they are inflamed, at other times free from inflammation, in proportion to the different irregularities that have been committed in the food, or in the use of the non-naturals.

*What parts  
are subject to  
form abscesses  
in Women.*

Whatever has been hitherto said of Men should also be understood to be the case in Women. When the *Gonorrhœa* comes to suppuration in them, abscesses are formed in the prostates, the matter of which if it be not discharged by the *lacunæ*, makes itself a passage into the *Urethra* or *Vagina*. The same happens in the *interfæmineum* if Cowper's glands, which in Women are situated in that part, are inflamed and suppured in a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, in this case the abscess opens either into the *Vagina* or into the *Anus*, or into both parts. As to the botryform glands of the *Vagina*, which in females afford the third seat to the *Gonorrhœa*, the nature of their make and situation, scarcely permits 'em to form an abscess, but if they are inflamed and suppured they bring on Venereal Ulcers of the *Vagina*, which we shall treat of below in their proper place.

*Diagnosis of  
an abscess in  
Perinæo.*

*Diagnosis.* Whilst the abscess is forming it is discovered by the exacerbation of all the symptoms, that are proper to inflammation: But it appears to be perfectly formed, by the mitigation of all those symptoms, by the softness of the inflamed part, and by the obscure fluctuation of the *Pus*.

When



When the fluctuation of the *Pus* is perceived to be towards the external parts, and as it were just under the skin near the *Anus*, it shews that *Cowper's* glands are affected; but when it is deeper, it declares the disorder to be in the seminary vesicles or prostates; these if it is near the *Anus*; but those if it is perceived to be nearer the root of the *Penis*; the right or left, as it shall appear to be either on the right or left side.

External fistulous ulcers of the *Perinæum* lay open to the view; their situation, number, and communication, are manifest or easily discover'd with the probe: But the internal appear from the frequent discharge of matter, through the *Urethra*, from an obscure sense of Pain in the *Perinæum*, from frequent inflammation of the *Urethra* attended with stranguy, which cease upon the discharge of the *Pus*, lastly from a *Gonorrhœa* having gone before, and from knowing the method in which it was treated.

*Prognosis.* An abscess of any kind in the *Perinæum* is <sup>Prognosis of</sup> a dangerous disorder, because it affects glandular parts, <sup>an abscess in</sup> which are not easily brought to a cicatrix. *Perinæo.*

The larger and deeper it is, so much the more dangerous is it. Hence abscesses of the seminary vesicles and prostates are more dangerous than those of *Cowper's* glands.

The most dangerous circumstance of all is when the *Pus* remains confined for a long time; because by this means many callous *sinus's* are form'd, with which the beginning of the *Urethra*, *Podex*, and *Perinæum* are variously affected.

An external fistulous ulcer of the *Perinæum* is not easily cured; an internal fistulous ulcer that opens into the *Urethra* is very difficult to cure; and neither of them hardly ever, but by making an Incision into the *Perinæum*, and discovering the seat of the Disease.

When the ulcers of the *Perinæum* are in great numbers, and abound with fistulous *sinus's*, the cure of them should scarcely ever be undertaken, since you cannot search into the intimate recesses of the disorder, without which all your labour is lost, or at least you cannot search into them without the greatest de-

struction of the parts, and many incisions, which is always dangerous; therefore for the most part it is better to make use of a palliative method, lest the operation should be brought into disgrace, which has been of service to many, this case mostly happens to those who are exhausted and quite emaciated with the long continuance of the Disease.

Cure of the  
abscess in Pe-  
rinæo.

*Cure.* The method of cure is fourfold, as there are four stages of the Disease. 1. For the suppuration which is coming on, which ought by all means to be prevented if possible. 2. For the abscess which is formed in the *Perinæum*, from whence the *Pus* when it is once made, should be evacuated as soon as possible. 3. For the *sinus*'s which the *pus* whilst it is confined makes in the neighbouring parts, which are to be laid open. 4. For to palliate the Disease, if it is come to such a height as not to admit of a cure.

I. The sup-  
puration to  
be prevented.

I. Nothing is to be left untried to prevent the suppuration of the *Perinæum*. A vein should be opened frequently, and blood drawn in large quantities; the diet should be light and sparing, and the body kept quiet; all external causes which might increase the inflammation should be diligently removed; cooling ptisans should be drank plentifully, such as were prescribed above in Chap. I. Emollient, cooling and anodyne fomentations should be prepared *ex decocto althææ, Brancæ Ursinæ, Malvæ, Violaria, aut ex lacte tepido*. Anodyne relaxing cataplasms should be applied, *de micâ Panis, aut ex emollientibus pulpis radicum Althææ, Nymphææ, Liliorum alborum, &c. Foliorumque Malvæ, Brancæ Ursinæ, Betæ, Violaria, &c.* Clysters should be thrown up *cum decocto emolliente, cum sero lactis, cum medullâ recenter extractâ Cassiæ ad 3j. &c.* Narcotics should be prescribed, as *Syrupus Diacodii, Tinctura anodyna, Laudanum, &c.* which by asswaging the Pain assist the other Remedies in dispersing the stagnating Fluids.

II. The ab-  
scess to be  
opened.

II. But if these remedies should be attended with no Success, and the inflammation increasing the parts should come to suppuration, as soon as ever the symptoms shall make it appear to be certain, that *Pus* is formed



formed, a passage should be opened for it, lest it should make *sinus*'s and produce callosities.

Therefore 1. Passing a Catheter up the *Urethra*, the part where the abscess is formed is to be laid open, and the incision made in a parallel line with the *Raphe*, shorter or longer, deeper or more superficial, according to the situation, extension and depth of the abscess, cautiously avoiding the *Urethra*, the situation of which will appear from the Catheter.

2. Passing your Finger in the Wound, if you discover any *sinus*'s lay them open, that no *Pus* may remain confin'd, that the remedies may be applied to every part, and that all may lay open to the view, or at least be easily searched.

3. Farther, if there are any callous bodies, they should be cut out, if the nature of the part will permit of it, or at least loosened with the Fingers, or what is better scarified with the Lancet, by which means they will come to suppuration and disappear, nor will there be any necessity of applying Cathæretics, which by feeding upon the margin of the Ulcer, and daily renewing the suppuration, will hinder or delay the union of the parts.

4. The Wound at the first dressing should be filled with lint, and then treated with the common digestive, if all the parts shall appear to be sufficiently sound; but if otherwise, with digestive mix'd with *Oleum Hyperici*, *Tinctura Myrrhæ*, aut *unguentum Ægyptiacum*, if from the violent putrefaction a Gangrene should be threatened.

5. The suppuration coming on, the Ulcer should be treated with detergent injections, v. g. *cum decocto hordeo & melle rosaceo*, and after that with vulnerary injections, as *cum decocto Hyperici*, *Agrimoniæ*, *Saniculæ*, *Bugulæ*, &c. and lastly by the application of *Balsamum Arcei*, or *Balsamum viride*, if fungous flesh should rise, it must be brought to a cicatrix.

6. In this stage of cure great caution should be used, that no *sinus* how small soever, should escape the Surgeon; therefore the strictest diligence is to be observed, in attending to the nature, disposition, and

quantity of the *Pus*, that is discharged ; to the nature of the flesh that springs up ; to the laxity or hardness of the parts that are contiguous to the Ulcer ; that from hence the signs of a hidden *sinus* may be collected, which may deliver the Surgeon from any Fears.

III. *Fistulous Ulcers to be opened.*

III. But if from the fault of the Patient, or the negligence of the Surgeon, the *Pus* should be confined 'till it has made *sinus*'s in the neighbouring parts, then it will be necessary to make an operation not unlike the former, but more troublesome, which will be different according to the different situation of the fistulous Ulcer, and the different communication it has with the neighbouring parts.

For 1. If the Ulcer or Ulcers are not perforated internally, but have only an opening externally, then the operation is to be performed in the same manner that we have already described, only with this difference that so much greater caution and diligence is to be observed in opening all the *sinus*'s and in destroying the callosities by cutting them out; bringing them to suppuration, or destroying them with Cathæretics, as these or those more frequently occur in fistulous Ulcers.

2. If the Ulcer or Ulcers shall be pervious both ways, and shall at the same time have an opening externally and internally into the *Urethra*, you must then by no means forbear from laying open the *Urethra*: Therefore introducing a Catheter with a groove in it, part of the ulcerated *Urethra* and *Perinæum* must be laid open with a longitudinal incision upon the *fulcus* of the Catheter, in the same manner as in lithotomy ; then as to the rest you must proceed as in the former case, all the *sinus*'s must be laid open, and the callous bodies cut out, and if any should happen to be left, they may be brought to suppuration, or consumed with Cathæretics ; lastly the wound that remains should be treated in the same manner, and healed with the same remedies. There is this only difference, that since the *Urethra* is divided, the Catheter should be kept in the bladder, as it is customary in Lithotomy, that by this means the *Urine* may be turned off as much as possible from the Ulcer, which it would injure



jure much with the ammoniacal salt, with which it abounds, 'till at last the union of the internal lips of the *Urethra* shall render the use of the Catheter unnecessary.

3. If an Ulcer or Ulcers shall be impervious outwards, and shall only have an opening into the *Urethra*, the same operation should be performed, and the same cautions observed, that the Disease may receive a perfect and absolute cure. But I would have it remarked that an abscess of this kind in the *Perinæum*, which leaves the skin unhurt, and opens only into the *Urethra*, is a very rare case, and therefore may be confounded by unskilful persons, with a purulent discharge from the prostates or seminary vesicles; from which it seems nevertheless to be plainly enough distinguished. 1. Because the purulent discharge is more plentiful. 2. Because there is a soft tumour in the *Perinæum* with a fluctuation of the collected fluids. 3. Because this tumour will increase upon the emission of urine. 4. Because the tumour will sink upon pressure, and Pus will pass through the *Urethra*, mix'd with Urine, each of which circumstances sufficiently declare that there is an abscess formed, and that it holds a communication with the *Urethra*.

4. If an Ulcer or Ulcers that open outwardly, not only shall communicate with the *Urethra*, but with the *Podex*, the operation, if it shall be advised, is to be performed in the same manner as in the foregoing case, following the duct of the *sinus* as far as the *Podex*, where an incision should be made as in the *Fistula* of the *Anus*. As to what remains, the same cautions are to be observed as in the foregoing cases.

IV. Lastly, If it does not seem probable that this Disease should admit of a thorough cure, as when the whole *Perinæum* is dug into a great number of oblique, fistulous, callous, sinuous Ulcers, communicating in several places with the *Urethra* and *Podex*, especially if the Patient is weak and of a bad habit of body, and emaciated with a slow Fever, it will be then adviseable to attempt a palliative method, which may prevent the Disease from increasing, and prolong life, though

IV. The Disease to be palliated if it is incurable.

in

in a miserable manner: Which end you will find answered, by

1. Whatever lessens, dilutes and softens the briny acrimony of the blood; as a light, moistening, cooling diet; abstinence from wine, venery, exercise, and violent passions of the mind; warm bathing; cooling broths or apozems; the use of milk for nourishment; gentle purges frequently repeated *ex dilut. ʒij Medullæ Cassiæ in seri lactis depurati lbj vel ex mannæ Calabrinæ ʒij in cyatho Ptisanæ dissolutis, additâ salis vegetalis ʒj.*

2. Whatever deterges the Ulcers, as acidulated and ferruginous mineral waters, a Ptisan or Bochet of the sudorific roots and woods; traumatic or vulnerary infusions, *ex saniculâ, bugulâ, alchimellâ, salviâ, menthâ, &c.*

3. Whatever is balsamic, and therefore fills up the cavity of the Ulcer, and helps it to form a cicatrix; or at least assuage its violence, and keep it from spreading, as *Terebinthina Chia vel Veneta cd ʒj. Balsama de Copaii, Peruvianum, Canadense, &c. ad gutt. vj. viij. x. xij. saccharo obvoluta in bolos, vel cum syrupo capillorum veneris conf. sa ut uno haustu exorbeantur.*

4. Whatever restores the tone of the diseased parts, and renders the stagnating humours fluid, and therefore in either intention, are proper to promote the circulation of the blood and lymph, *ut fortius vel embroche Perinæi cum aquis thermalibus Balerucanis, Barenianis, Borboniensibus, &c.* or repeated unctions with the mercurial ointment.

### S E C T. III.

*Of the seminal Stillicidium, or of the Gonorrhœa which is become habitual.*

*Description  
of the præ-  
ternatural  
Stillicidium  
of the semen.*

**T**HOSE who have long laboured under a violent Gonorrhœa, are frequently subject for some months and sometimes years afterwards, nay sometimes for the rest of their lives, to suffer an involuntary discharge of semen, without any sense of pleasure, or at least with very little; sometimes in small quantities at a time, but continual, which constantly flows from them when they



they walk, sit down, or do any other office; sometimes it is discharged seldomer, but in greater plenty, coming from them in larger drops, when they are forced by a hard stool to strain, or when they have lascivious thoughts, or upon erection.

It appears by physiology that almost all the *semen* How the semen is contained in its receptacles in its natural state. which flows from the *Urethra* proceeds first from the seminary vesicles or prostates; the fruitful and prolific *semen* from those, into which it is conveyed from the testicles by the *Vasa deferentia*; but the unfruitful and merely lymphatic *semen*, from these where it is secreted. The seminary vesicles communicate with the duct of the *Urethra* by two excretory ducts, between which there is a small prominence called the *caput gallinaginis*, or *verumontanum*, but the prostates open into the *Urethra* by a dozen mouths, which are narrower, that they may the closer confine the serous and thin *semen* that is deposited in them.

But the mouths of the excretory ducts of the *semen* have muscular fibres interwoven in them, which perform the office of sphincters, as many imagine, or by the natural elasticity of the parts alone, they are so shut up in the natural state, that not a drop of *semen* can issue out of them, unless the seminary vesicles or prostates are strongly compressed, as well by the systaltic stricture of the membranes, with which they are invested, as by the contraction, at the same time, of the *musculi erectores & acceleratores*, which is the case at the time of emission.

It appears from hence that a præternatural *Stillicidium* of the *semen*, of which we are now treating, is What are the causes of a præternatural Stillicidium. produced by a twofold fault of the orifices of the excretory ducts, 1. When they are too wide and too much dilated, constantly opening into the *Urethra*. 2. When by the sluggishness and relaxation of the circumambient parts, they are too weakly constricted, by which means they are too much relaxed, and do not sufficiently restrain the *semen*. From the first cause arises a perpetual seminal discharge; but from the later, the other kind of discharge, which returns as often as there is the least pressure upon the seminary vesicles or prostates,

states, as upon the excretion of a hard stool, or upon the first attack of Venereal pleasure, either of these disorders are frequently produced by a long continued, violent, or frequently repeated *Gonorrhœa*, therefore it is no wonder that either kind of feminal *Stillicidium* should remain after a *Gonorrhœa*. For 1. The purulent *semen* in a violent or long continued *Gonorrhœa* will either dilate the emissaries, from whence it flows by its quantity, or corrode them by its acrimony, and by either means enlarge them beyond their due bounds. 2. The parts with which those emissaries are surrounded, are elongated beyond their tone, by the inflammation of the prostates and enlargement of the seminary vesicles, and the continual discharge of *Pus*, and the emissaries by this means being but loosely closed, the *Stillicidium* of the *semen* must necessarily follow, upon the slightest pressure.

By what  
causes the  
*Stillicidium*  
is promoted.

Either of these causes of the *Stillicidium* of the *semen*, is for the most part encouraged as well by the disorder of the *semen* itself, if it has contracted such an acrimony by the *Venereal Poison*, or by violent medicines, that by irritating the seminary vesicles and prostates it shall solicit them to frequent and almost continual contractions, as by the disorder of the prostates and seminary receptacles, if they have an acute sensation from a long continued and violent inflammation, and by that means becomes subject to frequent convulsions, whence the collected humour is continually pushed forward, and discharged. So it is well known that blear eyes which depend upon the relaxation of the glands of the eyelids, are rendered much worse by the inflammation of those glands, and the acrimony of the humour which is contained in them.

Symptoms  
attending a  
*Stillicidium*.  
1. Want of  
appetite for  
venery.

*Symptoms.* 1. If there is a perpetual *Stillicidium* of *semen*, let it be in ever so small quantities, the stimulus to acts of Venery will but seldom attack the Patient; because the *semen* being collected very sparingly in the seminary vesicles and prostates, will very seldom solicit to acts of Venery by its plenty or heat.

2. In acti-  
vity in the  
parts.

2. But this is more particularly true if the seminary vesicles are affected; but less true, if only the prostates;



states: because the *semen* which is contained in the seminal vesicles, is more active and powerful, and therefore more provocative; on the other hand the *semen* of the prostates is more vapid and inactive, and therefore less provocative to Venery.

3. If the seminal discharge is not continual, but only returns at particular times, and that but seldom, there will not be so great a coldness to acts of Venery; because the *semen* may be collected in greater plenty in its receptacles, and therefore have the more power to kindle up lust, especially if the *semen* which is discharged proceeds from the prostates, and not from the seminal Vesicles. 3. Coldness to Venery.

4. But when the *Penis* is erect, it discharges the *semen* sooner than it ought, by this means, the *stimulus* to Venery being withdrawn, the *Penis* becomes immediately flaccid before the Work of Venery is begun, from whence proceeds an impotency to Venery. 4. Weak erections.

5. Lastly, If there is a plentiful seminal discharge, the balsamic and spirituous parts of the blood will by degrees be exhausted, and bring on a wasting, *Phthisis*, and *Tabes Dorsalis*, for the same reason, and from the same cause as in those who waste themselves with immoderate Venery. 5. Wasting and consumption.

*Diagnosis.* The Disease and primary cause of the Disease, to wit, the *Gonorrhœa* appear from the confession of the Patient. Diagnosis.

The two species of this Disease shew themselves clearly enough, and from thence it is easy to gather what disorder the excretory ducts of the *semen* labour under, since the constant discharge proceeds from the wideness of the ducts; the discharge that returns at particular times from the relaxation of those ducts.

Lastly, It is no difficult thing to determine whether the seminal vesicles or prostates are diseased. For a thin, serous limpid *semen* distils from the prostates; but a thick, viscid, white *semen* from the vesicles.

*Prognosis.* The seminal *Stillicidium* is seldom attended with danger, never unless it is in very large quantities which is an exceeding uncommon case. Prognosis.

But if it is not dangerous it is very inconvenient, especially to those who are very unwilling to part with the use of that part, in which they had boasted that they enjoyed the prowess of *Achilles*.

The constant *Stillicidium* is more difficult to cure than that which returns at intervals. Since it is more difficult to diminish the capacity of a widened part, than to restore a relaxed one to its tone.

Method of  
Cure.

*Method of Cure.* Since we are taught by experience that a constant seminal *Stillicidium*, not only arises from a relaxation of the excretory ducts of the seminary receptacles, but is supported by a slight inflammation of the prostates and seminary vesicles, or their excretory ducts, in the same manner as in blear ey'd persons, the discharge is increas'd from a like disorder of the glands of those parts, so it will be proper at first to open a Vein once or twice, by which method I have more than once seen a recent seminal discharge happily cured.

2. For the same reason as the acrimony of the *semen*, which it has contracted from the Venereal poison, or from the remedies which have been used, generally increases the discharge, so softening remedies will be serviceable, as baths, mineral acidulated waters, diluting and cooling broths, or apozems; chalybeated whey turned with the *succus fumarie*, or milk itself given once or twice every day, or indeed for the whole diet.

3. From thence you must proceed to vulnerary and balsamic medicines, which may deterge the relics of the ulcer, if any such should remain in the seminary receptacles, and bring it to a cicatrix. This end will be answered by small infusions *ex vulnerariis Herbis Helveticis*, either given alone or mix'd with milk, infusions prepared in the like manner *cum foliis menthae vulgaris & millefolii*; bochets or decoctions of the sudorific roots and woods, described above in the Chapter upon a *Gonorrhœa*. Venice Turpentine boiled or diluted with the yolk of an Egg, from  $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ . to  $\mathfrak{zj}$ . *Balsama de Copaii, de Tolu, Peruvianum, Canadense, &c.*  
from



from fix to twelve drops made into a bolus with powdered sugar.

4. Fomentations or embrocations of the *Perinæum* are useful, or injections into the *Urethra*, with vulnerary decoctions, or which is better with mineral waters, to correct the relaxation of the part.

5. If these remedies don't answer your expectations, styptics, and astringents may be given internally, to restore the excretory ducts to their natural tone. Of this kind are *Corallia rubra præparata*, *oculi cancerum fluviatilium*, *succinum*, *diaphoreticum minerale*, *cornu cervi philosophicè præparatum*, *spodium*, *terra sigillata*, *Creta Brianconensis*, *lapis hæmatites*, *sanguis Draconis*, *alumen rupeum*, *crocus martis astringens*, &c. three or four of these being well rubbed together may be prescribed *ana gr. xv.* to be made into a bolus with conserve of Roses or syrup of Quinces, and to be taken every day for some time.

6. Astringent injections may also be safely us'd, if the *semen* is free from all *Venereal infection*, and may be forced inwards with safety. Injections of this kind are prepared *ex Radicibus Bistortæ, Tormentillæ, Pimpinellæ, Gallis, Balaustiis, Malicorio, cupulis glandium*, &c. boiled in Smith's forge water, adding to every ounce of the decoction, a few grains of *saccharum saturni*, or *alumen rupeum*. The injection which is made *cum pulvere dicto de Verny*, is very famous for this purpose,  $\beta$  of which is to be dissolved in *Aq. Stillatit. Plantagin.*  $\text{ʒviii}$ . we have laid down the method of making this powder below in an *Appendix* to the fourth Book; but we shall treat more largely of this in Book 4. Chap. 10. when we come to speak of the *Gonorrhœa* that remains after a regular course of *mercurial Unction*.

7. That the cure of this discharge may succeed happily, a light, moistening, cooling diet must be observed; the Patient must abstain from Venery, Wine, and vehement exercise, or use them very sparingly; he should never hold his water long; and if his bowels are not open, they should be kept so with emollient clysters.

But

Women also  
subject to a  
Stillicidium  
of seminal  
humours.

But as a violent and long continued *Gonorrhœa* in Men will bring on this discharge in them, so it will have the same effect upon Women, and produce a discharge of seminal humours from the prostates, Cowper's glands, or the botryform glands of the *vagina*. But they pay very little regard to disorders of this kind, and are apt to confound it with the *fluor muliebris*, nor do they ask any help from the Physician, since they proceed for themselves against this præternatural moistness, by using fomentations prepared *ex decoctione lythargyri in aceto vel in aquâ fabrorum*. But should the disorder get to such a head that they should be forced to ask for aid from the Physician, they may be cured by the same method that we just now described.

#### S E C T. IV.

*Of an obstinate Strangury, which is the consequence of frequent Gonorrhœa's.*

Description of  
the strangury  
that succeeds  
the Gonorrhœa.

**A**N obstinate Strangury frequently attends persons that have been troubled with frequent virulent *Gonorrhœa's*, in which the urine is discharged, not in a full, even, continued stream; but like a slender thread, frequently interrupted and divided; it is not thrown to a good distance with an easy motion, but is scarcely pressed out with the most violent straining; it cannot be retained long in the bladder without giving great uneasiness, but is continually stimulating it, and soliciting a discharge.

These disorders as long as they keep within bounds are tolerable, but if they are aggravated by wine, venery, exercise, riding, watching, errors in diet, or vehement passions of the mind, the *Perinæum* grows hot, painful and tense; the Strangury is instantly changed into an Ischury, there is a continual desire to make water, but the urine is totally suppressed, and after the most violent straining nothing can be discharged, or only a small quantity of mucous, pituitary, purulent matter, by which a Fever is raised, a *sinus* formed by repeated



peated observations. The bladder being overcharged, swells, grows painful and tense, with imminent danger of inflammation; and vomiting succeeds, which smells of urine, in a word all the symptoms come on which usually attend an Ischury. The disorder maintains the same vehemency for a longer or shorter space of time, in proportion to the energy of the causes, by which it was brought on, to the habit of body of the Patient, to the disorders of the *urethra*, and its neighbouring parts, and to the success of the remedies which are applied, till by degrees the fit remitting, the urine is discharged again, at first in a few small drops, then in larger drops and faster, at last in a slender, but continued thread; then as soon as the tone of the parts is relaxed, for a day or two a mucous, pituitary, purulent, sanious matter is usually emitted drop by drop.

If you pass a catheter up the ducts of the *urethra*, and examine it with caution, at the same time that all the parts seem to be entirely free, (for the passage up the whole length of the *Penis* is generally very clear,) you will find in the *Perinaeum*, where the prostates and seminary vesicles are joined to the beginning of the *urethra*, two, three, or four obstacles, disposed successively in order, tying round the *urethra* like so many annular ligatures, harder or softer, wider or narrower, easier or difficult to be passed by, in a word situated at greater or less distances.

*This species of strangury is produced by various obstacles which beset the urethra*

From hence therefore, as a necessary consequence it is plain, the strangury must become habitual, which arises from a *Gonorrhœa*, which brings on these obstacles, if they only render the passage of the *urethra* too narrow; but the Ischury will be produced by them, if they are enlarged so as to stop up the passage of the *urethra*. But not only anatomical dissections of those who whilst they were alive have been afflicted with this sort of strangury, but the nature of the *Gonorrhœa* itself, by which the strangury is brought on, and of the symptoms which accompany it, teaches us to distinguish obstacles of this sort into six kinds.

1. Callous ill-digested ulcers which are situated upon

Z

the

the orifices of the excretory ducts of the prostates or seminary vesicles. 2. Callous bodies, or hard and callous cicatrixes which are left by the Ulcers in the *urethra* after they are healed. 3. Caruncles and excrescences or *hypersarcofes* which the fungous Ulcers of the *urethra* degenerate into. 4. Tumour of the *caput gallinaginis*, when it projects into the *urethra* beyond its due bounds. 5. The prostates or seminary vesicles grown hard, callous, schirrhous. 6. Lastly the same parts become fungous, spongy, and subject to frequent tumours.

1. From callous Ulcers of the *urethra*.

1. It almost constantly happens in the *Gonorrhœa*, as we have said above, that several Ulcers are produced, in different parts of the *urethra*, by the acrimony of the virulent discharge, but especially upon the extremity of the orifices of the excretory ducts of the seminary vesicles and prostates; but it frequently happens if the *Gonorrhœa* is neglected or ill cured, that these Ulcers of the *urethra* are not perfectly healed, but more particularly those that are situated upon the extreme orifices of the ducts of the seminary vesicles and prostates, or are placed near them, because they are continually irritated and aggravated by the discharge of virulent *semen* that is continually distilling from thence. Therefore these Ulcers which were at first slight, superficial and soft, will in process of time, degenerate into ill-digested, fistulous Ulcers, beset with callous bodies, by which the passage of the *urethra* will be straitened, and the discharge of urine more or less obstructed, as the acrimony or effervescency of the blood shall be increased by any error in diet, and the lips of the Ulcers more or less enlarged.

2. From hard cicatrixes.

2. But should we suppose that the Ulcers of the *urethra* are at length quite healed, as we own it frequently happens, nevertheless these Ulcers after they are healed, will frequently leave behind them hard cicatrixes, which will straiten the circular ambit of the *urethra*, especially if the Ulcers were deep, and the cicatrixes which were formed upon them callous, as it frequently happens in those parts for want of sufficient deterfion. By this means it is very plain that the



the flux of urine may be retarded by the strangury, nay if the cicatrixes should swell and be much enlarged, an Ischury or total suppression of urine may be produced. For confirmation of this we can produce a similar case, by which it appears that the cicatrixes which are formed by Ulcers of the mouth, after a Ptyalism, upon the tendons of the masticatory muscles, so tie up the lower jaw, that the mouth can scarcely be opened; but seems as if it were tied up with a bridle, which the *French* call *être bridé*.

3. Since the Venereal Ulcers which spring up in the *urethra* cannot be well deterged, but on the contrary daily contract a foulness from the continual falling down of putrefied *semen*, and sharp urine upon them, it is no uncommon accident, for the flesh of those parts from its superfluous luxuriancy to form excrescences or hyperfarcoses, or as they are vulgarly called caruncles, which are callous or fungous, great or small, fix'd down, or pendant and moveable, situated in this or that part of the *urethra*, many or few, &c. according to the disorder or quantity of the nutritious juice, and in proportion to the width, number and situation of the Ulcers, from whence it is plain that the flux of urine may be variously retarded.

I very well know that there are many persons, who entirely deny the existence of caruncles in the *urethra* but perhaps for no other reason, (as mankind are variable and fond of novelty) than because the antient Physicians with one consent, affirmed that caruncles in the *urethra* were the sole cause of the strangury that is wont to succeed *Gonorrhœa's*. But both sides are equally guilty of determining overhastily: We would by no means excuse the ignorance of the antients, who overlooked all other causes of a Venereal strangury, which are both more grievous and more frequent; neither can we pardon the rashness of the moderns, who dare deny the existence of caruncles in the *urethra* without being supported by any reason, since analogy drawn from sordid Ulcers of any kind, nay since dissections of human bodies sufficiently demonstrate that caruncles sometimes grow up in Ulcers of

3. From caruncles growing in the urethra.

the *urethra*, not so frequently indeed as was formerly believed by the antients, and is now thought to be the case by ignorant Quacks, but often enough to authorise us in laying down caruncles as one cause of the stranguary.

4. From the  
scirrhusity of  
the caput  
gallinaginis.

4. The *Verumontanum* or *caput Gallinaginis*, which lies in the middle between the two orifices of the ducts of the seminary vesicles, in a violent and stubborn *Gonorrhœa*, is frequently eroded, swelled, and inflamed, and lastly, if proper care is not taken to allay the inflammation, and deterge the Ulcers, which is the case when a *Gonorrhœa* is stopp'd by astringent injections, it will degenerate into a wart, or a fungous, callous, scirrhus excreffence, ulcerated upon its superficies, which for many reasons may be swelled more or less, and so be a perpetual obstacle to the discharge of the urine, but more or less so, according as it is differently circumstanced.

5. From the  
induration of  
the seminary  
vesicles and  
prostates.

5. It is plain in every *Gonorrhœa*, that the prostates or seminary vesicles, or both, are affected with inflammation or Ulcer. Hence if those parts are very much injured by frequent repetitions of the Disease, or a proper method of cure be neglected, the consequence will be, that by the silent progress of the Disease, callous and fistulous Ulcers will be formed upon those parts, by which means the prostates and seminary vesicles being enlarged, they will press upon the *urethra*, and be a manifest hindrance to the free discharge of the urine, but more or less so, in proportion to the different pressure of the parts.

6. From  
those parts  
being filled  
with spongi-  
ous flesh.

6. Lastly, On the other hand, the internal parts of the prostates and seminary vesicles, when they are deeply eroded, give way for the growing up of luxuriant flesh, and if they are not diligently deterged, will be presently filled up with soft, fungous, spongy flesh, such as frequently springs up in foul callous Ulcers. Hence therefore both the prostates and seminary vesicles are enlarged, and consequently press upon the *urethra*, with greater or smaller moment, as it shall happen that the fungous flesh which fills the prostates



states or vesicles dilates or enlarges them more or less.

From the ætiology which we have laid down, it follows, 1. That in the strangury which we are now treating of, the duct of the *urethra* is compressed or straitened by one of the six obstacles which we have just laid down. Therefore the urine does not now flow out in a full stream as before, but only in a slender thread, larger or smaller, according to the diameter of the passage which is left, which we would have also understood of the *semen* itself at the time of emission.

*Symptoms of the strangury. 1. The urine is discharged in a slender thread.*

2. That the greater resistance the urine meets with in its passage, much the greater force must be used to contract the bladder, that the urine may be discharged. The urine therefore is not discharged now with an easy motion as before, but with great straining, that may answer to the degree of resistance, that it meets with in the *urethra*, which is true also of the emission the *semen*.

*2. Straining to make water.*

3. That the urine will have so much the slower passage, after it has got by the obstacles which it meets with in the *urethra*, as the part of the *urethra* which it passed over was more contracted. For it is a law in Physics that any liquor flowing from a narrow canal into a wider, moves so much the slower into the wider canal, by how much narrower the canal was from whence it flowed; therefore the urine which is now discharged, does not spring forth a great way, and form an arch, but scarcely escapes from the *urethra* in a slow creeping manner, and the same is to be observed of the emission of the *semen*.

*3. The urine does not spring forth a great way.*

4. That the course of the urine will be divided by the obstacle it meets with in the *urethra* into two streams, which, though they meet again whilst they are within the *urethra*, yet as soon as they meet with room, each keeps its determined course, and they are sent to different parts as soon as they get without the *urethra*; therefore the urine now no longer flows in one single cylindrical stream, but is divided, which is more or less manifest, as the obstacle it meets with in its passage is more or less prominent.

*4. It flows in a divided stream.*

5. Pain in  
making wa-  
ter.

5. That the current of urine will make so much the stronger attack upon the obstacle that opposes it, as the duct of the *urethra* shall be narrower, and so yield the greater resistance. Therefore that part of the *urethra* will receive so much the greater shock upon the rushing in of the urine, and if it is inflamed and ulcerated, and by that means endowed with a quicker sensation, it will receive so much the more pain as the passage for the urine shall be narrower, from whence will proceed a frequent or perpetual *dysuria*; for the same reason the *semen* itself is emitted with pain in the act of venery.

6. Strangury  
at intervals.

6. That the *dysuria*, if there is great heat in making water, will by consent of parts, produce a great stricture in the *urethra*, which may be stopped at will, but will return upon the like impulse from the urine, as was explained above when we treated of the symptoms of a Gonorrhœa. Therefore the urine is not discharged now in a continued stream, but is thrown out in an interrupted manner at spurts.

7. Frequent  
inclinations  
to make wa-  
ter.

7. That the neck of the bladder, or beginning of the *urethra*, having contracted an inflammation from the disorder of the *urethra*, will have an acuter sensation, and will therefore be more sensible of the *stimulus* it will receive from the hot urine that passes over it. Therefore the urine cannot now be long retained, without pain, but will by its constant *stimulus* solicit a discharge.

8. Sometimes  
there is a  
Stillicidium,  
sometimes  
none.

8. That the *urethra* will sometimes be straitened by caruncles, or the enlargement of the *caput gallinaginis*, or by hard, callous cicatrixes; or suffer pressure from the scirrhus of the prostates or seminary vesicles, from whence there can be no discharge; and then nothing will flow from the *urethra* but urine, or only some *mucus* that is washed off from the neck of the bladder by the urine: but sometimes the *urethra* will be straitened by ulcers that have a discharge, upon the ulceration of the caruncles or *caput gallinaginis*; or compressed by the prostates or seminary vesicles when they are in a fistulous spongy and suppurated state, and then *pus* or *sanies* will follow the urine very different



different in colour, smell, consistence, quantity and quality.

9. That all the symptoms which we have hitherto related will be greatly aggravated, if the blood should become too acrimonious or be too much heated by venery, irregularity in diet, watching, or vehement passions of the mind; if the various obstacles which are concealed in the *urethra*, or in its neighbourhood, should be inflamed and swelled, so as entirely to obstruct the urine, by the acrimony of the urine, which is contracted by hard drinking; by too violent pressure upon the parts occasioned by riding, or too frequent coition, or by the acrimony of the *pus*.

10. That then as long as the fit lasts, the *Perinæum* will be hot, painful, and swelled; the strangury being changed into an *Ischury*, there will be continual straining without any excretion, or only a little mucous, purulent matter will be excreted, which proceeds from the inflamed or suppurated parts; lastly all the symptoms will come on that are essential to an *Ischury*.

11. That upon the remission of the paroxysm, and the sinking of the swelled obstacles, the passage of the *urethra* will by degrees be relaxed, and the course of urine be restored by a gradual progress; and then at last some drops will be emitted of a mucous or pituitary humour, if it proceeds from obstacles that are only inflamed; but of a purulent and sanious humour, if it is expressed from ulcerated and suppurated obstacles.

12. But it is very seldom that Women suffer the strangury from stubborn or frequent repeated *Gonorrhœa's*, as well because in them the duct of the *urethra* is shorter and wider, so that it cannot be so easily straitened or compressed, as in Men; as, more particularly, because the receptacles of the female seminal humours, where the seat of the *Gonorrhœa* is, are either situated at a greater distance from the *urethra*, as *Cowper's* glands, and the botryform glands of the *vagina*; or if they are situated in its neighbourhood, yet they do not open into the *urethra*, and therefore cannot so easily partake with it in its disorders, which

is true of the female prostates, which though they grow to the *urethra*, and are plac'd around it, open nevertheless with ducts that are different from the *urethra*, which are call'd *lacunæ*, into the upper part of the *pudendum muliebre*.

13. But  
sometimes  
they do bap-  
pen.

13. Nevertheless I have sometimes found even Women afflicted with this sort of strangury, to wit, from the disorder of the prostates, which being enlarged and grown callous, have straiten'd the duct of the *urethra* which they surround. Farther I once found the prostates in a Woman suppurated and fistulous, opening with lateral *sinus*'s into the *urethra*, from whence a frequent strangury was brought on by the continual discharge of acrimonious *pus* into the duct of the *urethra*.

Diagnosis of  
the Stran-  
gury.

*Diagnosis.* The Disease is obvious enough of itself from the description that has been laid down. It is also easy enough to discover the antecedent cause of the Disease, since it will appear by the relation of the Patient, how many times he has been afflicted with the *Gonorrhœa*, and to what degree.

But as to what belongs to the conjunct causes, by which this Disease is increased, that is to say, as to what belongs to the nature and quality of the obstacles which beset the *urethra*, as it is in the dark, we can only form mere conjectures. Therefore if immediately after voiding urine, any purulent or sanious matter should follow, it will be reasonable to conjecture that the obstacles are in a state of suppuration, and therefore are either suppurated caruncles or callous Ulcers in the *urethra*, or abscesses and *fistulæ* in the callous, fungous, suppurated prostates or seminary vesicles. On the other hand if there shall be no discharge, or only a small quantity of *mucus*, we may collect from thence that the obstacles are not of the suppurated kind, and therefore are either hard cicatrixes, or callous caruncles, or the *caput gallinaginis* indurated, or scirrhus prostates.

If *Pus* should be discharged plentifully in large drops, and stain the linen with broad spots, it will seem probable that a discharge of this kind, does not proceed from



from slight superficial Ulcers of the *urethra*, nor from ulcerated caruncles which cannot supply *Pus* in such large quantities; but from the prostates themselves, or the seminary vesicles ulcerated, suppurated, and become fistulous, which will evidently appear if that part of the *Perinæum*. where the prostates and seminary vesicles are situated is enlarged, or at least is sensible of an obscure deep pain upon pressure.

Lastly, Searching cautiously with a catheter, though it will not demonstrate the nature and quality of the obstacle, will nevertheless give us some light into it; from the quality of the humour, that adheres to the extremity of the Catheter after it is drawn out. At least it gives us certain information of their number, and points out to us the parts of the *urethra* in which they are situated, with what force they tie up the *urethra*, and to what degree they fill it, which is larger or smaller, what degree of width either of them possess, and at what distances they are situated, &c. each of which circumstances is not only useful to the forming the *Prognosis* of this disorder, but also in directing the method of cure.

*Prognosis.* The Strangury that arises from repeated *Gonorrhœa*'s, is a very stubborn disorder, since it is very difficult to remove or extirpate the obstacles by which it is produced; and it is attended with danger, because it frequently brings on an Ischury, and the symptoms attending an Ischury which are full of danger. *Prognosis.*

The more difficulty there is in discharging the Urine, and the more frequently the Ischury returns, by so much the more dangerous is the disorder.

In like manner the greater number of obstacles there are, and the larger they are, so much the more do they straiten, and compress the *urethra*, and render the Strangury more stubborn.

The other circumstances being equal, the Strangury which is brought on by suppurated or ulcerated obstacles is more difficult to cure, and fuller of danger, than that which is produc'd by callous obstacles. For  
this

this depends upon one simple Disease, but that upon a double one.

So other circumstances being equal, that Strangury is more dangerous and difficult to cure, in which the prostates and seminary vesicles, are suppurated, ulcerated, callous, fistulous and scirrhus, than that in which slight Ulcers only infest the *urethra*, not only because in the former case more considerable parts are affected, but because the parts which are affected are so circumstanced, that they can scarcely be cured without a very painful operation.

Lastly, The Ischury which succeeds the Strangury, if it is violent, and continues any time, is accompanied with great danger, since by the suppression of urine, the bursting forth of the suppressed urine in various places, the inflammation, gangrene, &c. of the bladder, life is brought into immediate danger, unless by nature or art a passage is quickly restored to the urine.

*Method of Cure.* Since there are two states of the Disease, a twofold method of cure is to be laid down; one that may be of service to the present Ischury, the other to the habitual Strangury.

#### I. Of the Ischury.

I. In the first case which is the most urgent, all those remedies are to be called into use, which by lessening the quantity and motion of the blood, tempering the heat, relaxing the parts, softening the tense fibres, promoting suppuration, may relieve the inflammatory contraction of the *urethra*, and restore the urine to its course.

Therefore 1. A vein should be opened in either arm, and blood drawn plentifully every fourth hour, as long as the violence of the Disease shall require it, and the Patient's strength be able to bear it. In which circumstances I would advise Physicians, that in proportion to the quickness of the invasion of the disorder, they should be quick in opening a vein, that they may afford a speedy remedy to a Disease, which acts with so much precipitancy; for if it is not stopt in the beginning, the remedy will come too late, and  
if



if bleeding is deferred during the first days of the Disease, it will be in vain to endeavour to repair the error.

2. A very slender diet should be ordered, of a small quantity of thin broth, that by this means the plethory of the blood may be taken off, and it may be rendered more fluid, by which means the inflammation of the *urethra* will be the sooner dispersed.

3. The *perineum* should be continually fomented with linen cloths dipt in warm milk, or a decoction *ex Rad. Althææ, Brancæ Ursinæ, &c.* or with a Hog's bladder full of the same liquors heated. Nay the buttocks, *perinæum*, and all the parts of generation should be dipt into warm decoctions of this kind.

4. Softening, emollient, cooling clysters should be frequently thrown up, to assuage the inflammation of the prostates, feminary vesicles and *urethra*; but *Cassia* should be mixed with them, lest part of them should be licked up by the lacteals, and the quantity of urine increased, by this means the parts will be the more powerfully relaxed, and the bowels gently sollicitated to empty themselves of their contents.

5. It is questioned whether the plentiful use of a cooling ptisan should be advised? Some forbid it, because by drinking plentifully the quantity of urine is increased, by which all the symptoms of the Ischury are aggravated; others allow of it, because the hot acrimonious, salt urine, if it be not diluted, and softened by drinking, will by its acrimony increase the inflammation of the bladder and *urethra*. For my own part, if I may be allowed to decide the controversy, I should think it best to give something into each opinion, and keep the middle way, so as not entirely to forbid the use of ptisan, nor to indulge too freely in the use of it.

6. The same question is put concerning bathing. Some think it useful to assuage the heat of the part, and take off the tension; others on the contrary apprehend it to be hurtful, as it may promote the freer secretion of urine by thickening the blood, and driving it to the internal parts. For my own part, I am against  
bathing

bathing for this reason alone, that by setting over warm water, which we advise, the same benefit may be expected as from a bath, without any danger.

7. If some mucous purulent drops of matter falling from the *urethra*, should shew that the internal parts which are inflamed, tend now to suppuration, all possible endeavours must be used to promote the suppuration, as a sure means of relaxing the urinary passage. To this end you may apply emollient and ripening cataplasms to the *perinæum* prepared, *ex pulpis Radicum Liliorum alborum, Foliorum althææ, Malvæ, Brancæ Ursinæ, acetosæ, &c. cum oleo Liliorum & Fermento Panis; aut ex contusis limacibus testâ exemptis, aut ex medulla Cassiæ recenter extractâ*; which should be frequently renewed, lest by drying and growing hard they should offend the part.

8. If by the use of these methods the inflammation should abate, the *urethra* begin to be relaxed, and some drops of urine find a passage, it is well, for then there are good hopes, that by the continuance of these remedies, the inflammation of the *urethra* and neighbouring parts, may go off by suppuration, or what is better, being dispersed may entirely disappear.

9. But if the disorder should continue, if the bladder being full of urine should be distended beyond measure, if the urine returning into the blood should bring on vomiting, all delay being laid aside, the urine must now be drawn off with a Catheter. I would by no means advise this operation to be rashly attempted upon the first attack of the Disease, because it is certain, that by rashly and imprudently digging with the Catheter, the inflammation is frequently increased and brought to suppuration, when it might have been happily dispersed. Neither would I have this operation deferred too long, lest the bladder from too violent distention should lose its tone, which is a disorder not easily remedied; or what is worse, lest the bladder should be affected with an incurable Gangræne.

10. The Catheter is to be passed with great caution, and not blindly and roughly: it is proper to lubricate the *meatus urinaris* first, by injecting some fresh oil of sweet Almonds, or a mucilage *e semin. Lini & Psyllii.*



*Pfili.* Lastly a few drops of blood issuing from the part, should not deter you from the operation, unless there is at the same time great pain: for a Catheter can scarcely ever be passed into a narrow duct without shedding some blood. If by this means the Catheter is introduced into the bladder, and the urine flows out, all the symptoms instantly remit; but you should observe to keep the Catheter in the bladder, till by the use of proper remedies the inflammation of the *urethra* is gone off, till the tone of the bladder is corrected; in a word till the bladder and *urethra* are capable of voiding the urine freely.

11. But if the Catheter cannot possibly be introduced into the bladder, and there is great danger of a Gangræne coming on, you must then hasten to make use of other methods. Therefore having introduced a Catheter with a groove in it, (such a one as is used in Lithotomy) as deep as you can into the *meatus urinarius*, make an incision into either side of the *perinæum*, in a parallel line with the *raphe*, as far as the extremity of the Catheter, in the same manner as when a stone is to be extracted. Then introduce another Catheter through the wound into the *urethra*, not a crooked one but a strait one, such a one as is used in searching Women. For we are taught by frequent experience, that this means of introducing a Catheter will succeed happily, not only because it will be easier to search every part more narrowly with a short Catheter, but because the Catheter is not pushed, as before, obliquely, but in a right line into the *urethra*, and therefore makes itself a passage with the greatest ease. If things succeed to our wish, the Catheter is to be kept in the bladder, till the inflammation of the *urethra* is dispersed, and the bladder restored to its tone, the Catheter then being drawn out from the wound, what remains in the *perinæum*, may be healed after the common method.

12. But if no sort of Catheter can be introduced, there is only one method left of preserving the Patient. To wit, pass a *Troiscar* (*vulgo Troquart*) through the wound of the *perinæum*, directly into the bladder, according

according to the known direction of the *urethra*, and by this means draw off the urine. We do not deny that the instrument in this operation deviates from the natural duct of the *urethra*, and wounds its coats in passing into the bladder. But what then? in the present danger of death, it is better to try a doubtful remedy than none; neither are wounds of the *urethra*, of such a nature that they will not admit of a cure. But as in the former cases, so in this, a pipe must be kept in the bladder, till there is a free passage through the *urethra* and the tone of the bladder is perfectly restored; and lastly, the pipe being drawn out, the wounds of the *urethra* are to be deterged, filled up with flesh, and cicatrised according to the rules of art.

13. At length by what means soever the *Ischury* has ceased, as soon as ever the urine has a free passage, and the fever and inflammation are gone off, or very considerably abated, the Patient is to be purged with *Cassia* to *ziss*. dissolved in a draught of whey, which without raising any disturbance, gently washes away the salt acrimony, which both the blood and the stomach have contracted by the retention of the urine.

II. *Methods  
of curing an  
habitual  
Strangury.*

II. Hitherto we have treated of the methods of remedying an *Ischury*. It remains now that we lay down remedies for the cure of an habitual *Strangury*, which as it is the first cause of the disorder, may easily bring on a relapse of the *Ischury*, if it is neglected. In general all those methods which are used to remove and extirpate the obstacles that are formed in the *urethra*, are remedies for this sort of *strangury*, and to this end I find four methods have been brought into use.

First method  
by catheter-  
tics.

I. The ancients, as they did not acknowledge any other obstacles in the *meatus urinarius*, besides caruncles, callous bodies, and *verrucae*, their whole study was to consume these excrescences, that obstructed the course of the urine, by cathartic medicines, which they introduced by the help of wax candles, and they healed the ulcers which remained at the basis of these excrescences after they were eaten away, by introducing epulotics in the same manner. There are an infinite number



number of contrivances to answer this end, to be found in the Works of Physicians and Surgeons who have wrote upon this subject, and several forms of cathartic or drying ointments and *collyria*, to answer both the before mentioned intentions, amongst others you may consult *Amatus Lusitanus, Centuriâ 4. Curatione 19. Daniel Sennertus, lib. 3. part. 8. sectione 1. cap. 9. Ambrosius Paræus, lib. 19. cap. 17, &c.* but there is no end in quoting you relations of this kind, since this method of practice has been long in disuse for many reasons.

1. Because it is calculated solely for Caruncles and *Verrucæ* which beset the *urethra*, but by no means for other obstacles that may straiten that duct, by which the Strangury which succeeds a *Gonorrhœa*, is most commonly produced, as is now confessed by every one. Is rejected.

2. Because it is never safe; for cathartics which have force enough to consume Caruncles, will at the same time inflame, corrode, and ulcerate the sound parts of the *urethra*. We have known the antients endeavour to obviate this inconvenience, by an *apparatus* of various kinds of instruments and remedies, but we have known all their cautions to have been for the most part fruitless, since it is no rarity to find examples amongst them of persons that have been afflicted with inflammation of the *penis*, abscesses of the *perinæum*, nay with a Gangræne itself by the use of this method.

3. Lastly, Because it frequently does mischief, since it increases the Strangury, and Ulcers which are brought on in the *meatus urinarius*, by the use of cathartics, not being well deterged, grow up into fresh *Hyperfarcoses* or Caruncles, or form hard strait cicatrixes, which make the urinary duct too narrow.

II. This method, which has been for some time in disgrace, and practised only by Quacks, has been succeeded by another, which lasted but a short time, though at first view it seems to be much the more preferable method. Having observed the situation of the obstacles, which were in the *meatus urinarius*, and mark'd the The second  
by laying open the urethra in the  
perineum.

the part of the *perinæum*, which was opposite to them; a Catheter with a groove in it, was introduced as deep as possible into the *urêthra*, at the extremity of which either side of the *perinæum*, was laid open with an incision knife, observing the direction of the *Raphe*, and from thence the incision was carried on towards the *anus*; by this means all the obstacles which beset the part, being laid open to the light, could be treated with different remedies according to their different circumstances; if they were caruncles, callous bodies or excrescences, with Catheretics; but if fordid ulcers fed upon the *urethra*, they were to be deterged and cleansed with proper remedies. Lastly, After all the parts were perfectly deterged, cleansed, and cicatrised, and there was nothing morbid remaining, the incision of the *perinæum* was healed after the same manner as in Lithotomy.

*Disapproved* This method seemed to be ingeniously invented, *sf.* and I remember to have heard it commended with great encomiums, but experience the mistress of things has long since taught us, that it will not answer: for it appears that many Patients who have suffered this operation, and have been tormented for a long time by their Surgeons, after their wound has been cicatrised, have not been a whit the better, nay have been troubled more with the Strangury than before, because that part of the *urethra* which had been ill treated with catheretics, detergents and cleansers, was so straitned upon the forming of a Cicatrix, that the urinary passage became much narrower.

*The third  
dilatation of  
the urethra  
with tents.*

III. Having laid aside therefore the use of corrosives, or of any kind of operation, it seemed proper to attempt those remedies only, which by an easy mechanism might dilate the straitened passage, and by dilating it repress the obstacles that were formed in it. For this end a strait, hollow, silver pipe was prepared, open at both ends, which could conveniently enough be introduced up the *urethra* as far as the beginning of the obstacles. At the same time cylindrical tents hard and firm, of different thickness and length were made of fine linen cloth, which were dipped in melted wax,

or



or *unguentum de Vigo quadruplicato Mercurio*, to each of which was sewed a long piece of coarse thread.

At first the slenderest and shortest tent was picked out, which was conducted through the cavity of the pipe, till it came to the narrow part of the *urethra*; then the pipe being drawn out, the tent was retained as long as possible in the *meatus urinarius*, till the urine solicited a discharge, at which time it was easily drawn out by the thread which was fastened to it, which was always left hanging out. This tent whilst it is left for several hours in the *urethra*, is very much enlarged by the humours which fall down upon it from all parts, and as it enlarges, it dilates the duct of the *urethra* in proportion, by which means room is made for a longer and thicker tent, which also as soon as it has been introduced some time, makes room in the same manner for a third, still longer and thicker, and so on till the *urethra* being widened by degrees, there is a free passage made for a full stream of urine.

It is found by repeated trials, that this is a very useful method, and that by this means very stubborn Stranguries have been effectually, though slowly, taken off. But if I may speak freely, there seem to be two inconveniences attending this method. *This has its inconveniences.*

1. Because the tent which is introduced into the *meatus urinarius*, is not equal to the length of the *urethra*, and therefore does not dilate it equally, but only widens that part which it fills, straitening at the same time, the parts at each of its extremities, and straitening them in so much the greater degree, as the intermediate part shall be more dilated, which is the case in all elastic tubes, if they are distended only in one part.

2. Because the *apparatus* for introducing the tent into the *meatus urinarius* is a very troublesome one, therefore the Patient cannot perform this operation himself without the assistance of his Surgeon, which in a method that requires to be so frequently repeated is exceeding inconvenient. For which reason this method has given place to one much more easy, expeditious, and useful which we are about to explain.

Fourth, by  
the help of  
small leaden  
rods.

IV. Prepare ten or twelve cylindrical rods of different sizes, made of ductile Lead; let each of them be nine or ten thumbs breadth, in length, but of such an inequality with respect to their thickness, that as the thickest should be something larger than a pen, so the rest should decrease gradually. When the Patient is prepared for the operation, and the bladder is emptied, chuse the smallest rod, which being dipt in oil should be passed up the *urethra*, till it arrives at the obstacles forcing it amongst them as far as you can without giving great pain. If upon the first day you should by this means get it into the bladder, it is well; but there is no harm if it should not get so far, but be forced to stop in the middle of the obstacles, which is frequently the case. Only it will be proper upon the following days to press it farther, in such a manner that it shall by degrees at last come at the bladder. But upon each day the rod is to be kept for three or four hours in its situation, till the urine by solliciting a discharge shall occasion its removal; and this operation is to be repeated daily till the rod can be freely passed backwards and forwards without giving any pain.

Then pick out another rod, somewhat thicker than the former, which is to be introduced with the same caution through the *urethra* by degrees into the bladder, and in like manner the other rods are to be successively applied in order, ascending by degrees to the largest, and if you can introduce that with ease, it will argue that the *meatus urinarius* is sufficiently dilated and widened; that the obstacles are repressed, and that there is a free passage for the urine.

Nevertheless though it shall happen that the urine is voided in a full stream, you must by no means determine, that the cure is compleated, since we are confirmed by experience, that the obstacles will sprout out again after compression, and straiten the duct of the *urethra*, if you omit repeating the use of the leaden rods. Therefore this operation is to be continued for a considerable time, at first daily for an hour or two, then twice or thrice in a week, and lastly three or four times in a month. Nor dare I ever promise a perfect



perfect cure for this kind of Strangury, but merely a palliative one.

There is certainly this advantage in the method we have laid down, that the Patient may apply it himself in the following manner; laying himself down upon his back in bed, drawing up his legs and divaricating his thighs, let him dip the rod which he has made choice of in oil, let him hold his *penis* in his left hand and introduce the rod into it with his right hand. It is easy enough to bring it in a right line to the root of the *penis*, but then the *perinæum* should at the same time be lightly compressed, that the apex of the rod may bend, and accommodate itself to the passage, proceeding slowly till at last it reaches the bladder. By this means the rod, though it was introduced strait, will easily pass by all the windings of the *urethra*, and will fit itself to all the bendings of the *meatus urinarius* with great ease.

*Which is the most eligible of any.*

Farther, lest any bad accident should happen, by imprudence, carelessness, or rashness, before this method is put in practice, the following cautions are to be diligently attended to.

*The following cautions to be attended to.*

1. If by the symptoms it shall appear to be certain, or if there shall be only strong reason to conjecture that the Patient is infected with the *Venereal poison*, the remedies which are proper for this Disease are to be premised, of which below.

2. If you can conveniently chuse the fittest season of the year for the cure, as spring or autumn, at which seasons the texture of the fibres is softer, nor is the blood so apt to be raised into a Fever.

3. Universals being premised, to wit, bleeding and purging, the acrimony of the blood should be corrected, by drinking cooling broths or apozems, whey, acidulated mineral waters, by bathing, &c.

4. During the whole course of the cure, the Patient is to abstain from wine, venery, and exercise; to use a sober, moistening, cooling diet; to drink by way of ptisan, an infusion of Linseeds and Mallow flowers; lastly the *perinæum* should be relaxed by an emollient fomentation.

5. The leaden rods should be nicely examined, and all those laid aside, in which any, even the slightest fissures shall be discovered, lest if they should break in the *urethra*, you should be under a necessity of laying open the *perinæum* to take out the fragments.

6. The leaden rods should not be pressed on hastily, but gradually with a light hand, since we find by experience, if any violence is offered to the obstacles, or if the *urethra* should be too roughly treated, the Patient will be seized with a sudden tremor, which is always succeeded by an intense ephemeral Fever.

7. If an error of this kind should be committed, a vein should be instantly opened, since this is the only method by which inflammation in the *meatus urinarius*, and the neighbouring parts can be prevented.

8. If the *dysuria* or sharp pain should urge very violently, anodyne injections should at the same time be thrown up the *urethra*, to which end the following are much commended. *Decoctum Radicis Althææ vel Nymphææ cui infusum sit semen Lini; Lac vaccinum tepidum decocto Hordei dilatum, emulsiones ex quatuor seminibus frigidis majoribus, semine papaveris albi aut Hyoscyami paratæ; or lastly the following injections, which are very useful.*

℞ *Semin. Lactucæ Papaveris albi, Lini. Hyoscyami albi ana ℥ij. Extrahatur mucilago in Aquar. Solani Plantaginis, Rosarum ana ℥ij. add. Trochiscor. albi Rhasis ℥i. ms. f. Injunctio, vel*

℞ *Succorum depurator. Portulacæ, Solani Semper-vivi ana ℥ij. Albumina ovorum no. iij. agitentur in mortario plumbeo cum pistillo plumbeo. Ex qua misturâ f. Injunctio.*

9. If any ulcers are raised in the *urethra*, or if there were any there before, from whence *pus*, or *sanies* is discharged, they should be deterged and cicatrised; they may be deterged with an injection prepared *ex decocto simplicis Hordei, in quo dissolvitur mel Narbonense*, or if that does not do with the following,

℞ *Hord.*



℞ *Hord. non excorticat.* iij. *Radic. Aristolochiæ rotundæ* ℥i, *Foliorum Plantagin.* M. i. *Coq. in S. Q. Aquæ.* Colatur. add. *Mellis rosacei* ℥ij. m. f. *Injectio.*

They will easily be brought to a cicatrix if you add, to two ounces of this decoction, a drachm of the following *amalgama* and inject them together.

℞ *Plumbi* ℥ij. *Liquefacto Plumbo adde Mercurii* ℥ij. f. *Amalgama, quod in tenuissimum pulverem conteratur & servetur ad usum.*

10. Lastly, If any relics of the Disease remain, you may take them off by the use of Asses or Cows milk, or by drinking mineral waters at proper times: or if any *mucus* or *sanies* shall be discharged, use drying or astringent injections, such as we proposed above for a seminal *stillicidium*, or the following,

℞ *Aquæ secundæ Calcis* lbj. *Lythargyr. Argent. Ceruss. tenuissimè pulverat. ana* ℥i. *Camphoræ pulverat. ʒi.* *Misceantur omnia ex quibus injiciantur tepide drachmæ quatuor vel sex.*

## CHAP. V.

### *Of Venereal Buboes.*

#### SECT. I.

#### *Definition, Description and Differences.*

**V**enereal Buboes are tumours of the conglobate *Description* or lymphatic glands, which are situated in the *of a Bubo.* groins, and are painful, hard, and tending to suppuration, arising mediately or immediately from impure coition. Therefore when this species of the *Venereal Disease*, happens to male or female immediately from

impure coition, in a few days after coition with a suspected person, few or more glands in either or both groins, give some small pain in walking, and if you handle them you may observe them to be enlarged. The tumour increases by degrees and grows hard and tense; hence the part has a more acute sense of pain and heat, but still retains its natural colour; the Patient finds more difficulty in walking; at length a manifest Bubo appears, of a different figure, orbicular, oblong or round; sometimes of the size of a Pigeon's or Hen's egg, sometimes as large as a man's fist.

*Differences  
of Buboes.*

Differences of Buboes arise from three heads,  
1. From the manner in which they make their invasion; for some proceed immediately and solely from impure copulation, and constitute an essential Disease; others accompany a *Gonorrhœa* that is suddenly suppressed, or has but a small discharge, or attend chancreous ulcers of the *penis*; and are a symptomatical Disease: lastly others arise spontaneously without any immediate previous coition, and are a pathognomonic sign of a hidden *Pox*.

2. From their quality: for some have great pain, heat and pulsation, and are of the phlegmon kind: others have but little heat, pain, pulsation and hardness, nay are rather soft, and preserve the marks of the fingers after pressure, and are of the œdematous kind: lastly others being quite void of pain, heat and pulsation, are very hard, and are called scirrhus.

3. From their manner of disappearing, which is different: for some of them either spontaneously, or by the power of the remedies that are applied to them, are dispersed by degrees and disappear. Others come to suppuration, and having evacuated the *pus* that was collected in them, at an aperture made by a caustic or incision, form a cicatrix: lastly, others baffling the force both of ripeners and emollients, preserve their hardness.



## S E C T. II.

*Causes.*

**T**HE inguinal glands cannot be enlarged after im-<sup>Causes of</sup> pure coition, and indurated into a Bubo, unless <sup>Buboes.</sup> the limph which is conveyed to them from the neighbouring parts, as to a common reservoir, and ought to flow through their cells or vesicles in order to be carried off again, shall stagnate there, and be accumulated in them. But the limph cannot stagnate and be accumulated in the inguinal glands, unless it shall be thicker and more viscid than usual. It follows therefore, that the limph which circulates through the inguinal glands is rendered too thick and viscid, by impure coition, and by being accumulated in those glands produces Venereal Buboes.

But nothing new happens to the body from impure <sup>Arising from</sup> coition, except the simple admission of the Venereal <sup>the inspissation of the</sup> infection. That infection therefore being admitted in- <sup>limph by the</sup> to the body, and blended with the limph of the ingui- <sup>Venereal In-</sup> nal glands, renders it too viscid and thick, for the pro- <sup>fection.</sup> ducing of which effect it is very fit, since it is of a salt acrimonious nature, whose efficacy in coagulating sulphureous humours is well known, of which kind the limph is.

The infectious matter when it is once received, can be communicated to the limph of the inguinal glands two ways, the one a long and intricate way, to wit, by the circulation of the blood; the other much shorter and more expeditious, v. g. by the limphatic vessels that are sent to the inguinal glands. The first we reject, as not fit for resolving this question, since that being once admitted, all the conglobate glands in the body, are equally liable to be affected with the inguinal glands, since they derive their limph from the same mass of blood, but this contradicts experience. Therefore in the present case, we are of opinion that the later way is only to be admitted.

But since the Bubo admits of three species, as we

said above, with relation to the manner of its invasion first the Bubo that instantly and immediately succeeds impure coition; secondly the Bubo that arises from the suppression of a *Gonorrhœa*, or from the too small discharge of a *Gonorrhœa*, or from chancrous ulcers of the *penis*; 3. the Bubo that arises from a latent *Pox*, without any manifest cause. These differences which arise from the manner of communication, require a clearer explanation.

Which infection is conveyed to the lymph, i. by impure coition.

1. In the act of coition, all the external parts of the *pudendum muliebre*, and the *vagina*, are bedewed with the *semen virile*. Therefore if the *semen* be corrupted, the infectious matter will be imbibed into the substance of the parts, and mixed with the lymph that circulates in them, but that is sent by peculiar lympheducts to the inguinal glands. The infectious matter therefore that is admitted, will be carried with it, at the same time, to those glands.

In the same manner the parts of generation of the man, the *glans*, *mentula*, and *pubes* itself, will be moistened in coitu, with the viscid seminal humour that is discharged by the Woman in great plenty, in the ecstatic convulsion that is occasioned by coition; therefore if this seminal humour is corrupted, the infectious matter penetrating the pores of the genitals, will insinuate itself into the lymph that flows through those parts, but this lymph continually flows from thence to the inguinal glands. Therefore the pocky matter that is mixed with the lymph tends to the same parts.

2. By the suppression of a *Gonorrhœa*.

2. In a suppressed *Gonorrhœa*, or a *Gonorrhœa* where the discharge is too small, the seminary vesicles, *Cowper's* glands, and testicles in men; but in Women the prostates, *Cowper's* glands, and the botryform glands of the *Vagina*, will be turgid with corrupted *semen*. Therefore some particles of the virulent *semen* exhal-ling from thence, will be licked up by the reflux lymph, that flows from those receptacles, or from the parts that lay over them, to wit, the *scrotum* and *perinæum* in Men, but the *perinæum* and whole *pudendum muliebre* in Women, and will be carried with it to the inguinal glands, where they will quickly produce Buboes,



Buboes, unless a passage be instantly opened, by which the putrid *semen* which has been imprisoned may be discharged.

3. After the same manner, the limph that returns from the *penis* or *vulva*, when either of them are afflicted with chancrous ulcers, conveys with it several drops of virulent matter from the ulcerated parts, to the inguinal glands, which by inspiſſating the limph and stuffing up the glands in which it is contained, frequently occasion Buboes.

3. By chancrous ulcers of the pudenda.

4. Lastly in a latent Pox, when the *semen* of the testicles, prostates, feminary vesicles and Cowper's glands in Men; but in Women of the prostates, botryform glands and Cowper's glands, is infected with the Venereal taint, the limph of the receptacles themselves, and of the parts that are situated by the receptacles, will be so vitiated by the contagious *miasmata* exhaling from thence, that being conveyed into the inguinal glands, and infecting the limph that is collected there with the same disorder, will produce Buboes, if the infection has virulency enough to produce such effects.

4. By a latent Pox.

But let the Bubo arise from what cause it will, either from impure coition, a suppressed *Gonorrhœa*, chancrous ulcers, or lastly, from a latent Pox, if it shall happen that the limph in each groin shall be equally infected with the Venereal poison, a Bubo will certainly arise in each groin; but if there shall be any disparity in either part, it will only happen on one side.

From whence a Bubo in both groins.

This disparity may arise from three causes.

1. From the disorder of the part from whence the poison is conveyed. So it appears that the glands of the right or left side receive more infection, as the prostates, feminary vesicles, Cowper's glands, or the testicles in the Man, but the prostates, Cowper's glands, or the botryform glands of the *vagina* in the Woman, shall be more turgid with virulent *semen* on either side, because the limph that returns from thence, and is conveyed into the glands of the same side, will be more virulent.

And sometimes only in one.

2. From the disorder of the part with which the poison

poison is communicated. So it appears that the inguinal glands on either side are more affected, as they are by their natural conformation more full of windings, more intricate, more cellular, in a word, as they are less pervious, and therefore the more easily obstructed with inspissated lymph.

3. From external causes, or as they term it, from accidents. So it appears, all other circumstances being equal, and the glands of either side equally infected with the poison, that a Bubo may be raised on either side by pressure or contusion, of either groin, by which the congestion of the infected lymph will be promoted; nay this will sometimes happen by only laying on one side, by which means the regress of the lymph is rendered slower and more difficult, the declivity of its passage being lessened.

### S E C T. III.

#### *Symptoms.*

*Symptoms  
attending a  
Bubo.*

*1. Small  
tumour in the  
groin.*

I. **T**HE lymph which is conveyed into the inguinal glands, being inspissated by the Venereal poison, will be stagnated there from the multiplicity of windings and cells that communicate with each other, which will be so many obstacles to its discharge. From hence therefore in the beginning of the Disease will arise a small tumour of the inguinal glands.

*2. Pain in  
the groin.*

2. The glands of the groin cannot swell, without being upon the stretch; nor can they suffer distention without pain, more or less, in proportion to the degree of the tumour. Hence therefore upon the increase of the Bubo, will arise pain in the inguinal glands.

*3. Which  
increases by  
walking.*

3. It is impossible to walk unless the muscles of the leg and thigh pull them forward, but these muscles cannot act without pressing upon the tumid glands of the groin, and by this pressure they will excite pain; the action of walking therefore cannot be performed without raising pain in the Venereal Bubo.

4. The



4. The glands of the groin being once obstructed, <sup>4. The tumour daily increases.</sup> will daily be more and more inflated by the continual accession of fresh lymph, till at length the force with which the glands resist farther dilatation, shall be equal to the moment with which the fresh lymph is impelled. Therefore the Bubo will daily increase, grow harder, and becoming prominent tend to a point. extending itself obliquely according to the situation of the inguinal glands, more or less in proportion to the different magnitude and extensibility, or to the different *impetus* of the lymph that seeks admittance.

5. Upon the increase of the Bubo, the blood vessels <sup>5. Heat in the Bubo,</sup> which creep through the middle of the substance of the indurated gland, must necessarily be compressed. But the blood which flows through these compressed vessels, must stagnate and be retarded in them, and by that means increase the heat of the part, till it has found itself a passage. Hence therefore the heat of the Bubo will increase.

6. But if the tumour of the gland increases exceeding fast, and suddenly restrains the course of the blood, if the pulsation of the arteries is very strong <sup>6. A phlegmonoid Bubo.</sup> from the natural make of the body, or from a Fever coming on; lastly, if the blood being naturally hot, rarifies much, several small drops of blood will force their way into the lateral lymphatic vessels, from whence a new circulation of the blood deviating from its course being begun, the Bubo will increase in heat, pain, pulsation and resistance; in a word, will become truly phlegmonoid.

7. But since the blood vessels which are spent upon the skin which is free from any disorder, are not <sup>7. Without any remarkable redness in the skin.</sup> at all, or very little straitened, the blood flows there as usual, and the skin is not at all inflamed, nay it scarcely changes its colour.

8. If the tumour increases slowly, if the pulsation <sup>8. An ædematous Bubo.</sup> of the arteries is slow and weak, if the Patient has a watery broken blood, the blood will be driven very weakly and slowly into the vessels of the obstructed gland, and in them it will flow still slower, and therefore will be less restrained: it will not stagnate therefore,

fore, or will stagnate very little in the neighbouring vessels, and therefore will bring on but a moderate degree of heat and pain, and a weak pulsation of the arteries; but it will by degrees so dilate the passages through which it passes, that the straitness which was brought on upon the external parts will give very little trouble, or it will open itself a new passage into the lateral vessels, leaving only its thinner serous or lymphatic parts with which it abounds, in the substance of the tumour. Hence therefore the Bubo in the inguinal glands will be attended with moderate heat, pain, and pulsation, and being soft, at least externally, will easily receive and retain the print of the finger upon pressure; in a word, it will become oedematous.

9. *A scirrhous Bubo.*

9. Lastly, If the blood is thick and secretes a thick lymph, if that lymph is collected very slowly in the inguinal glands, the Bubo that arises from thence will be scirrhous; to wit, hard, and yielding great resistance, because it is occasioned by a collection of very thick lymph, indurated by length of time; it has neither heat, pain or pulsation, because it is attended with no stagnation of blood; because as the collection of lymph in the glands was formed very slowly, the neighbouring vessels were compressed in proportion, by which means the more remote vessels with which they communicated, were dilated by degrees, sufficiently to keep a free passage open.

10. *A Bubo of the phlegmon kind easily dispersed.*

10. The Bubo of the phlegmon kind may be easily and perfectly dispersed; for the blood, by whose stagnation it is chiefly brought on, is easily restored to its natural fluidity: but the lymph which is retained in the obstructed glands, retains its fluidity, and is strongly urged on to a circulatory motion, by the intense heat, and violent vibrations of the arteries, which are proper to this kind of Bubo; and therefore is the more ready to be dispersed.

11. *If it is not dispersed it easily suppurates.*

11. But if it does not disperse, it is from the same causes, not difficult to be brought to suppuration: for the blood, by whose stagnation it is chiefly kept up, is naturally apt to receive the fermentative motion of putrefaction; the lymph with which the glands are stuffed



stuffed, is easily disposed for suppuration, by the violent heat with which it is agitated, and by the pulsation of the arteries with which it is shook.

12. The oedematous Bubo is indeed easily dispersed, as far as it relates to the thin *serum* that fills the vessels which surround the tumour, because it is easily restored by the lymphatic ducts, to its usual course of circulation: but it is imperfectly dispersed, because the thick lymph which is collected in the cells of the gland, not being supplied with that degree of heat which might render it fluid, and not being struck with the vibrations of the arteries, which would urge it forward, both of which natural assistances are wanting in this kind of Bubo, it is very difficult to be dispersed; by which means a hard *nucleus* always remains.

12. The oedematous Bubo is easily but not perfectly dispersed.

13. For the same reason also it is not easily brought to suppuration, because the inspissated lymph, both from its natural want of saline and active parts, and from the defect of an intense heat, by which it might be rendered fluid, and of the vibrations of the arteries by which it might be divided, is very unfit to form a suppuration.

13. Not easily suppurated.

14. Lastly, The scirrhous Bubo is never dispersed or suppurated, but with great difficulty, but generally grows daily harder, as well because the lymph that stagnates in the cells of the glands, is thicker and more viscid, as because the preternatural heat and vibration of the arteries are wanting, by which it might be dispersed or brought to suppuration.

14. The scirrhous Bubo difficult to disperse or suppurate.

#### S E C T. IV.

##### *Diagnosis and Prognosis.*

**D**iagnosis. Venereal Buboes agree with simple, pestilential, scorbutic and strumous Buboes with respect to their situation and figure; but are distinguishable from them by peculiar marks: 1. From simple and pestilential Buboes, because in these the skin is red and inflamed different from what it is in the Venereal Bubo. 2. From strumous and scorbutical, because

Diagnosis of the Venereal Bubo as well with respect to Buboes of another kind.

cause from the known state of the Patient, manifest signs of strumous or scorbutical disorders are collected: 3. But they are most certainly distinguished from all others, by the relation of the Patients, who confess that they have been guilty of unclean or suspected venery; or that they are afflicted with a *Gonorrhœa* or chancrous ulcers.

Venereal Buboës bear a very small resemblance to the *bubonocèle*, or inguinal *hernia*; yet we have known them sometimes confounded with it; not with that kind of *bubonocèle* which is occasioned by the falling down of the *omentum*, and is called *epiplocele*, in which the tumour is softer, but with that which is occasioned by the intestine, and is called *enterocèle*, in which there is greater resistance, in respect to which it has nearer alliance with the Bubo: but not with the *enterocèle*, in which the intestine slips through the oblique rings of the epigastric muscles, because the place in which the intestine falls down, and where the tumour is raised, is at a distance from the inguinal glands, and of consequence from the Venereal Bubo; but with that *enterocèle* in which the intestine falls through the passage that the crural vessels take to the groin, which with respect to their situation, have little or no difference with that of the inguinal glands or Buboës.

As to the  
enterocèle.

But a Bubo may be easily distinguished from an *enterocèle* of any kind, by the following signs.

1. In the *enterocèle* the tumour is smooth upon the superficies, and pretty near of a spherical figure; the superficies is pretty broad, but the basis slender, equal to the size of the foramen, from whence the intestine is fallen, and adheres to the groin as it were by a stalk: the Bubo, on the other hand, has an unequal superficies, and is generally of an oblong figure, and has a wide expanded basis.

2. In the *enterocèle* the tumour easily yields upon pressure, but upon taking off the finger it instantly recovers itself: on the contrary, the Bubo resists pressure, as the Bubo of the phlegmon and scirrhus kind; or if it yields to pressure, it retains the print of the

the



the body impressed upon it, as the œdematous and suppurated Bubo.

3. In the *enterocele* it appears by its giving way to pressure and easily rising again, that either *flatufes* alone, or *flatufes* mixed with a liquid matter are the contents of the tumour: but in the Bubo no flatulency is to be discovered, nay if by an obscure fluctuation, it shall be discovered that any fluid is concealed, it is but in a very small quantity and lays deep, and is only contained in the middle of the tumour, as in the suppurated Bubo.

4. The *enterocele* brings with it very bad symptoms, as fever, cholical pains, total astringtion of the bowels, vomiting of the intestinal fæces upwards, iliac passion, &c. which never attend the Bubo. Besides it is an exceeding rare thing, that the use of impure or suspected venery, by which the Bubo is produced, shall so aptly coincide with a fall from an high, a blow upon the belly, or violent motion, by which the *enterocele* is brought on, that it shall make it a doubt of which kind the tumour in the groin is, and to which cause it ought to be ascribed.

As soon as ever it appears, that there is a Venereal Bubo, it is easy enough to find out the differences by which it is distinguished, by the signs that we have laid down in its description. For if the tumour is intensely hot, painful, has a pulsation in it, and resists pressure, it is a Bubo of the phlegmon kind; but if the heat, pain, pulsation and resistance are in a moderate degree, nay if it is of a softer nature and retains the print of the finger impressed upon it, it is œdematous; lastly, if it is hard, yields great resistance to pressure, is quite free from heat, pain, or pulsation, it is manifest it is a Bubo of the scirrhus kind.

Lastly, the causes of Venereal Buboes are to be sought, either from the relation of the Patient, or from the knowledge of what has gone before, from whence it will appear, whether the Venereal infection was communicated to the inguinal glands immediately by impure coition? or by the suppression of a *Gonorrhœa*?

or by chancrous ulcers of the *penis*? or from a latent Pox?

Prognosis.

*Prognosis.* The Venereal Bubo, if it is treated with caution, is attended with no danger, nevertheless it is a very grievous disorder, since it always require a troublesome method of cure, and oftentimes a chyrurgical operation.

A Bubo may nevertheless be accounted dangerous under this title, that it frequently brings on the Pox, unless the poison, that it receives is evacuated by suppuration, or repeated purging, and the relics, if any such should remain in the blood, diligently corrected by specific remedies. But there is less danger of the Pox to be apprehended from the Bubo that arises from impure coition, or from a suppressed *Gonorrhœa*, or from ulcers of the *penis*, than from the Bubo that arises without any present manifest cause: for the first arises from the infection which is just admitted, which as it has not been communicated to the blood, may be discharged or corrected: but the latter depends upon the infection which has been already concealed a long time in the blood, and therefore has thoroughly tainted it.

The Bubo of the phlegmon kind admits of a much easier cure, than that of the œdematous or of the scirrhus kind, for as the first may be easily dispersed, or brought to suppuration, may either way, by observing proper cautions, quickly admit of a perfect cure: but the latter frequently end in a truly scirrhus tumour, which for a considerable time eludes the force of all remedies, and at length frequently degenerates into a cancerous nature.

## S E C T. V.

### Cure.

THE cure of the Venereal Bubo may be undertook in three cases, 1. if it has come on without any manifest cause; 2. if it is accompanied with a *virulent Gonorrhœa*, or chancrous ulcers of the *penis*; 3. if



it is unattended with any other disorder, and arises immediately after impure coition.

*In the first case*, when the Bubo declares that there is a latent Pox, it is proper without any delay to hasten to the use of the *mercurial unctiō*, by which both the Bubo and the Pox, by which it is occasioned, may be thoroughly cured. But if the Patient cannot be persuaded to make use of this salutary advice, you may try other specific remedies, according to the methods laid down below, cautioning the Patient, as it is the duty of every ingenuous Physician, that by this means the Disease will not receive a perfect efficacious cure, but only a palliative one.

*In the second case*, the same remedies in like manner are to be applied after the same methods, but joined with others which may be proper for the *Gonorrhœa* or *ulcers*. *If from a Gonorrhœa or chancrous ulcers.*

Lastly, *in the third case* (which as it is the most simple, may be a rule for the rest) the utmost endeavours should be used to destroy or discharge the infection that is just admitted, and if any relics remain in the blood, which may renew or bring on the Pox, they should be diligently corrected.

A twofold method has prevailed by custom, by which all these effects are equally produced; one by which Venereal Buboes are cured without suppuration, or any application of ripening medicines, to wit, only by the use of mercurials and cathartics, till the tumour being dispersed, disappears by degrees. The other which cures Buboes by suppuration, which is procured by the topical application of ripeners, and so joined with the internal use of mercurials, that the morbid infection is both ways destroyed.

The first method requires no operation to be performed, is shorter, free from pain, and equally safe, and therefore in the judgment of many seems preferable to the other. But at the same time it has this inconvenience, that the Patient must be confined to his chamber, during the whole time of the cure, *First method of cure by dispersing.*

he would avoid the danger he may incur from the coldness of the air. The later method generally takes up more time, is very tedious, and as it requires the performance of an operation, is painful, but as it generally permits the Patient to follow his usual business, it is not yet quite neglected; but sometimes things come to that height of themselves, when the suppuration is once begun, that the Physician is obliged to follow this method, though it be ever so much against his will. Therefore lest I should seem guilty of an omission, I shall describe both methods, but as briefly as I can.

I. Therefore first according to the former method.

1. In the beginning you should bleed, that the glands may be unloaded, and the inflammation of them prevented. The blood should be drawn freely if the Bubo is of the phlegmon kind, but very sparingly if it is oedematous or scirrhus. Therefore the antients are not to be attended to in this case, who led by prejudice, which experience proves to be false, were afraid of opening a vein in curing a Bubo, as if the infection could by this means be thrown into the blood, and produce a Pox.

2. After this the Patient should be purged, both that the way may be prepared for the use of other remedies, and that part of the infectious matter may be carried off. Mild and cooling purges should be prescribed, if the Bubo is attended with inflammation, *ex medullâ Cassiæ, decocto Tamarindorum, sale quodam purgante, cum moderatâ dosi Mercurii dulcis, sive Aquilæ albæ, sub formulis sequentibus.*

*Rx Mercurii Sublimati Dulcis optime præparat. gr. xv. Medull. Cass. recenter extractæ ʒi. mʒ. f. Bolus sumendus jejuno ventriculo. Vel*

*Rx Tamarindor. Pinguium ʒiʒ. Sal. Vegetal. ʒi. bulliant in Aq. comm. ℥ʒ. Colatura divid. in duas doses sumendas partitis vicibus & interjecto trium horarum intervallo, devorato prius bolo ex Mercurii Sublimati Dulcis gr. xv. Conservâ Rosarum siccâ exceptis.*

But



But stronger purges should be ordered, if the Bubo should be œdematous or schirrhous, to wit, *ex Jalappio, Diagridio, majore dosi Aquilæ albæ, additis etiam, si ita re esse videatur, Trochiscis albandal, sub formulis sequentibus.*

℞ *Aquil. albæ gr. xx. Jalappii, Diagrid. sulphurat. ana gr. xii. ms. cum q. s. Conserv. Rosarum siccæ, f. Bolus.*

℞ *Aquilæ albæ ℥i. Diagridii sulphurat. ℥℔. Trochiscor. albandal. gr. iv. Olei anisi gut. iii. ms. cum q. s. Conserv. Rosar. siccæ, f. Bolus.*

3. Mercurial preparations which have no purging quality in them, are now to be prescribed, because they continue longer in the blood, and have greater efficacy in throwing out the Venereal taint. Of this kind are *Panacœa Mercurialis duodecim laboribus sublimata*, *Mercurius Violaceus*, *sive flores antimoniales Mercurii optime loti*; *Æthiops mineralis cum Mercurio & Sulphure tritura, vel ignitione paratus, vel (qui cæteris præstat) Æthiops mineralis cum Mercurio & Balsamo Peruviano aut Canadensi tritura confectus.* The dose of each of these is from gr. xv. to xx. or xxiii. which being mixed with conserve of Roses, may be taken twice every day, morning and evening, or only once every day, or every other day, as it shall have a quicker or slower effect, persisting in this method till the gums begin to swell, the mouth grows hot, and a Ptyalism seems to be coming on,

4. But then as soon as a Ptyalism shall be threatened, you must immediately have recourse to purging, after the manner we just now prescribed, that part of the morbid Venereal taint may be carried downwards, which otherwise would be discharged by the salival glands. That this may succeed the better, you must entirely abstain for some time from the use of mercurials, and lie still till all is quiet again; if it shall seem proper, the purging should be frequently repeated, that the salivation may be the more powerfully restrained.

5. The tendency towards a salivation being quite

taken off, you must return to the use of mercurials after the same method, and the Ptyalism is to be again provoked, which as soon as it appears, is to be again restrained, as before, by repeated purging, and refraining from the use of mercurials; repeating this course by turns till the Bubo being dispersed, shall by degrees disappear.

6. Emollient and resolving topics conduce much to this end, as *Emplastrum de Ranis cum Mercurio, vel sine Mercurio*; *Emplastrum de Mucilaginibus*; *Emplastrum de spermate Ceti*; or which are still more powerful, gentle unctions of the Buboes and groins with *unguentum Mercuriale* from  $\mathfrak{3i}$ . to  $\mathfrak{3\beta}$ . daily or every other day, or every third day, as it shall seem requisite, or as the danger of a Ptyalism shall be greater or less. For by this means the lymph, which from its thickness stagnates in the inguinal glands, is rendered more fluid, and is therefore more easily dispersed.

7. It has been the practice for some time, to lay aside the internal use of mercurials, which load the stomach or vitiate the blood, and in their room to order external inunctions with the mercurial ointment from  $\mathfrak{3\beta}$ . to  $\mathfrak{3i}$ . upon the *nates* and *inguina*, sometimes every other day, sometimes upon every third day, according to the different degree of the Disease, and the different effects that are produced. But upon the first signs of a salivation coming on, you must not only abstain from farther use of the ointment, but the Patient must be instantly purged, that the matter may be diverted downwards, as we have observed above. But the hurry being over, the frictions are to be repeated, and the salivation taken down again upon its first appearance, proceeding in this manner till the Bubo is perfectly dispersed.

8. There is no manner of danger from this method, that the Venereal infection should be sent into the blood with the reflux lymph, and produce a *Pox*: because the poison which is again mixt with the blood, is corrected by the power of the Mercury, and therefore has lost its virulency; and because although it should retain its virulency, it does not remain long enough



nough in the blood to infect it, since it is carried off by purging medicines, as fast as it is sent into the blood.

9. During this whole stage of cure the Patient is to be confined to his chamber; otherwise there would be danger lest the cutaneous and salivary glands being suddenly tied up by the coldness of the air, and by that means perspiration and spitting being suppressed, the thorax or brain would be in danger of being loaded.

10. A thin, diluted, moist diet should be prescribed, of puddings, panadas, creams of rice, jellies, broths, and at most poached eggs, forbidding, or very sparingly admitting of the use of flesh, though it be ever so young and light, as pullets or chickens. Lastly, care should be taken, that the Patient should abstain from venery, exercise, passions of the mind, and especially from wine, and drink plentifully of ptisan, that the particles of Mercury may have the freer admittance into the blood, and have the greater power to divide the inspissated lymph.

II. Hitherto we have treated of the first method. *The later method by suppuration.* But if the Patient shall be better pleased with the other method, as not being able to absent himself so long from business as the former method requires, or if the Physician shall find as soon as he is called, that the matter in the Bubo is tending to suppuration, the later method may be prosecuted in the following manner.

1. Universals should be premised, to wit, bleeding and purging, with the same cautions that we have already laid down.

2. Then during the whole course of cure, mercurial preparations should be ordered, which are free from any purging faculty, in a smaller dose and at longer intervals than in the former method, but in a sufficient dose to destroy the Venereal poison. But if a Ptyalism should be threatened by this method, it should be taken down by purging, as we advised before.

3. Topical applications are at the same time to be

made use of, by which the matter of the tumour may be softened and brought to suppuration. The following cataplasms are very serviceable to this end.

℞ *Capæ coctæ sub Cineribus* ℥ij. *Saponis nigri unguenti, Diachylon cum Gummis ana* ℥i℥. *Basiliconis* ℥i. *Conterantur omnia in mortario marmoreo ad formam pultis, f. Cataplasma. Vel*

℞ *Radic. Althææ, Brioniæ, Liliorum alborum ana* ℥i. *incidantur omnia & coquantur. Add. Foliorum Malvæ, Brancæ Ursinæ ana* mi. *coquantur omnia ad Putrilaginem, contundantur in mortario, & setaceo trajiciantur. Pulpæ trajectæ adde Fermenti Veteris, Unguenti Basilicon. ana* ℥℥. *Capam albam sub cineribus coctam in mortario contusam no. 1. Olei Liliorum q. s. f. Cataplasma parti admovendum & identidem renovandum.*

4. In the room of cataplasms you may order ripening plasters, which stick to the part, and are therefore more conveniently carried about. Of these the best are *Diachylum simplex, Diachylum cum Gummis, cui nempe Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Sagapenum, Opopanax commista sunt, Diachylum oleo Galbani & Ammoniacy dilutum, Diachylum cum anaticâ parte saponis nigri; Pix navalis cum Pice Burgundicâ æquatis partibus mista, &c.*

5. Although there should appear certain signs of pus being confined, yet you are not to be in too great a hurry to open the Bubo, but should wait for some time, till the greatest part of the Bubo is putrified, that by this means the callous parts of the Bubo being destroyed, the cure may be perfected with the greater ease and safety.

6. The suppurated Bubo may be laid open two different ways, either with an incision knife, or by the potential cautery: if the former way is made use of, the incision should be deep; if the Bubo is small, one wound will be sufficient; but if it is large, two incisions should be made in the form of a cross, the corners of which should be taken off with the scissors. If you chuse the later way, the Bubo, according to its size, should



should have a large eschar made upon it with the caustic stone, which if it does not penetrate as far as the abscess, more of the caustic should be laid on again, or what remains should be done by incision.

7. It is plain, that in laying open a Bubo, the use of the caustic is preferable to incision, both because the caustic makes a larger opening, by which means it is easier to inspect and dress the internal parts of the Bubo; and more particularly because the caustic by the cathæretic faculty that it enjoys, destroys the callous bodies and harder parts of the glands, by which means the suppuration, detersion, and union of the ulcer are the more happily brought on.

8. The pus being discharged, the cavity of the Bubo is to be instantly filled up with dry lint, which being removed, the next day the wound is to be dressed with *Digestivum vulgare ex Terebintina cum Ovi Vitello, & Oleo Hyperici*, to which, if the foulness of the ulcer shall require it, you may add *Ægyptiacum vel Tinctura Myrrhæ & Aloes*. Lastly the suppuration going on, the ulcer may be cured with *Linamentum Arcæi*.

9. As soon as ever the inflammation shall be taken off by the suppuration, the cavity of the ulcer should be diligently examined, and if any *sinuses* should be discovered, they must be laid open by incision if possible, or at least dilated in such a manner, that they may easily be deterged and healed. But if any callous bodies remain, as is commonly the case, they are to be consumed by degrees with corrosive medicines, to wit, *cum Lapide Causticali pulveris instar plumaceolis insperso, aut præcipitato Mercuriali rubro cum Unguento Basilicone misto*.

10. Lastly the hard basis of the Bubo should be softened and relaxed by the repeated use of the mercurial ointment; the flesh with which the ulcer is filled, should be made firm with the *Balsamum Viride Metensium*; if it is too luxuriant it should be taken down by dressing of dry lint, or *Alumen Calcinatum*:

at length, the tumour of the glands being quite subsided, the divided parts are to be united.

11. During this whole stage of cure the Patient has fewer restraints laid upon him as to his manner of living than in the former method, unless a Fever should come on at the time of forming the suppuration: in this case it will be necessary to forbid the Patient the use of meat for some few days. Nevertheless it will be proper to abstain from wine, venery, exercise, salt or spiced meats; nay he should be cautious of exposing himself to the inclemency of the air, especially as long as he takes mercurial preparations.

*Some problems answered.*

From what has been said, it will be no hard task to solve the following problems.

*1. Whether Buboes grow in any parts besides the groins.*

1. Whether Venereal Buboes arise in any other parts besides the groin? for it appears by experience that Venereal Buboes or tumours of the same kind sometimes grow up in the *axillæ*, the throat, or upon the sides of the lower jaw, which are very like the inguinal Buboes, come on in the same manner, take the same course, and are cured by the same remedies.

*2. Why they should arise in other parts.*

2. From what cause Venereal Buboes should arise in those parts? from a twofold cause, as we just now said of the inguinal Buboes, 1. From an old Venereal infection, which in the Pox infects and inspissates the lymph, by which means there will be an easy descent upon these or those glands, whenever the external cold, a blow, attrition, or strong pressure shall afford an occasion: 2. From the Venereal infection just admitted, which being licked up in certain parts, is carried with the reflux lymph into the glands to which that lymph is determined by the laws of the circulation. So nurses that are infected by the infants which they suckle, have most frequently Buboes either in the conglobate glands, which are situated at the basis of their breasts, where the lymph first flows to, or else in the axillary glands; to which it is afterwards carried. So children which receive the infection from their nurses, or the lover who receives it from his mistress, or the mistress from her lover by kissing *Columbatim*, are subject to Buboes in the maxillary or jugular glands, whence the lymph



limph is conveyed that returns from the tongue, cheeks, and gums, and from the internal parts of the mouth, into which the first particles of infection penetrate, blended with milk or *saliva*.

3. How these Buboes are cured? after the same method by which the inguinal Buboes themselves are cured, since they agree with them in all points. Therefore by bleeding, purging, and mercurial unctions they are to be dispersed if possible, but if these methods do not answer the desired end, they are to be brought to suppuration, laid open, deterged, and cicatrised according to art, as we have advised above.

3. By what means these sort of Buboes are cured.

4. Whether Venereal Buboes ever arise in the internal lymphatic glands? I never observed any Venereal Buboes of this kind myself, nor do I remember to have read of any one that ever did observe them. But it is common enough for hard and scirrhus tubercles to be found in the lungs of pocky persons, and hard scirrhus obstructions in the glands of their mesentery, which if they do not go off in the same manner with Buboes, yet they acknowledge the same cause.

4. Whether Buboes are formed in the internal glands.

5. Whence arises this difference, since on the other hand, in the Pox the morbid matter being equally mixed with the whole mass of blood, and in the same manner with all the limph, ought to produce the same disorder in each of the glands? perhaps from hence, because as the internal lymphatic glands are situated in places that abound constantly with a great deal of heat, the native fluidity of the limph is the easier preserved in them, thence a stagnation of the limph must be an uncommon case in them, and if it should by chance happen, it will be less, make a slower progress, and be more easily dispersed than the external glands which are subject to the coldness of the air. Besides the internal glands are guarded from blows, attrition, and pressure, by the contrary of which circumstances, we see the limph is frequently excited to make a descent upon the external glands.

5. What is the reason of this difference?

6. Lastly, whether Venereal Buboes are formed in *catamites* and *pathics*, by the unnatural use of venery? and

6. Whether Buboes are form'd in and

*Catamites,*  
and where?

and if they are produced by this means, in what parts it is usual for them to appear? As to the first question I never observed myself, or did I ever meet with any one that ever observed Buboes upon *catamites* which could certainly be determined to arise from the infection just contracted, by the unnatural use of venery. For I do not imagine, that there are any *catamites* who are so fond of playing the pathic, that they never attempt to play the agent; but it is enough to have once played the virile part to make it matter of doubt whence the Bubo arises, if it shall follow this action.

As to the later question, I scarcely believe, that the Buboes which are formed in *catamites*, if such do ever proceed from unnatural venery, fall upon the inguinal glands to which parts the lymph is never carried, or at least in exceeding small quantities, from the extremity of the *rectum* and the neighbouring parts of the *anus*; but they will rather arise in those lymphatic glands which are situated in the cavity of the *abdomen*, near the division of the descending *aorta*, to which glands the lymph of these parts is carried, and this perhaps is the occasion that Buboes of this kind are never or very rarely produced, because as these glands are situated in the cavity of the *abdomen*, the heat of the neighbouring parts resists the inspissation of the lymph, as was just now observed. But let not these wretches congratulate themselves upon this account, since besides many very grievous disorders that are peculiar to their filthy vice, of which see below Chap. X. they are intitled to Buboes of as bad, if not of a worse kind than inguinal Buboes, for it frequently happens in them, that the lymph that returns from the extremity of the *rectum*, and the parts near the *anus*, being inspissated by the poisonous particles exhaling from the virulent *semen*, enlarges, distends, and swells the lymphatic glands, which are very small, but situated in great numbers in the fat about the *podex*; whence arises a kind of an annular Bubo, with which the *podex* is encircled, attended with heat, redness, hardness, and excessive pain, especially at the time of the



the excretion of the *faeces*. This is to be cured with the same remedies, and treated after the same manner with the inguinal Venereal Buboes.

---

## CH A P. VI.

*Of the diseases that are brought on by the ill treatment of a Bubo.*

### S E C T. I.

*Of the fistulous Bubo.*

**D***efinition and differences.* When the Bubo is once opened, if it is neglected, the lips uniting and the orifice contracting, it degenerates into a *Fistula*, that is to say, into a sinuous and callous ulcer; for both these are implied in the nature of a *Fistula*. *Definition of a fistulous Bubo.*

There are great differences with respect to this kind of *Fistula*.

1. With relation to the opening, which is sometimes wider, and therefore constantly gaping, sometimes narrower, and then it is sometimes covered with a crust or thin skin. *Differences.*

2. With relation to the *sinuses* that are concealed within, which are either wide or narrow, many or few, cutaneous or deep, straight or curve, &c.

3. With relation to the fluid that is discharged, which is either in great or small quantities, purulent, sanious, or only simple ichor.

4. Lastly, with relation to the callous bodies which beset the sides of the *sinuses*, and greatly differ in size, number, and hardness.

*Causes.* The Bubo after it is laid open, may degenerate into a fordid, ill digested ulcer, by the dyscrasy of the blood, but more especially if the Venereal poison should be concealed in the blood, by which the

*pus*

*pus* will be rendered more acrimonious; but it will never degenerate into a *Fistula*, but by the gross neglect or ignorance of the Surgeon.

1. For instance, if an unskilful Surgeon shall have made too small an opening in the suppurated Bubo, either with the knife or cautery; for by this means the *fundus* of the ulcer not being open to the view, or easily reached by medicine, it will be difficult to discover what alterations are made within, or to apply proper remedies: so the internal parts of the ulcer remain foul, whilst the lips of it which are more exposed to the force of the remedies, and are well deterged, hasten to a union, by which means a *Fistula* is necessarily formed.

2. If he shall unwarily permit the ulcer (though the opening be sufficiently large) to tend too soon to a cicatrix, before the ulcerated gland be perfectly suppurated, or at least, whilst a small portion of it at its lower part, which occupies the center of the ulcer, or several membranes by which it adheres, and which are as so many *pedunculi* to it, are left unsuppurated. For we know very well by experience, that neither an ulcer can be ever perfectly cured, unless its *fundus* be well deterged; nor can the *fundus* be ever well deterged, as long as the least portion of the ulcerated gland, or of the membranes by which it adheres remain unsuppurated.

3. If from want of care, he shall omit taking notice of *pus* being secretly discharged into the *fundus* of the ulcer from any neighbouring suppurated gland, or from the parts which lie between the neighbouring glands; for unless this fountain of *pus* be speedily remedied by dilating the passage with the knife or cautery, a perfect union of the parts will be expected in vain; for although the lips may seem to tend to a cicatrix, yet the ulcer will necessarily end in a *Fistula*,

*Symptoms.*

*Symptoms.* Which soever of these errors the Surgeon is guilty of, it will follow from thence, 1. that the *fundus* of the ulcerated Bubo, if it is not deterged by proper remedies, if it is beset with putrid portions of



of the gland or its membranes, if it is continually kept moist with a purulent discharge falling down upon it, will neither be cleansed nor filled up with good flesh, nor unite, but being continually eroded with a foul exulceration, will form a larger or smaller cavity.

2. But the lips of the ulcer, which as they lie open to the force of the remedies which are applied, and are free from the other inconveniences which have been related, will be perfectly cleansed, deterged, and filled with new flesh, which will by degrees so contract the mouth of the ulcer, that there will remain a very small opening into the cavity, which will be wider or narrower, or covered with a crust or thin skin.

3. In the mean time the *pus* being confined in the cavity of the ulcer, and exercising its force upon the adjacent parts, by distending their fibres, and inspissating the lymph, will, in a short time, produce hard callous bodies all round, which vary with respect to their number, size and hardness, in proportion to the different force of the *pus*, the different firmness and density of the eroded fibres, or the different degree of inspissation of the circulating lymph.

4. Nay if it is retained for any time, and is of an acrimonious nature, the erosion being by degrees promoted, it will shortly form itself new *sinuses* in several places, many or few, wide or narrow, in proportion to the degree of acrimony which it possesses; straight or curve, deep or cutaneous, as the adjacent parts afford more or less resistance to the force of the acrimonious *pus*.

5. The discharge from the ulcer will be of a different nature; ichorous, if pure lymph flows from the eroded lymphatic ducts; but sanious, if blood be discharged from the wounded vessels, and mixed with the lymph in the cavity of the *Fistula*; purulent, if by delay the lymph and blood shall acquire the form of *pus*; lastly, in great or small quantities, in proportion to the flux of humours to the part.

*Diagnostic.* The state of the *Fistula* into which the ulcerated Bubo has degenerated, lies open to the eye; the

the *sinuses* that it forms, are discovered with the probe; callous bodies are distinguished by the touch: lastly, the causes are easily found out if you are acquainted with the method in which the Bubo has been treated.

**Prognostic.**

*Prognostic.* A *fistula in inguine* arising from a Bubo is a very bad disorder, and never to be made light of, since it generally supposes the *Pox* to be present, by which it is brought on or aggravated; and it always requires a long, difficult, laborious chirurgical treatment. Nay it is attended with danger, 1. If it has *sinuses* which penetrate deep to the crural vessels, or their larger ramifications. 2. If some of the callous bodies that are concealed in it, are attended with acute pains, and approach to the nature of a cancer.

**Cure.**

*Method of cure.* If you are certain, or indeed if there are only strong reasons for presumption, which as we shall lay down below, *Book IV. Chap. 4.* that the *Fistula* into which the ulcerated Bubo has degenerated, is accompanied with the *Pox* by which it is aggravated; *mercurial unction* should be advised, before the cure of the *Fistula* be attempted, after the method which we shall describe below in the same Book, *Chap. 7.* Nor are there any hopes that the effect shall ever perfectly cease, unless the cause be first removed. Towards the end of the *ptyalism*, as the blood has now been well cleansed, the *Fistula* is to be cured according to the rules of art, that by this means the cure of the *Pox* and the *Fistula*, may proceed with an equal pace, and attain the desired end together.

But if it shall appear that the Bubo has become fistulous, wholly by the unskilfulness of the Surgeon, and that there is no suspicion of a *Pox* being concealed; in this case, if the season of the year will permit of it, you should lay aside all manner of delay, and proceed to the cure of the *Fistula*, after the following method.

1. The Patient should be prepared for the method of cure, not only by the universal remedies, to wit, by bleeding and purging, which should be repeated according to the strength and constitution of the Patient, and the nature of the disease; but besides he should  
drink



drink diluting and cooling broths, made of chicken or veal, with proper herbs and roots; chalybeated whey, Asses or Cows milk; if the time of the year should require it, he should bathe in warm water, or drink mineral steel waters.

2. After this, having first examined the number, length, and direction of the *sinuses* that communicate with the mouth of the *Fistula*, you must lay each of them open; and if they are cutaneous and not very callous, you may perform the operation with the knife or scissors, which are to be introduced upon a director, and the lips that hang over here and there should be carefully taken off, that the *fundus* of the *sinuses* may be exposed to view; and then, according to custom, it will be proper to fill up the wound with dry lint to stop the blood, which dressing being taken off the next day with a light hand, the ulcer should be treated for some time with a simple digestive, and afterwards with *Balsamum Arcæi*.

3. But if the *sinuses* should be very deep or callous, it will be more adviseable to make the opening with the cautery, as we advised above in the foregoing Chapter. Therefore laying a sticking plaster upon a *Fistula*, with an opening in it, in such a manner that the chief part of the *sinuses* may lie immediately under the opening in the plaster, apply some pieces of the caustic stone to the part, sufficient to procure a deep eschar: if they do not reach to the *sinuses*, scarify the eschar to the quick, and apply fresh caustic stones, or, which is the quicker method, cut away the half rotten flesh with which the *sinuses* are covered.

4. After this promote the falling off of the eschar as soon as possible, by emollient and relaxing applications, *cum Butyro, vitello ovi solo, vel cum oleo Hyperici, aut Basilicone, aut Terebinthinâ conquassato & linamentis excepto*. The eschar being fallen off, the ulcer is to be treated with common digestive, till the decrease of the suppuration shall require the use of *Balsamum Arcæi*.

5. The lips and the neighbouring parts of the ulcer  
being

being now relaxed by the suppuration, and the tumour quite gone off, it will be requisite to examine all the parts diligently by pressing them with the finger, by examining them with the eye and with the probe, whether any *sinus* or considerable *callus* be concealed any where, which will be necessary to be remedied before the ulcer can be united and form a cicatrix, lest the last error be worse than the first, and another *Fistula* be brought on.

6. Therefore if any *sinus* should be discovered, but in a part which will admit of incision without any danger, the aperture should be made according to the whole length of it, if possible; or at least the mouth of it should be so enlarged by thrusting in an escharotic, that the *fundus* may lie sufficiently open to be freely deterged, and perfectly cured by the application of proper medicines.

7. But if the *sinus* should reach so near to the crural vessels, or any of their larger branches, that an incision would not be free from danger, cathæretics alone must be used, and those of the milder sort, that act moderately, and by a gradual erosion dilate the part in such a manner, that you may daily form a judgment of their effects; nay it will be worth while diligently to attend, that the cathæretic medicines may be applied only to that mouth of the *sinus* which is at the greatest distance from the crural vessels, and which may be exposed therefore to their force with the greater safety.

8. If the harder callosities should escape suppuration, they are to be consumed by degrees with cathæretics, to wit, with the *Lapis Infernalis*, *Lapis Causticus Vulgaris*, or *præcipitatum rubrum cum Unguento admistum*: and to render their force the more efficacious, it will be convenient to make light scarifications upon the surface of the callous bodies with the point of a lancet.

9. The *sinuses* being once agglutinated, the callous bodies consumed and suppurated, if the new flesh that springs up is firm, thick, granulated and rosy coloured, the ulcer is to be brought to a cicatrix, to which

end



and epulotic medicines are of service, which by drying the superficies of the ulcer, bring on a cicatrix; of this kind are the *Balsamum viride*; *Pompholyx*; *Plumbum ustum*, *Cerussa*; *parata ex iisdem Emplastra*; *Linamentum carptum siccum*; *alumen ustum*, &c. or collatics, which guard the rudiments of the cicatrix upon its first formation, from being eroded by the air; amongst which sort, the best are *Terebinthina ad duritiem cocta & pulverata*; *Sarcocolla*, *Thus sive Olibanum*, *Myrrha*, &c.

10. Lastly from the very beginning of the cure, a proper regimen of diet should be prescribed; it should be light, consisting of puddings, panadas, creams of rice, or at most the flesh of chickens, when every thing is going on well; but very light, and only of the smallest broths, if the Patient is attended with a fever, if the suppuration is in great plenty and very foetid, if the lips of the ulcer are inflamed, if the flesh is spongy, fungous, and luxuriant, &c.

## S E C T. II.

### *Of the scirrhus Bubo.*

**D***Description and differences.* It sometimes happens that the *Venereal Bubo*, evading the force of all remedies, is neither dispersed nor brought to suppuration, but is entirely, or almost entirely, by degrees grown tight, thickened, and indurated, and turned into a hard *scirrhus*, which chiefly happens to the oedematous and scirrhus Bubo. *Description of the scirrhus Bubo*

*Scirrhus*es formed in this manner, differ 1. with respect to their figure and size, in which there is great difference. *Differences*

2. With respect to the number and situation of the glands which they possess; for some occupy only one gland, and are conglobate; others occupy more, and are disposed either in clusters, or after the manner of links in a chain, and are said to be congested either *racematim* or *catenatim*.

3. With respect to their state of mobility, since some adhere

adhere loosely to the subjacent part, being moveable either to one side or the other; whilst others adhere so immediately to the part beneath them, that they can by no means be brought to vary their situation.

4. Lastly, with respect to their sensation, since some are without pain and truly scirrhus; whilst others produce an obtuse pain, and approach near to the nature of a cancer.

*Causes.*

*Causes.* A Bubo is converted into a *scirrhus*, when the lymph stagnating in the cells or vesicles of the inguinal glands, is more than ordinarily inspissated; by which means the parts being stuffed up, and by degrees brought to a more intimate contact, it acquires as it were a cheesy hardness. But the lymph is thickened in this manner by several ways.

1. By its natural vitiated thickness, by which means upon the accession of the *Venereal poison*, it is inspissated *cæteris paribus* more than it would be otherwise.

2. By the too great quantity or energy of the *Venereal poison* that is received, whence it happens, that the lymph, into which it is admitted, is *cæteris paribus* so much the more coagulated.

3. By either of the foregoing causes concurring with the other, whence it happens, that the lymph being naturally too thick, meeting with too great a quantity, or too virulent a portion of the infection, is violently coagulated.

4. By the preposterous use of topical repellents, such as are frequently applied upon the first appearance of the Bubo, but very unadvisedly, since by this means the thickness of the lymph being increased, the Bubo becomes scirrhus, which might otherwise have dispersed of itself.

5. By the abuse of topical dispersing or ripening applications, which if they are unequal to the office of rendering the lymph fluid, increase its thickness, in as much as they dissipate the thinner and more fluid parts of it.

6. Lastly by the abuse of stimulating topical applications. Of this sort are the ripening cataplasms with  
which



which bruised mustard seed is mixed, which by their irritation solicit the glandular texture to frequent systaltic constrictions; which is useful enough, if the confined matter is fit to be dispersed, but very hurtful, if it is of a hard nature, since the finer and thinner parts being forcibly thrown out, the thick part that remains, will form still a harder mass.

*Symptoms.* Hence it appears, that according to the different nature, disposition, infection of the lymph in the different glands of the groin, or according to the different tension, texture, and permeability of those different glands, sometimes one gland only of a different size or figure is affected, whence 1. A conglobate Bubo, and so a *scirrhus* different in figure and size is produced; sometimes more together disposed in clusters or links, whence a Bubo, and so a *scirrhus* congested *racematim* or *catenatim*.

*Symptoms.*  
1. A Conglobate or congested scirrhus Bubo.

2. According to the different situation of the obstructed gland, whether it be more or less deep, or according to the different length and degree of softness of the tendinous fibres or membranes, by which the gland adheres to the neighbouring parts, a Bubo, and so a *scirrhus* is produced sometimes moveable, sometimes on the otherhand fixed and tied down to the subjacent part.

2. Moveable or fixed.

3. As the lymph which stagnates in the gland, is either quiet without motion, or from several causes, which are enumerated below in the following section, is rarefied and expanded, the containing membranes of the glands will sometimes remain unmoved, from whence the tumour will be without pain, and truly scirrhus; sometimes they will be distended painfully, whence the tumour begins to have an obscure pain, and so to degenerate into a *Cancer*.

3. Without pain or shooting.

4. Lastly, in the former case, where the blood and lymph have either dilated their vessels by degrees, or made themselves new passages into the collateral vessels, since by the matter of the *scirrhus* being unmoved, no new pressure of the vessel is brought on, nothing hence will arise new with relation to the colour or

4. Hot and red, or free from heat or redness.

heat of the part; but in the later case things fall out differently, as will appear in the following section.

*Diagnostic.* *Diagnostic.* The presence of the inguinal *scirrhus*, and the differences into which it is distinguished, are sufficiently evident to the sight and touch; the causes by which it was brought on, may be collected from the foregoing ætiology.

*Prognostic.* The *Prognostic* is always bad, since it is no easy thing to disperse or suppurate a Bubo that is degenerated into a *scirrhus*.

But it is worst of all, if it begins to be painful, since by that it is manifest, that by degrees it is becoming cancerous.

*Cure.* *Method of cure.* It is exceeding difficult, as we observed before, to disperse or suppurate a scirrhus Bubo. Some advise dry cupping upon the part to be daily repeated, for a quarter of an hour at a time, that by the flux of blood to the part, the matter of the *scirrhus* may be heated, and by that means yield more readily to the force of topical discutients or ripeners. But experience has taught us that this method is almost always fruitless; nay frequently dangerous, since the *scirrhus* being heated by the conflux of blood to the part, at length becomes frequently cancerous.

Others advise the scirrhus gland to be consumed by degrees with cathæretics, if it refuses to yield to the force of discutients and ripeners, or making an incision into the skin to extirpate it with the knife. But I should never advise the undertaking of operations of this kind, which are tedious, difficult, and full of danger, as long as the *scirrhus* is without pain, and brings on no inconvenience. I would have this more particularly understood of cathæretics, since by the preposterous use of them a *scirrhus* is frequently converted into a cancer.

Therefore it is better to have recourse to *mercurial unction*, from which you may expect a happier event. For as the parts of the Mercury, which are conveyed into the blood by this means, not only very powerfully attenuate and divide the stagnating lymph, but correct also the particles of the Venereal infection which coagulate the lymph, they are the most efficacious



cious remedy that can be made use of to disperse gradually the scirrhus Bubo, since it is produced by the too great viscosity of the limph, and the inspissation of the Venereal poison.

But two things are diligently to be observed in the administration of the *mercurial unctiō*; 1. That the Patient be duly prepared with the use of diluting and relaxing remedies, as well universals, as particulars; universals to liquefy the blood and limph, that they may yield with the greater ease to the particles of Mercury; particulars or topics to soften and relax the texture of the Bubo, that the limph may have an easier passage through it.

The first indication is satisfied by warm baths, cooling broths or apozems; chalybeated whey, asses milk, acidulated or chalybeate mineral waters, &c. the later by cataplasms *de micâ panis, aut ex pulpâ radicū & herbarū emollientium; vel emplastra de mucilagīnibus, aut spermate ceti*, the use of which should be continued for a long time.

2. That the *mercurial unctiō* be used in small doses at each friction; that the frictions be performed at long intervals, that the frictions being delayed, the Mercury which is mixed with the blood, be retained in it for a long time, to the end that the particles of Mercury circulating for a considerable time with the blood, may the more forcibly divide the limph that stagnates in the inguinal glands, and so procure a perfect resolution of the scirrhus Bubo.

By this method it is certain, that the inguinal *scirrhi*, which succeed the Bubo, are at least so much lessened, if they are not perfectly dissolved (which is rarely the case) that the remaining tumour is scarce equal to the size of an almond or hazel-nut. But I would by no means promise this as the certain and undoubted effect of it, since I have known scirrhus Buboes to have been so stubborn sometimes, that they have obstinately remained, notwithstanding the utmost caution has been used in administering the *mercurial unctiō*. If this should be the case, and that the Bubo had not yet acquired a stony hardness, nor threatened to turn cancerous

rous, it would be proper to visit the *Therma Beregianæ*, and frequently pump those waters upon the part, covering the part over afterwards with the slime that remains at the bottom of those waters, by which means the coagulated limph may by degrees be rendered fluid and dispersed. For I could never discover any other bath, whose waters act more gently, or have greater force in dispersing obstructions of the glands.

But there is need of some caution, and if the Bubo begins by this means to rarefy, grow hot, and painful, the Patient should instantly leave off the use of these waters, lest the *scirrhus* should degenerate into a cancer. In this case, all remedies being laid aside, the whole is to be left to the strength of nature, advising a proper regimen to be observed in diet, and applying a plaster to the tumour, composed of equal parts of *emplastrum Diabotoni & de Mucilagibus*.

### S E C T. III.

#### *Of the cancerous Bubo.*

*Description.* *Description and differences.* **T**HE scirrhus Bubo whilst it is becoming cancerous,

1. Grows hot, has an obscure pain upon pressure, swells and grows very hard, sometimes shoots, but seldom; and then it is called a *beginning cancer*.

2. Then all the symptoms increase, the shooting pains are more frequent and acute; it changes its figure and rises to an *apex*, which is covered by a tense, smooth, shining, reddish skin, and now it is called a *confirmed, but occult Cancer*.

3. Lastly, the skin dividing upon the *apex*, it forms an ulcer, from whence blood, ichor, and sanies are discharged drop by drop; the ulcer spreads slowly; the cancerous body is expanded and enlarged; the lips of the ulcer turn in; fungous flesh arises; ichor, blood, and sanies are discharged plentifully; a tearing, shooting, burning pain comes on in a violent manner; the parts that are situated near the tumour grow livid; in a word, it is now a *confirmed ulcerated Cancer*.



But, as was said before of the *scirrhus*, the cancer differs with relation to its being fixed or moveable; for sometimes it is moveable, and sometimes it firmly adheres to the subjacent parts.

The whole *ætiology* of the cancer depends upon *Causes*. this one principal, which has been hitherto unknown; to wit, that the lymph which stagnates in the scirrhus body, is rarefied by the heat, and being once heated, expands itself with so much the greater moment, as it is increased in thickness and inspissation. This is abundantly demonstrated from hence, that the scirrhus tumour when it begins to degenerate into a *cancer*, swells without any suppuration; that upon the increase of the swelling, part of the *scirrhus* forms an *apex*; lastly, that the skin being once broke, the cancerous matter that is concealed within, rising up, and as it were pouring out as soon as room is allowed for its expansion, by degrees enlarges the ulcer, and as it spreads more and more, turns out the lips of the ulcer all round.

From hence it follows, that the preternatural heat, which the matter confined in the scirrhus body conceives, is the proximate cause, by which the *scirrhus* is converted into a *cancer*. But it appears that this kind of heat is conceived by the scirrhus matter,

1. Whenever the blood which flows near the part, is rendered too hot by an acute or hectic fever; by an acrimonious, salt, piperine diet; by the immoderate use of wine or spirituous liquors; by immoderate venery, exercise, or watching.

2. Whenever the blood, though it may not be too hot, is forced to stagnate in the neighbouring parts of the *scirrhus*; from the too great plenty of it, as it happens by too frequent application of cupping glasses, or by a contusion upon the *scirrhus*, &c.

3. Lastly, whenever the scirrhus tumour is heated beyond measure by the application of topics, which are actually or potentially hot; by the imprudent use of escharotics, &c.

Therefore all these are to be reckoned as remote or procatactic causes of a *cancer*.

*Symptoms.*

*Symptoms.* Therefore it appears from what has been said, that a *scirrhus* begins to be changed into a *cancer*, because the contained matter is heated and rarefied. Therefore a *scirrhus* degenerating into a *cancer*, ought to increase a little in heat, tumour, and resistance.

1. *Greater resistance.*2. *Pain.*

2. The matter in the degenerate *scirrhus* enlarges : the containing cells therefore, and external coverings of the scirrhous gland are by this means strongly distended, and produce pain.

3. *Shooting.*

3. The same matter still rarefying more and with greater force from any external cause, presses strongly upon the neighbouring vessels. The arteries by this means becoming more turgid with the blood that is confined in them, will be provoked to more frequent vibrations, and shake the neighbouring parts with the greater vehemence, from whence will proceed a shooting pain.

4. *Which increases daily.*

4. In the same proportion that the matter of the degenerate *scirrhus* increases in heat and rarefaction, the pain, tumour, resistance, and shooting will increase daily.

5. *An apex.*

5. As the scirrhous matter is not perfectly homogeneous and uniform, but more or less prepared for expansion in different cells of the tumour ; in like manner, as neither the cells in which it is contained, give equal resistance to its expansive force, but with a different and unequal moment, according to the different texture of the part ; so one or other part of the degenerated *scirrhus* from one or both of these causes will enlarge itself beyond the rest, and changing its figure, by degrees protuberate into an *apex*.

6. *Reduces upon the apex.*

6. As one or other part of the tumour is more enlarged into an *apex*, the skin that covers it, will be more distended ; the top of the *apex* therefore will be covered with a tense, smooth, shining, thin skin, of a darkish red colour, because the blood meets with difficulty in passing through its vessels, which are too much distended.

7. *Exulceration.*

7. The skin being rendered thin by violent straining, is at last divided by the contained matter. Hence



at first proceeds a small superficial ulcer, which by the continuance of the same causes, by degrees increases and is dilated. So the smallest fissure upon the pomegranate when it is full ripe, will widen of its own accord.

8. Blood flows from the ulcerated cancer, if any of the larger blood vessels are divided; lymph or ichor, if the blood vessels remain unhurt, and only the lymphatics are injured; purulent matter, if the fungous flesh, with which the ulcer is covered, putrefies; lastly, sanies or lymph mixed with blood or matter, if any of the foregoing cases concur at the same time: but never true, unmixed, laudable *pus*, since the scirrhus matter, as well from its lymphatic nature, as from its too great inspissation, is rendered unfit to form a perfect suppuration.

9. The expansion of the cancerous matter encreasing, since the circumference of the skin cannot be extended in the same degree, the lips of the ulcer will consequently be turned back in a very foul frightful manner.

10. Lastly, the veins being compressed on every side, the blood not only stagnates in the parts which are situated near the tumour, but by delay, laying aside its natural red colour, it contracts a blacker colour, from whence proceed the livid and varicose branches of vessels with which the cancer is surrounded.

*Diagnosis.* The nature, state, differences of the cancerous Bubo easily appear from the description of it. But the causes of it will be found from examining the way of living that has preceded it.

*Prognosis.* The cancerous Bubo is a grievous and dangerous disease, which is seldom cured, and never without the knife and actual cautery; for a hard knot requires a hard wedge.

If the Bubo strictly adheres to the subjacent parts, since it can neither be extirpated with the knife or cathartics, it is plainly incurable; and can only be treated with palliatives.

But if it is moveable and separated from the subjacent

cent parts, it may be perfectly cured by extirpation if it is at a sufficient distance from the crural vessels, that the operation may be performed without danger.

In general, the larger *cancerous Bubo* is of more dangerous consequence than the smaller, the painful than that which has small pain, the ulcerated than the occult.

*Method of  
cure.*

The method of cure is different, as we just now observed, according to the different condition of the tumour; curatory if it is moveable, palliative if it is fixed.

I. In the first case the present indication urges, that the cancerous tumour be speedily taken out, lest the neighbouring parts be brought into consent, or lest by being increased in size, it should adhere to the neighbouring parts.

Therefore 1. The Patient, as it has been often said, should be prepared for the operation by universal remedies, to wit, by bleeding and purging, by alterant broths or apozems, by Asses or Cows milk or whey, by mineral waters, by bathing, &c. which should be varied according to the constitution, state, and age of the Patient, and the season of the year. Nay *mercurial unction* should be premised, if there is any suspicion of the *Venereal infection* being concealed, as is frequently the case.

2. Lastly, if you would give ear to some, cathæretics should be used, especially preparations, corrections, and calcinations of Arsenic, with which they assert the whole cancerous gland will be mortified, as they term it, and fall off of its own accord. Upon this head, consult *Fallopious, Tractatu de tumoribus præter naturam; Sennertus, Operum lib. 4. parte 3. sect. 1. cap. 7. de pulvere Benedicto Antonii Fuchsi; Joannes Vigerius, in Chirurgiâ magnâ; Petrus Joannes Faber, in Myrothecio Spagyrico, de quintâ essentiâ Arsenici; Joannes Baptista Alliot, Tractat. de cancro, &c.*

3. But this method, though perhaps it may be attempted upon small cutaneous glands with a very sparing hand, yet we think it dangerous and not safe  
in



in larger or deeper *cancers*. 1. Because cathæretics applied in a large dose, by irritating, stimulating, and corroding, bring on an inflammation, attended by a fever, which is never free from danger. 2. Because by the acute pain, which they occasion, they change the neighbouring parts which were sound, into a cancerous nature, by which means the cancer increases and adheres to the subjacent parts, from which it was before free. 3. But chiefly because I could never believe the use of Arsenic safe, however prepared, calcined, or corrected. For it has been known more than once, that a miserable death has been brought on only by the external use of Arsenic. Concerning this see *Fernelius, method. medendi lib. xvi. cap. 18.* where he tells you, that Arsenic and Mercury Sublimate being applied to a cancerous breast, took off the Woman in six days in the same manner, as if it had been taken by the mouth.

4. It is better therefore to take the moveable *cancer* off with the knife instantly: let the cancerous gland be taken hold of with the fingers, and suspended with a ligature, and a circular pair of forceps; then divide the skin and the basis of the tumour all round with a knife armed half the way up with lint wrapt round it, till the cancer is wholly extirpated, taking great care that nothing be left, that may be suspected to be of a cancerous nature. The flux of blood is stopped either with a ligature, if the vessels from whence it flows, are large, or only by the application of a small piece of Vitriol. The wound may be filled up with dry lint, which should be pressed down for some time with the hand, till the blood is stopped. Then upon the second or third day, when the lint falls off, the remaining ulcer is to be treated with common digestive, *Balsamum Arcæi*, or *Balsamum Viride*, according to the rules of art.

5. But it is necessary, that the Surgeon attend diligently to this; 1. That if any small cancerous gland, or gland of a cancerous nature remain, it should be carefully extirpated; for a *cancer* is of the *Hydra* kind, which will constantly spring up again, unless all its heads

heads are taken off. 2. That he should carefully provide for the regeneration of good flesh, by treating the ulcer with the greatest caution, lest it degenerate into a *fistula*, which is too frequent in cancerous ulcers.

6. Lastly, the ulcer being healed, or hastening to form a cicatrix, the vitiated state of the blood, which was brought on by the *cancer*, and which afterwards aggravated and kept up the *cancer*, is to be corrected by proper remedies, lest a fresh *cancer* should spring up in another part. To this end, the palliative method which we shall describe below, will be of service: for all those remedies that conduce to the mitigation of the *cancer*, are of use in preventing it.

*Palliative  
methods.*

II. In the other case, to wit, if the cancerous tumour adheres to the neighbouring parts, and therefore cannot possibly be extirpated by the roots, you must refrain from all operation as useless, nay hurtful, and only insist upon the use of palliative remedies.

1. But there are not wanting those, who will promise a perfect cure even in this case, by the use of cathartics, but especially of the arsenical kind; but those Patients, who rashly trust to their great promises, will suffer a most miserable and cruel death for their credulity. For there is no reason to expect, that this method of treatment should be serviceable in a fixed *cancer*, which we just now demonstrated to be hurtful in a moveable one.

2. It is best therefore in this case for the Patient to look for no cure, and laying aside all vain and dangerous credulity, only to take all possible care to hinder the spreading of the *cancer*; let the vitiated state of the blood be corrected, the pains, which cruelly torment the Patient, asswaged; lastly, let life be prolonged as long, and upon as easy terms as possible: and to these ends the palliative method wholly tends.

3. Therefore let the Patient be every now and then purged, not with strong cathartics, as some rashly advise, but with the milder sort; as *Manna*, *Cassia*, *Rhabbarum*,



*barbarum*, *Syrupus Florum Persicorum*, &c. which gently carry off the ill digested chyle, and foulness of the bile, which lies in the first passages, without giving any violent *stimulus*.

4. A vein also should be sometimes opened in either arm, if the pain and heat urge violently; for by this method the vessels being emptied, the arteries which run near the tumour, will be less turgid, and therefore vibrating with less force, will bring on less heat and pain.

5. The Patient must be forbid the use of wine, venery, immoderate exercise, vehement passions of the mind, salt, spiced, sharp, or preserved meats of any kind; and be prescribed a thin, moist, cooling diet of barley, rice, pudding, light broths or jellies, or at most chicken or veal, &c. in substance.

6. Cooling and diluting broths or apozems are to be used at the same time, chalybeated mineral waters; baths or semicupia in warm water, Asses or Cows milk, whey, &c. or what is better, Cows milk for constant diet, or very frequently; and lest it should offend the stomach, you may add to the morning dose lime water from ℥i. to ℥iii. or *Decoctum amarum foliorum Absinthii, Centaurii, Chamædryos*, &c. to ℥iij. iv. or v. or before the morning dose you may give a bolus *ex Coralliis rubris, Oculis Cancrorum, Cortice Peruviano, Lapide Hæmatite, Terrâ sigillatâ, Cretâ*, or any of this kind, which may be prescribed of each ℥i. if you mix two or three of them together.

7. If the *cancer* is an occult one, no topical remedies are to be applied to it; neither warm, sharp, dispersing medicines, which by their heat aggravate the disease; nor cooling, anodyne, fatty, softening medicines, which by stopping up the pores, and obstructing insensible perspiration, increase the heat of the tumour, and by that means forward its progress. It is sufficient therefore to guard it from cold, or any injury that it may receive from the moisture of the external air, which is no difficult matter, if you consider the part which the tumour occupies.

8. On the other hand, if the *cancer* is ulcerated,  
then

then it will be necessary to dress the ulcer daily, to clean it gently with dry lint, to wash it *cum decocto Agrimoniae, aut Geranii Robertiani*, and to mitigate the acrimony and fierceness of the defluent humour with topics, which are possessed of an anodyne or absorbent quality, so that they are not of an oily nature. Various kinds of remedies are recommended to satisfy this intention, but the following seem to be preferable to the rest; *Nutritum ex succo solani hortensis seu vulgaris recenter expresso, & saccharo seu potius magisterio Saturnino in mortario plumbeo cum pistillo plumbeo agitando paratum; oleum ovorum recens in mortario plumbeo conquassatum donec nigrescat; lamina plumbea attenuata vel sola, vel Mercurio illita; caro cochlearium terrestrium aut cancrorum fluviatilium elixa & ad putrilaginem in mortario plumbeo contrita; talleolæ carnis vitulinae calentis, catelli recens nati per medium dissecti, & calentes admoti; oleum e ranis viridibus per descensum distillatum, addito exsiccarum ranarum earundem, Bufonum, aut cancrorum fluviatilium pulvere; Remedia omnia ex tutiâ, pomphylige, Saturno, &c.*

9. If the shooting pains are very violent, narcotics should be mixed with the foregoing remedies, as *Opium* from gr. i. to ii. or iii. They should also be given internally in a proper dose, that the pain by this means might be more powerfully asswaged, which we would have understood of the moveable cancer, if it is attended with acute pains, and also of the occult.

10. Lastly, it will be proper at the same time, to restrain the luxuriancy of the fungous flesh with a mild cathæretic medicine, of which sort we have found the *Balsamum Chalybis* to exceed all others, the manner of making which we shall lay down at the end of the fourth Book. For this kind of balsam destroys the fungous flesh by corroding it, but in a very gentle manner, for the corrosive points of the spirit of nitre are rubbed down by fermentation, and blunted by the olive oil. But if it shall seem necessary, that balsam may be rendered still weaker and weaker, and by that means less corrosive, if by repeated ablutions the acid points of the spirits of nitre are washed off.



## C H A P. VII.

*Of Chancres.*

## S E C T. I.

*Description and Differences.*

**C**Hancrous ulcers from impure venery which constitute the *caries* of the *pudenda*, are small superficial ulcers, with a small cavity, round, callous, stubborn, which are produced by the *Venereal poison* upon the *pudenda*. *Description.*

They are situated in either sex upon different parts of the genitals; in Men frequently upon the internal face of the *prepuce*, upon the back or sides of the *glans*, but very frequently upon the *corona* or *frænum* of the *glans*; but sometimes upon the extremity of the duct of the *urethra*: in Women oftentimes upon the internal face of the *labia pudendi*; very frequently upon the *clitoris*, the root of the *clitoris*, or on the *prepuce* with which the *clitoris* is covered, upon the *nymphæ*, *carunculæ myrtiformes*, *vagina*, nay sometimes upon the extremity of the *urethra* near the *lacunæ*.

At first there arises a small miliary, red, pointed, hot, itching pimple, the top of which, by degrees, grows whiter, and more even, and at last opens with a small aperture, from whence a small quantity of ichor is discharged. The erosion of the lips continuing, the ulcer increases, is dilated, and forms a small cavity; it is surrounded with callosities more or less, dense or hard: it abounds with a thick, viscid, tenacious *pus*, and frequently excites ulcers of the same kind in the neighbouring parts.

Ulcers of this kind differ 1. in situation; for some *Differences.* belong to the *glans*, as those which occupy its back or convex part, or, which is more frequent, the *corona*; others to the *prepuce*, as those which cover its inter-

nal face, or its extremity; lastly, others belong to both, as those which are situated here and there upon the *frænum*, by which the *prepuce* is connected to the inferior part of the *glans*.

2. In number; for sometimes they are few and distinct, sometimes numerous, and confluent; sometimes they are crowded together, and collected in one area; sometimes they surround with a circular ambit the *corona glandis*, or the roots of the *prepuce*.

3. In quality; for some are of the benign kind, which are round, superficial, very little callous, white at the *fundus*, discharge a laudable *pus*, and have lips which are neither red nor enlarged; others on the contrary are malignant, of an irregular angular figure, with a black, livid, dark, purplish coloured cavity; have hard, callous, prominent, red, inflamed lips; the discharge is rather somewhat of an ichorous kind than *pus*, and they spread deep and wide.

4. Lastly, in their cause; for some arise immediately from impure coition, without any previous disorder, and therefore from the poison just admitted; but others come on without any suspected venery, at least of a late date, and are brought on by a *pox* that has been concealed for some time, and therefore depend upon the poison that has been long received, and is become inveterate.

Ulcers arise  
sometimes in  
other parts  
as well as  
in the pudenda.

Besides those we have just described, ulcers of the same kind are sometimes observed to arise in certain other parts, if it happens, that the *Venereal poison* got admittance at those parts. So in *catamites*, if they meet with infected persons, the external and internal parts of the *anus* will be affected with these ulcers; so in nurses that suckle infected infants, the *papillæ* of their breasts, and the circular *aræ* which surround those *papillæ*, will be affected in like manner; so in infants, if they are suckled by a foul Nurse, or in Harlots if they kiss *columbatim* with an infected person, their lips, cheeks, gums, tongue will be disordered with chancrous ulcers, which owe their rise to the Venereal poison, which resemble the Venereal ulcers of the genitals, as one egg does another.

SECT.



## S E C T. II.

*Causes.*

**I**N impure coition not only the *glans* and *prepuce*, <sup>Venereal ulcers affect certain parts of the pudenda</sup> with which the *glans* is covered, but even the whole *Penis*, and frequently the *pubes* itself, are wont in Men to be subject to the virulent humour, which the infected Woman discharges, at the extatic instant, or with which the unwashed *pudendum muliebre* is foul. In like manner, not only the *vagina* and entrance of the *pudendum muliebre*, the various *carunculæ* and *rugæ* of those parts, but the whole external face of the *pudendum*, and the whole *interfœmineum* is wont in Women to be wetted with the corrupt *semen* that is emitted by the Man, or with the virulent *pus* that flows from the chancrous ulcers of the *penis*. But although all the parts of the genitals are in common subject to danger, it is plain nevertheless, that all are not equally affected. For Venereal ulcers, as we just observed, are situated in Men upon the *glans*, *corona glandis*, *frænum*, and the internal part of the *prepuce*, but never upon its external face, or upon the rest of the skin with which the *penis* is covered; but in Women they occupy the *vagina*, or the internal parts of the *pudendum*, but never the external parts of the *pudendum*. Hence therefore it follows, that there is something peculiar in those parts, by which the poison, which refrains from injuring other parts, is enabled to act upon them with the greater force.

There appear only two causes, from which this difference can arise, to wit, the situation of those parts, and their peculiar structure.

I. From the situation of the *glans*, and the internal parts of the *prepuce* in Men; but in Women of the *vagina* and internal parts of the *pudendum*, those parts <sup>Not from the situation or declivity of those parts.</sup> are more liable to be moistened with the virulent *semen* in the act of coition, and after the act is over, this moistness will continue longer upon those parts unless it be washed off; and therefore they will be the

more exposed to the force of the infected *semen* than any other parts. But as to this first cause, although it is frequently sufficient to produce ulcers in the parts we have described, yet we can by no means admit, that it is alone sufficient to produce them in these parts only.

1. Because the skin of the *penis*, and the external part of the *prepuce* in Men; but the external *labia* of the *pudendum*, and the whole *interfœmineum* in Women, though perhaps they are not so much exposed to the contact of the virulent *semen* in the act of coition, nor do they retain the moisture so long after the act is over, as the *glans* and internal part of the *prepuce*, or the *vagina* and internal part of the *pudendum* do, and therefore are not so frequently subject to be troubled with ulcers; yet nevertheless unless there were some other reason to the contrary, they ought sometimes to be affected with ulcers, since it is certain, that they are sufficiently subject to the contact and force of the virulent *semen*; but this is found to be otherwise by experience.

2. Because these very parts of the genitals, where the ulcers spring up, if they were washed instantly after the Venereal act, ought to receive no other disorder from their situation, but what the other parts of the genitals are subject to, which in coition are equally exposed to the virulent *semen*. Yet we are taught by experience, that notwithstanding this caution, ulcers frequently arise in these parts, but never in any other; which should therefore make it seem, that it does not depend upon the situation alone, but upon some more hidden cause.

3. Because let it happen as it will in impure coition, or in the ulcers that are immediately contracted by that means, yet all parts ought to be upon the *par*, if the ulcers arise spontaneously, without a fresh act of coition, from a latent *Pox*. But it is plain, that even in this case ulcers spring up only in certain parts of the genitals, leaving the others unhurt; thence it is evident, that this does not depend upon the situation of the parts.

II. It



II. It is plain therefore, that it is to be deduced from the other cause, to wit, from the particular structure of the parts, which are used to be affected with these ulcers. *But upon account of the particular structure of those parts.*

Anatomy teaches us, that the internal part of the *prepuce*, and the whole face of the *glans* in Men, but especially the sides of the *frænum*, and the periphery of the *corona*; but in Women the internal face of the *pudendum* and all the *carunculæ* that are prominent in it, the beginning of the *vagina* and the *carunculæ myrtiformes* are very thick set with a great number of exceeding fine vessels, scarce half a line deep, parallel, cylindrical, hollow, close in the lower part, but in the other part, outwardly open with a very narrow orifice, which secrete a fatty, white, sebaceous humour from the circumfluent blood, and discharge it drop by drop; by this the parts are rendered smooth, sensible, soft, slippery, but from hence, if they are not kept clean, an oily, yellow, stinking fordes is collected. From hence therefore there is reason to conjecture, that the described vessels are peculiarly subject to the Venereal poison; and that they are dilated, inflamed, corroded, and exulcerated by the sebaceous humour that is contained in them, as soon as it is inspissated and corrupted by the Venereal infection; in a word, are affected with chancrous ulcers, of which they are the true and proper seat. But of this more largely below.

There are many things that strengthen this conjecture; 1. Because the Venereal ulcers are only observed in those parts of the genitals, which are furnished with these described vessels; but none in other parts of them, which are of a different structure. *This confirmed by many reasons.*

2. Because ulcers of this kind, which are sometimes conspicuous in certain other parts of the body, if the poison is admitted in those places, only infect those parts, in which the like structure and disposition of the same kind of vessels is to be observed; v. g. The parts near the *anus*, which are furnished with great numbers of sebaceous glands, from whence the fatty humour is discharged, with which the *podex* is supplied.

The *papillæ* of the breasts, or *arææ* of the *papillæ*, which are furnished with glands of the same kind; the lips of the mouth, cheeks, gums, tongue, &c. in each of which the like structure of vessels appears.

From hence it follows, that by the sole adhesion of the *semen*, or of the corrupted viscid, feminal humour upon the skin, the poison is admitted into the parts of the genitals that are to be ulcerated, or to speak more clearly, is secretly instilled into the cavity of the vessels which we have just now described.

Hence it is, 1. that the ulcers are chiefly situated upon those parts of the genitals, that are most obnoxious to the contact of the infected humour, and upon which the infected humour sticks most closely; in Men between the *prepuce* and *glans*; but in Women between the *rugæ* of the *vagina*, and the various folds, or caruncles of the *pudendum*.

2. Because they happen most frequently to Men, whose *glans* is covered with a long and large *prepuce*, but rarely to *Jews* or circumcised persons, or to those whose *prepuce* is by nature too short to cover the *glans*, by which means it is the easier kept clean.

3. Because the same is observable in Women, those being most frequently affected with ulcers of this kind, who are furnished with large *nymphæ*, by which the *vagina* is pretty closely shut up, and by that means the virulent *semen* retained.

4. Lastly, because these ulcers very rarely happen to those, who wash the parts carefully, instantly after suspected venery, with water or urine; on the other hand they very frequently happen when the parts are left foul and unwashed.

What we have here said, we would only have understood to be meant of those ulcers, which immediately succeed impure venery; for as to the others that do not depend upon any late action of that kind, but arise from a latent Pox, it is manifest that they are not produced by any foreign infection that comes from without, but by the venereal infection that has been for sometime lurking in the blood.

There



There is only this one thing left worthy our admiration, that so many different disorders should arise from the same poison, rubbed in after the same manner upon the genitals, in different persons; sometimes a *Gonorrhœa*, sometimes a *Bubo*, sometimes *chancrous ulcers*, sometimes all at the same time. But this difficulty seems to be solved by the twofold difference that happens to the poison with respect to its efficacy; the one depending upon the different force that exists in the poison that acts, the other upon the different constitution of the parts upon which it acts.

1. By the difference that depends upon the different force and disposition of the poison. For if it is so thick and viscid, that it sticks to the skin and penetrates no deeper, in this case it can at most only produce chancrous ulcers, by making its way to the sebaceous vessels that lie under the skin; but if it is thinner, and therefore of less efficacy in coagulating the sebaceous humour and producing ulcers; but penetrating deeper, blends itself with the lymph that circulates under the skin, it will produce a *Bubo* in the inguinal glands, where it is sent in company with the lymph; but it will occasion no *Gonorrhœa*, because from its thickness it cannot be resolved into vapours, by which it might penetrate the internal parts of the *urethra*, and especially the seminary receptacles. Lastly, if it should be very subtle and penetrating, then, without injuring the sebaceous vessels or the inguinal glands, because from its thinness it is neither capable of coagulating the sebaceous humour or the lymph, it will attack the seminary receptacles in the form of a vapour, into which it almost wholly exhales in the convulsive act of emission, and brings on a *virulent Gonorrhœa*; which if it is attended with many symptoms, and varies according to the subtlety of the poison, in that case, three, or at least two of the before mentioned disorders happen together, as is frequently observed in practice.

2. By the difference that depends upon the Constitution or make of the different parts; for the same poison shall act with greater or less violence upon this

or that part, in proportion to which will arise Ulcers, Buboës, or the *Gonorrhœa*, as the sebaceous vessels of the genitals, which are the seat of ulcers, are more or less relaxed; as the inguinal glands, where Buboës arise, are more or less thickened, compressed, or ready to form obstructions; lastly, as the seminary receptacles, where the *Gonorrhœa* is produced, are more or less ready to receive an ulcerous Inflammation; which as they are subject in themselves to a thousand varieties, and may concur with a morbid infection of a different quality and disposition, an infinite diversity of effects will arise from hence, as may be observed daily.

### S E C T. III.

#### *Symptoms.*

*Symptoms of Venereal ulcers.* 1. **W**HILST the genitals are moist with the virulent humour, some fine drops of it will infi-

1. *The sebaceous glands receive the poison.* nuate themselves into the ducts of the sebaceous vessels, in these or those, few or many, as the different orifices of the different vessels shall be more or less open, or as the humour shall chance to stick in certain places in greater plenty than in others. We would have the same understood of the Venereal poison, that is secretly administered to the sebaceous vessels by the circumfluent blood, when ulcers arise in the genitals without any late act of impure venery.

2. *The sebaceous humour is inspissated.* 2. These drops having got admission, taint the sebaceous humour, which is of an oily nature, in a double manner, inspissating it with its acid or acid salt parts, and rendering it acrimonious by its corrosive points.

3. *Hence a milliary pimple.* 3. Hence therefore the sebaceous humour becoming more viscid, as it cannot, according to custom, be discharged at its usual ducts, it is by degrees collected, and stagnating in its vessels, distends and inflates them into milliary pimples.

4. *With heat and redness.* 4. By this dilatation of the vessels, the capillary extremities of the arteries, and the first beginnings of the veins,



veins, that run near them, being compressed, the course of the blood is obstructed, and it is forced to stagnate, and break its way by force into the collateral lymphatic vessels, whence proceed redness, heat, and inflammation of the pimple.

5. But at the same time the sebaceous humour being now become more acrimonious, and driven by the heat of the pimple into more violent motion, it will attack, and by degrees erode the internal part of the vessel that contains it, from whence the first injury appears upon the *apex*, because that is the thinnest part of it. <sup>5. The apex opens,</sup>

6. The top therefore of the pimple being half rotten, and no longer furnished with circulating blood, laying aside its inflammatory redness, will become white; and its fibres being relaxed, it is not capable of suffering the tension it did before, and therefore sinks into itself, whence proceed the white colour, and evenness of the top of the pimple. <sup>6. And subsides,</sup>

7. The thin white skin that covers the top, by degrees falling off, the pimple has a narrow orifice formed in it. So the pimple will degenerate into a true ulcer, from whence small drops of viscid and purulent ichor will be discharged from the corrupted sebaceous humour. <sup>7. And is ulcerated.</sup>

8. The energy of the same causes continuing, the small ulcer will encrease, and become larger and deeper. <sup>8. Hence an ulcer in the genitals.</sup>

9. In the mean time, the acid fixt parts of the poison insinuating themselves into the ambit of the ulcer, will inspissate the circumfluent lymph, and produce callosous bodies, which, by degrees, being dissolved by suppuration, will extend the ulcer still farther. So therefore stubborn ulcers, beset with callosities, spreading by degrees, will arise in the genitals. <sup>9. With callosities.</sup>

10. Venereal ulcers of the same kind will arise also in other parts by the same mechanism, if the poison is admitted into those parts, and they are furnished with the same *apparatus* of sebaceous vessels, as in the neighbouring parts of the *anus*, the *papillæ* and *aræ*. <sup>10. Which happens in the same manner in other parts.</sup>

of the breasts, the lips, cheeks, tongue, palate, *uvula*, &c.

11. *New  
ulcers are  
supposed to  
arise from  
sepus that  
is dis-  
charged.*

11. It is vulgarly believed, that the purulent matter that issues from one ulcer, infects the neighbouring parts, to which it adheres, with the same kind of disorder. And truly since there is poison contained in this matter, which is capable of producing fresh ulcers in another subject, it would be no wonder if new ulcers should be produced by it in the same subject, since it is certain by experience, that the same matter will produce ulcers in another subject, if communicated by coition.

12. *Of  
which there  
is just room  
to doubt.*

12. Hence it is the common opinion, that several ulcers arise from one ulcer, unless it is well cleaned. But though perhaps this may be true, yet it ought not rashly to be admitted as a thing past all doubt. Since there is no small room for conjecture, that ulcers, which are wont to arise in numbers upon the same part, rather proceed from the same infection as from one common cause, than from one another.

13. *Orbicular  
ulcers  
full of a  
white mucus  
in the mid-  
dle.*

13. If the poison that is admitted into the sebaceous vessels is of a mild nature and in small quantities, 1. It will but slightly corrode the ambit of the ulcer; hence the ulcers will be less, and more superficial, and will constantly retain their first orbicular figure: 2. It will make but slow progress in inspissating the limph that flows round the ulcer; hence there will be fewer callosities, less hard and compact, and therefore the lips are softer, and less protuberant, affording greater plenty of thick limph to the ulcers, which forms a laudable *pus*: 3. lastly, it will make less alteration in the sebaceous humour, which sticks at the bottom like a thick *mucus*: hence the mucous matter which occupies the bottom of the ulcer, will preserve its native white colour, till the cure is perfected.

14. *Angular  
ulcers livid  
in the mid-  
dle.*

14. On the other hand, if the poison is received in too large a quantity, or is of too acrimonious a nature, then for the contrary reason, 1. It will with the greater speed and efficacy corrode the margin of the ulcer, whence the ulcers will become deeper and wider, and less round: 2. It will give greater thickness to the  
limph,



limph, whence will arise several thick, hard, callous bodies; the lips will become harder and more prominent; from whence will issue an ichorous *serum*, and not limph, which might take upon it the form of *pus*:

3. Lastly it will either pervert the native colour of the mucous or sebaceous humour that lies at the *fundus*, or will blend with it some drops of blood that distill from the torn lips of the ulcer, from whence it will contract a black or livid colour.

15. If all other circumstances are equal, yet there will arise a difference in the nature of the ulcer, from the difference of the seat which it occupies; to wit, in general, those ulcers which fall upon the *prepuce* in <sup>15. More or less malignant according to their situation.</sup>

Men, are worse than those of the *glans*; in Women ulcers of the *clitoris* or *carunculæ myrtiformes*, than those which happen upon the *labia* or *nymphæ*: 2. Those which seize upon the *frænum* or *corona glandis*, are of worse consequence than those which make their appearance upon the back or sides of the *glans*: 3. Those of the *prepuce* are more malignant which happen upon its superior margin, than those which occupy its middle or lower parts. The reason of this difference is very plain, since the former parts being more plentifully supplied with nerves, and therefore furnished with an acuter sensation, and therefore are more subject to inflammation, if they are afflicted with ulcers; on the contrary, the later parts, which are of a more soft and spongy texture, and enjoy a more obtuse sense, are freer from danger of inflammation.

16. Lastly, if the Venereal ulcers are in great numbers, and of a very malignant nature, the parts upon which they feed, v. g. the *glans* and *prepuce* in Men; but in Women the beginning of the *vagina*, *carunculæ myrtiformes*, *nymphæ*, *clitoris*, *labia pudendi* will be inflated, swelled and inflamed; whence the *phimosis*, *paraphimosis*, *chrystalline*, *cancer* of the *glans*, *gangræne*, and *sphacelus*: but of these we shall speak distinctly in the following pages, <sup>16. Phimosis, paraphimosis, chrystalline, &c.</sup>

## S E C T. IV.

*Diagnostic and prognostic.*

*Diagnostic.* **T**HE diagnostic concerns three points; the nature, cause, and differences of Venereal ulcers.

I. The diagnostic of the nature of the disease is easily formed. from the description we have already laid down. Therefore all round, orbicular, callous, stubborn ulcers, that lie deep under the skin, and are full of white or livid *mucus* at the bottom, and appear upon the genital parts which we have described, are to be esteemed Venereal.

Indeed excoriations sometimes happen in those parts, without any Venereal infection; if a Man should be concerned with a Woman, whose menstrual discharge is actually upon her, or is just gone off, or who is much afflicted with the whites; nay sometimes without coition, if the humour which flows from the sebaceous vessels in Men, abounds with too much acrimony, and is collected under the *prepuce*. But it is a very easy matter to distinguish excoriations of this kind from Venereal ulcers, because they only affect the skin superficially, because they spread wide, and in an irregular manner, are beset with no callosities, and quickly dry up, either spontaneously, or with wine alone, or an infusion of the vulnerary herbs in wine.

It also happens, though very rarely, that ulcers are produced in these parts by a wound, abscess, erosion, in the same manner as in other parts of the body; but these ulcers evidently differ from those of the Venereal kind, because they are wide, irregular, deep, without callosities in the circumference, without *mucus* at the *fundus*; in a word, by their exact resemblance to ulcers of the other parts, and therefore are very unlike Venereal ulcers.

*Diagnosis of the causes of the disease.* 2. As to the cause, it is sufficiently evident, that Venereal ulcers are produced by the Venereal infection; but it is matter of doubt, whether they arise from



from the infection just admitted by impure coition, or from a *Pox*, that has been long concealed? but that question is easily solved by the Patient.

But if the Patients, in order to conceal their crime, should chuse rather to ascribe the cause of their disorder to some old injury, received long since, than to a fresh engagement, which would bring them into disgrace, which is a common case with Widows; nay sometimes with Men, who have made a vow of chastity; even in this case, the truth may be strongly conjectured. If ulcers occupy the *frænum* in Men, the *carunculæ myrtiformes*, *nymphæ*, or *clitoris* in Women; if they are in great numbers and malignant; if they make a speedy progress, it is probable from hence, that they have been contracted by a fresh engagement, since those that arise from a latent *Pox*, do not more particularly affect the *frænum*, or *caruncles* of the *vagina*, than the other parts of the *pudendum*; they are few, distinct, and generally mild, and very slowly determined.

Lastly, the differences of the ulcers are obvious, Diagnosis of the differences of the disease. and it is easy to discover by inspection whether there are many or few, distinct or confluent; disposed in an area or a circle, very callous or not, round or angular, livid or white at the *fundus*; in a word, of a mild or malignant nature.

It is somewhat more difficult to form a diagnostic of ulcers that affect the internal duct of the *urethra*, and are not obvious to the eye, and therefore it often happens, that they are confounded with a *Gonorrhœa*, since the symptoms of both disorders are of the same kind, *dysuria*, pain in erection, discharge of *pus*, &c. But this error may be avoided, if it is observed, 1. That in internal ulcers of the extremity of the *urethra*, *pus* is discharged in smaller quantities than in the *Gonorrhœa*; 2. That there is no pain in the *perinæum* at the time of erection, as in a *Gonorrhœa*, but only at the extremity of the *penis*; 3. That the seat of the pain, and therefore of the disease, is generally declared by the Patient to be at the root of the *glans*; 4. Nay the ulcer itself may conveniently enough be examined, either

either by the touch alone if it be callous, or as least by passing a probe or wax candle up the *urethra*.

*Prognostic of Venereal ulcers.* *Prognostic.* Venereal ulcers of the benign kind, however stubborn they may be, are of themselves free from danger, since the disorder that they bring upon the parts is of a slight nature, and open to the application of proper remedies.

2. But they are of a very dangerous consequence, when they are in great numbers, running together, malignant, phagædenical, especially if they bring on præternatural swellings of the *prepuce* or *glans* in Men; or in Women of the parts of the *pudendum* which they affect, whence *phimosis*, *paraphimosis*, *chrySTALLINES*, &c. of which we shall treat in the following Chapter, Sect. 1, 2.

3. Lastly they are to be looked upon as deplorable, if from violent swelling, or from the erosion of the parts by the acrimony of the Venereal poison, there shall appear symptoms of a *gangræne*, since there is no other remedy for this disorder, but a dangerous extirpation, as will appear in the following Chapter, Sect. 3,

4. But all ulcers, however benign an appearance they may put on, have this property, that they are either witnesses of the Pox being present, or certainly foretel that it is coming on. They are witnesses of its being present, if they appear without any suspected venery, because then it is certain they are produced by a latent Pox. They foretel a Pox to be coming on, if they are produced immediately after impure venery, because they demonstrate the poison to be received within, which being once taken up by the blood, and not sufficiently evacuated by the small discharge that proceeds from the ulcers, will surely produce the Pox sooner or later.

5. Nevertheless it must be confessed, that it appears by experience, that there are some who have been afflicted with Venereal ulcers, that have passed their whole life afterwards entirely free from any symptom of the Pox, either because the received quantity of the poison has been dispersed by remedies, or because by  
the



the sound constitution that they have enjoyed, it has been entirely conquered and subdued in the blood, as we have seen above Book II. Chap. 5.

6. Wherefore though Venereal ulcers, if they have gone before, may justly seem to import a suspicion of a latent *Pox*, yet it is by no means warrantable from this one argument, precipitately to condemn a Patient to the friction, unless at the same time some pathognomonic symptom shall arise, or such a collection of æquivocal symptoms, as shall be of equal force to a pathognomonic symptom, from whence the certainty of the *Pox* may be collected, as may be seen below Book IV. Chap. 4.

## S E C T. V..

### *The cure.*

**I**F the ulcers, which constitute the *caries* of the *pu-Cure*. *dendum*, depend upon a latent *Pox*, there is only one remedy for the infected, to eradicate the disease as soon as possible by *mercurial frictions*, after the manner we shall presently describe. For it is in vain to attempt a cure by lighter remedies, which dont even produce a mitigation of the symptoms for any considerable time; but if by chance they should seem to have laid the disease asleep, it will break out afresh with greater fierceness.

Nay it would be safest to apply this method instantly to ulcers that appear instantly after impure venery, since by this means alone, whatever poison is admitted into the blood, can be perfectly drawn off and extinguished without any danger of a relapse, which cannot be so certainly looked for from any other methods.

But since our Patients generally dread the tiresome method of friction, because they think themselves affected with a very slight disorder, we are forced, for the most part to attempt the cure after a shorter method, in the manner I am going to describe; which though it be of little service in ulcers that arise from

a latent Pox, is nevertheless generally sufficient to cure other ulcers that arise from a more recent cause.

According to this method, three indications are to be satisfied; first the inflammation of the *pudenda*, which is brought on by the springing up of the ulcers, is to be diligently asswaged, lest the *glans* or *prepuce* in Men, the *vagina* or *pudendum* in Women, should be brought in for a share of the inflammation; the second, that the poison which is transfused into the blood, may be speedily altered, corrected, or discharged, lest it should infect the blood by its delay; lastly the third, that the external ulcers of the genitals be well deterged and cleansed, and after the callous bodies are softened and dissolved, brought to a cicatrix.

*The first  
indication  
satisfied.*

I. There are many things which conduce to the first indication, 1. Bleeding, than which there is no better remedy to prevent inflammation, and which therefore, notwithstanding the ridiculous prejudice of the antients, should be frequently repeated in this case, in either arm, in proportion to the strength, age, and constitution of the Patient, and to the vehemency, degree, and danger of the disease.

2. Frequent washing and fomentation of the *pudenda cum decocto radicum Althææ, Nymphææ, &c. seminis lini, florum malvæ, aut cum lacte tepido.*

3. Application of topics of the anodyne kind, of which we shall speak more largely below, when we treat of the tumour of the *prepuce* or *glans*; for whatever is proper to remove the inflammation when present, is no less powerful when applied to prevent it.

*The second.*

II. To the second, 1. The use of mercurials are serviceable, such as we proposed above for the cure of the *Gonorrhæa*, in Chap. 1. either preparations of Mercury taken inwardly, as the *Panacæa*, *Æthiops mineral*, *Mercurius violaceus*, &c. or slight external unctions with the *Unguentum Mercuriale*.

2. The use of mercurials, after either of the proposed methods, should be continued, till there shall appear



appear apparent signs of a ptyalism coming on, to prevent which the Patient is to be instantly purged. The use of mercurials and purging are again to be repeated in their turns, as long as the nature of the disease shall require.

3. But during this process, you must be very careful, as we advised above, to avoid the cold or moist air, which may strike in the perspiration, which is raised by the mercurials; for hence will proceed rheumatisms and catarrhs, and dangerous defluxions will be brought on upon the internal parts.

4. After a sufficient use of mercurials, if the adipose habit of the Patient will permit it, or a phlegmatic constitution shall make it advisable, it will be proper to enter upon the use of the sudorific ptisan, of which we spoke above, prepared *ex radicibus Chinæ & Sarsaparillæ, lignisque Guaiaci & Sassafras, & pulverato Antimonio decoctis*; by this means the ulcers will be dried up, and the relics of infection thrown off. But you must be cautious not to follow the common practice of the *Surgeons*, who gorge and burn up all their Patients, without any distinction, with this hot ptisan.

III. The third indication respects three things; *I. The third.* That the ulcers be well deterged; 2 That the callous bodies which remain after deterfion, be disscussed and dispersed; 3. Lastly that a firm cicatrix be formed.

1. The deterfion consists in this, that the mucous or sebaceous matter, which adheres to the bottom of the ulcer, be separated from it, and the internal face of the ulcer be so cleansed, that it look of a rose colour, which is a sure sign that the new flesh is of a good condition, and hastening to form a cicatrix.

2 If the *mucus* is but little in quantity, smooth, white and soft, it may be removed with the milder sort of cathæretics, as *cum solutione simplici Vitrioli Cyprii, Collyrio vulgari Lanfranci; aquâ quæ Collyrii Lanfranci vicaria est, quæ paratur ex aluminis, rupei Part. iii. & Æruginis Part. i. in f. q. vini rubri decoctis; vel unguento sequenti.*

℞ *Lapidis Calaminaris* ℥℞. *Sulphuris, Argenti Vivi*  
*ana* ʒi. *Terebinthinæ* q. s. *ms. in formam unguenti,*  
*add. tantillum axungię suillę non salitę.*

3. But for the most part you will be forced to have recourse to cathæretics of the stronger sort, that the thick and compacted *mucus* which obstinately adheres to the bottom of the ulcer, may be entirely rooted out. Of this kind are the *Lapis Causticus Vulgaris*, or *Lapis infernalis ex solutione Argenti paratus*, with which the ulcers are to be lightly touched; or, what is better than all the rest, let the ulcers be sprinkled with various preparations of Mercury, as *Præcipitatum rubrum vel flavum iteratâ Spiritus Vini deflagratione prius mitigatum*, & *cum æquali cerassę pulveratę parte commistum*; *præcipitatum album pari artificio edulcatum*, & *cum ovi vitello igne indurato*, & *pauco melle Narbonensi ad unguenti formam in mortario marmoreo pistum & subactum*.

4. The inflammation, which is brought on by the application of these remedies, must be moderated, if it comes to any height, *cum lacte tepido*; *decocto radicum Althęę & Nymphęę*; *aut mucagine seminum psyllii & lini aquâ rosarum extractâ*, &c. *vel cremore lactis recentis*; *vitello ovi aut solo*, *aut cum oleo liliorum subactõ*; *albo rhasis cataplasmate de micâ panis*, &c. repeating these frequently, that the parts may continually be kept warm, moist, and relaxed.

5. The falling off of the eschar should be promoted *Butyro recenti*, *vitello ovi*, *digestivo simplici vel unguento Basilicone cum oleo olivarum temperato*: to this end also all remedies of the anodyne tribe, which were mentioned in the first article, are serviceable, since by being emollient, they hasten suppuration, and by that means also the separation of the putrid eschar from the subjacent flesh.

6. But how strongly soever these remedies which we have enumerated, may be recommended by some, common practice has established the following ointment a better character than all the rest. It is prepared *ex præcipitati rubri probe loti parte i.* & *unguenti Basiliconis*



*siliconis parte vi. vel viii in mortario marmoreo pistis & una subactis.* This is safer and of more force than any other remedy; for the fierceness of the mercurial and corrosive parts is so moderated by the balsamic parts of the *Basilicon*, that it only affects the eschar superficially, without any inflammation, and at the same time the eroded part is so softened by the *Basilicon*, that the burnt eschar quickly falls off in small portions, without any notable increase of the ulcer.

7. You must most carefully avoid, as the worst of poisons, the stronger *escharotics*, such as all preparations of *Arsenic*, *Mercurius sublimatus corrosivus*, *oleum Glaciale Vitrioli*, *aquæ Stygiæ sive fortes ex nitro*, *Vitriolo*, *alumine*, *sale marino ignis reverberii torturâ distillando prolicitæ*, *aqua mortua sive secunda aurificum*, quâ jam solutum fuerit *argentum* & dein injecto cupro præcipitatum; and many others of this kind, which burn deeply into the eschar, and bring on grievous inflammation.

8. If any small callosities remain, after the ulcer is deterged and cleansed, it will be better to resolve and discuss them by degrees, by lightly anointing them for some days with the *unguentum mercuriale & Neopolitanum*, than to persist so long upon the use of strong cathæretics, in order to consume them; for by that means the Patient will suffer needless pain, and the part will receive great detriment by the enlargement of the ulcer.

9. As soon as ever the whole ambit of the ulcer, upon the removing of the *mucus* and softening of the callous bodies, is become soft, smooth, and rosy coloured, you must cautiously refrain from the use of cathæretics, which by their erosion would perpetuate the ulcer, and dilate it; but traumatic and vulnerary remedies are now called for, which may forward the growth of new flesh, such as the *balsamum Arcaei*, or *unguentum simplex de Basilicone*.

10. The flesh being grown up, and the surface of the ulcer become even, it will easily form a cicatrix by the use of the same remedies. But if you think it proper, you may sprinkle it with *Pulvis Tuttiæ*, *Pom-*

*pholygis, Ceraſſæ, Terebinthinæ ad duritiem coctæ & pulveratæ*, or foment it *cum Elixirio proprietatum Paracelfi*, whose efficacy in ſatisfying this intention is highly extolled by ſome.

11. If the diſeaſe ſhall be aggravated by the negligence or careleſſneſs of the Patient, the too great violence of the remedies that are applied, error in diet, uſe of venery, or by any other cauſe whatever, and the *prepuce* or *glans* in Men ſhall be inflamed, or the *nymphæ*, *caruncles*, or *clitoris* in Women, and violent ſymptoms ſhall come on; then the uſe of eſcharotics is to be laid aſide, and the method of cure muſt be for ſome time deſiſted from, uſing only palliative medicines, till theſe ſymptoms are gone off, as may be ſeen in the following Chapter.

12. The Venereal ulcers, which ſpring up in the internal part of the *urethra* towards its extremity, are to be treated after the ſame manner; to wit, by introducing the ſame remedies into the *urethra*, in the ſame order and with the ſame caution, either dropping them into the duct, or throwing them up with a ſhort ſyringe, or paſſing them up with a probe, repeating this application as often in the day as the medicine ſhall be removed either by the declivity of the part, or the excretion of the urine, diligently avoiding ſtopping up the duct of the *urethra* with lint in order to confine the ointment, which error I have ſometimes known *Surgeons* to be guilty of, to the great detriment of the Patients, ſince the virulent matter, which diſcharged from the ulcer, was by this means forced farther backwards, and by corroding the ſound parts, by degrees increaſed the diſeaſe.

13. During the whole courſe of the cure, the *penis* is to be kept ſuſpended in a ſupine poſture, that by the declivity of the paſſage, there may be a freer return for the reſluent blood, than there would be, if it remained prone or pendulous, and therefore there will be leſs danger of inflammation or tumour. As to the diet, it will be proper that it ſhould be moiſt and temperate, unleſs a fever, inflammation, or other bad ſymptom ſhould make a ſtill thinner diet adviſable.



## C H A P. VIII.

*Of the various disorders, that are occasioned by Venereal ulcers upon the parts of generation.*

## S E C T. I.

*Of tumours of the prepuce, and glans, and of the phimosis, paraphimosis, and chryftallines.*

**I**F the ulcers which beset the internal face of the *pre-* Description.  
*puce*, or *frænum*, or the *corona*, or *dorsum glandis*, are confluent, malignant, painful, or are too much irritated by the frequent use of the stronger escharotics, upon the increase of the disease, the *prepuce*, or *glans*, or both will be quickly puffed up, thickened, and enlarged.

1. The *prepuce* or *glans*, when they are puffed up, I. Of the tumour of the prepuce and glans.  
1. Sometimes are hot, painful, and red, they do not easily yield to the pressure of the finger; upon removing the pressure they are instantly restored, this sort of tumour is *inflammatory* or *phlegmonoides*.

2. But sometimes being quite free from pain, heat, or redness, they seem pellucid and full of *serum*, retaining the impression of the finger; this is a *serous* or *œdematous* tumour.

3. Lastly, they are sometimes free indeed from heat, pain, and redness, but at the same time so hard, that they will not take the impression of the finger; this is called a *hard* or *scirrhus* tumour.

II. When the *prepuce* is swelled, it sometimes so strictly embraces the *glans*, that it can by no means be drawn back; in this state it is called by the Greek name *phimosis*, that is to say a *ligature*; but sometimes it is so corrugated and tightened behind the *corona glandis*, that it cannot by any art be brought forwards; and this II. Of the phimosis and paraphimosis.

state of it, which is contrary to the former, is called *paraphimosis*, that is to say a *ligature round*.

III. And  
chrystal-  
lines.

III. In like manner, of whatever kind the tumour of the *glans* is, there frequently spring up upon the face of it, which is laid bare in the *paraphimosis*, or upon the margin of the *prepuce*, with which it is covered in the *phimosis*, several *hydatids*, or watery and *chrystalline bladders*, which are filled with a thin or thick limph, opake or diaphanous, unmixt or mixt with air; differing in number, magnitude, and degree of prominence, sometimes occupying the *corona*, sometimes the *apex*, sometimes the back, sometimes the sides of the *glans*; nay in the *phimosis* and *paraphimosis*, they sometimes arise upon the *prepuce*, or *frænum* of the *prepuce*.

These disorders are not proper to Men alone, but (*mutatis mutandis*) are common to Women from the same cause.

Women liable  
to the like  
disorders.

For 1. The *labia pudendi*, *nymphæ*, *clitoris*, and *prepuce* of the *clitoris*, and the *carunculæ myrtiformes*, which beset the mouth of the *vagina*, being afflicted with malignant ulcers, are swelled and inflated in the same manner as the *prepuce* or *glans* in Men; and the tumour arising from thence is for the same reason determined to be *inflammatory*, *œdematous*, or *scirrhus*.

2. If the *carunculæ myrtiformes*, or mouth of the *vagina*, are afflicted with very malignant ulcers, a violent stricture of the *vagina* will be brought on, which may justly be called a *phimosis*.

3. Nay sometimes from the superficies of the enlarged parts there push out *hydatids*, or vesicles full of limph, which in their figure, quality, and nature resemble the *chrystallines* which arise in Men.

And cata-  
mites.

4. Something of this kind is observed in *catamites* and *pathics*, if they contract foul ulcers in the *anus* by the unnatural use of venery: from these ulcers they are tormented with a grievous inflammation upon the extremity of the *rectum*, and a straitness or *phimosis* of the *podex*.

And in the  
breasts of  
nurses.

5. Lastly, the case of nurses is not unlike this, who receive the infection by giving suck; for it is found by



by experience, that the *papillæ* of the breasts, if they are afflicted with Venereal ulcers preying upon their *basis*, will from thence swell up and form an *apex*, and suffer great tightness at their *basis*.

The arteries which are sent to the *prepuce* and *glans*, *The causes.* like those in other parts, carry in one common stream a twofold fluid, blood and limph, which separating from each other, are sent into distinct vessels, the blood into the veins, and the limph into the limphatic ducts. As long as those humours are carried off in the same quantities that they were conveyed to the parts, so long the *prepuce* and *glans* retain their native form and softness; but if from any cause, they should be carried off in less quantities than they were brought to the parts, then the *prepuce* and *glans* will necessarily be distended and enlarged, in proportion to the quantity of the stagnating and collected fluid.

But the quantity of blood and limph which is conveyed to the parts, may exceed the quantity, which is carried back, from a twofold cause, both of which the *prepuce* and *glans* have in common with the other parts;  
1. If a smaller quantity than usual of blood and limph be carried from the *prepuce* and *glans*, whilst the quantity of those humours, which is sent to those parts, remains undiminished; 2. If those humours are sent to the parts in greater quantities than usual, but at the same time carried off in no more than the usual quantities, or at least the quantity carried off does not increase in equal proportion to the quantity sent to the parts.

I. The blood and limph are conveyed in smaller quantities from the *prepuce* and *glans*, than they were sent to those parts, because the vessels by which they are used to be conveyed from thence, being rendered narrower than usual, straiten the passage, therefore a less quantity will be carried off by the same degree of velocity. We acknowledge two causes, by which the venal vessels which convey the blood, and the limphatic vessels which convey the limph from the *prepuce* or *glans*, may be straitened.

1. By the pressure which those vessels receive from the hard and callous bodies that lie near them. Hence

it happens hard, callous, thickset ulcers, if they surround or beset the larger branches of the veins or lymphæducts, which return from the *prepuce* or *glans*, render the return of the lymph or blood difficult, and by that means occasion a præternatural enlargement of the *prepuce* or *glans*.

2. By constriction.

2. By the constriction which the blood vessels or lymphæducts suffer from the spasmodic contractions of the tendinous and muscular fibres, which surround the *prepuce* or *glans*. Hence it is, that ulcers of the same kind, if they are intensely painful, either naturally, or by the imprudent abuse of escharotics, whilst a convulsive contraction of the fibres is brought on by this means, straiten the ducts of the vessels that lie between them, and produce a defluxion of blood or lymph upon the *prepuce* or *glans*.

II. Because they are sent to the parts in too great quantities.

II. Hence therefore the blood and lymph flow to the *prepuce* or *glans* in greater quantities than usual, because the passage to the neighbouring parts being obstructed, they are forced in great quantities into the collateral vessels which tend to the *prepuce* or *glans*: this is the case as often as either of those parts are already inflamed: for since the *prepuce* and *glans* have branches in common from the external artery of the *pudendum virile*, if the blood, which is continually conveyed to those parts by the trunk of the artery, cannot pervade the ramifications that are spent upon the *glans*, because by their inflammatory state they are too turgid with stagnating blood, and therefore are not easily permeable, it will be forced to make its way into the collateral vessels that belong to the *prepuce*, and by increasing the afflux of blood, will bring on an inflammation upon that part: so in like manner, if the blood which is carried in the common trunk of the artery, cannot be admitted in its due proportion into the *prepuce* which is already inflamed, it will all be collected in the *glans*, which will by that means be inflamed. Hence it is that an inflammation of the *glans* or *prepuce* are so easily communicated one to the other.

Why the *glans* sooner

It happens that the *glans* is sooner inflamed than the



the *prepuce*, or the *prepuce* than the *glans*, or both at the same instant of time, from the peculiar seat of the <sup>inflamed</sup> Venereal ulcers. If they surround the *corona glandis*, by pressing the peculiar vessels which carry back the blood from the *glans*, they bring on an inflammation of the *glans* alone; but if their seat is at the roots of the *prepuce*, by straitening other vessels which return from the *prepuce*, that part alone will suffer inflammation; lastly, if they are situated upon both parts, they will at the same time bring on an inflammation of the *glans* and *prepuce*. <sup>than the prepuce.</sup>

But the species of tumour will be different in the *prepuce* or *glans*, according to the different nature of the stagnating fluid: 1. Of the *phlegmon* kind, if upon the pressure or constriction of the veins, the blood itself shall be confined, and upon its stagnation here, shall force its way into the lymphatic vessels; 2. *Oedematous*, if the force of pressure or constriction shall not be great, and by straitening the lymphatic vessels, which are tender, shall only have power to obstruct the lymph; 3. Lastly, *scirrhus*, if the lymph, which is retained in the *prepuce* or *glans*, shall be thick, viscid, glutinous, and by delay sending off by degrees its thinner parts, shall harden into a *callus*. <sup>From what causes the prepuce is sooner swelled than the glans.</sup>

1. The inflated *prepuce*, as it has been already said, is sometimes straitened at its extremity, and includes the *glans* so tightly, that it can by no means be drawn back, whence a *phimosis*; sometimes on the other hand it is corrugated behind the *corona glandis*, and cannot be brought forward, whence the *paraphimosis*: the first case happens to those whose *prepuce* is naturally too long, especially in two cases; 1. If it is eroded by ulcers either about the *frænum*, or about its extreme margin, whence its extremity is contracted; 2. If the tumour of the *prepuce* precedes the tumour of the *glans*, and therefore can so much the easier comprehend the *glans* which is not yet enlarged. The later case happens to *Jews* and circumcised persons, 1. If the ulcers affect the lower part of the *prepuce* near its root, whence the *prepuce* being shortened, is corrugated behind the *glans*; 2. If the tumour of the *prepuce* shall

Symptoms.

1. *Phimosis*  
or *Paraphimosis*.

succeed

succeed the tumour of the *glans* in point of time, and therefore cannot well cover the enlarged *glans*.

2. In the *phimosis*, since the urine cannot flow with the same tenour from the straitened orifice of the *prepuce*, with which it is discharged from the *urethra*, it is necessary that a good quantity of it must be forced back, and being collected under the *prepuce*, painfully irritate and inflame the face of the *prepuce* and *glans* by its acrimony and saltness, whence the ulcers will daily become more malignant, wider, and deeper.

3. But in the *paraphimosis*, as the *urethra* is too much straitened by the *prepuce*, it will resist the discharge of the urine, whence it will necessarily follow, 1. That the urine will be discharged drop by drop, whence the *strangury*; 2. That the urine will excite grievous pain whilst it rushes strongly upon the inflamed and straitened part, whence a *dysuria*; 3. That by the spasmodic motions which the pain brings on, the inflammatory tumour of the *glans* and *prepuce* will be encreased, whence the beginning of ulcers.

4. In either case *chrysalines* are produced. 4. In either case it is manifest, that the blood vessels and lymphatics are beyond measure turgid with the stagnating fluids of the *prepuce* and *glans*; in either case therefore, the limph or *serum* of the blood will forcibly transude the torn vessels, and be collected under the cuticle in one or many *hydatids* or *chrystalline bladders*, prominent or even, broad or narrow, in proportion to the quantity of collected limph; filled with limpid or brownish *serum*, thin or thick, pellucid or opaque, in proportion to the quality of the extravasated limph.

5. Which in time become flatulent. 5. If these vesicles remain long entire, it will at length happen that you will find them half full of *flatufes*; for the airy bubbles which are blended with the limph, as in all other fluids, being by the constant force of the inflammatory heat by degrees pushed forth, supply the place of the serous fluid which by degrees evaporates.

6. Which are situated in various parts of the *pudenda*. 6. The bladders which we have described, are situated in various parts of the *pudenda*; to wit, in the *paraphimosis*, upon the top, or *corona* of the *glans*, or upon the *rugæ* or *frænum* of the corrugated *prepuce*; but



but in the *phimosis* upon the external face of the *prepuce*, upon the extremity, or upon the *apex* of the *glans*, as one or other part shall afford less resistance to the discharge of the *serum*.

7. Experience teaches us, that the *phimosis*, *paraphimosis*, and *chrySTALLINES* are most apt to happen <sup>7. They are most frequent</sup> *mentu-* in *mentu-* *latis*, and especially if they have engaged with an in- *latis*. fected Woman, who was young or very tight: but most frequently of all to those who practice unnatural venery. And truly the greater force the *prepuce* and *glans* suffer by friction, the more will they be subject to virulent inflammation, and yield so much the easier to the transuding limph.

8. Whenever the inflammation of the *prepuce* or *glans* <sup>8. A fever follows the inflammation of the prepuce or glans.</sup> is very violent, a fever will necessarily follow, as well from the anomalous circulation of the blood which the inflammation brings on, as from the burning pain with which the genital parts are tormented; as also, lastly, from the *virulent miasmata*, which secretly exhale into the blood from the ulcerated part, each of which contribute to produce the fever.

9. What we say here of Men, may also, <sup>9. Each of which, mutatis mutandis, is true in Women.</sup> *mutatis mutandis*, be affirmed of Women, if they labour under that species of *phimosis* to which they are obnoxious; to wit, 1. The discharge of urine will be painful and difficult; *difficult* because the *urethra* will be straitened by the inflammation of the parts; *painful*, because the urine whilst it is discharged, will irritate the inflamed or ulcerated parts. 2. Thence will proceed a manifest increase of the inflammation and ulceration of the parts. 3. Lastly, if they become too violent, the *serum* being by degrees expressed from the stagnating blood, will be collected under the cuticle in *chrySTALLINE hydatids*, exactly resembling those, that are formed upon the genital parts in Men, in form, quality, and cause. But *hydatids* of this kind in Women chiefly spring up upon the *labia vulvæ*, *nymphæ*, *clitoris*, *prepuce* of the *clitoris*, and upon the *carunculæ myrtiformes*, because those parts, as they are lax and pendent, are more easily turgid with stagnating blood.

10. The case of *catamites* and *pathics* is the same, <sup>10. And in catamites.</sup> in

in whom the neighbouring parts of the *anus* are afflicted with *Venereal ulcers*, and *phimosis*: hence the excretion of the *fæces* becomes difficult and painful; and the malignity of the disease daily increasing, if it be neglected, *chrystalline bladders* frequently push forth at the margin of the *anus*, exactly like to the bladders which we have just now described.

II. And  
nurses.

II. Lastly, nurses themselves which conceive the disease by giving suck, and whose *papillæ* of their breasts being inflamed and ulcerated, are straitened with a *phimosis*. 1. Their milk is discharged with difficulty and pain, because it cannot flow through the ducts of the straitened *papillæ*, but in small quantities and with great difficulty. 2. Their *papillæ* are generally beset with *hydatids*, unless the increase of the disease be quickly stopped by proper remedies.

Diagnostic of  
the tumour of  
the glans or  
prepuce.

Diagnostic. The nature of the disease is evident, since the tumour of the *prepuce* or *glans* in men; of the different parts of the *pudendum* or mouth of the *vagina* in Women; of the margin of the *anus* in *Catamites*; lastly, of the *papillæ* in nurses, is obvious to the senses.

And of the  
different species of the  
tumour.

II. Nor is it more difficult to discover the different species of the tumour, since it is equally manifest by the testimony of the senses, whether the humour be red, painful, hot, or inflammatory; or soft, lax, without pain, and œdematous; or lastly, hard, indolent, and scirrhus.

Of the phimosis and paraphimosis.

III. In like manner the different situation of the *prepuce* is discoverable by the finger and the eye, and so the *phimosis*, in which the *prepuce* straitly includes the *glans*, is distinguishable from the *paraphimosis*, in which the denudated *glans* is tightly bound by the *prepuce* at its root.

And of chry-  
stallines.

IV. In like manner, by the assistance of those senses, it is easy to determine with certainty concerning the presence, number, quality, and situation of the *chrystalline hydatids*, which spring up upon the *pudenda* of either sex.

And of the  
causes by  
which they  
are produced.

V. Lastly, neither can it be difficult to form a judgment of the cause of the disease, since the ulcers which beset



beset the *pudenda*, and by which the disease is produced, are open to the view; but it will be manifest that those ulcers owe their rise to impure venery, as well by the confession of the patient, as by the description of Venereal ulcers, delivered above in the foregoing chapter.

VI. Neither is it difficult to avoid rashly confounding the *Venereal tumour* of the *prepuce* and *glans* or *pudendum muliebre*, or the *Venereal phimosis* or *paraphimosis* of those parts (which yield with great difficulty to remedies, and are never void of danger) with any sort of tumour or constriction, which may happen upon those parts from any slight inflammation, without the concomitancy of any ulcers; to wit, either by repeated friction of the parts, or by difficult venery, however pure, such as a man may have with a strait young virgin: which kinds of tumours are free from any danger, and are presently spontaneously discussed, if the patients refrain from repeating the cause, by which they were brought on.

*Prognostic.* A tumour, of any kind, of the *prepuce* and *glans*, which is brought on by impure venery, *Prognostic in general.* Is always a violent disorder, as well with respect to the symptoms that attend it, as pain, inflammation, strangury, &c. as with respect to the cause, which is stubborn and malignant, and has either struck deep root already, or will in a very short time, if it be not instantly remedied.

II. It is always attended with danger, since it frequently ends in a *gangræne* or *sphacelus*, which can hardly ever be cured without taking off the *prepuce*, nay the *penis* itself, if the disorder has penetrated deep.

III. Lastly, it is always difficult of cure, since the *penis* by the tumour of the *prepuce* and *glans* is afflicted with ulcers, and the *prepuce* and *glans* in their turn are afflicted with tumour from the ulcers of the *penis*; and since both of them are at the same time so aggravated by an internal cause, to wit, the *Venereal poison*, that they long elude the force of art, and sometimes overcome it.

IV. There

Which in particular will be different,

1. According to the species of tumour.

IV. Therefore, although there can never be a happy prognostic, yet it will be very different, and therefore more or less happy,

1. According to the nature and species of the tumour: hence the disorder is to be esteemed more grievous and dangerous, if the tumour shall be inflammatory, as it will bring on more grievous symptoms, and more frequently and speedily end in a *gangræne*. On the other hand, it will be less grievous and dangerous, if it shall be oedematous, because it is attended with milder symptoms, and does not threaten so bad a catastrophe. Lastly, it is difficult of cure and very stubborn, if it is scirrhus, because the lymph being indurated into callosities, is more difficult to be dispersed, than stagnating blood, or even lymph stagnating but retaining its fluidity.

2. To the degree of tumour.

2. According to the degree of tumour, to wit, any kind of tumour of the *prepuce* or *glans*, whether it be inflammatory, oedematous, or scirrhus, is so much the more or less dangerous and stubborn, as the inflammation, oedema, or scirrhus is more or less intense.

3. To the effects of the tumour.

3. Lastly, according to the effects which the tumour produces, so the disease is very dangerous, 1. If it is attended with sharp pains, urgent strangury, and burning fever, &c. Whence it appears manifestly, that things are becoming worse. 2. If in a violent *phimosis* the inflated *prepuce* shall so cover the *glans*, that the ulcers which were the first cause of the disease, can neither be deterged or cured; or if in an intense *paraphimosis* the *glans* shall be so bound by the corrugated *prepuce*, that the regress of the blood being hindered, the inflammation shall be increased with danger of *gangræne*. 3. Lastly, if bladders or *chrystalline hydatids* shall appear upon the *prepuce* or *glans* from the intenseness of the inflammation, which are the first signs of a *gangræne*.

Three indications of cure.

*Method of Cure.* In general, there are three indications of cure to be satisfied, which succeed each other in order. First, that the motion, heat, and orgasm of the blood, and the pain and tension of the part being abated, the inflammation and tumour may be happily



happily dispersed. Secondly, if this cannot be done, that the imminent danger of a *gangræne* be removed, by diligently removing the cause from whence it was apprehended. Thirdly, if the disease has eluded the force of art, that the beginning *sphacelus* be instantly suppressed, if possible; but if that cannot be done, that it be extirpated by a cruel, but necessary operation.

I. In order to satisfy the first indication, 1. Blood <sup>The first.</sup> must be drawn at first from either arm, not only three or four times, but if the vehemency of the disease shall seem to require it, every fourth hour, for a day or two, that the vessels being emptied by this means, and the too frequent pulsation of the heart and arteries lessened, the flux of blood to the aggrieved part, may be weaker, but the reflux more plentiful and free.

2. The use of all escharotic and cathæretic medicines is to be instantly refrained from, lest by the grievous pain which they bring on, the fibrous *stamina* of the parts be so convulsed, that the usual passage of the blood be rendered more difficult.

3. On the contrary, all emollient, relaxing, paregorical applications are to be diligently used, such as by asswaging the pain, may render the circulation of the blood freer. To this end it is useful to foment the diseased part with warm milk alone, or with milk in which the flowers and bark of elder have been boiled; *Decoctio radicis Althææ & Nymphææ; infusio mucaginoso seminum Psyllii et Lini in aquâ Rosarum, &c.* or to apply to the top of the penis, *Crema recentem, seu florem Lactis; cataplasma de micâ panis, cum croco et ovi vitello, vel admistâ Saponis albi rasurâ temperatum, &c.*

4. To this end also it is useful to reconcile your Patient to sleep, if he is disturbed from it by pain, with narcotics, as *cum decocto unius alteriusve capitis papaveris albi, Syrupi de Diacodio, ab ℥ss ad ℥vi. Opio vel Laudano, a gr. i. ad ii. tincturâ Anodinâ, a gutt. xx. ad xxx. Pilulis de Cynoglossio, a gr. v. ad x. &c.* And to loosen the bowels daily with emollient diluting clysters, *ex aquâ fluviatili tepidâ purâ; vel oleo amygdalarum*  
dul-

*dulcium, Butyro recenti, Melle violaceo aut mercuriali, medullâ Cassiæ, &c.*

5. If it is accompanied with a fever, as it almost always is, whenever the inflammatory tumour is violent, the patient should be forbid solid food, and nourished only with broths, or diluted creams; at the same time drinking largely thin broth, *ex pullo gallinaceo*; or *Ptisan ex decoctis radicibus Althææ, Nymphææ acetosæ, Cichorii, &c.* adding to every pint half a drachm of *Chrystal Mineral* or *Sal Prunellæ*. Lastly, twice every day emulsions of the cold seeds should be drank, *ex semine Lini, Papaveris albi, et Cannabis*, that the too great heat of the blood may be abated.

6. But it will be proper for the Patient, if the disease is very urgent, to lie down in his bed in a supine posture, that he may lie quietly at his ease, that the remedies may be conveniently applied and kept on upon the parts, and chiefly that the *penis* may be kept tied up to the belly, which in cases of this kind is very necessary, as we taught above, *chap. 7. sect. 5.*

7. Whilst these *universals* are called into use, *topicals* must also be applied, such as may correct the disorder of the part. Wherefore if there is a *phimosis*, and the *glans* is closely covered, an injection should be thrown up between the *glans* and the skin with an auricular syringe: This injection may either be pure warm water, or *Ptisan ex decocto Hordei, cui dissolutum sit Mel Rosaceum, aut ex decocto Radicis Althææ, cui semen Psyllii infusum fuerit; vel Aquâ Calcis dilutissimâ cum admistis aliquot Sacchari Saturnini granis.* By this means if any foulness lies concealed under the *prepuce*, it will be washed away, the ulcers will be deterged, the inflammation abated; lastly, the rigid fibres will be relaxed and softened.

8. But if the *glans* in the *paraphimosis* shall be laid bare, let it be gently washed with decoctions of the same kind, let all the ulcers be diligently cleansed, and sprinkled *cum Tutbiâ vel Cerasâ pulveratis*; let the wrinkles of the complicated *prepuce* be singly unfolded,  
that



that all nastiness being removed, the inflammation may so much the sooner and more readily be dispersed.

9. But if a bladder or *limphatic hydatid*, vulgarly called a *chrystalline*, shall arise upon the extremity of the *prepuce* in the *phimosis*, or upon the back or *corona* of the *glans*, or upon the *frænum* or wrinkles of the *prepuce*, in a *paraphimosis*, the part should be fomented *decocto Hordei cum melle Rosaceo, Lacte cui Flores Sambuci et Chamæmeli incocti sint, Aquâ Calcis cum Saccharo Saturnino, Vino tepido in quo ferrum ignitum extinctum fuerit, aut Aquâ Vitæ camphoratâ, &c.* choosing the milder or stronger fomentation, as there shall appear more or less danger of mortification.

10. If the urine is discharged very sparingly, with difficulty and pain, or if part regurgitates under the *prepuce*, it will be proper in either case to introduce a leaden or silver pipe up the *Urethra*, that the urine may meet with a freer discharge, and this should be kept in in such a manner, that it may not be apt to fall out. But the pipe must be sometimes purposely removed, that the state of the *urethra* may be examined, and that the *sordes* that adhere to it, may be washed off.

11. As soon as ever the inflammation of the part shall remit, you must hasten to the use of the milder sort of dispersing medicines, which by urging the blood and limph to motion, and solliciting the systaltic contraction of the parts, may restore the texture of the disordered part to its pristine laxity, softness, and ductility : Of this kind the following are preferred ; *Lac decoctum cum Floribus Meliloti, Chamæmeli, Sambuci, &c. Cataplasma ex Micâ Panis Siliginei, decoctâ cum Vino rubro ; Puls ex quatuor Farinis resolventibus in leni Lixivio Sarmentorum cocta, addito pulvere Florum Chamæmeli et Meliloti, Oleoque Chamæmelino ; Puls ex Farinâ Fabarum in decocto Foliorum Hyoscyami albi ; cataplasma ex terrâ Cimoliâ, quæ in Samiatorum sive Cultrariorum Situlis ex ferri et Colis ramentis colligitur ; cataplasma ex pulpâ Radicis Bryoniæ in aquâ coctæ, et foliorum Hyoscyami sub cineribus maceratorum, &c.*

12. If things succeed to our wish, the *prepuce* being once relaxed, is to be gently drawn back to the root

of the *glans*, in the *phimosis*, that the ulcers which were concealed under it, may be deterged and cleansed. But this is never more happily done, than when the *glans* is so pressed on each side by the tops of the fingers, that being by degrees drawn forward beyond the extreme margin of the straitened *prepuce*, with the same degree of force, and at the same point of time, in which the *prepuce* is drawn back by a contrary motion. The face of the *glans* and *prepuce* being by this means discovered, they are to be washed, deterged, and cleansed with emolient, dispersing, and deterging decoctions, which ought to be varied differently, according to the different condition of the ulcers. If the *prepuce* should in any part of it have grown to the *glans*, they are to be pulled from each other with a gentle hand, or separated with the point of the lancet.

13. The same advice is to be followed in unfolding the corrugated *prepuce* in the *paraphimosis*, and bringing it forward when it is once relaxed: but this is by no means to be attempted in the manner I have more than once known some ignorant *Surgeons* attempt it, by forcibly pushing back the *apex* of the *glans* with their finger, by which means the *glans* is more expanded, and becoming wider, pushes out more upon the annular ambit of the *prepuce*. On the contrary the sides of the *glans* ought to be gently pressed with the fingers, that it may be elongated and become more taper; at the same time the *prepuce* is to be gently drawn forward: this being done, the folds of the *prepuce* should be diligently washed, fomented, deterged, and relaxed with the decoctions that we have advised above.

14. The inflammation now abating, the method of cure that we proposed in the *foregoing chapter* for Venereal ulcers, is either to be repeated, if it has been made use of, or applied *de novo*, that by this method the ulcers which were concealed, being suppurated, deterged, and cleansed, may unite in a cicatrix: but the mildest suppuratives, deterfives, and mundificants are to be preferred; nay they are frequently to be taken down with anodynes and paregorical medicines, lest the inflammation should by any means be renewed.

15. At



15. At the decline of the disease the bowels are to be sometimes moved with a gentle cathartic, that the bad chyle which is collected in the first passages by any error in diet or digestion, may be discharged, and that part of the Venereal infection, which even still supports the disease, may be thrown off. Either end is happily enough answered by giving *Medulla Cassiæ ab Zi ziis cum Mercurii Dulcis granis xx. alternis diebus iteranda.*

16. But when it evidently appears that the Venereal inflammations of the *prepuce* and *glans* are produced by poison that has long lain concealed in the blood, or if they are brought on by poison that has but lately been admitted, but has at least given room to suspect, that no small part of it is received by the blood, since the vehemence of the inflammation prevents us from detaching the ulcers in a proper manner, it will be worth our while in either case (that the cure may succeed the more happily and be rendered perfect) upon the remission of the disease, to apply *mercurial unctions* regularly, according to the rules which we shall lay down below, *book IV. chap. 7.* if there are certain marks of a *Pox*; but in a slighter manner, such as we have often proposed already, if there is but a weak suspicion of the *Pox*.

17. All that we have hitherto advised to be practised in mens cases will be of equal service in the cases of women, whether the papillæ of the breasts or the *pu-denda muliebria* are swelled or inflamed with the Venereal poison: the same also, only changing a few circumstances, is true in the cases of *catamites*, whose *anus* is surrounded with an inflammatory tumour occasioned by Venereal ulcers; for in these there are two things that seem to require a more particular observance; first that an exceeding thin diet be insisted upon consisting wholly of broths, lest the *fæces*, if they should be accumulated in any quantity, or become hard, should increase the inflammation upon excretion; secondly, that the bowels be daily kept moist with clysters of the anodyne and paregoric kind, *sc. ex lacte, ex sero lactis, ex decocto radicum Althææ, Foliorum Verbasci, Cynoglossi,*

*quatuor seminum Frigidorum, seminis Lini, Papaveris albi, &c. ex jussulo pingui, quibus singulis admiscebitur ovi vitellus vel saccharum album, vel oleum ex amygdalis dulcibus expressum; sometimes it will be proper to throw up oleum amygdalinum sincerum in the form of a clyster.*

*Second.*

II. But if notwithstanding all our art and diligence, the inflammatory tumour of the *prepuce* or *glans* shall daily get ground upon us, with an increase of pain, heat, and tension, nay if it shall persist in such a manner, that notwithstanding the use of the remedies we have proposed, for six or seven days successively, it shall not seem in any readiness to disperse, there will be great reason to apprehend in either case, that from the quantity of stagnating blood and the confinement of the virulent humour, the tumour will end in a *gangræne*. Therefore calling for the assistance of the *Surgeon*, the obstacle is to be instantly divided, by which the circulation of the blood was restrained or retarded, and a passage is to be forcibly made for the stagnating blood, that the inflammation may be happily terminated, by being quietly dispersed, or brought to suppuration, and therefore the second indication may be satisfied of preventing the imminent danger of a *Gangræne*.

To this end therefore, 1. In the *phimosis* the *prepuce* is to be divided, not upon the back of the *glans* where the larger vessels are distributed, but upon either side of the *glans*: introducing therefore by degrees the blunt point of the scissors between the *prepuce* and the *glans*, the skin is to be deeply divided, and if one incision is not sufficient to lay the *glans* bare, another of equal depth must be made on the other side, observing the like cautions. But if from the narrowness of the place, the scissors cannot be introduced deep enough, a probe with a groove in it should be first passed, which will make way for the introduction of the scissors. Some think it better, in the room of scissors to use a small knife, covering the point with wax, and introducing it flat ways to the proper depth, and then applying the edge to the *prepuce*, it is divided at once;

but



but in an affair of such small moment, I think every one may be safely left to their own discretion.

2. In like manner in the *paraphimosis*, the annular *rugæ* of the complicated *prepuce* by which the *corona glandis* is tightly bound, are to be divided transversely with the common knife, called a *bistouri*, making the incisions perpendicularly, according to the length of the *penis*, then drawing the *prepuce* forward over the *glans*, the *rugæ* are to be unfolded. The incisions of the *prepuce* in this case and in that above ought to be instantly filled with dry lint, to stop the hemorrhage, and afterwards to be dressed with simple digestive and *Balsamum Arcæi*.

3. In the first operation the *prepuce* being turned back after incision, the malignant and fætid ulcers which were concealed under it; but in the later case, the *prepuce* being unfolded, the fissures and clefts which lay between its *fulci*, are to be washed, suppurated, deterged, and cleansed, till they form a cicatrix, with diluting, relaxing, resolving vulnerary phagædenic medicines, such as we have already proposed.

4. If any *chrystalline* shall remain undispersed, an incision should be made upon the top of it, and a passage opened for the confined lymph, that the neighbouring fibres which have been too much distended, may be relaxed, and by that means the imminent danger of a *gangræne* prevented, which the acrimonious humour by its confinement might bring on. Then if any livid marks appear, the basis of the *chrystalline*, being first superficially scarified, should be covered with a pledgit dipped in *Aquâ Vitæ Camphoratâ*, *tincturâ Myrrhæ*, vel *Collyrio Lanfranci*, till a suppuration being brought on, and the scarify'd superficies cast off, there remains no danger of mortification.

5 The advice we have given concerning the inflammation of the genitals in men, will be equally useful to women, if their *pudenda*, or *papillæ* of their breasts; or to *catamites*, if the neighbouring parts of the *anus* are too much enlarged with Venereal inflammation, which eluding the force of remedies, seems to threaten

to degenerate into a *gangræne*; to wit, the parts which are painfully distended, turgid with blood, ready to mortify, are to have frequent incisions made into them, but more or less deep according to the texture of the parts and the degree of sensation they enjoy. Then after the stagnating blood, or putrified Ichor is discharged, resolving, suppurating, vulnerary phagædenic remedies are to be applied according to the rules of art, till the parts have acquired their native tone, and are united into a cicatrix.

*Third.*

III. Lastly if the disease is beyond the power of all remedy, and all hopes of preventing a *gangræne* are removed, there appearing sure signs of mortification, there is but one course to be taken, as we proposed in the third indication, to wit, to stop the beginning *gangræne*, or if it cannot be stopped, to extirpate it by the roots, by the amputation of the diseased part; but of this below, in the third article of this chapter, where we shall treat of the *mortification of the Pudenda*.

## S E C T. II.

*Of Phymata and callous Tubercles, or scirrhus Chords of the Glans and Prepuce.*

*Description  
of phymata  
and chords.*

THE Venereal tumours of the *prepuce* or *glans* being dispersed, or the ulcers being cured, there sometimes remain hard callous bodies, differing in number and size, sometimes buried in the texture of the part, and only to be discovered by the touch, but sometimes prominent and obvious to the sight, which if they are conglobate like knots, are called *phymata* or *tubercles*, but if they are extended lengthways like a rope, they are called *chords*.

*Conglobate phymata* happen upon any part of the *prepuce* or *glans*, but they chiefly attack those parts, in which the Venereal ulcers have been most deeply situated. Hence they are most frequently to be met with upon the extreme margin of the *prepuce*, upon  
the



the *corona glandis*, upon the *frænum* by which the *prepuce* is tied to the *glans*.

So *scirrhus chords*, though they may be situated upon any part of the *prepuce* or *glans*, are more frequently observed to attack the extreme circle of the *prepuce* that is straitened in the *phimosis*, in the *rugæ* into which the *prepuce* is folded in the *paraphimosis*; in the *frænum* of the *prepuce*, and in the *corona glandis*, which have been beset with malignant ulcers disposed *catenatim*. *Whilst they are scirrhus.*

As long as *phymata* or *chords* of this kind, retain the nature of a scirrhus or callous body, they are void of all manner of pain or sensation, how much soever they are pressed; but if they are much enlarged, they obstruct the free motions of the *prepuce*, and bring on an habitual *phimosis* or *paraphimosis*.

But it sometimes happens that in process of time they gradually enlarge, grow hot, have a shooting pain, and are troubled with an obscure pain upon pressure, or upon erection and then it is degenerating into the nature of a *cancer*. *Whilst they are becoming cancerous.*

If the danger which threatened, is not speedily prevented, the neighbouring parts partaking of it, and the size of the *phymata* daily increasing, there is a manifest pain, shooting and heat in them, and changing their figure they rise into an *apex*, which is covered with a tense, smooth, shining red skin; and it is then a *confirmed cancer*, which according to the different situation or figure of the *phymata* or *chords* from whence it arose, sometimes affects the whole *glans* or *prepuce*, but sometimes only part of the *glans* or *prepuce*. *Whilst they are cancerous.*

As long as the skin which covers the *cancer*, remains whole and undivided, it is called a *latent* or *occult cancer*; but as soon as ever the skin is divided by the increase of the tumour, it degenerates into an ulcer, and changing its name, is called an *open* and *ulcerated cancer*.

All the same symptoms happen to a *cancer* of the *prepuce* or *glans*, whether *occult* or *ulcerated*, which we declared above to be proper to the *cancerated bubo*, chap. VI. sect. 3. and so much the more intense as the sensation

of the *prepuce*, and particularly the *glans* is more acute and exquisite than the sensation of the inguinal glands.

Description of  
them in wo-  
men.

The same is observable in women and from the same cause, in whom the *labia vulvæ*, *nymphæ*, *clitoris*, and *prepuce* of the *clitoris*, and *carunculæ myrtyformes*, are sometimes beset with *callous phymata* of this kind, which remain after Venereal ulcers or inflammations that have happened before: in whom it is no uncommon thing for the entrance of the *vagina*, to be tied up with a *scirrhus chord* like a ring, as it were with an habitual *phimosis*; whence it happens that Prostitutes, who have made their bodies common, after having contracted Venereal ulcers, have passed for virgins.

But as in men so in women those *callous phymata* or *scirrhus chords*, are sometimes wont to degenerate into *cancerous tumours*, and by degrees become true *cancers*, with the same progress and with a success equally fatal.

And in ca-  
tamites.

Both these disorders are equally familiar to *catamites*, in whom, after an ulcerous inflammation of the *anus*, contracted by Venery, various hard *callous tubercles* and *phymata* beset the margin of the *anus*, frequently degenerating into a cancerous nature; and in whom from the same cause there is frequently so great a straitness, or as it were habitual *phimosis*, brought on by an annular *scirrhus chord*, that the *fæces* cannot be excreted, unless they are first rendered fluid by a clyster, and even then they give some pain.

Phymata  
and scir-  
rhous chords  
arise from  
the limph.

*Causes.* All callosities are formed in a soft part from a viscid humour acquiring a præternatural hardness. Therefore *tubercles*, *phymata*, *scirrhus chords*, as well of the *glans* as *prepuce*, which are callous Bodies, must arise from a humour of this kind inspissated in the texture of the *prepuce* or *glans*.

But there are only two humours that are sent to the *prepuce* or *glans*, blood and limph. But blood, as it is by nature prepared to form suppurations, when it is confined in any part, can scarce ever be indurated into a *callus*, and therefore the cause of *phymata*, *tubercles* and *chords*, which are observed in the *prepuce* or *glans*, is not to be looked for from hence. It remains therefore



therefore that the causes of these tumours be sought from indurations of the limph: the colour of the *phymata*; which resembles that of inspissated limph, to wit, white; and the situation of the *phymata*, which is chiefly in those parts where the limph most abounds, sufficiently answer for the truth of this conclusion.

But limph can never be indurated into callosities unless it stagnates, for so long it will not suffer inspissation whilst it is continually renewed by circulation. *Which stagnates there by congestion or extravasation.* But it stagnates from two causes; 1. It stagnates because it is collected in too great quantities between the ducts which are distended, but as yet entire; 2. Because it is extravasated, and makes its way through the lacerated ducts into the interstices of the neighbouring vessels. It is plain that there is room for either cause in Venereal tumours and ulcers of the *prepuce* and *glans*; in which 1. The lymphatic vessels are compressed and straitened, whence the limph is forc'd to stagnate in the capillary extremities of these vessels; 2. The tender ramifications of the lymphatics are burst with too great a quantity of the limph, by which means the collected limph is extravasated.

But it is not sufficient for the formation of callosities that the limph should stagnate, but it is besides necessary that it should thicken by stagnation, the thinner parts which are aqueous, evaporating, the remaining parts which are thicker and viscid, are brought to a closer contact, the thinner and more aqueous parts are thrown off, because by the quantity and pressure of the limph that comes behind them, they transude the vessels, and because by the heat of the parts they are evaporated: but the remaining parts are brought to a closer contact, not only because the more aqueous parts are cast off by the intervention of which they were disjoined; but because by the mixture of the Venereal taint, which is of an acid or salt-acid nature, they are condensed. *And is inspissated there.*

All these things occur at the same time in Venereal ulcers or tumours, to produce *phymata* upon the *prepuce* or *glans*: since 1. The vessels are turgid with the collected limph; therefore the thinner parts of the

limph will be forced to transfuse from the force of the pressure. 2. The inflamed part is hot and fiery, therefore those parts will evaporate from the heat. 3. The thicker parts of the limph, upon the absence of the thinner parts, will approach each other more nearly; therefore they will be more strictly condensed. 4. Lastly, the Venereal taint is contained in the limph, which is of a salt, or salt-acid nature; the *crassamentum* therefore of the limph will by this means become thicker. It is no wonder therefore, if from such a collection of causes *callous phymata* are so often observed to afflict the *prepuce* and *glans*, after Venereal tumours, or malignant ulcers.

*Causes of the  
differences  
that are ob-  
served in  
phymata and  
chords.*

Sometimes they will be distinct, conglobate, and orbicular, if they succeed distinct Venereal ulcers or distinct congestions, with affected singular *areae*; because perhaps there was greater weakness in the texture of the part, or a greater quantity of collected limph.

Sometimes they are extended into scirrhus chords, if the ulcers which they succeed, were situated in a continued series, or, what is more frequently the case, if from the peculiar formation of the part, the congestion was extended lengthways. Hence it is, for example, that in the *phimosis*, the extreme margin of the *prepuce* which is straitened, in the *paraphimosis* the *rugæ* of the *prepuce*, which are corrugated into folds; in both the *frænum* and *corona glandis* are most subject to scir-

*rhous chords.*

*to be under-  
stood of Wo-  
men and ca-  
tamites.*

Whatever has been said of the *Venereal phymata* upon the *pudenda* in Men, is to be equally understood as belonging to the *phymata* which happen to Women from impure venery, or which affect the parts near the *anus* in *catamites*. For they also proceed from indurated limph; and the peculiar differences of them into distinct or orbicular, and into those which are disposed *catenatim*, and stretched out into chords, are to be accounted for from the same causes. Only it should be observed that *phymata* are for the most part less common to Women and *pathics* than to Men, because from the situation of the vessels and the formation of the parts, the flux of the blood and limph is less



less liable to obstructions in Venereal inflammations and ulcers of the *pudenda Muliebria* and *anus*, than in those of the *prepuce* and *glans*.

1. As long as the indurated limph in the *phymata* or *scirrhus chords* experiences no expansive motion, so long there is no room for violent distension of the nervous *fibrillæ* of the neighbouring parts, nor for pressure of the neighbouring blood vessels, or for the stagnation of the blood. Therefore so long the *phymata* or *scirrhus chords* will be free from pain or heat.

*Symptoms.*

1. Want of beat and pain.

2. But if they increase so in size, that the ambit of the *prepuce* is straitened, or the thickness of the *glans* increased, either disorder will alike obstruct the free motions of the *prepuce*: hence therefore will be brought on an habitual *phimosis* or *paraphimosis*.

2. *Phimosis*

or *paraphimosis*.

3. Therefore if a tightness of this kind happens upon the extreme margin of the *prepuce*, or if a tumour is near the *corona glandis*, in either case the *prepuce* being once brought forward, is very difficult to be drawn back again, especially if it is naturally too long. Then therefore the *glans* cannot be laid bare, or with great difficulty, an habitual *phimosis* therefore will succeed.

3. Sometimes a *Phimosis*.

4. On the contrary if the tightness of the *prepuce* is at its lower part; or if the tumour of the *glans* shall fall upon its *apex*, the *prepuce* being once drawn back will not be brought forwards again without difficulty, especially if it is naturally too short; then therefore, the *glans* cannot be covered, or at least with great difficulty, hence therefore will arise an habitual *paraphimosis*.

4. Sometimes a *paraphimosis*.

5. In the same manner the entrance of the *vagina* in Women, if it is beset with *callous phymata*, or a *scirrhus chord*, will have but a narrow opening; hence therefore will proceed an habitual *phimosis*, resembling virginity, in the most debauched Women.

5. *Phimosis of the vagina in Women*.

6. So in *catamites*, if the parts near the *anus*, or the lower part of the *rectum*, are either straitened with *phymata*, or tied up with a *scirrhus chord*, there will be so great a tightness upon the *anus*, that the *feces* will meet with great difficulty in excretion; nay there will

6. And of the *anus in catamites*.

will scarcely remain a possibility of their excretion, unless they are fluid, or first dissolved by throwing up a clyster.

7. *Frequent  
shootings with  
heat.*

7. But if at length, by the acrimony and heat of the blood, error in diet, too great handling or friction of the part, &c. the *phymata* are irritated, and by that means rarify, they will distend the containing coats and nervous fibres that are interwove in them, by their expansion, and by their pressure upon the neighbouring vessels, will obstruct the motion of the blood. Hence therefore will proceed frequent shootings with a sense of heat, which state is likely to degenerate into a *cancer*.

8. *Ulcers,  
abscesses,  
fistulæ.*

8. If the limph which is indurated in the *phymata*, is sufficiently soft and ductile, that it can be dissolved into a putrid jelly, whilst it receives strong attrition from the above mentioned causes, it secretly forms a suppuration, either upon the *apex* of the *phymata*, whence there will be a renewal of the Venereal ulcers, or in the center of the *phymata*, whence abscesses will be formed; nay sometimes *fistulæ*, especially in Women and *Catamites*, in whom these kind of abscesses, as they lie deep, are difficult to be deterged.

9. *Confirm'd  
cancer.*

9. On the contrary, if the limph is very compact, and as it were horney, and unfit to form a suppuration, by the force of the same causes continually acting upon it, it will daily rarify more and more, without coming to suppuration. Hence shooting, heat, hardness, tumour will daily increase, and draw the neighbouring parts into consent, whence a *confirmed cancer*, but as yet an occult one.

10. *An ul-  
cerated can-  
cer.*

10. Lastly, the skin being broke, the top of the *phyma* gapes with a small fissure, hence by a necessary succession, there will be formed a malignant, ichorous, fungous, phagædenic ulcer, daily increasing, with callous lips, turning back, as we explained above *Chap. VI. Sect. 3.* and hence an *ulcerated cancer*.

*Diagnostic.*

*Diagnostic* 1. The presence, number, situation, &c. of callous *phymata*, and *scirrhus chords*, lies open to the eye.

2. It appears likewise by the testimony of the senses, whether



whether the *prepuce* be straitened with a *phimosis* or *paraphimosis*, and to what degree in either case.

3. We may collect from the shooting pain, if it returns sometimes, but at long intervals, that the *phymata* are tending to a cancerous nature; but if it returns often, and is become almost continual, we know that it is already become *cancerous*.

4. We know by the sight and by feeling, whether it be an *occult* or *ulcerated cancer*, whether it be large, and affects the whole *glans* or *prepuce* in Men, or the whole *pudendum* in Women, or all the *anus* in *catamites*; or whether it be small, and only affects a part of either of these; lastly, whether it be loose and moveable, and distinct from the neighbouring parts, and therefore can be extirpated without any great mischief; or immoveable and fixt in such a manner to the neighbouring parts, that it cannot possibly be removed without the amputation of those parts.

5. In Men and Women, whether married or widows, the genuine cause of these disorders is conjectured from the situation and nature of the callosities, or is manifest from the confession of the Patient. In Men.

6. But Women who are unmarried, and who are therefore ashamed to own their crime, are very rarely ingenuous enough to confess that they are infected with the Venereal poison; nay they are rather audacious enough to endeavour to impose upon us this morbid tightness of the *vagina*, contracted by impure venery, as a mark of their virginity and pure chastity. But it is an easy matter to detect such impudence, especially in those who have sacrificed frequently to *Venus*, in whom the *labia vulvæ*, and *nymphæ*, are flabby, soft, and pendulous; the *fossa navicularis* smooth, and polish'd; lastly, the internal part of the *vagina*, beyond the first entrance, which is straitened by the disease, is open, wide, smooth, when on the contrary, in those who have never known man, its capacity is narrow and full of wrinkles. In Women.

7. In the same manner also *catamites* frequently pretend that the præternatural straitness of the *podex*, which In catamites. they

they owe to unnatural Venery, is occasioned by the piles. But the falshood is plain from hence, because a straitness of this kind can scarcely ever be brought on by the piles; but chiefly, because this straitness in *pathics*, who are poxed, is constantly attended with *fici*, *mariscæ*, *cristæ*, and other excrescences of the *anus*, which sufficiently denote the true cause of the disorder.

*Prognostic.*

1. *Callous*, *phymata*, and *scirrhus* chords of the *pu-denda* are esteemed to be of very small moment, as long as they are small, moveable, and but few in number; but on the contrary, if they are inconvenient from their number, size, or hardness, they straiten the *prepuce* or entrance of the *vagina*, and obstruct the use of venery.

2. It is bad, if the *phymata* or chords begin secretly to degenerate into a cancerous nature; but worst of all, if they are actually become cancerous, since a *confirmed cancer* can only be restrained with the knife or actual cautery.

3. As long as the *cancerous phymata* remain moveable, and can be taken out by the roots with the knife, there remain hopes of safety, more or less certain, in proportion to the degree and manner of the operation that is necessary for their extirpation; but if their situation or adhesion to the neighbouring parts is such, that they cannot admit of extirpation, then the Patient must by degrees suffer a miserable and inevitable death.

4. In Women and *Catamites* cancerous *phymata* are not so common as in Men, as we have seen above, but they are attended with greater danger in them, because lying deeper, the operation is rendered more difficult; nor are they so easy to be come at by medicines.

*Method of cure.*

The method of cure is directed to three heads, as the disease has three states; 1. That the *phymata* may be perfectly dissolved and resolved, if they are merely callous and indolent; 2. That care be taken lest they become cancerous, if they seem to be disposed that way;



way; 3. That they be instantly extirpated, if they are become cancerous.

I. To disperse them, 1. The matter that is confined in the callous bodies is to be softened, and the dense texture of the callosities relaxed; to this end all internal diluting medicines are proper, such as we proposed above in *Chap. VI. Sect. 2 of this Book*, treating of the *Venereal tumour of the testicles*, and the various emollient fomentations which were advised there.

*How phymata are to be dispersed.*

2. Then if there is any suspicion of a lurking ill cured *Pox*, as it frequently happens there is, the course of *mercurial unction* should be entered upon at a convenient time and in the proper method, according to the rules of art laid down below, that by this means the poison which is admitted may be tamed, the native fluidity of the lymph restored, and so the remaining callosities may be perfectly dissolved.

4. For the same reason, and with the same intent, various plasters may be brought into use, composed of Mercury differently mixt with resolving or relaxing medicines, and these may serve sometimes in the room of unction; of this kind are the *emplastrum de Ranis cum Mercurio*, *emplastrum Vigonis quadruplicato Mercurio*, &c. sometimes to be applied separately and unmixt, sometimes with the addition of an equal part *emplastri de mucilaginibus, de spermate Ceti aut Diabotano*. But I would have it remarked, that plasters of this kind, by virtue of the sharp discutient medicines, of which they in part consist, and from their glutinous and emplastic faculty, by which they stop up the pores of the skin, and obstruct perspiration, frequently bring a morbid heat upon the part, and are for these reasons less safe than *mercurial unctions*.

II. But if these remedies prove fruitless, and it shall happen that the *phymata* are seized with shooting pains, then changing your intention, 1. Avoid the use of topical applications, whether discutient, which by attenuating and rarefying the confined matter, hasten its progress to a cancerous nature, or relaxing, especially of the fatty or oily kind, which by daubing the pores

*How to prevent them from becoming cancerous.*

of

of the skin, obstruct perspiration, and by accident increase and accelerate the motion of the matter.

2. It is best therefore when things are in this state, either entirely to abstain from the use of topics, and only to foment the diseased part, that being kept clean from all filth, it may be preserved moderately warm, and kept from external cold; or at most to use only those topics which are merely aqueous, such as *Decocta Radicum Althææ, Nymphææ, &c.* or, are very near of an aqueous nature, *ut Lac vel Serum Lactis tepens.*

3. If the shooting should urge grievously and frequently, blood should be drawn from either arm, once or twice, that the arteries which supply the part, being emptied, may vibrate with less force, and therefore striking against the callous bodies with less moment, they will give the weaker shock to the confined matter. Narcotics also should be prescribed, as *Syrupus de Diacodio, vel de Succino, ad ʒss. Laudanum ad Gr. i. Tinctura Anodyna ad gutt. xx. Pilulæ de Cynoglossò ad gr. vi. vel vii.* that the texture of the *phymata* may be relieved by sleep, and give less pain.

4. But in the mean time all diluting, temperating, moistening remedies are to be administered, to extinguish the heat of the blood, mitigate the acrimony, and take off the expansive *visus* of the rarefied matter contained in the callous bodies: of this kind are *Lac, serum Lactis Chalybeatum, Fuscule diluentia ex Pullo Gallinaceo & Plantis Refrigerantibus, Aquæ Acidulæ leviores, &c. Semicupia, Balnea in aquâ dulci tepidâ, &c.* All of which we have already frequently enumerated.

5. It is very necessary that the patients abstain from venery, lest the *phymata*, which are contained in the *pudenda*, being too much heated by tension and friction, shall make a speedier progress to become cancerous. Care must be taken also in *pathics*, that their excrementitious *feces* be kept fluid by emollient clysters.

How to be  
extirpated  
when can-  
cerous.

III. Lastly, if every thing turns out ill, and the *callous phymata* increasing in pain, rise up into an *apex*,  
and



and form a *confirmed cancer*, either *ulcerated* or *occult*; then laying aside all delay, a more certain method is to be taken.

1. Therefore if a *cancerous phyma* shall be situated upon the *prepuce* in Men, or in Women upon either of the *nymphæ*, and shall be moveable, loose, and free from the subjacent parts, being raised up with the fingers of the left hand, it is to be taken off with the knife; neither should the diseased *prepuce* or *nympha* be spared, that the *phyma* may be entirely rooted out. The wound that remains is to be treated according to the rules of art, at first with a digestive ointment, and then healed with *Linimentum Arcaei*.

2. But if a *cancerous phyma* in the *glans* in Men, in the *labia vulvæ* in Women, or in the *anus* in *pathics*, shall be buried deep, but confined to its own bounds, so as not to adhere to any other parts that are unfit for incision, it is to be eradicated in the same manner. The part affected therefore being supported by an assistant, a deep semicircular incision should be made about the ambit of the *phyma*. After this, the *phyma* being supported by the fingers of the left hand, or the *forceps*, is to be cut out by the roots, and the remaining wound treated according to the rules of art.

3. If a *cancerous phyma*, which lay in the *prepuce* or *glans*, shall be so increased in size, that the disorder being communicated by adhesion, the *corpora cavernosa* which constitute the *penis*, shall be drawn in for a share, there is but one remedy left, to wit, that the head of the *penis*, as far as it is affected with the disease, should be instantly cut off, and the remaining wound treated in the mannner we shall describe below.

4. But if *cancerous phymata* in women, affect the internal parts of the *pudendum*, or the entrance of the *vagina*; if in *pathics* they are situated deep in the *rectum*; if in Men they are situated at the root of the *penis*; the case is without remedy, since the *cancer* can by no means be extirpated: nor do we give any faith to the boasting promises of *Quacks*, who promise by the use of *cathartics* to destroy adhering *cancers*,  
con-

concerning which consult what we have said above, chap. vi. article 3. of the *cancerous bubo*.

### S E C T. III.

#### Of Gangræne and Sphacelus of the Pudenda.

*Description  
of an ap-  
proaching  
gangræne.*

**U**NLESS the *pudenda*, or parts of the *pudenda*, in either sex, or the margin of the *anus* in *pathics*, which are turgid with stagnating blood and limph, are perfectly discuffed, they will in a few days be seized with a *gangræne*, which with a secret but gradual progression, will increase in the following order.

1. The tumour or *apex* of the tumour, which was before tense, hard, smooth, shining, and acutely painful, grows flaccid, gives less resistance upon pressure, grows brown, and has an obtuse pain, these are urgent signs of an approaching *gangræne*.

*A gangræne  
in its first  
state.*

2. The skin is more and more relaxed, subsides, yields easier to the pressure of the finger, retains the print of the body impressed, grows livid, with manifest decrease of pain, sensation, and heat; this declares a beginning *gangræne*.

*In its con-  
firmed state.*

3. Upon the increase of these symptoms, there arise pustules or small bladders upon the skin, full of a brown or reddish ichor, whose basis is generally black, differing in number, situation, and size; and now it is called a confirmed *gangræne*.

*In its deplor-  
able state.*

4. Lastly, the skin, and the part lying under the skin, are corrupted, dead, livid, black, foetid; void of heat, sensation, and pulse; if they are taken hold of with the fingers, they fall to pieces, and are separated from the neighbouring parts: And this is the last state of the mortification, which is by the Greeks called *Sphacelus*, by the Latins *Sideratio*.

Those parts of the *anus* are affected with the *gangræne*, which are disordered by the stagnation of the blood and limph; frequently those which are naturally soft and spongy, as the *glans* in men, the *labia vulvæ* in women, the margin of the *anus* in *Pathics*; but more frequently those that are cutaneous and more flaccid,



flaccid, as in Men the *prepuce*, in Women the *nymphæ*, in *Pathics* the *cristæ ani*; from thence it extends itself deeper and farther, and propagates itself speedily from the diseased parts to the *corpora cavernosa*, and the whole *penis* in Men, to the internal parts of the *pudendum* in women, and to the extremity of the *rectum* in *Pathics*.

*Causes.* Sensation, heat, circulation of the blood and lymph, the connexion, cohesion, and firmness of the parts is lost in the *gangræne* and *sphacelus*. Therefore in the *gangræne*, 1. The nerves, by which the senses are performed; 2. The arteries, veins, lymphatic vessels, in which the blood and lymph by circulating keep up the natural heat; 3. Lastly, all the tendinous *stamina*, in which the texture and firmness of the parts consist, are entirely destroyed and divided. *Causes.*

This consequence is farther confirmed, by considering the known efficacy of the chief causes, by which a *gangræne* is most effectually brought on. So fire, by burning; escharotic, caustic, and cathæretic medicines, by corroding; great contusion, by contrition; each of these, to wit, in their particular manner, destroying the texture of the part, and the vessels that are interwoven in it, bring on a *gangræne* and *sphacelus*.

This therefore alone remains, that laying aside the causes of other *gangrænes*, which we have here no business with, we enquire now into the peculiar causes, by which the structure of the part seems to be destroyed in the present case. Of these we acknowledge two; one in the *phlegmon*, to wit, too great congestion and turgescency of the blood and lymph in the part, whence not only the vessels are too much distended, but the neighbouring *stamina* are necessarily divided and torn; the other in the *œdema*, to wit, a defluxion and stagnation of the salt and acrimonious lymph, whence the finer *stamina* of the part will be relaxed and softened by the *serum*, and the finer vessels at length eroded by the saline particles.

The first cause acts with the greatest speed, but generally more superficially; the later acts slower, but



penetrates deeper; but if both are joined, they make a very quick and effectual progress.

*Symptoms.*

1. *Lessening of heat and pain.*

*Symptoms.* 1. In the imminent *gangræne* a few slender *stamina* are divided and eroded; hence therefore in the eroded part, the tone, tension, and firmness are a little relaxed; and therefore the diminution of heat, pain, and smoothness ought to be in the most moderate degree.

2. *Falling in of the parts, with lividness.*

2. In the beginning *gangræne*, several *stamina*, of a larger kind, will be torn and eroded, from the increase of the same causes: hence therefore the flaccidity, falling in, and livid colour of the part will be greater, with manifest decrease of sense and heat.

3. *Vesicles filled with serum.*

3. In the confirmed *gangræne*, the thinner part of the blood and lymph, will by degrees transude through the torn vessels and the skin, and puff up the *Cuticle* where it adheres loosely to the skin, into *hydatids*, or *vesicles*, filled with *serum* of a dark yellow colour, if it is unmixed; or of a dark red, if it is blended with some drops of blood.

4. *Sanies, into which the diseased part is dissolved.*

4. Lastly, in the *sphacelus*, the *crassamentum* of the blood and lymph, which remains in the broken structure of the part, and the small shreds, into which the fibres, membranes, and vessels are torn, being intimately mixed together, constitute a putrid, black, stinking *sanies*, which is very liquid, if the *gangræne* is in a soft part, where the vessels are in plenty; if it proceeds from an *œdema*; and if it is attended with no heat as in an *œdema*, or with but little heat as in the *œdematous phlegmon*; on the contrary it is thick, and being condensed, puts on a horny hardness, if the *gangræne* arising from an inflammation or *erysipelas*, affects a hard dry part, and comes on with great heat.

5. *Quick propagation of the gangræne.*

5. The parts which are subjacent or contiguous to the *gangræne*, participate of the disorder, with which the gangræned or sphacelated part was before afflicted. From the virulent *sanies* therefore which flows on all sides from the *gangrænous* part, and is deeply imbibed, they will so much the easier be drawn in to partake of the disorder: therefore it is no wonder, if  
the



the *gangræne* and *sphacelus* quickly spread, and feed upon the neighbouring parts.

6. The lymphatic vessels which proceed from the gangrænous part, pour drops of the *sanies* that they collect, into the blood, so much the more as the *gangræne* is wider and deeper, and so abounds more with foetid *sanies*: but drops of this *sanies* being once blended with the blood, will by their natural quality inspissate it, and retard its course. The native heat of the blood therefore will be diminished in proportion, and the motion of the heart lessened, whence the pulse in the *sphacelus* will be weak and small, attended with frequent shiverings.

6. *Weak and small pulse, with shivering.*

*Diagnostic.* 1. From the signs laid down in the description of this disorder, it is easy to foresee an approaching *gangræne*, and to know a beginning and confirmed one, which is degenerating into a *sphacelus*.

*Diagnostic of a gangræne.*

2. The limits by which a *gangræne* is circumscribed, appear for the most part by the sight and touch: hence therefore it is easy to discover what parts they affect, to wit, whether the *prepuce* or *glans* or *frænum* in Men; whether the *labia vulvæ*, *nymphæ*, *clitoris*, or the *prepuce* of the *clitoris* in Women; whether the tops of *cristæ* or *fici*, or the circle of the *anus* itself in *Pathics*.

*Of its limits.*

3. But you must be cautious not to form a judgment of the state of the *glans*, from the condition of the *prepuce* that covers it in a *phimosis*; for it appears by experience, that the *glans* remains sometimes unhurt, when the *prepuce* that covers it, is affected with a *gangræne*. Wherefore an incision being made in the *prepuce*, it should be turned back, in order to make a clearer and more certain judgment of the state of the *glans*.

4. In order to judge of the depth of the *gangræne*, you must by no means trust to conjecture, but the diseased part should be scarified so deep, 'till the incision shall become painful, and discharge florid blood: for hence a certain judgement may be formed of the vital state of the subjacent parts, and of the depth of the *gangræne*.

*Of its depth.*

5. The same caution is to be observed, whenever it is matter of doubt, whether a part be affected with a *gangræne*: for if upon wounding it slightly with a lancet, it shall have a sensation of pain, and discharge a fluid florid blood, all is safe; but the contrary if it falls out otherwise.

*And of the  
cause of the  
gangræne.*

6. Lastly, it is plain from what has preceded, to what cause the *gangræne* owes its rise; whether to an *œdema* or *phlegmon*, or by a complicate disorder to a *phlegmonoide œdema*.

*Prognostic.*

*Prognostic.* A *gangræne* is so bad a disorder, that there is none more dangerous, since it brings on a mortification, and proceeds with a quick progress from one part to another.

2. An approaching *gangræne* may be prevented, and one that is beginning stopped; but a confirmed one that is degenerating into a *sphacelus*, can be cured by no art, unless it be by extirpation: whence it is easy to determine the danger that each state of it is liable to.

3. It is a good sign when a *gangræne* is circumscribed by a red circle; for that shews that there is no communication between the diseased and the sound part.

4. On the contrary, it is a bad sign to see the gangrenated and the sound part so confounded together by a gradual diminution of colour, that there can be no certain bounds assigned to the *gangræne*; for that denotes the gangrenous poison to have spread far and deep.

5. The *sphacelus* is easily extirpated, if it only affects the *prepuce* in Men, the *nymphæ* in Women, or the *cristæ ani* in *Pathics*.

6 It requires a more grievous and very dangerous operation, if the head of the *penis*, either of the *labia vulvæ*, or a portion of the margin of the *anus* are affected with the disease.

7. It admits of no operation, if it is extended to the root of the *penis*, the mouth of the *vagina*, or to the internal part of the *rectum*; but the whole affair is to be



be left to the strength of nature, to whom sometimes wonderful cures are owing.

8. It is all over with the patient, if upon the *sphacelus* extending itself to the internal parts, shivering, swooning, weakness, and lowness of the pulse shall suddenly follow; for hence it is plain, that the disease is communicated to the blood, and will quickly prove fatal.

As the state of the *gangræne* is divided into three *Method of cure.* heads, so is the method of cure. 1. The imminent *gangræne* is to be prevented; 2. The beginning *gangræne* is to be stopped; 3. The confirmed *gangræne*, which is degenerating into a *sphacelus*, is to be extirpated.

I. In order to prevent the approaching *gangræne*, *The imminent gangræne to be prevented.*  
1. All obstacles which retard the circulation of the blood and limph, are to be removed: therefore in the *phimosis* let the *prepuce* be instantly divided, and the complicated *rugæ* of the *prepuce* in the *paraphimosis*, and the basis of the *nymphæ* in women, if it should be too much straitened.

2. The too great turgescency of the blood, and the too great stagnation of the acrimonious limph should be speedily provided against: therefore the part should be wounded with frequent punctures or incisions, deeper or shallower, as the *gangræne* shall threaten to turn out superficial or deep.

3. As soon as the blood shall flow in great plenty from the wound, and the diseased part shall be eased of its load, the vessels which by the preceding distention have lost their tone, or by too much softening are become flaccid, are to be restored to their natural tone and firmness; that recovering their vibrating motion, they may renew the usual circulation of the blood and limph: therefore after the part is scarified, it should be fomented warm, either with spirit of Wine alone, or camphorated, or with the addition of *Sal Ammoniacum*; or with *Spiritus Vini Theriacalis*; or *Spiritus Vini cum æquali parte Aquæ Calcis*, &c. and then covered with linnen stuphs dipped in the same: for it is certain, that by heat, by the fineness of the parts,

by puncture, by the sensation of pain, the motion of the vessels, and circulation of all the fluids, in which the life of the part consists, will be powerfully provoked.

4. If there should be any mark or spot upon the superficies of the part, a little blacker, and therefore more suspected of being gangrænous, as it frequently happens upon the basis of *chrySTALLINES*, apply a pledgit dipped in *tincturâ Myrrhæ vel totâ vel ad æqualem dosim cum aquâ Phagædenicâ permistâ*, by which the approaching *gangræne* will be restrained.

5. These applications are to be continued 'till the swelling of the part subsides, and mature and laudable *pus* is discharged from the incisions or scarifications, which are most certain signs, not only of the removal of the cause, from whence the *gangræne* was threatened, but of life being plainly restored to the part.

6. In the mean time other assistances are by no means to be neglected, which may subdue the antecedent causes of the *gangræne*; but whilst topics are applied, a vein also should be opened once or twice, if the nature of the disease will bear it, and the condition of the patient permit it; frequent draughts of decoctions of temperating and diluting herbs should be prescribed *ex Cichorio, Borragine, Buglossò, Scolopendrio, Pimpinellâ, Agrimoniâ, &c.* if the feverish heat is very urgent: but if the motion of the blood is more peaceable, diaphoretic and cordial medicines should be given, prepared *ex Carduo Benedicto, Scabiosâ, Scorsonerâ, Angelicâ, Floribus Camomillæ, &c.* Nay, if the pulse should be much depressed, a mixture or draught should be exhibited every two hours, *ex Aquis Cardui Benedicti, Melissæ, Scabiosæ, Angelicæ, Scorsoneræ, Scordii, aut Cinamomi*; in which powders, electuaries, or volatile salts may be dissolved, of the attenuating, diaphoretic, or cordial tribe, after the following form:

*R. Aquarum Cardui Benedicti, Melissæ ʒiiss. quibus dissolv. Diaphoretic. Mineral. vel Bezoardic. Fovial. ʒi. Sal. Volatil. Oleos. ʒss. Theriac. Veteris ʒiiss. add. Aq.*



*Aq. Cinamom. ten. ʒi. mʒ. cap. Cochl. i. vel ii. quolibet bichorio.*

II. But if the disease shall overcome the force of medicine, and break out into an open *gangræne*, these remedies being laid aside, which are not equal to a more urgent state of the disorder, we must hasten to those that are more powerful. II. A beginning Gangræne to be restrained.

1. The antients, to prevent the increase of the *gangræne* by the afflux of noxious humours, endeavoured to secure the sound part with densenives, which consisted of remedies of the astringent tribe; v. g. *Emplastrum rubrum*; *ceratum a Vigone descriptum*, *Prætic. lib. ii. cap. 17. aut, Cataplasma ex Bolo Armenâ, Terrâ sigillatâ; Pulveres Gallarum, Nucum Cupressi, Corticum Granatorum, & Myrtillorum, & Farinâ Hordei, unâ coctis in Oxymelite.*

2. Then they scarified the gangrænous part, that the corrupted blood might be discharged, and the putrid vapours exhaled.

3. They washed the scarifications warm, and fomented them with salt water, urine, *vel Lixivio forti cui Lupini incocti fuissent, oxycrato solo, vel in quo unguentum Ægyptiacum dissolutum esset.*

4. Then they applied to the part *Fimus Caballinus, calens & Oxycrato dilutus, vel cataplasma ex Farinis Osoborum, Lupinorum, Lolii, Fabarum, &c. coctis in Oxymelite, additis succ. Absinthii & Marrubii, Sale Muratico, Myrrhâ & Aloe pulveratis*; if the putrefaction was arrived at any great height.

5. If any part seemed to be mortified, they destroyed it with *Unguentum Ægyptiacum, pulvis usti Calcanthi, vel Trochisci Cathartici varii, ut Andronis, vel Polyidæ, vel Musæ, vel ex Asphodelis*; which are to be found in old dispensaries.

6. This was the method of cure used by the antients to destroy the *gangræne*, which I am not willing to reject with scorn, as noxious or inefficacious, lest I should seem unjustly to discommend a method, which has formerly been of service to many; but certainly I am much more unwilling to approve of it or recommend

it, especially at this time of day, when experience has rendered our art more certain; since we can now apply a more powerful and safe remedy, in the following method, to that deadly disease a *gangræne*, than which there is none more dangerous.

7. Therefore throwing aside defensives, which by obstructing the perspiration are deservedly esteemed dangerous, the gangrænous part should be scarified to the quick; nay, if any part is already mortified, it should be carefully removed and taken off, as well that the disease may be so much the more lessened, as that the medicines may have the greater power of penetrating deeper.

8. The blood being first largely discharged, the scarified part, if the *gangræne* is slight and superficial, is to be fomented *decocto Aristolochiæ rotundæ*; *Tincturâ Myrrhæ vel Aloes*; *unguento Ægyptiaco quod Spiritu Vini Camphorato dissolutum sit*; *Aquâ Phagædenicâ*, vel *Tincturâ Myrrhæ & Aquâ Phagædenicâ ad æqualem dosim permistis*, & in quibus dissolutum sit unguentum *Ægyptiacum*. Pledgits dipped in these liquors are to be applied to the part, and aptly tied on with linnen rollers dipped in *Spiritu Vini Camphorati vel solo*, vel cum addito *Sale Ammoniaco*.

9. But if the *gangræne* has spread to a greater degree and is deeper, *Spiritus acidus Sulphuris per Campanam eductus*, should be poured upon the part; or it should be covered with pledgits dipped *solutione Mercurii in aquâ Forti seu Stygiâ*, aut *Lapidis Caustici Vulgaris in aquâ communi*; or it may be anointed *Oleo glaciali Vitrioli*, aut *Butyro Antimonii*, each of which may be used with a more sparing or a freer hand, in proportion to the different degree of the *gangræne*; they may either be applied alone and unmixed, or differently lowered with oils, ointments, or pomatum.

10. If the violence of the disease seems to require it, the part may be burnt with the actual cautery, the iron being more or less hot, as the nature of the disease, and the condition of the mortified part shall require.

11. But you should cautiously avoid the use of *Arsenic*,



*Senic* or *Auripigmentum*, and all preparations of *Arsenic*, such as *Magnes*, *Rubinus*, *Regulus Arsenicales*, *Sublimatum*, *Oleum*, *Butyrum Arsenicalia*; since, as we observed above, *chap. vi. sect. 3.* it appears by experience, that these remedies, or rather poisons, however artfully prepared, frequently bring on grievous symptoms, such as *deliria*, *spasms*, *syncope*, &c. and by their poisonous quality infect the blood with fatal disorders.

12. The well known use of caustics and cathæretics in removing the *gangræne*, is wholly to be sought from the difference between the parts which are in a state of putrefaction, and the parts which have not yet been affected with putrefaction; for those are destroyed by the mildest particles of the caustic, which from their softness they deeply imbibe; but these, from the firmness, tone, and oscillatory motion which they possess, do not only longer resist the force of those particles, but being more fiercely stimulated by them, are provoked to more frequent and violent vibrations, whence they promote the more easy and ready circulation of the blood and lymph. It is not therefore to be wondered at, that by the force of caustics the half putrified parts, which are perishing, should be separated from the sound parts, which seem hence to require more life.

13. But here lies the difficulty, so cautiously and prudently to compare the force of the caustic and the violence and depth of the *gangræne* together, that we may neither apply too weak a caustic, which may leave the part untouched; nor too fierce ones, which may destroy the firm parts. But in so violent a disease, it is worse to offend by doing too little than too much; therefore in order to consult the safety of the Patient, it is better to erode the sound parts by a necessary piece of cruelty, than to leave the *gangræne* uncured by an unpardonable piece of pity.

14. But as soon as ever you shall observe a red circle round the eschar, it is a sign that the progress of the *gangræne* is stopped, and that the dead parts are separating from the sound, especially if some drops of matter are discharged. Now the falling off of the  
crust

crust is to be procured as soon as possible, 1. By scarifying the eschar, that the emollient applications may penetrate deeper, and that a passage may be made for the discharge of the *pus*. 2. By applying oily and fatty medicines, by which the crust will be softened and relaxed, as *Butyrum*, *Cremor Lactis*, *Ovi Vitellum*, *Adeps Suilla*, *Digestivum vulgare Simplex*, *vel Ovi Vitello temperatum*, &c. 3. If the part is too soft, you may mix with these the remedies that resist putrefaction, as *Tinctura vel Pulvis Myrrhæ aut Aloes*.

15. Upon the separation of the eschar, the ulcer which remains, if it be foetid, should be washed and fomented for some days *Decocto Radicum Aristolochiæ rotundæ, vel Foliorum Absinthii, Rutæ, Scordii, &c. Aquâ Calcis, Tincturâ Myrrhæ vel Aloes*; according to the different degree of putrefaction. Then it is to be deterged with *Unguentum Ægyptiacum vel Apostolorum, aut Digestivum vulgare, cui Tinctura vel pulvis Myrrhæ vel Aloes admista sint*. Lastly, it is to be brought to a perfect cicatrix by the use of *Balsamum Arcei*, and if it is necessary, the *Balsamum Viride Metensium*.

16. Internal medicines also are by no means to be neglected, especially in the beginning of the *gangræne*, when there is great danger. Therefore if the heat of the blood is too great, a vein should be opened in the arm, and a decoction of the cooling herbs prescribed to be drank of in great plenty, emollient and softening clysters should also be thrown up: nay, the bowels should be loosened with a mild cathartic, as *Meddullâ Cassiâ vel Mannâ Calabrinâ in Sero Lactis vel decoctio Cichorii*.

17. On the other hand, if the pulse should sink, and shiverings come on, with danger of swooning, draughts should be prescribed prepared from the Cordial and Diaphoretic Herbs, such as we proposed above speaking of the imminent *gangræne*; and the spirits should be kept up by such a cordial draught or mixture as we there described, to which it will be necessary to add, now every thing is growing worse, some stronger cordial medicines, as *Guttæ Anglicanæ ad gutt. xv. vel xx. Liliū Antimoniale Paracelsi, ad gutt.*



xxx. vel xl. *Sal Volatile Viperarum aut Salis Ammoniaci*  
ad Gr. xv. vel xx. &c.

III. Lastly, if it is a confirmed *sphacelus*, and there are now no longer any hopes left of saving the part, it will be necessary to extirpate the mortified part as soon as possible, that the sound parts may not be drawn in to partake of this dangerous disorder. III. The confirmed gangrene to be extirpated.

Therefore, 1. If any part of the *prepuce* is mortified, that part is instantly to be cut off; if the whole *prepuce* is mortified, it must all be taken off. The part where the incision is made, must be treated afterwards in the method which we advised to be used against the approaching *gangræne*, or that which we proposed against the *gangræne* in its first state, as the circumstances of the disease shall require.

2. In the same manner, if either of the *nymphæ* in Women, or one of the *cristæ ani* in *Pathics*, are seized with a mortification, it must be taken off at its basis with the scissors, and the wounded basis treated after the same manner that we advised for the wound of the *prepuce*.

3. But if the *sphacelus* has reached the *corpora cavernosa*, and there are no hopes left of saving the whole *penis*, the mortified part must be instantly taken off, lest by delay it should reach farther. The *penis* therefore being supported by the left hand, must be cut round according to the ambit of the *gangræne*, but in the sound part, lest there should remain a portion of the mortified flesh: Then gently pressing the trunk of the *penis*, the blood which flows from the internal and external arteries of the *pudendum*, may be stopped, either by applying a button of Vitriol, or if it is necessary, by a light touch of the actual Cautery, with which a superficial eschar will be formed; apply to the wound a styptic and astringent defensive, in the form of a cataplasm prepared *ex Bolo Armenâ, Sanguine Draconis, Terrâ sigillatâ, Gypso, Gallis, Aloes, Mastiche, &c. tenuissimè tritis et Albumine Ovorum exceptis ad Mellis consistentiam*. These dressings should be secured by a proper bandage. The dressings being taken off upon the second or third day, apply pled-

gits

gits dipped in a digestive mixed with Tincture of Myrrh, embrocating with camphorated Spirits of Wine, 'till there appear manifest signs of suppuration: then the suppuration of the ulcer is to be procured with the same digestive, applied either alone or with the addition of Tincture or Powder of Myrrh; its deterfion with *Balsamum Arcaei*, either alone likewise, or mixed with the same tincture or powders. Lastly, the cicatrix is to be formed according to the rules of art with epulotics.

4. In like manner, if either of the *labia vulvæ*, or any portion of the margin of the *anus* shall be affected with a *sphacelus*, it must be cut to the quick, taking off if possible all the mortified part; then stopping the blood with astringents, ligatures, or the actual cautery, and fomenting the part with spirit of wine camphorated, in which a small portion of *Sal Ammoniacum* is dissolved; and as soon as ever a suppuration appears, the wound is to be brought to a cicatrix by the use of suppurants, detergents, vulneraries, epulotics.

5. But if ever the internal use of cordials is to be more particularly insisted upon, it is in the cases that we have just described, in order to quicken the motion of the heart, and to promote the circulation of the blood, and the influx of the spirits, and by that means powerfully to resist shivering fits and syncope, &c. of which we have treated above.



## C H A P. IX.

## Of Porri, Verrucæ, and Condylomata of the Pudenda.

## S E C T. I.

*Description.*

**T**H E R E remains a fourth species of the *Venereal* Description *Disease* to be added to those which we have al- of Porri, ready described, to wit, the *Verrucose excrescencies of the* Verrucæ, *Pudenda*, which sometimes succeed impure coition, but and Condylomata. for the most part follow other pocky disorders that have been ill managed.

In Men they arise upon the whole *penis*, but more particularly upon the *prepuce* and *glans*, at the *corona* or near the *frænum*: but in Women, upon the whole *pudendum*, but especially upon the *labia pudendi*, *clitoris*, *prepuce* of the *clitoris*, and *nymphæ*: in *Pathics* they spring up upon the verge of the *Anus*: lastly, in *Nurses*, who receive the disease by giving suck, they beset the *papillæ* of the breasts, or the basis of the *papillæ*.

They differ in figure as well as situation: If they are oblong, slender, and round, they are called *porri*; if they are round, but shorter, they are termed *verrucæ*; but if they are very smooth, and extended into an oblong *area*, they take the name of *Condylomata*: Lastly, if they are of a larger size, and spread in *Fimbriæ* and form excrescences like leaves, they are known by the title of *cristæ*.

Sometimes they dry up of themselves and fall off, leaving a root behind them, from whence they spring up afresh; sometimes they are permanent, but are flaccid, soft, and almost void of sense; sometimes hard, dry, rigid, horny, destitute of sense, and perfectly callous; but sometimes they are painful, discharging something ichorous, from their heads, and seem to be of a cancerous nature.

## S E C T. II.

*Causes.*

*Causes to be  
deduced from  
the excre-  
scences of the  
cutaneous  
Papillæ.*

WE find that *papillæ* of a nervous texture and of a pyramidal or rather a cylindrical form, are sometimes scattered up and down, sometimes situated in a parallel order upon the skin, which covers the *pudenda* of either sex, as in the rest of the skin, with which the rest of the body is clothed; they are chiefly observed to be situated in great numbers, and distributed very thick and prominent upon the *glans* and *frænum*, upon the external and internal part of the *prepuce* and its extreme margin in Men; but in Women upon the whole *pudendum*, and the several prominences that are conspicuous in it, as the *nymphæ*, *clitoris*, *prepuce* of the *clitoris*, and the *carunculæ myrtiformes*. The same sort of *papillæ* appear upon the parts near the *anus*, and the *papillæ* of the breasts, and upon the *arææ* that surround the *papillæ*.

As it appears therefore that the *verruca*, with which the hands and other parts of the body are fouled, arise from the enlargement of those *papillæ*, which are indurated in a præternatural manner; so it follows, that *porri*, *verruca*, *condylomata*, and *cristæ* of the *pudenda*, which arise in either sex from a Venereal cause, are for the same reason to be accounted for from the increase of the *papillæ* of the same kind; which being elongated, extend themselves beyond the skin, whenever it happens that they are too plentifully nourished.

It is evident, that the described *papillæ* of the *pudenda* cannot receive too great a quantity of nourishment, but from a two-fold cause; either because the nutritious limph is conveyed to them in too plentiful a manner, or because they retain it too greedily. But we think the first cause is to be rejected, because there is no room for it when we are treating of the increase of a particular part. It remains therefore, that the præternatural growth of the *papillæ* into *porri* and *verruca*,



*verrucae*, be accounted for from the stagnation of the nutritious limph alone.

But to omit the mention of other causes, which may favour the increase of the *papillæ* without the intervention of any infection, and which we have here nothing to do with, the only reason for the stagnation of the limph from a Venereal cause, must be this, that the basis of the *papillæ*, which lies buried in the *corpus mucosum*, is heated by the Venereal poison, with which the mucous humour that flows round it, is infected; for the return of the limph, which ought to be through tender limphatic vessels, is hence rendered more difficult, and will therefore be in smaller quantities than it is sent to the parts, to which office the arteries themselves are destined, which by their force and vibratory motions give stronger resistance to pressure; therefore in the same proportion that the quantity of limph conveyed to the part, exceeds the quantity of reflux limph, will the *papillæ* increase in size, and by degrees rise up into *porri* and *verrucae*.

*The growth of the papillæ owing to the heat they receive at their bases from the Venereal poison.*

We are taught by experience, that the mucous humour which lies under the cuticle of the *pudenda*, may be tainted with the Venereal poison two ways: 1. When the subtle part of the Venereal poison, with which the *pudenda* are moisten'd in the act of coition with an infected person, is secretly imbibed through the midst of the cuticle into the subjacent mucous humour; and in this case *Venereal porri* succeed immediately to coition, without any previous disorder of the body. 2. When a portion of the Venereal poison, which has long ago made its way into the blood, is blended with the mucous humour; and then *porri* arise from a *Pox* that has been long lurking in the blood, without any fresh act of coition with a suspected person.

But the Venereal poison, in what manner soever it gets admittance into the mucous humour, sometimes affects one of the *cutaneous Papillæ*, sometimes a slender parcel of them, and then it produces *porri*; sometimes it affects a greater number of *papillæ*, situated near each other, and forming a circular *area*, but not in so strong a manner,

manner, and produces *verrucae*: sometimes it affects a great number of *papillæ* that are contiguous, and are disposed in an oblong *area*, but weakly likewise, and thence arise *condylomata*: lastly, at other times it will affect them in great numbers and with much vehemency, whence it will produce *cristæ*.

The reason upon which this difference is founded, is to be sought from different causes, as the first spring of the Venereal poison is supposed to be different; to wit, 1. If that poison is a portion of the virulent infection which was discharged upon the *pudenda* in the act of venery; from the declivity of the part from whence the infectious matter flows in greater plenty to this or that part, and remains obstinately in the situation it has taken up; from the fault of the cuticle which if it be wounded in any part, will give easier admittance to the infectious matter which is discharged upon it; from the quality of the Venereal infection, which is more or less acrimonious and active, &c. 2. But if the same poison shall spring from the blood which has been long infected; from the different looseness of the texture of the cells of the mucous humour, which admit of poison more readily, and in greater plenty; from the different softness of the *papillæ*, which sooner and more deeply imbibe the poison that lurks in the neighbouring cells; from the different nature of the poison, whence it acts with greater or less force, &c.

### SECT. III.

#### Symptoms.

1. Larger or shorter ex-  
crescence.

I. IF the limph is confined in very great plenty in one or more of the *papillæ* by any considerable obstacle, a verrucose excrescence will project itself lengthways, a considerable height above the skin; on the contrary if it is obstructed by a small obstacle, and but slightly confined, the excrescence will be more depressed, and project but a little way above the skin.

2. Soft or  
scirrhus.

2. If the limph, which is confined in the *papillæ* is thin, watery, and diluted, the excrescence will be soft;



soft; but if it is viscid, thick, and tenacious, the excrescence will be hard, callous, and scirrhus.

3. If a long, soft, slender *porrus* dries up by the heat of the part to which it grows, or by the friction of the cloaths, it will fall off spontaneously, but will quickly spring up again from the remaining root. <sup>3. Sometimes they fall off but rise up again.</sup>

4. If a soft and loose excrescence either is painful from too great friction, or too sharp an application, bringing on a tension upon the part, it will intercept the course of the blood; whence inflammation and abscess. <sup>4. Sometimes inflames and forms an abscess.</sup>

5. If a scirrhus excrescence, by too great friction, or the preposterous use of cathæretics, shall be violently irritated, the indurated lymph will by degrees be rarefied with the heat which the pain brings on; whence pain, heat, shooting, in a word a beginning cancer. <sup>5. Grows cancerous.</sup>

Lastly, if the same excrescence having been for some time roughly treated, grows daily worse, and being divided upon the *apex*, discharges an ichorous fluid, it will become a true cancer; at first light superficial, but now confirmed and open, and by no means to be neglected. <sup>6. At length becomes a confirmed cancer.</sup>

## S E C T. IV.

### Diagnostic.

1. **T**HE presence, situation, difference, and condition of *porri*, *verrucae*, *condylomata*, *cristae*, are discoverable by the touch and view. <sup>Diagnostic.</sup>

2. It may be conjectured whether they owe their rise to the venereal poison, from their number. For it is an uncommon thing for the *pudenda* to be beset with *verrucoſe excrescences* in great numbers, without a Venereal taint.

3. The disposition of the *porri* appears plainer, if after being once extirpated, they spring up again without any cause.

4. But the truth will be most certainly collected from the confession of the patient, for it will be easy for him to distinguish between *verrucae* that he has had upon

the *pudenda* from his childhood, and those that have appeared after the use of suspected venery.

5. In like manner it must be learnt from the Patient, whether the *porri* or *verrucae* have immediately succeeded the use of unclean venery, and so spring from infectious matter lately discharged upon the *pudenda*? or on the contrary without any fresh act of suspected venery, have sprung up spontaneously, and so owe their rise to poison long since instilled into the blood?

## S E C T. V.

### *Prognostic.*

*Prognostic.* 1. *V*enereal excrescences of the *pudenda* are of themselves slight disorders, and may with great ease be extirpated.

2. But with respect to the cause they may be of worse consequence, to wit, if they are produced by poison that has long lain concealed in the blood, because then they denote a *confirmed Pox*, for which *mercurial unction* is the only remedy.

3. But though it should appear that they are the effects of poison but lately discharged upon the *pudenda* in unclean venery, yet there is danger lest the poison, which has already penetrated the cuticle, nor can by any means be brought to flow back, should by degrees insinuate itself into the blood, and at last bring on a *confirmed Pox*, if the use of antivenereal remedies be omitted.

4. Hence it appears that a *confirmed Pox* is most commonly denoted by *Venereal porri* and *verrucae* of the *pudenda*, either as the cause or as the effect. But be very cautious lest with the common herd of *Surgeons*, you rashly conclude that the *Pox* lies lurking in the blood of all those, who are affected at present with *porri* or *verrucae* of the *pudenda*, or have formerly been affected with them; since it appears by certain experience that *porri* and *verrucae*, which are the effects  
of



of the infection just admitted, may be thoroughly cured without leaving any disorder remaining in the blood.

5. *Porri, verrucae, condylomata, cristae* of the *pudenda*, if they inflame and degenerate into abscesses, or if they contract a cancerous nature, are to be extirpated with all possible expedition, lest by delaying the operation, the neighbouring parts may be brought in to partake of the disorder.

## S E C T. VI.

### *The cure.*

THE method of cure to be applied, to *porri, verrucae, condylomata, cristae*, is twofold; the one internal, to hinder the farther effects of the Venereal poison, that is either already mixed with the blood, or endeavouring to get admittance into it; the other external, to remove the disorder of the part.

I. As to what respects internal remedies, if you can collect from urgent signs, that the *Pox* is concealed, *Internal method of cure.*

1. A regular course of *mercurial unction* should be entered upon, after the method we shall describe below, since that is the only means, by which the poison, which is already actually admitted into the blood, can certainly be subdued.

2. If the Patient should reject this method as troublesome, you may at least advise slighter unctions with the *mercurial ointment* upon the *pudenda, inguina, nates, &c.* or preparations of Mercury should be prescribed, giving a cathartic between whiles, to direct the humours downwards, and keep them from flowing in too great plenty to the salivary glands, after the method which was described above *Chap. I.* treating upon the *gonorrhœa*.

3. But if there should be no suspicion of a *Pox*, and the excrescences which follow upon impure venery, declare the poison to have been just admitted, and to have made no progress beyond the seat of the disease, you may safely omit entering upon a regular course of *mercurial unction*; but slighter unctions should be advised,

as we said in the foregoing paragraph, or the repeated use of mercurial preparations insisted upon so long, till the poison that was admitted under the cuticle, shall seem to be perfectly destroyed.

*External method of cure.* II. But now as to the external method of curing *porri*, *verrucae*, *condylomata*, there are different opinions.

1. The antient physicians made a strong ligature with thread or horse-hair round all excrescences, and let it continue on till they dried up and fell off spontaneously. But that method is now in disgrace, and not without reason, since the tightness of the ligature generally brings on sharp pain and grievous inflammation; since it will be of no service in callous excrescences, especially if they are smooth and rise very little above the skin, for they will not admit of a ligature; since though it takes off the top of the excrescence, it is of no service in destroying the basis, from whence new excrescences will shortly arise.

2. It is more preferable therefore to suspend the excrescences with the fingers of the left hand, and to cut them off with the scissors close to the skin, and then if there is no *callus* remaining at the basis, to hasten the forming of a *cicatrix* upon the small ulcer that remains, which is generally done with great ease.

But if any thing callous remains, it is proper to bring it to suppuration or to destroy it by the use of cathæretics, before the *cicatrix* is formed, lest fresh *porri* should spring from thence, or what is worse, lest the remaining callosities should form *phymata*.

3 This method is very useful, whenever the longer sort of *porri*, which are hard and callous, or the larger *cristæ* are to be cured; because by this means by a slight easy incision you obtain that in a moment, which otherwise you would perhaps scarcely come at in many days by the repeated use of sharp cathæretics, with violent uneasiness to the Patient, and not without running great risque of inflammation. The excrescence being once removed, care is to be taken of the basis, which must never be permitted to heal too soon, till all the callosities are resolved, suppurated, softened, and consumed.

4. But



4. But this seems to be by no means a convenient method, whenever the excrescences shall be so low and short, that they cannot be taken hold of with the fingers, nor cut out by the roots; in this case therefore, it will be best to have recourse to cathæretics, which being applied to *porri*, *verruca*, *condylomata*, not only destroy the part which is prominent above the skin, but eat down to the roots, and are the most powerful means of curing them that we know of.

5. Amongst others of less note, the most approved of and received are, *pulvis ex duabus Sabine pulveratæ partibus & unâ Ochreæ*; *pulvis Vitrioli Cyprii*; *pulvis ex æqualibus Mercurii præcipitati rubri, Aluminis usti, & Sabine pulveratæ partibus*; *pulvis Mercurii præcipitati Rubri solus, vel cum æquali parte præcipitati Mercurii albi, &c.* either of which may be sprinkled upon *porri* or *verruca* first wetting them with *Saliva*, or they may be applied in the form of a liniment mixt up with butter, or *unguentum basilicon*, till the excrescences being dried up, fall off.

6. If the *Porri* and *verruca* are become too callous and escape the force of these remedies, the following may be called into practice, which are stronger; to wit, *aqua Aluminosa magistralis Fallopii*; *aqua Phagædenica, quæ cum aquâ calcis & sublimato corrosivo paratur*; *aut oleum Viridis æris per Deliquium, quod ex Æruginè cum Nitro calcinato & in cellâ deliquescente conficitur.* Any of these may be dropped upon *porri*, *verruca*, *condylomata*, or apply'd in the form of a liniment, carefully avoiding injuring the neighbouring parts.

7. But if the strongest kind of cathæretics should be deemed necessary, which is very seldom the case, you may use the *Lapis Vulgaris Cauterialis*, *Lapis Infernalis seu Luna Cornea*, *oleum glaciale Vitrioli*, *Butyrum Antimonii, &c.* The excrescences may be lightly touched with these, or some of the stone may be scraped, or a drop or two of the oil or butter taken up upon cotton or lint, and applied to the parts, first securing the neighbouring parts with a defensive plaster.

8. Arsenical medicines, and all corrosives of the arsenical tribe should be carefully avoided, because whatever art is used in preparing them, they always retain their nature, and by burning sharply bring on intolerable pains, inflammations, convulsions, swoonings, &c. nay they sometimes communicate fatal disorders to the blood, as we have more than once observed.

9. The ulcerated basis which remains, after the *porri*, *verruca*, and *condylomata* are fallen off, is to be cured after the common method with *balsamum Arcæi*, with which are mixt a few grains of red precipitate, till all the callosities being perfectly resolved, it shall happily unite, never more to produce fresh *porri*.

## C H A P. X.

*Of cristæ, mora, fici, mariscæ, and rhagadia of the anus.*

### SECT. I.

#### *Description.*

THE troop of local diseases that are produced by the Venereal poison upon its first admission, is closed by various disorders that are wont to rise upon the *anus* or near it, as *cristæ*, *mora*, *fraga*, *fici*, *mariscæ*, *rhagadia*, &c. each of which we shall now briefly describe.

*Description.*  
I. *Of the cristæ ani.*

I. *Cristæ* are elongated appendixes of the skin, differing in their situation and size; sometimes pendent, soft, flaccid, of the same colour with the rest of the skin, like a cock's gills; sometimes on the contrary hard, rigid, callous and schirrous, like cock's combs. If by friction, or the use of irritating applications they are too much irritated and inflamed, and unless the inflammation is quickly dispersed, if they



they are soft, they suppurate, but if they are scirrhus, they degenerate into a cancerous nature.

II. Other thick, spherical, globular, granular excrescences grow to the *anus*, adhering to the skin by a slender stalk, which if they are small, are called *Thymi*, *fragi*, or *mora*; if large, *fici* or *mariscæ*, from their likeness. Sometimes they are soft, pulposus, smooth; sometimes hard, rough, scirrhus; of themselves they are free from inflammation, without pain, of the same colour with the skin; but if by a vitiated state of the blood, by a contusion, or by the use of sharp topical applications they should be inflamed, they will form abscesses if they are soft, from whence frequently proceed *fistulæ ani*; or if they are hard, they grow hot and painful without any suppuration; in a word, they become cancerous.

II. Of *thymi*, *fraga*, *mora*, *mariscæ*, *fici*.

III. At the bottom of the *fulci* that surround the *anus*, there are fissures formed, called by the *Greeks* *rhagades* or *rhagadia*, which if they are superficial, and have soft even lips, give very little pain, discharge a thick, white, mature matter, are of a good sort; but if they are deep, phagædenical, have callous, hard lips, turning back, are troubled with shooting pains, and in the room of *pus* discharge ichor, they are of a bad sort, and ill conditioned.

III. Of *rhagadia*.

## SECT. II.

### *Causes.*

I. **T**HE first rudiments of *cristæ* appear in *ano*, whenever the *anus* is stretched beyond its tone, either in unnatural venery, or by the violent excretion of hard *feces*; for when the stretched skin is left to itself again, being much relaxed, it falls into folds or wrinkles; these small folds by degrees form themselves into *cristæ*, because they are too plentifully nourished by the stagnating lymph. The lymph stagnates in them from two causes. 1. From the viscosity which it contracts by the admission of the Venereal poison, or from any other cause that obstructs its motion: 2. From

I. *Cristæ* arise from excrecences of the *be*.

the too great softness of the part itself, whence it happens that it is very weakly pushed forward.

II. Thymi,  
mora, fraga,  
fici, mari-  
scæ, from the  
enlargement  
of the lacunæ  
ani.

Hence therefore it appears that legitimate *cristæ* generally but not always argue the person to be poxed, or to have been guilty of unnatural venery.

II. Round the *anus* there appear several vesicles, or if you had rather call them so, *lacunæ*, which are appointed by nature to secrete a fatty, viscid, sebaceous humour, to lubricate the *podex*. From the enlargement or tumour of these vesicles there sometimes arise in that part of the skin, where they are situated, various globular granulated excrescences which grow to the *anus*; small, and like *fraga* or *mora*, if the vesicles are few and not much enlarged; but larger, and resembling *fici* or *mariscæ*, if the vessels are many, and the tumour large.

But these vessels are hence swelled and enlarged, because the humour which they contain, is so inspissated by the mixture of the Venereal infection, that it is forced to stagnate in its receptacles, by degrees to dilate them, and to retard and obstruct the return of the circumfluent lymph; whence the tumour and accretion of the vesicles, till they rise above the level of the skin.

But this humour may be infected by the Venereal poison, either by the blood itself when that is first infected, whose disorders the sebaceous humour, which is secreted from it, partakes of; or from the virulent *semen*, which dripping from the *anus*, frequently be-daubes the neighbouring parts of the *podex* in those, who give themselves up to unnatural lust.

Hence it appears that *mora*, *fraga*, *fici*, *mariscæ* always argue the *Pox*, but not always unnatural venery.

III. Rhagades from the  
erosion or la-  
ceration of  
the interstices  
of the rugæ-  
ani.

III. *Rhagades* happen either from too great straining, when they are torn, or from erosion, when the interstices of the *rugæ ani* are ulcerated: by straining, either from the violent excretion of hard *feces*, or from the unnatural patience of *catamites*; but from erosion, either by the virulent seminal fluid that distils from the *anus* in *pathics*, or from the acrimony of the juices, which are discharged from flowing, or suppurated piles, or from the cavity of the intestines in a *dysentery*, *diarrhæa*,



*arrhœa*, or *hypercatharsis*, &c. and which stick between the folds of the *anus*. Hence therefore it appears, that *rhagades ani* sometimes arise from the *Pox*, or unnatural venery, but most frequently from neither cause, but from a slighter disorder.

It is very irksome, so frequently to repeat such horrid nastiness, but the end for which this work was wrote, would by no means suffer me to stifle a cause, which to the great scandal of mankind, experience teaches us to be the too true, and too frequent cause of *Venereal diseases*. Nay honesty itself seemed to require that I should frequently inculcate this cause, that those, whose liver is fired with so mad a lust, being admonished, may at last grow wise; and if they are neither to be recalled by a sense of what is natural, nor to be terrified by the judgments of God, at least being made certain of the evils that arise from this filthy vice, they may at length turn from it.

### S E C T. III.

#### *Symptoms.*

1. **I**F *cristæ* arise from a thin limph, slightly obstructed, tainted with little or none of the Venereal poison, they are loose and pendent; on the contrary, they will be rigid and callous, if they are nourished by a thick limph, collected in great plenty, and much tainted with the Venereal poison.

1. Soft or callous cristæ.

2. So *mariscæ* will be soft and pulpy, if they are fed by a pure, fluid limph in small quantities; on the contrary, if they are plentifully fed by a viscid, virulent limph, they are hard and scirrhus.

2. Mariscæ pulpy or scirrhus.

3. In the same manner, from the different quantity and quality of the limph, will arise the different condition of the lips in *rhagades*, which are hard and callous from a viscid, plentiful, virulent limph; but soft and loose, if the limph is thinner, purer, and in smaller quantities.

3. Rhagades hard or soft.

4. If *cristæ*, *mariscæ*, *rhagades*, from straining, contusion, pressure, the use of cathæretic medicines, roughness

4. Cristæ and mariscæ sometimes inflamed.

roughness of hard *fæces*, or from the acrimony of liquid *fæces* shall receive much irritation, the course of the blood being obstructed by the pain, they will be inflamed more or less intensely, as the blood shall happen naturally to be more hot or temperate.

5. Sometimes  
form abscesses  
or turn can-  
cerous.

5 But if the inflammation shall quickly disappear, the *cristæ* and *mariscæ*, if they are soft, will suppurate, whence abscesses, impostumations, *fistulæ*; or else it will mortify and become sphacelated; or if they are hard and scirrhus, they will by degrees rarefy, whence a sharp, shooting pain; in a word they will turn cancerous.

6. And rhagades will  
form ab-  
scesses or gan-  
græne.

6. In the same manner *rhagades* being once inflamed, if they are soft, will by suppuration form fistulous *sinuses* under the skin into the *podex*, or will sphacelate; but if they are callous, they will degenerate into a cancer.

7. Hinder  
sitting, rid-  
ing, &c.

7. As long as *cristæ*, *mariscæ*, *rhagades* are free from inflammation, or are merely scirrhus, they give very little uneasiness in walking, sitting, riding, or excretion of the *fæces*; on the contrary, if they are inflamed, suppurated, ulcerated, cancerous, they give very great pain upon those occasions.

## S E C T. IV.

### Diagnostic.

Diagnostic of I.  
*rhagades*.

**R***Hagades* are easily known at sight, from the description that we have delivered of them, since they have a nature proper to themselves, which is not common to any other disorder of the *anus*. But *cristæ* and *mariscæ* are frequently confounded with *hæmorrhoids*.

2. *Cristæ*,

2. But *cristæ*, if they are legitimate, may be distinguished from *hæmorrhoids*, because they are fine, thin, and merely cutaneous, and contain nothing in the middle of them; but *hæmorrhoids* however thin and cristiform they may be, are used to be thicker than *cristæ*, and include something soft and pulpy in the middle, at least branches of the aneurismated arteries and varicose



ricose veins, by the dilatation of which they are formed.

3. But *mora*, *fraga*, *fici*, and *mariscæ* differ from *hæ-* 3. And ma-  
*morrhoids* in this; excrescences of this kind are globu-  
lar, granulated, and adhere to the margin of the *po-*  
*dex* by a slender stalk; on the contrary *hæmorrhoids*  
are pointed, angular, smooth upon the superficies, and  
generally hang from the *anus*, on the margin of the  
*anus* by a wider basis.

4. It is easy enough to discover the condition or  
state of the *cristæ*, *mora*, *mariscæ*, or *rhagades* by sight *Diagnostic of*  
or by the touch, or at most with the probe; to wit, *the diffe-*  
by the sight or touch, whether they are soft, callous, *rences, upon*  
inflamed, suppurated, ulcerated, cancerous, sphacelated; *which each*  
by the probe, whether they are hollow; and if they *of these dif-*  
are hollow, whether they have formed deep *sinuses* *orders de-*  
through their perforated bases or not. *pend.*

5. It is more difficult to determine whether *cristæ*, *Diagnostic of*  
*mora*, *mariscæ*, and *rhagades* are the effects of unna- *the causes,*  
tural venery or not; but neither is it proper to enquire  
so nicely into crimes of this nature, and it becomes an  
honest Physician to be sparing of his conjectures, and  
so much the rather, because it is of no service either  
in determining the prognostic of the disease, or in esta-  
blishing the method of cure.

6. It is of more consequence to be able to deter-  
mine, whether these disorders denote the *Pox* to be  
present or not, either as the cause from whence they  
arise, or as a co-effect of the same cause upon which  
they depend, to wit, of that infection which being  
lately admitted, had brought a disorder upon the part,  
upon which it was first discharged, and at the same  
time had secretly tainted the blood. But this can on-  
ly be gathered from the condition and number of the  
symptoms which declare the *Pox*, and of which we  
shall treat below *Book IV. Chap. 4.* of which one or  
two of the most urgent signs are required, if the Pa-  
tient is affected with *cristæ* or *rhagades* alone, because  
these disorders, as was said above *Sett. 2.* do not al-  
ways of themselves indicate the *Pox*; on the contrary  
one or two of the slighter symptoms will be sufficient,  
if

if the *anus* is beset with *fici* or *mariscæ*, because these disorders of themselves sufficiently declare the *Pox*. If *cristæ*, *mora*, *mariscæ*, *rhagades* shall be suppurated, ulcerated, fistulous, cancerous, then the very slightest suspicion will be sufficient to induce a prudent Physician to fly to the *mercurial unctiō* as to a forlorn hope, since in evident danger it is better to apply an useless remedy, but which can do no hurt, than to omit a necessary one.

## S E C T. V.

### *Prognostic.*

*Prognostic.* 1. *Cristæ*, *mora*, *mariscæ*, *rhagades* are of themselves grievous disorders, since they cannot be cured but by extirpation, nor extirpated but by burning and cutting, that is, by a hard, difficult, troublesome operation.

2. Hence therefore it will follow, that as they increase in numbers, size, thickness, callosity of the basis, are situated either upon the margin of the *anus*, or in the internal part of the *rectum*, they will be the more grievous and more difficult to cure; because they will by this means be more difficult to extirpate, and after extirpation, callous, spreading, ill digested ulcers will remain, whose cure will be difficult.

3. The more violent symptoms they bring on, so much the worse ought they to be esteemed: for the danger increases, if they are callous, inflamed, suppurated, ulcerated, cancerous, sphacelated, since these are so many monsters of diseases that will not easily be subdued.

4. A third cause of danger is to be added, if they are joined with the *Pox*, whether fresh contracted, or of long standing, since they do not admit of a perfect cure in either case, unless the Venereal poison is first subdued, by which excrescences of this kind are produced, or at least encouraged; and this can never be safely done, but by a full and regular course of *mercurial unctiō*.



## S E C T. VI.

## Cure.

1. **T**HE Patient is to be prepared for the method of cure, not only by the universal remedies, to wit, bleeding and purging, in order to take off a *plethora*; but by alterants, diluents, attenuants, which will correct the heat, acrimony, and viscosity of the blood, to wit, with broths prepared *ex pullo Gallinaceo, vel frustulo carnis Vitulinae, & Cichorio, Scolopendrio, Agrimoniâ, Pimpinellâ, &c. Sero lactis, lacte Asinino, Caprillo, vaccino, Aquis mineralibus acidulis, semicupio, Balneo tepido Aquæ dulcis, &c.* taking different methods according to the difference of the weather, or of the disordered state of the fluids. *Preparation being premised.*

2. Then if there is urgent reason to believe that the *Pox* is concealed, a regular course of *mercurial unction* is to be entered upon, that the infection, which was mixt with the blood, being destroyed, and the antecedent cause removed, the disease may more safely and happily obtain a cure.

3. This preparative method, and the course of *mercurial unction* (if it shall be found necessary) being finished, we must come now to the extirpation of the *cristæ, mora, fici*, as soon as the weather shall favour our undertaking. For there is no room to hope that these excrescences, which have grown up into *hyper-sarcosæ*, should ever decrease of themselves and disappear.

4. It was formerly the custom to make a ligature with waxed thread round the *cristæ, mora, or fici*, tying it daily tighter, till they perished and fell off of themselves. But this method is now exploded and with reason, 1. Because it is very painful; 2. Because by preventing the return of the blood, it generally brings inflammations upon the excrescences, which degenerate into *suppuration, gangræne, or cancer*; 3. Because it is scarce ever of any service to *cristæ* or *fici*, that are suspended by a thick and callous stalk; 4. Lastly, *Cristæ and mariscæ extirpated not by a ligature,* however

however happily it takes effect in other respects, it always leaves the basis of the excrescence untouched, whence new *fungi* quickly arise.

Nor by cathæretics,

5. Nor is the other method of more service, in which they used to consume the excrescences with cathæretics. For 1. This method is tedious if the excrescences are large, nay sometimes inefficacious if they are callous; 2. The pain of it is not to be endured; 3. It frequently brings on grievous inflammation which extends to the *anus*; 4. If the excrescences are soft, the inflammation sometimes degenerates into abscesses and impostumations; but if they are hard and callous, the pain and irritation makes it turn cancerous. But if the excrescences are small, soft, and pulpy, you may safely indulge a Patient, who dreads the knife, in the use cathæretics.

But by the knife.

6. Therefore there is but one safe and certain method of cure, to wit, to take off the excrescences with a knife or scissors. For by this means the affair is finished in a moments time, and the pain is only instantaneous; whereas any other method will require a months time for its performance, and give execrable pain. To this end, the Patient is to be placed in a proper posture. Therefore kneeling down and reclining his head, let him thrust forward his buttocks; or which is generally more convenient, let him lay upon his side, and drawing his head and knees into the bed, let him thrust out his buttocks as far as possible; the upper buttock must then be supported by an assistant, that the Surgeon may the more readily come at the lower, where the seat of the disease is.

7. Then the excrescences, of whatsoever kind they are, whether *cristæ*, *mora*, or *mariscæ*, that are most prominent and can be taken hold of, must be supported with the left hand; and if they are wide, hard, and callous at the basis, let them be cut to the quick with a *bistouri*; but if they hang by a slender soft stalk, let them be taken off close to the skin with the scissors; those that are short and low should be dug out with the points of the scissors; if you should have any suspicion



suspicion that any thing cancerous or gangrænous lies concealed at the basis of the excrescences, you may by no means be sparing of the knife, but cut deep till all the roots of the *cancer* are extirpated, and all the rudiments of the *gangræne* destroyed.

8. After this, wiping away the blood, the condition of the basis is to be examined, and 1. If it is soft and free from disorder, all incision and scarification must be omitted, and the sound part must not be wounded in vain; 2. But if it should be beset with granulated and distinct callous bodies, they should be well scarified with the point of the lancet, that suppuration may be promoted, by which there is hopes that all the callosities may be dispersed; 3. Lastly, if the *callus* is uniform, and as it were indurated into horn, or pierced like a honey comb, or if it has a *cancer* or *gangræne* under it, and partakes of the disorder, it must be burnt deeply with the actual cautery, that the disease may be rooted out.

*The remaining ulcer to be healed.*

9. In the two first cases the blood is to be stopped with dry lint; but if it shall be necessary, which is very rarely the case, it must be restrained *pulveribus astringentibus Malicorii, Balaustiorum, Gallarum, Aluminis, Gypsi, &c. Ovi albumine exceptis*. The dressings being removed on the following day, the remaining wound may be treated *cum digestivo vulgari ex Terebinthinâ & ovi Vitello, quocum admiscebitur oleum Hyperici*, if the face of the wound shall be foetid; if there threatens any danger of mortification, you may apply *tinctura aut pulvis Myrrhæ vel Aloes*; if the callous bodies are too hard to be suppurated, sprinkle them with *Mercurius præcipitatus ruber*. But each of these medicines should be applied in a different dose, according to the different degrees of danger.

10. As soon as the suppuration shall remit, in the room of the digestive you should substitute *balsamum Arcæi*, that the wound may be deterged, and the growth of new flesh promoted; you may at the same time mix with it a little red precipitate, if it shall seem requisite; and lastly, all the callosities being resolved, suppu-



suppurated, or consumed, the formation of the cicatrix is to be forwarded.

11. But in the last case the burnt eschar is to be anointed twice in a day with fresh butter, or yolk of eggs till it falls off; then the *digestivum vulgare* is to be used, *cum oleo Hyperici vel tincturâ Myrrhæ & Aloes*, if the ulcer is too foetid; *cum præcipitato rubro*, if any callosities remain at the bottom or lips of the ulcer; lastly, that the deterfion of the ulcers and the growth of new flesh may succeed the more happily, *balsamum Arcæi vel solum, vel cum balsamo viridi*, is to be applied if the fungous flesh is luxuriant, till the wound is perfectly healed.

The same method for rhagades.

12. The *rhagades* are to be divided into three sorts; in order to establish a method of cure for them; the cutaneous, the deep, which are again to be divided into the benign and malignant.

The cutaneous, if they are inflamed and painful, should be fomented *lacte, sero lactis, decocto Verbasci aut Althææ, vel toto vel cum addito saccharo Saturnino; succo depurato Plantaginis, semper-vivi, seu sedi, &c. Mucilagine ex seminibus Psyllii, Lini, Cydoniorum, &c. cum Aquâ Plantaginis extractâ; oleo e vitellis ovorum, vel e semine lini diu in mortario plumbeo subactis dum nigrescant*; but if they are free from inflammation, let them be washed frequently every day *aquâ Thermalis quavis, Balerucanâ, Borboniensi, Bagneriensi, &c. infuso vel decocto plantarum Vulnerariarum, ut Alchimillæ sive Pedis Leonis, saniculæ Bugulæ, Pyrolæ, Veronicæ, Virgæ Auræ, Angelicæ, Betonicæ, Prunellæ, Vincæ pervincæ, Pilosellæ, &c. Aquâ Calcis, Vino rubro cui ferrum ignitum extinctum fuerit; aqua Vulnerariâ sive traumaticâ Vulgarî, quæ ex vino albo cum plantis Vulnerariis modo dictis infuso distillatione elicitur*. Being well washed and deterged, let them be anointed *Butyro, cerato refrigerante Galeni paulo liquidiore; albo Rhasis, unguento de Cerussâ, unguento albo Camphorato, unguento Diapompholygos, &c.* by which method the *rhagades* will shortly heal, if they are cutaneous and slight fissures of the anus, and supported by no disorder of the blood.

12. But



13. But deeper *rhagades* which are of the benign kind, that is, whose lips are soft and void of callosities, if they are very painful, are to be eased with the same remedies which we proposed in the foregoing article; but if they are free from inflammation and tension, they should be washed *cum aquâ Phagædenicâ mitiore*, or toucht lightly with the *Lapis Infernalis*, or dressed with the *unguentum Ægyptiacum*, that the putrefied face of the ulcer may be renewed. Lastly the ulcers being deterged and cleansed, the cooling ointments proposed above are to be applied, that the acrimony of the juices being mitigated, the cicatrix may be happily brought on.

14. If the *rhagades* are malignant, that is, if their lips are hard, callous, and turned back, and have an obscure shooting pain, &c. the face of the ulcer should be well scarified, and the lips, if they are hard, should be cut deep with the ends of the scissors. Then the blood being stopped by the help of dry lint, on the following day the *fulci* of the *rhagades* should be dressed with *unguentum Ægyptiacum*, or *Basilicon cum præcipitato rubro*; and if these should not be equal to the task, the ulcers should be touched with the *Lapis Infernalis*, or the *Lapis Causticus Vulgaris*, till an eschar is burnt, which should penetrate to the quick; the eschar falling off, you may dress with *Basilicon* or *bal-samum Arcæi* alone, or mixt with cathæretics, as you shall see fit.

15. If the malignant *rhagades* are become gangræ-nous or cancerous, or seem to tend that way, then laying aside all delay, you must attempt to relieve these most desperate disorders. To this end, cutting away the diseased parts with the scissors, burn the ulcer with the actual cautery, that the disorder may be stopped. After this the eschar falling off, the ulcer which remains, is to be treated in the manner we have frequently already directed.

16. Lastly, if suppurated *cristæ*, *mora*, *mariscæ*, if ulcerated *rhagades* secretly form *fistulæ* of various kinds in the *podex* and neighbouring parts, either blind or open, deep or cutaneous, strait or oblique, simple or

compound, &c. as soon as ever the state of the case shall appear, by examining with the probe, the proper operation must be performed. But this does not belong to our present purpose, therefore you may consult, if you have a mind, the authors who have wrote professedly upon this subject, or you may look into a \* dissertation which I published sometime ago upon that subject.

\* *Dissertatio de fistulâ ani. Montpelii, ann. 1718. in 12mo.*

*The End of the first Volume.*

---



# ADDENDA, to both VOLUMES.

PAG. 15. *after the fourth article.* Dom *Augustine Calmet*, a Benedictine Monk of the congregation of *S. Viton* and *Hidulfus*, enquiring into the nature of *Job's* distemper in his learned Commentaries upon the Bible, takes occasion to discourse of the *Venereal Disease*, which he thinks to have been the distemper, that *Job* was afflicted with. Upon this account he maintains, that this disease was known to the antients, and to make good his opinion, besides some of the passages we have produced from antient writers, he brings three others, which we have not taken notice of; the one from *Lucian* in his *Pseudologista*; of the *morbis Lesbicus*; a second from *Ausonius* in his seventy first Epigram upon *Crispa*, of the *luxus Nolanus*; and a third from *Suetonius* in his life of *Augustus*, chap. 22. where he speaks of *unctions* applied by *Augustus* before the fire.

I am not willing, or rather I am ashamed, to transcribe the passages from *Lucian* and *Ausonius*, they are both so very obscene. But the third stands thus, *Verum tantam infirmitatem corporis magnâ curâ tuebatur Augustus, in primis lavandi raritate. Ungebatur etiam sæpius, sudabat ad flammâs, deinde perfundebatur egeli-dâ aquâ, vel sole multo calefactâ.*

Now according to Dom *Calmet* the *morbis Lesbicus* in *Lucian*, and the *luxus Nolanus* in *Ausonius*, are to be understood of the *Venereal Disease* itself, and the *unctions* and *sweatings*, which according to *Suetonius* *Augustus* used before the fire, of the external method of curing this disease by unction.

This learned gentleman, as he is wholly a stranger to

to Physick, may easily be excused for having fallen into so great a mistake. But mistaken he certainly is. For 1. both *Lucian* and *Ausonius* are evidently lashing the defects of the mind, and not of the body, and by the *morbus Lesbicus* and the *luxus Nolanus* design to express the most impure lusts, and not any bodily distemper, as is plain both from the places themselves, and the sense which all commentators in general have put upon them. And 2. as to the *unctions* and *sweatings* of *Augustus*, these are so far from implying the iatraliptick method of curing the *Venereal Disease*, which was never said to be brought into use at that time of day, that they relate to no method of cure at all, but only to a particular regimen, to which *Augustus* was subject. For as this Emperor's constitution was too infirm to admit of the usual washings and bathings, which were practis'd in his time, to supply the want of them, *ungebatur & sudabat ad flammam*, and then *perfundebatur egelidâ aquâ*, upon which head please to consult *Lævinus Torrentius* on this passage of *Suetonius*.

Pag. 138. art. 1. & vol. II. pag. 361. art. 2. We do not here enquire, whether a Mother infected with the *Venereal Disease*, may bring a Child into the world, that is actually infected with the same disease. For without all doubt such Children may be born of an infected Parent, as are squallid, half-rotten, ulcerated, and actually pox'd, as we have in several places maintained, and particularly vol. II. pag. 53. art. 12. & pag. 94. art. 4. But the question is, whether the Venereal poison may be so instilled into the embryo by an infected Parent, as to lie conceal'd during the infancy of the Child, without producing any bad effect, and after that shew itself when it is grown up, and appear in the true and natural shape of the *Venereal Disease*, which is a point, that may justly be questioned.

Vol. II. pag. 216. no. IX. The method of making the *Aqua Rabelii*, or rather the method of edulcorating oil of Vitriol with the addition of spirit of Wine, was long  
since



since described by *Petrus Maria Caneparius*, of *Crema*, in *lib. de Atramentis cujuscunque generis*, *Descrip. vi. cap. 18. & 42.*

*Vol. II. pag. 290. art. 2. Dionysius Fontanonus* of *Montpelier*, an eminent Physician in his time, and well known both by his *Practica Medica*, which has several times been printed, and the testimony of most of the Bibliographers, is by mistake call'd *Dionysius Fontaninus*, *Monspudiensis*, in the *Leyden* edition of *Aloysius Lufinus*. I own I am at a loss for a reason, why it should differ from the *Italian* editions both in the name of the author, and of his country.

*Vol. II. pag. 331. l. 8.* I have lately found out by chance, that neither *Liebautius* stole from *Borgarutius*, nor *Borgarutius* from *Liebautius*, but both from *Jacobus Sylvius*, without mentioning his name. For the very same particulars, as are told by both, *de nebulonibus se medicos mentientibus & in asinum strigosum raptis, ut ex urbe cum scommatis educantur*, are extant in so many words in *Sylvius's* Preface to the *Methodus sex librorum Galeni in differentiis & causis morborum & symptomatum*, published at *Paris* in 1539. in folio. Only *Sylvius* and *Liebautius*, who were Frenchmen, tell their story *de Montepeffulano clarissimâ & antiquissimâ Medicinæ Academiâ*, and *Borgarutius*, who was an Italian, tells it in general *de quibusdam optimis civitatibus*.

*Vol. II. pag. 348. to the Chapter concerning Hieronymus Mercurialis.* *Hieronymus Mercurialis* has actually wrote a Treatise *de morbo Gallico*, which makes up the fourth Book of the *Practica Medica*, published under his name at *Frankfort* in 1602. in folio, as also of the *Prælectiones Patavinæ*, printed at *Venice* by the *Junta's* in 1606. in folio.

This treatise consists of six chapters. I. *De definitione & subjecto.* II. *De causis.* III. *De differentiis & signis.* IV. *De curatione.* V. *De antidotis.* VI. *De accidentibus morbi Gallici.*

And

And the substance of the doctrine advanc'd by this author amounts to this.

I. <sup>a</sup> *Morbum novum esse nostro orbi, neque posse jure adnumerari inter genera morborum veteribus cognita.*

II. That it is propagated only by contagion, and especially by impure conversation with the infected.  
<sup>b</sup> *Laudem esse Italorum, ut abundant hoc morbo, quia indulgent veneri, et utuntur passim mulieribus infectis, ut non mirum sit esse quasi peculiarem morbum suarum plagarum.*

III. " That this <sup>c</sup> distemper without question will  
 " one day have an end, as he is brought to believe by  
 " many reasons; and first, as all the other new distem-  
 " pers, which have made their appearance in the time of  
 " our forefathers, are now extinct; and secondly, as  
 " the violence of this disease is very much abated since  
 " the time of its first eruption; so that by comparing  
 " past times with present, we may reasonably imagine,  
 " that it will every day grow less and less, till at length  
 " it shall totally expire."

IV. That *Lignum Sanctum* or *Guaiacum*, *Sarsa-parilla*, and *China*, <sup>d</sup> are the antidotes of the *French disease*. He is large in shewing how the decoctions of them are to be made and given, but takes no notice of *Sassafras*.

V. That mercurial liniments and fumigations <sup>e</sup> are to be reckon'd some of the most effectual remedies of this distemper; and then he lays down rules for their composition and administration, but says not a word of the internal use of any mercurial preparation.

VI. That the quantity of the liniment <sup>f</sup> must be different according to the different constitution of the Patient, but that care must be taken not to begin with so much liniment at a time, as has more than two drachms of *Quicksilver* in it; and if that proves ineffectual, then to increase the dose; but that it is always better to give too little at first, rather than too much, as it is the safer way.

VII. <sup>g</sup> *Numerum dierum, quibus utimur linimento, ipsum etiam incertum esse; alios ungere novem diebus, alios*

<sup>a</sup> Cap. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Cap. 2.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid.

<sup>d</sup> Cap. 5.

<sup>e</sup> Cap. 6.

<sup>f</sup> Ibid.

<sup>g</sup> Ibid.



*duodecim, alios etiam quindecim, sed semper interpolate. Inungimus, adds he, tribus primis diebus, deinde desistimus uno vel altero die; iterum inungimus tribus diebus, deinde desistimus unâ vel alterâ die.*

*Vol. II. pag. 422. to the chapter concerning Gervais Uçay. The treatise concerning the Venereal Disease by Gervais Uçay, was first published at Toulouse in 1693. in 12°. The author styles himself in the title-page, Master of Arts, and Doctor of Physick at Toulouse.*

*Vol. II. pag. 439. lin. 27. To whom be pleased to add also Dom Augustine Calmet, a Benedictine of the congregation of S. Viton and Hidulfus, who in a French dissertation upon the Leprosy, set before his commentary upon Leviticus, and published at Paris in 1708. maintains, that the Leprosy, which he thinks to be the same distemper with the present Venereal Disease, is owing to certain invisible worms, which prey upon the skin. This opinion he endeavours to prove both from reason and observation, but in my judgment without any success.*

## BOOKS lately published.

**A** Treatise of the fossil, vegetable, and animal Substances that are made use of in Physick. Containing the History and Description of them; with an Account of their several Virtues and Preparations. To which is prefixed, an Enquiry into the constituent Principles of mixed Bodies, and the proper Methods of discovering the Nature of Medicines, by the late *Stephen Geoffroy*, M. D. Chymical Professor in the Royal Garden, Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences, and Fellow of the Royal Society. Translated from a manuscript Copy of the Author's Lectures read at *Paris*. By *G. Douglass* M. D.

The Art of Surgery; in which is laid down such a general Idea of the same, as is founded upon Reason, confirmed by Practice, and further illustrated with many singular and rare Cases Medico-Chirurgical. In two Volumes. The fifth Edition, corrected. By *Daniel Turner* M. D. of the College of Physicians *London*.

Thomæ Fieni Belgii & Bavarix Ducum Medici Cubicularii, & in Academia Lovaniensi Medicinæ Professoris Primarii, Libri Chirurgici duodecim, de præcipuis Artis Chirurgicæ controversiis, viz. 1. De Trepano sive apertione Cranii. 2. De Depositione cataractæ. 3. De Depositione Ungulæ. 4. De Laryngotomia, sive sectione asperæ arteriæ. 5. De Paracentesi Thoracis. 6. De Paracentesi Abdominis. 7. De Arteriotomia, sive sectione Arteriæ. 8. De Hysteratomatocia sive sectione foetus ex utero viventis Matris. 9. De sectione Calculi. 10. De sectione herniæ. 11. De amputatione Membrorum externorum. 12. De nasi amputati ex carne brachii restitutione. Opera Posthuma Hermannii Conringii curâ Editâ. Editio secunda.

Matthiæ Glandorpîi Bremensis Medici clarissimi Opera omnia, viz. 1. Speculum Chirurgorum, in quo quid in unoquoque vulnere faciendum conspicitur ac pertractatur. 2. Methodus medendi Paronychiæ, cui accessit decas Observationum. 3. Tractatus de Polypo Narium affectu gravissimo, Observationibus illustratus. 4. Gazophylacium Polyplusium Fonticulorum & Setonum referatum antehac seorsim Editâ, nunc simul Collecta & plurimum Emendata.

























